

**2015 CODE CHANGE CYCLE - BOOK 8**  
(USBC, IBSR, and VADR)

**OCTOBER 16, 2017**

**TAB 1 – CARRY OVER CODE CHANGES FROM SEPTEMBER 18, 2017 (No consensus was reached by Codes and Standards Committee)**

**Recommended action: vote to approve, amend or deny individually.**

<u>Proposal</u>	<u>Description of Proposal</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
CR-E3902.16	Arc-fault protection	3
CR-R313.1	Townhouse automatic sprinklers	13

**TAB 2 – FINAL REGULATIONS FOR PART I OF THE VIRGINIA UNIFORM STATEWIDE BUILDING CODE (Virginia Construction Code)**

**TAB 3 – FINAL REGULATIONS FOR PART II OF THE VIRGINIA UNIFORM STATEWIDE BUILDING CODE (Virginia Existing Building Code)**

**TAB 4 – FINAL REGULATIONS FOR PART III OF THE VIRGINIA UNIFORM STATEWIDE BUILDING CODE (Virginia Maintenance Code)**

**TAB 5 – FINAL REGULATIONS FOR VIRGINIA INDUSTRIALIZED BUILDING SAFETY REGULATIONS**

**TAB 6 – FINAL REGULATIONS FOR VIRGINIA AMUSEMENT DEVICE REGULATIONS**

(Page left blank intentionally)

# CR-E3902.16 cdpVA-15

Proponent : Haywood Kines (hkines@pwcgov.org)

## 2012 Virginia Residential Code

### ~~E3902.12 Arc-fault protection of bedroom outlets.~~

~~All branch circuits that supply 120-volt, single phase, 15-ampere and 20-ampere outlets installed in bedrooms shall be protected by a combination type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed to provide protection of the branch circuit.~~

#### **Exceptions:**

- ~~1. Where an outlet branch circuit Type AFCI is installed at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit, the portion of the branch circuit between the branch circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet shall be installed with metal outlet and junction boxes and RMC, IMC, EMT, Type MC or steel armored Type AC cables meeting the requirements of Section [E3908.8](#).~~
- ~~2. Where an outlet branch circuit Type AFCI is installed at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit, the portion of the branch circuit between the branch circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet shall be installed with metal or nonmetallic conduit or tubing that is encased in not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of concrete.~~
- ~~3. AFCI protection is not required for an individual branch circuit supplying only a fire alarm system where the branch circuit is wired with metal outlet and junction boxes and RMC, IMC, EMT or steel sheathed armored cable Type AC, or Type MC meeting the requirements of Section [E3908.8](#).~~

## 2015 International Residential Code

**E3902.16 Arc-fault circuit-interrupter protection.** Branch circuits that supply 120-volt, single-phase, 15- and 20-ampere outlets installed in ~~kitchens, family rooms, dining rooms, living rooms, parlors, libraries, dens, bedrooms, sunrooms, recreations rooms, closets, hallways, laundry areas and similar rooms or areas~~ all dwelling units shall be protected by any of the following:

1. A listed combination-type arc-fault circuit interrupter, installed to provide protection of the entire branch circuit.
2. A listed branch/feeder-type AFCI installed at the origin of the branch-circuit in combination with a listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first outlet box on the branch circuit. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet of the circuit.
3. A listed supplemental arc protection circuit breaker installed at the origin of the branch circuit in combination with a listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit

interrupter installed at the first outlet box on the branch circuit where all of the following conditions are met:

- 3.1 The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.
  - 3.2 The maximum length of the branch-circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the first outlet shall not exceed 50 feet (15.2 m) for 14 AWG conductors and 70 feet (21.3 m) for 12 AWG conductors.
  - 3.3 The first outlet box on the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet on the circuit.
4. A listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first outlet on the branch circuit in combination with a listed branch-circuit overcurrent protective device where all of the following conditions are met:
- 4.1 The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.
  - 4.2 The maximum length of the branch-circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the first outlet shall not exceed 50 feet (15.2 m) for 14 AWG conductors and 70 feet (21.3 m) for 12 AWG conductors.
  - 4.3 The first outlet box on the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet on the circuit.
5. Where metal outlet boxes and junction boxes and RMC, IMC, EMT, Type MC or steel-armored Type AC cables meeting the requirements of Section E3908.8, metal wireways or metal auxiliary gutters are installed for the portion of the branch circuit between the branch-circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet, a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI installed at the first outlet shall be considered as providing protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit.
6. Where a listed metal or nonmetallic conduit or tubing or Type MC cable is encased in not less than 2 inches (50.8 mm) of concrete for the portion of the branch circuit between the branch-circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet, a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI installed at the first outlet shall be considered as providing protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit.

### **Exceptions:**

1. AFCI protection is not required for an individual branch circuit supplying only a fire alarm system where the branch circuit is wired with metal outlet and junction boxes and RMC, IMC, EMT or steel-sheathed armored cable Type AC or Type MC meeting the requirements of Section E3908.8.
2. AFCI protection is not required for branch circuits feeding receptacles that are protected with ground-fault circuit interrupter protection as required by Sections 3902.1 through 3902.10.

## Reason:

**DHCD Staff Note:** This proposal was carried over from the proposed phase and reassigned to WG3. The proposed phase proposal with the workgroup disposition and reasons may be viewed at this link: [Proposed Phase Proposal](#)

## Proponent's Reason Statement:

According to the U.S. Fire Administration's National Fire Incident Reporting System, an estimated 372,900 residential building fires were reported to fire departments within the United States each year between 2011-2013 and caused an estimated 2,530 deaths, 13,125 injuries and \$7 billion in property loss. The report also indicated the second leading cause of residential fire death in 2013 was electrical malfunction. 84 percent of all electrical fires occurred in 1&2 family dwellings. The leading factors contributing to the ignition of residential building fires were due to electrical malfunction (41%), unspecified short-circuit arcing (25%), and short-circuit arcing from defective or worn insulation (12%). The statistics show that more than 8.4 percent of all electrical fires occur in the kitchen and/or cooking area of a home, 4.5 percent in laundry areas, and another 7 percent involve appliances. [USFA Reports Attached]

These numbers hold true for the Commonwealth of Virginia. Between the years 2013-2015, an average of 230 residential fires each year were attributed to electrical distribution. This resulted in an average of 3 civilian deaths, 10 civilian injuries, and 9 fire service injuries. [VFIRS Annual Reports Attached]

**Cost Impact:** This proposal will increase the cost of construction. Under these provisions, a typical 2,500 sq.ft. dwelling would be required to have approximately 10-12 AFCI devices installed to protect the branch-circuits supplying the named rooms and spaces. This is an increase of 5-7 AFCI devices as compared to the current requirement for AFCI protection of bedroom circuits alone. The increased cost is the difference between a standard circuit breaker and an AFCI circuit breaker. The average cost of an AFCI circuit breaker in Virginia is approximately \$45.00 each. The average cost of a standard circuit breaker in Virginia is approximately \$15.00 each. This is a difference of \$30 per device. A increase of 5-7 AFCI devices would result in an increase of \$150.00 to \$210.00 per dwelling. There is no increased cost of time or labor to install AFCI devices. The increased cost is minimal as compared to the loss from fires that could be prevented by AFCI protection.

---

## Public Comments (2)

By **Vernon Hodge**

09-29-2016 14:12:58

DHCD Staff Note: Public comment submitted by email is attached.

Attachment: Email - Arc-fault(4a).pdf

By **Vernon Hodge**

09-29-2016 14:11:41

DHCD Staff Note: Public comment submitted by email is attached.

Attachment: Email - Arc-fault(3a).pdf

## **CR-E3902.16 Workgroup Summary from Proposed Phase**

**CR-E3902.16(2) cdpVA-15 Proponent: Haywood Kines**

[hkines@pwcgov.org](mailto:hkines@pwcgov.org)

**Reason:** The report indicated the second leading cause of residential fire death in 2013 was electrical malfunction. 84 percent of all electrical fires occurred in 1&2 family dwellings. The leading factors contributing to the ignition of residential building fires were due to electrical malfunction (41%), unspecified short-circuit arcing (25%), and short-circuit arcing from defective or worn insulation (12%)

Haywood Kines gave an overview of his proposal.

**Comments:**

Charles Gerber stated we may need clarification to take to the next step.

Two exceptions

**Move forward as non-consensus**

## CR-E3902.16 Workgroup Summary from Final Phase

**CR-E3902.16 cdpVA-15 Proponent: Haywood Kines**  
[hkines@pwcgov.org](mailto:hkines@pwcgov.org)

**Reason:** DHCD Staff Note: This proposal was carried over from the proposed phase and reassigned to WG3. The proposed phase proposal with the workgroup disposition and reasons may be viewed at Proposed Phase Proposal.

**Comments:**

Haywood Kines gave an overview of his proposal. Prevention devices are on the market now. Jeff Sargent stated his support for Mr. Kine's proposal. It is time for VA to move forward.

Mike Toalson stated his concerns since he cannot find fire data for this. I suggest rejecting this. We urge going forward as non-consensus

Don Surrena stated that we don't have enough statistics for this right now.

Haywood Kines suggested that he re-read the proposal no nuisance tripping.

**Non-consensus**

----- Original Message -----

**From:** Amy Acton

**Received:** 9/13/2016 3:54 PM

**To:** yy EadPortalGovCr

**Subject:** Time Sensitive – Protect Virginia Lives from Electrical Fires – Expand AFCI use

Dear Governor McAuliffe and Virginia Board of Housing and Development members: It has come to my attention that the Virginia Board of Housing and Development is currently reviewing proposals and information related to the National Electrical Code (NEC) requirement for installation of a fire prevention technology called arc fault circuit interrupters (AFCIs) in new home building. I understand that AFCIs have been saving lives by preventing electrical fires from starting in Virginia for many years now, but that a powerful special interest group is working to prevent that required use from expanding beyond bedrooms and into other areas of the home including kitchens and laundry areas. As the executive director of the Phoenix Society for Burn Survivors, representing thousands of burn survivors and their families in the U.S., along with burn unit nurses, doctors, hospitals and fire services personnel nationwide, including more than 100 individuals in Virginia, I want you to know that we very much support expansion of AFCI use in your state and oppose measures that will leave Virginia residents exposed to dangerous and deadly electrical fires. AFCIs are currently required in 48 states and many have adopted the 2014 NEC. I understand you are hoping to update your current code requirements that are more than a decade old. I know that each of you values what is best for the safety of your residents. We strongly support improving current AFCI requirements and bringing your electrical safety codes up to the level Virginia residents deserve. AFCIs have been protecting the public from deadly electrical fires since they were introduced as an NEC requirement in 1999. As you know, they detect dangerous arcing or sparking in wiring behind walls or through damaged electrical cords and shut down the electrical system before an electrical fire can start. Since the introduction of the AFCI requirement and other advancements in fire prevention technology, the number of electrical fires in our country has decreased. Still, the National Fire Protection Association reports each year there around 47,000 electrical fires resulting in nearly 500 deaths and many more burn injuries. Fire chiefs and other fire service personnel will tell you that AFCIs and other fire prevention technologies and construction materials are helping decrease these numbers. Keeping AFCI use anchored at a decade-old requirement level is bad policy and it will put future Virginians in danger of injuries and worse from electrical fires. Other states have stood up to these types of challenges and said no. Here are just a few recent examples: Florida: • <http://www.gainesville.com/news/20160404/after-emotional-pleas-board-keeps-fire-safety-devices-in-new-homes/1> • <http://mycbs4.com/news/local/burn-victim-shares-her-story> Alabama: • <http://abc3340.com/fighting-for-you-possible-changes-to-home-electrical-code-raising-an-alarm> As a burn survivor myself, I can tell you the physical and emotional impact a fire leaves on survivors and their families lasts a lifetime. We do not wish another individual or family to have to go through any of this. I embolden each of you to continue to stand up for the lives of your residents and do what you can to expand AFCI use by adopting the current 2014 NEC requirements. Protect Virginia lives. I thank you for your consideration.

Respectfully, Amy Acton, RN, BSN Executive Director Phoenix Society for Burn Survivors  
1835 RW Berends Dr SW Grand Rapids, MI 49519 616-458-2773 or 800-888-2876  
[www.phoenix-society.org](http://www.phoenix-society.org) [www.facebook.com/PhoenixSocietyforBurnSurvivors](https://www.facebook.com/PhoenixSocietyforBurnSurvivors) The Phoenix Society for Burn Survivors is the leading national non-profit serving the burn survivor community. We are a community committed to the vision of ensuring that every burn survivor and their loved ones have the necessary support and resources on the road to recovery. For more than 30 years we have worked with survivors, families, healthcare professionals, burn centers, the fire industry and our donors to: support burn recovery, improve the quality of burn care, and prevent burn injury.



current AFCI requirements and bringing your electrical safety codes up to the level Virginia residents deserve. AFCIs have been protecting the public from deadly electrical fires since they were introduced as an NEC requirement in 1999. As you know, they detect dangerous arcing or sparking in wiring behind walls or through damaged electrical cords and shut down the electrical system before an electrical fire can start. Since the introduction of the AFCI requirement and other advancements in fire prevention technology, the number of electrical fires in our country has decreased. Still, the National Fire Protection Association reports each year there are around 47,000 electrical fires resulting in nearly 500 deaths and many more burn injuries. Fire chiefs and other fire service personnel will tell you that AFCIs and other fire prevention technologies and construction materials are helping decrease these numbers. Keeping AFCI use anchored at a decade-old requirement level is bad policy and it will put future Virginians in danger of injuries and worse from electrical fires. Other states have stood up to these types of challenges and said no. Here are just a few recent examples: Florida: • <http://www.gainesville.com/news/20160404/after-emotional-pleas-board-keeps-fire-safety-devices-in-new-homes/1> • <http://mycbs4.com/news/local/burn-victim-shares-her-story> Alabama: • <http://abc3340.com/fighting-for-you-possible-changes-to-home-electrical-code-raising-an-alarm> As a burn survivor myself, I can tell you the physical and emotional impact a fire leaves on survivors and their families lasts a lifetime. We do not wish another individual or family to have to go through any of this. I embolden each of you to continue to stand up for the lives of your residents and do what you can to expand AFCI use by adopting the current 2014 NEC requirements. Protect Virginia lives. I thank you for your consideration.

Respectfully, Amy Acton, RN, BSN Executive Director Phoenix Society for Burn Survivors  
1835 RW Berends Dr SW Grand Rapids, MI 49519 616-458-2773 or 800-888-2876  
[www.phoenix-society.org](http://www.phoenix-society.org) [www.facebook.com/PhoenixSocietyforBurnSurvivors](http://www.facebook.com/PhoenixSocietyforBurnSurvivors) The Phoenix Society for Burn Survivors is the leading national non-profit serving the burn survivor community. We are a community committed to the vision of ensuring that every burn survivor and their loved ones have the necessary support and resources on the road to recovery. For more than 30 years we have worked with survivors, families, healthcare professionals, burn centers, the fire industry and our donors to: support burn recovery, improve the quality of burn care, and prevent burn injury.

----- Original Message -----

**From:** Angela Murphy

**Received:** 9/14/2016 9:36 AM

**To:** yy EadPortalGovCr

**Subject:** AFCI fire prevention

Dear Sir or Madam, I am writing to you on behalf of The Phoenix Society and future home buyers all over Virginia regarding fire prevention. Afcis can dramatically lower the risk of electrical fires in homes. Currently they are only required in the bedrooms of a home but that is not enough. Kitchens and laundry rooms (which are more frequently found on the main level or second story of newer homes) should also be required to have this technology installed. I am the mother of a burn victim and I can tell you there isn't a day that goes by that I don't think about "what if I could go back and stop this from happening" well this is YOUR chance to possibly stop a burn from happening. Please use the power of the office you have been given to save lives and properties. Thank you for taking the time to listen to my concerns. Sincerely, Angela Fredericksburg, VA

**Subject:**

RE: AFCI legislation

Dear Virginia Board of Housing and Community Development members and honorable Governor Terry McAuliffe,

My name is Joanna Bickham and I live in Suffolk, VA. My brother Lon Bickham is a survivor of 3rd degree burns to over 96% of his body, so fire safety is especially important to me. New homes being built in Virginia and the families building them deserve the same level of required electrical fire protection as the rest of the country. On Monday, September 18<sup>th</sup>, your Board of Housing and Community Development will meet to move Virginia to the 2014 National Electrical Code (NEC). I strongly urge each of you and Governor McAuliffe, to support adoption of the 2014 NEC but to reject an amendment that would exclude the expansion of arc fault circuit interrupter (AFCI) use into kitchens and laundry areas. Expanding AFCI use needs to happen to best protect homeowners from dangerous conditions that result in electrical fires.

AFCI circuit breakers are a proven and required technology that detects dangerous arcing that can lead to these fires. Our state should do everything it can to ensure the fullest electrical and electrical fire protection to protect public safety. We should not be building new homes to old electrical safety codes as some builders would suggest in order to save a buck. That is penny wise and pound foolish.

Virginia needs to “expand the arc fault circuit interrupter” requirement per the 2014 NEC into kitchen and laundry areas and reject any amendment that would prevent that from happening.

Virginia burn survivors, firefighters and fire chiefs, electrical inspectors and many others support expanding AFCI use. AFCIs are a proven technology required in 48 other states. Without these updated requirements, Virginia will be building new homes under severely weakened electrical and fire safety standards. Some home builders claim a \$40 cost for these devices is too much and that consumers would be better served spending their money on something the builders sell, like granite countertops or high-end cabinetry. That argument puts the builder’s profits above public safety. We ask you not to let this happen. This is a common sense issue that is based in fact and will protect thousands of Virginia families from electrical fires in the future. It also will protect those who fight these fires and must enter house fires to save the occupants. Please keep and expand AFCI requirements being used around the country. Don’t scale back fire safety in Virginia.

AFCIs are proven fire prevention devices that detect dangerous arcing and shut down electrical systems to stop fires before they can start. We need to expand use of these devices to protect families and children. It is time to move Virginia into compliance with 2014 NEC requirements. Please stand up for electrical fire safety in our state and expand AFCIs. Thank you.

--

[Woof to Hoof Pet Services](#)

Go LIKE us on [Facebook!](#)

Pet and Farm Sitting for All Creatures Great and Small

757/618-9388      757/334-3076 (Emergencies)

[LinkedIn](#)

# CR-R313.1 cdpVA-15

## R313.1, R313.2

Proponent : Ned Yost (nedjanet@gmail.com)

### 2012 Virginia Residential Code

**R313.1 Townhouse automatic fire sprinkler systems.** Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 103.8, where installed, an automatic residential fire sprinkler system for townhouses shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

#### **Exception Exceptions:**

1. Townhouses designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older shall be equipped with an automatic residential fire sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

2. An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required when additions or alterations are made to existing townhouses that do not have an automatic residential fire sprinkler system installed.

**R313.2 One-family and two-family dwellings automatic fire sprinkler systems.** Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 103.8, where installed, an automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

#### **Exception Exceptions:**

1. One- and two-family dwellings designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older shall be equipped with an automatic residential fire sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

2. An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required for additions or alterations to existing buildings that are not already provided with an automatic residential fire sprinkler system.

**Reason:** Summary Statement: Code requirements for life safety measures to protect elderly residents living independently in one and two-family dwellings designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older do not address the life safety risks to which such older residents are exposed.

An example from Westminster-Canterbury of the Blue Ridge (WCBR), a Continuing Care Retirement Community (CCRC)

In compliance with applicable codes, the principal multi-story building at WCBR is sprinklered. In contrast, there are no sprinklers in the thirty-three, one and two-family, frame and brick cottages, Independent Living (IL) units, home to 80 residents as of July, 2016. There is no difference in the ages or physical condition of the residents living independently between those in the principal sprinklered building and those in the unsprinklered cottages. All the structures are owned by

WCBR. Without formally so stating, WCBR has embraced the concept of "Aging in Place" for residents in its IL units, both apartments and cottages.

The 2012 Int'l Fire Code Commentary, Section 903.6 page 9-33, states:

"According to the NFPA report on Facilities that Care for the Aged, 'The death rate per 1,000 fires was 82% lower when automatic suppression systems were present'... Residents of these facilities are particularly vulnerable. People over 65 face twice the risk of dying in a home fire as the general population. The risk increases with age. Consequently the elderly are considered a high-risk population." In the nine Jefferson Cottages at WCBR, my neighborhood, we currently have two residents over 90 and another dependent upon a wheelchair. All are over 65.

Kitchen Fire in WCBR's Jefferson Cottage 237, Sept. 8, 2016, approx. 9:44 AM

Cottage 237 is occupied by Liz Bodenschatz, widow, age 93, a resident since 2000, living independently. She uses a walker to move around in her cottage. I encountered Liz in WCBR's Healthcare Unit 3 the morning of Sept. 8th, where she had arrived for a two night stay while her cottage was restored. From notes I made that morning, she said "turned the stove on to heat water for tea, and the apartment stove burst into flame". WCBR's front desk recorded the emergency call arriving at 9:44 AM.

From statistics compiled by VA's Dept. of Fire Programs, over the five year period from 2011 thru 2015, there have been 12,602 kitchen fires, averaging 10.8% of all fires reported during that period.

Following my visit with Liz Bodenschatz on Sept. 8th, I called the Albemarle Fire Marshall's office for a copy of the fire report I planned to submit with this proposal. I learned "that Albemarle County Fire Rescue was not called to assist with Elizabeth Bodenschatz' kitchen fire on 9/8/16. The WCBR staff was able to handle the situation", according to an email exchange on 10/26/16 between Holly Bittle of the Fire Marshall's office and Theresa Thomas, WCBR's Director of Facilities Services.

Survey of random sample of forty-three CCRC retirement communities in VA to establish extent of exposure. (in process)

Recommendation:

The next revisions to the VA Residential Code should include provisions that one and two-family dwellings designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older shall be equipped with appropriate automatic residential fire sprinkler systems.

**DHCD Staff Note:** The proponent requested staff to attach public comment which may be found at the links below:

[PC 1](#)

[PC 2](#)

[PC 3](#)

**Cost Impact:** The "Home Fire Sprinkler Cost Assessment-2013" prepared by Newport Partners for The Fire Protection Research Foundation, which supports NFPA's mission, provides recent costs described as "sprinklered square feet" (sprinklered ft<sup>2</sup>) to reflect the total area of sprinklered spaces, including basements, garages and attics when applicable. "This term is used to better characterize the cost of sprinklers per unit of space which is covered by the system..." (from footnote, page 2). The Assessment-2013 reports that in the five years between 2008 and 2013, the median cost of sprinklered ft<sup>2</sup> reduced from \$1.42 to \$1.22. The cost data for 2013 was developed from 51 homes in 17 communities, and benefitted from regulations requiring sprinklers in residences in CA and MD, each of which contributed four homes to the total of 51 homes. Assessment-2013 also reports that the statewide requirements in CA and MA further reduced the sprinklered ft<sup>2</sup> cost to \$1.16.

Specific Example from WCBR (in process)

## Public Comments (2)

By **Ned Yost**

06-20-2017 21:03:20

Letter of Support from Jefferson Area Board for Aging - JABA, serving five counties around Charlottesville

Letter of Support from AARP VA, which "promotes health, safety, and environmental sustainability" throughout VA

By **Ned Yost**

06-20-2017 21:03:17

Letter of Support from Jefferson Area Board for Aging - JABA, serving five counties around Charlottesville

Letter of Support from AARP VA, which "promotes health, safety, and environmental sustainability" throughout VA

---

## Workgroup Recommendation

**Workgroup 2 Recommendation Recommendation:** Non-Consensus Final

**Workgroup 2 Reason: 6/13/17** Combined workgroup meeting 1, 2, 3, and 4/ non consensus  
**4/11/17** Combined workgroup meeting 1, 2, 3, and 4/ Carry over

**Workgroup 3 Recommendation Recommendation:** Non-Consensus Final

**Workgroup 3 Reason: 6/13/17** Combined workgroup meeting 1, 2, 3, and 4-non consensus  
**4/11/17** Combined workgroup meeting 1, 2, 3, and 4-Carry over

---

## Board Decision

None

### Board Decisions

- Approved**
- Approved with Modifications**
- Carryover**
- Disapproved**
- None**

**CR-R313.1 cdpVA-15**

---

## **CR-R313.1 Workgroup Summary from April 11, 2017**

### **CR-R313.1 cdpVA-15 Proponent: Ned Yost**

[nedjanet@gmail.com](mailto:nedjanet@gmail.com)

**Reason:** Summary Statement: Code requirements for life safety measures to protect elderly residents living independently in one and two-family dwellings designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older do not address the life safety risks to which such older residents are exposed.

#### **Comments:**

Ned Yost gave an overview of his proposal. He speaks as a resident of 1 and 2 family dwellings. He watched a neighbor survive a kitchen fire in an unsprinklered dwelling. Retirement communities in multi-story buildings have sprinklers. One and two family dwellings are exposed. This change would give future residents in new construction to have sprinkler protection.

Glenn Dean asked how old the building was that had the fire. Mr. Yost responded that it was around 20 years old.

Mike Toalson stated that most 55 plus communities built today are single story buildings. We object to this proposal. Any person who wants to add sprinklers to their dwelling can do so individually. We just don't want this required.

Robby Dawson stated he supports Mr. Yost proposal. Steve Ennis stated he understood the cost factor is because it is an option you can add in. Because it is an option, the cost continues to stay high because it is not mandatory. Andrew Milliken stated he realizes this is a growing population for this component and should be provided by the developer to protect its residents.

Chuck Bajnai stated that this is the fastest growing market in Chesterfield. Wants Clarification whether you want duplex or townhouse construction.

Ned Yost stated he believed it was the free standing and town house construction. He is in this for life safety for the elderly.

Linda Hale stated she agreed with this proposal. George Hollingsworth stated that he also supported this proposal.

Robert Allen said he wasn't speaking against this; he just has a problem with the language. Kenney Payne agreed and said he wasn't in favor or in opposition; he thinks the exceptions are confusing. Robby Dawson believes there is a better way to structure this.

Randy Grumbine stated his builders object to this.

Mike Toalson stated that only 2 states, MD and CA, have mandated this. We believe it is unnecessary. It would be a significant burden and unnecessary expense. Many 55 plus are trying to reduce the cost of their homes.

David Beahm stated he didn't want to get into the marketability aspect.

Rick Witt stated that he addresses water quality and quantity because it is an issue in some areas. Mike Armstrong stated that he would like to re-iterate that we are an aging population and when we lose people in our homes, it is mostly young children and older adults.

### **Carryover to the June workgroup meeting**



## **CR-R313.1 Workgroup Summary from June 13, 2017**

**CR-R313.1 cdpVA-15**

**R313.1, R313.2 Proponent: Ned Yost**

[nedjanet@gmail.com](mailto:nedjanet@gmail.com)

**2012 Virginia Residential Code**

**R313.1 Townhouse automatic fire sprinkler systems.**

**R313.2 One-family and two-family dwellings automatic fire sprinkler systems.**

**Reason:** Summary Statement: Code requirements for life safety measures to protect elderly residents living independently in one and two-family dwellings designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older do not address the life safety risks to which such older residents are exposed...

### **Comments:**

Ned Yost gave an overview of his proposal. Several chapters added their letters of support for this proposal. Staff indicated the supporting documents would be added to cdpVA.

Mike Toalson stated that he objects to this because every occupant has the option to add the automatic fire sprinkler system. You can also retrofit your home. To mandate on all 55 plus communities would be opposed by the home builders because it is not necessary.

Robby Dawson stated that we have a real issue of aging in place; some of these dwellings are not equipped to handle fire. Smoke alarms only give you a heads up, the escape time is only 3 minutes. Robby took it upon himself to craft an alternative proposal that has not been submitted which adds more consistent code language.

Mike Toalson stated since Mr. Dawson said this was a national code, there are only two states that have adopted this, California and Maryland. This would be a mistake.

Mr. Yost stated when deciding on a retirement community, the principle decisions are location, proximity to family, and then you investigate which communities are there vacancies. Sprinklers never entered into the discussion. A fire in one of his cottages brought it home. He is talking about only new construction. Existing structures would not be covered. We are talking about senior citizens being at risk in retirement communities.

David Beahm stated he would also oppose this.

Andrew Milliken and Kenney Payne will work on language.

**Non-Consensus**

Mar. 18, 2017

**Introduction:**

My name is Ned Yost. For the last eleven years my wife and I have been residents at the Westminster-Canterbury retirement community in Charlottesville.

**Representation:**

I represent no organization. However I am the undesignated and unofficial representative of elderly VA residents whose lives are at risk, living in unsprinklered one and two-family dwellings in retirement communities throughout VA. Residents in the principal multi-story buildings in these communities already enjoy extensive life safety protection by the codes you have adopted for construction and fire safety.

**Exposure:**

I quote from the NFPA report on Facilities that Care for the Aged, "Residents in these facilities are particularly vulnerable. People over 65 face twice the risk of dying in a home fire as the general population. The risk increases with age.. Consequently the elderly are considered a high-risk population."

**Proposal:**

My proposed changes to the 2012 VA Residential Code state that "one and two-family dwellings designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older shall be equipped with an automatic residential fire sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904".

Thanks: I commend this Board for its system that permits the public to bring proposals such as mine to the Board.



*674 Hillsdale Dr., Suite 9  
Charlottesville, VA 22901*

Board of Housing and Community Development  
600 E. Main Street  
Suite 300  
Richmond, VA 23219

John Ainslie, Jr. - Chairman  
Kyle Flanders - Secretary

RE: Proposed Changes to Residential Building Codes

Dear Mr. Ainslie and Mr. Flanders,

This letter is intended to show our support, as an organization, for the proposed change to the Virginia Residential Code to require automated fire sprinkler systems in dwellings designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older.

The proposed changes as outlined below to sections R313.1 and R313.2 are consistent with our organization's mission to promote, establish and preserve sustainable communities for healthy aging that benefits individuals and families of all ages.

The proposed changes are as follows:

**R313.1 Townhouse automatic fire sprinkler systems.** Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 103.8, where installed, an automatic residential fire sprinkler system for townhouses shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

**Exceptions:**

1. Townhouses designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older shall be equipped with an automatic residential fire sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

2. An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required when additions or alterations are made to existing townhouses that do not have an automatic residential fire sprinkler system installed.

**R313.2 One-family and two-family dwellings automatic fire sprinkler systems.** Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 103.8, where installed, an automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

**Exceptions:**

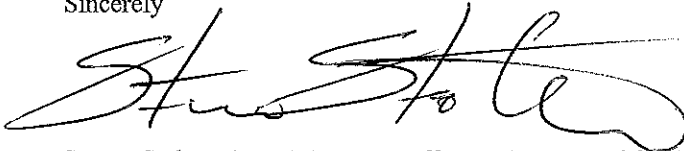
1. One- and two-family dwellings designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older shall be equipped with an automatic residential fire sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

2. An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required for additions or alterations to existing buildings that are not already provided with an automatic residential fire sprinkler system.

These proposed changes will provide a much needed life safety improvement for future residential developments designed for the elderly and is consistent with the aging in place concept that is currently being promoted nationally. Due to the limited mobility of many seniors as the age in their homes, the addition of fire sprinkler systems will provide an added level of safety to the residents by suppressing or extinguishing fires before they have time to spread and provide added time for residents and emergency response crews to evacuate buildings.

We happily support and promote these changes and I encourage you to visit our website [www.jabacares.org](http://www.jabacares.org) to learn more about our organization, our mission and goals. If you have any further questions, please feel free to contact me.

Sincerely

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Steven Stokes". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large initial "S" and "S".

Steven Stokes, Asset Manager, Jefferson Area Board for Aging.

Cc: Ed and Janet Yost, 250 Pantops Mountain Road, Charlottesville, VA 22911

June 9, 2017

Board of Housing and Community Development  
John Ainslie, Jr. – Chair  
Kyle Flanders – Secretary  
600 East Main Street  
Suite 300  
Richmond, VA 23219

Good afternoon, Mr. Ainslie and Mr. Flanders:

Mr. Ned Yost of Charlottesville, VA, contacted AARP Virginia in regards to changes he has recently proposed to the Virginia Residential Code through the cdpVA program. These changes to CR-R313.1 and CR-R313.2 are to be considered at the cdpVA Workshop on Tuesday, June 13, 2017.

AARP's general principles of livable communities **promote health, safety, and environmental sustainability**—communities should support the right of individuals from all incomes and backgrounds to live safe and healthy lives. We believe Mr. Yost's proposed changes fall in line with these principles.

We suggest additional language to clarify that Mr. Yost's proposal only affects new construction for senior housing.

Noting clarification that this affects only new construction for senior housing, AARP Virginia supports Mr. Yost's proposal.

Best regards,



Natalie Snider  
Program Specialist  
O: 804-344-3063  
Email: nsnider@aarp.org

cc: E. D. "Ned" Yost



## NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION

The leading information and knowledge resource on fire, electrical and related hazards

*James T. Pauley*  
President and CEO

June 12, 2017

John Ainslie, Jr.  
Chairman, Board of Housing and Community Development  
600 E. Main Street, Suite 300  
Richmond, VA 23219

RE: Proposal to Sprinkler Virginia's New Dwellings for Older Adults (Proposal # CR-R313.1 cdpVA-15)

Dear Mr. Ainslie:

On behalf of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA), I would like to respond to a proposed change to the Virginia Residential Fire Code that would fire sprinkler new, one- and two-family homes designed and marketed for older adults. NFPA strongly supports the inclusion of the residential sprinkler requirements in the model building and fire codes. Since 2009, every edition of every model building code used in the U.S. calls for fire sprinklers in **ALL** residential properties. Removal or alteration of such provisions is in direct contrast to all model building and life safety codes, which have been developed through open and voluntary consensus processes by the leading code development organizations in this country.

Each year, approximately 2,500 people die in home fires. The risk of dying in a home fire decreases by approximately 80 percent when sprinklers are present. (Smoke alarms cut this risk by half.) Those residents especially at risk are children and older adults who can most benefit from the additional escape time provided by sprinkler protection. U.S. home structure fires surpass 350,000 each year and result in close to \$7 billion of property damage annually. Sprinkler protection has long been required in many types of buildings. The presence of sprinklers plays a significant role in limiting life and property loss when a fire occurs, reducing property damage by approximately 70 percent.

NFPA recommends the inclusion of residential fire sprinkler requirements as stated in the model codes, and we look forward to working with you to advance fire and life safety in the Commonwealth of Virginia.

Thank you for your consideration of these matters of public safety.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads 'James Pauley'.

James Pauley  
President, National Fire Protection Association

cc: Kyle Flanders, Secretary, Board of Housing and Community Development  
600 E. Mains St., Set 300, Richmond, VA, 23219

cc: E. D. "Ned" Yost  
250 Pantops Mtn Rd #23, Charlottesville, VA 22911  
[seniorvost@gmail.com](mailto:seniorvost@gmail.com)

E. D. "Ned" and Janet C. Yost  
250 Pantops Mtn Rd., #23  
Charlottesville, VA 22911-8686  
434-972-2363; FAX: 972-2762; email: [NedJanet@gmail.com](mailto:NedJanet@gmail.com)

July 17, 2017

Board of Housing and Community Development  
Richmond, VA

Ladies and Gentlemen,

This senior citizen appreciates the opportunity to reappear before you. I commend your sponsorship of the VA cdpaccess program that gives VA citizens the opportunity to bring their code change proposals thru a process that vets their concerns before the Board is asked to rule on them. Later in this process you will rule on my proposal to protect VA's senior citizens living in retirement communities in one and two-family dwellings. I ask you to approve the proposed code change, not only for its intrinsic merit, but also as this Board considers how best to manage its own risks.

City officials in Flint, Michigan, and Michigan state officials are facing the prospect of criminal charges because they did not make the necessary decisions and take steps to protect the health and lives of Flint's citizens. In London, England, various boards and officials face the prospect of criminal charges because they failed to consider the life safety risks created by the lack of sprinklers and the combustible cladding that led to the Grenfell Tower disaster. The public's awareness of the risks of fire increases with every new disaster.

No insurance this Board carries will be of any use to you if you face criminal charges following the injury or death of a senior citizen in a VA retirement community while living in a new one or two-family dwelling.

By your approval of the proposed code change, you will also send a message to VA's retirement communities that it is their responsibility to upgrade with sprinklers their existing one and two family dwellings.

Thank you,



E. D. "Ned" Yost  
Senior Citizen

Sept. 18, 2017

## Introduction:

I'm back again; my name is Ned Yost, an unaffiliated Senior Citizen, a resident of the Westminster-Canterbury retirement community in Charlottesville.

## The Life Safety Exposure:

In your discussions at the July meeting one of you asked about statistics on the benefits of sprinkler protection which your committee had considered or should consider, that would inform your decision on my proposal.

The 2012 Int'l Fire Code Commentary, Section 903.6 states: "According to the NFPA report on Facilities that Care for the Aged, 'The death rate was 82% lower when automatic suppression systems were present'... "Residents in these facilities are particularly vulnerable. People over 65 face twice the risk of dying in a home fire as the general population. The risk increases with age. Consequently the elderly are considered a high-risk population."

## Proposal:

The proposed changes to the 2012 VA Residential Code state that new "one and two-family dwellings designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older shall be equipped with an automatic residential fire sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904".

For the safety of Senior Citizens across VA, I ask the Board to approve this code change to protect VA's Senior Citizens.

Thank you.



**VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**  
**2015 VIRGINIA CONSTRUCTION CODE (VCC) – FINAL REGULATION DRAFT**  
**(changes from proposed regulation shown in brackets)**

Part I  
Construction

13VAC5-63-10. Chapter 1 Administration; Section 101 General.

A. Section 101.1 Short title. The Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, Part I, Construction, may be cited as the Virginia Construction Code or as the VCC. The term "USBC" shall mean the VCC unless the context in which the term is used clearly indicates it to be an abbreviation for the entire Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code or for a different part of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code.

Note: This code is also known as the ~~2012~~ 2015 edition of the USBC due to the use of the ~~2012~~ 2015 editions of the model codes.

B. Section 101.2 Incorporation by reference. Chapters 2 - 35 of the ~~2012~~ 2015 International Building Code, published by the International Code Council, Inc., are adopted and incorporated by reference to be an enforceable part of the USBC. The term "IBC" means the ~~2012~~ 2015 International Building Code, published by the International Code Council, Inc. Any codes and standards referenced in the IBC are also considered to be part of the incorporation by reference, except that such codes and standards are used only to the prescribed extent of each such reference. In addition, any provisions of the appendices of the IBC specifically identified to be part of the USBC are also considered to be part of the incorporation by reference.

Note 1: The IBC references other International Codes and standards including the following major codes:

~~2012~~ 2015 International Plumbing Code (IPC)

~~2012~~ 2015 International Mechanical Code (IMC)

~~2011~~ 2014 NFPA 70

~~2012~~ 2015 International Fuel Gas Code (IFGC)

~~2012~~ 2015 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)

~~2012~~ 2015 International Residential Code (IRC)

Note 2: The IRC is applicable to the construction of detached one-family and two-family dwellings and townhouses as set out in Section 310.

C. Section 101.3 Numbering system. A dual numbering system is used in the USBC to correlate the numbering system of the Virginia Administrative Code with the numbering system of the IBC. IBC numbering system designations are provided in the catchlines of the Virginia Administrative Code sections. Cross references between sections or chapters of the USBC use only the IBC numbering system designations. The term "chapter" is used in the context of the numbering system of the IBC and may mean a chapter in the USBC, a chapter in the IBC or a chapter in a referenced code or standard, depending on the context of the use of the term. The term "chapter" is not used to designate a chapter of the Virginia Administrative Code, unless clearly indicated.

D. Section 101.4 Arrangement of code provisions. The USBC is comprised of the combination of (i) the provisions of Chapter 1, Administration, which are established herein, (ii) Chapters 2 - 35 of the IBC, which are incorporated by reference in Section 101.2, and (iii) the changes to the text of the incorporated chapters of the IBC that are specifically identified. The terminology "changes to the text of the incorporated chapters of the IBC that are specifically identified" shall also be referred to as the "state amendments to the IBC." Such state amendments to the IBC are set out using corresponding chapter and section numbers of the IBC numbering system. In addition, since Chapter 1 of the IBC is not incorporated as part of the USBC, any reference to a provision of Chapter 1 of the IBC in the provisions of Chapters 2 - 35 of the IBC is generally invalid. However, where the purpose of such a reference would clearly correspond to a provision

of Chapter 1 established herein, then the reference may be construed to be a valid reference to such corresponding Chapter 1 provision.

E. Section 101.5 Use of terminology and notes. The provisions of this code shall be used as follows:

1. The term "this code," or "the code," where used in the provisions of Chapter 1, in Chapters 2 - 35 of the IBC or in the state amendments to the IBC means the USBC, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

2. The term "this code" or "the code" where used in a code or standard referenced in the IBC means that code or standard, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

3. The use of notes in Chapter 1 is to provide information only and shall not be construed as changing the meaning of any code provision.

4. Notes in the IBC, in the codes and standards referenced in the IBC and in the state amendments to the IBC may modify the content of a related provision and shall be considered to be a valid part of the provision, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

F. Section 101.6 Order of precedence. The provisions of this code shall be used as follows:

1. The provisions of Chapter 1 of this code supersede any provisions of Chapters 2 - 35 of the IBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.

2. The provisions of Chapter 1 of this code supersede any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.

3. The state amendments to the IBC supersede any provisions of Chapters 2 - 35 of the IBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.

4. The state amendments to the IBC supersede any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.

5. The provisions of Chapters 2 - 35 of the IBC supersede any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.

G. Section 101.7 Administrative provisions. The provisions of Chapter 1 establish administrative requirements, which include but are not limited to provisions relating to the scope of the code, enforcement, fees, permits, inspections and disputes. Any provisions of Chapters 2 - 35 of the IBC or any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements are deleted and replaced by the provisions of Chapter 1. Further, any administrative requirements contained in the state amendments to the IBC shall be given the same precedence as the provisions of Chapter 1. Notwithstanding the above, where administrative requirements of Chapters 2 - 35 of the IBC or of the codes and standards referenced in the IBC are specifically identified as valid administrative requirements in Chapter 1 of this code or in the state amendments to the IBC, then such requirements are not deleted and replaced.

Note: The purpose of this provision is to eliminate overlap, conflicts and duplication by providing a single standard for administrative, procedural and enforcement requirements of this code.

H. Section 101.8 Definitions. The definitions of terms used in this code are contained in Chapter 2 along with specific provisions addressing the use of definitions. Terms may be defined in other chapters or provisions of the code and such definitions are also valid.

Note: The order of precedence outlined in Section 101.6 may be determinative in establishing how to apply the definitions in the IBC and in the referenced codes and standards.

13VAC5-63-20. Section 102 Purpose and scope.

A. Section 102.1 Purpose. In accordance with § 36-99 of the Code of Virginia, the purpose of the USBC is to protect the health, safety and welfare of the residents of the Commonwealth of Virginia, provided that buildings and structures should be permitted to be constructed at the least possible cost consistent with recognized standards of health, safety, energy conservation and water conservation, including provisions necessary to prevent overcrowding, rodent or insect infestation, and garbage accumulation; and barrier-free provisions for the physically handicapped and aged.

B. Section 102.2 Scope. This section establishes the scope of the USBC in accordance with § 36-98 of the Code of Virginia. The USBC shall supersede the building codes and regulations of the counties, municipalities and other political subdivisions and state agencies. This code also shall supersede the provisions of local ordinances applicable to single-family residential construction that (i) regulate dwelling foundations or crawl spaces, (ii) require the use of specific building materials or finishes in construction, or (iii) require minimum surface area or numbers of windows; however, this code shall not supersede proffered conditions accepted as a part of a rezoning application, conditions imposed upon the grant of special exceptions, special or conditional use permits or variances, conditions imposed upon a clustering of single-family homes and preservation of open space development through standards, conditions, and criteria established by a locality pursuant to subdivision 8 of § 15.2-2242 of the Code of Virginia or ~~subdivision A 12 of § 15.2-2286~~ § 15.2-2286.1 of the Code of Virginia, or land use requirements in airport or highway overlay districts, or historic districts created pursuant to § 15.2-2306 of the Code of Virginia, or local flood plain regulations adopted as a condition of participation in the National Flood Insurance Program.

Note: Requirements relating to functional design are contained in Section 103.10 of this code.

C. Section 102.2.1 Invalidation of provisions. To the extent that any provisions of this code are in conflict with Chapter 6 (§ 36-97 et seq.) of Title 36 of the Code of Virginia or in conflict with the scope of the USBC, those provisions are considered to be invalid to the extent of such conflict.

D. Section 102.3 Exemptions. The following are exempt from this code:

1. Equipment [~~;~~ and] wiring [~~;~~ and] poles and towers [ ~~supporting~~  supporting] the related [ ~~structures~~  structures] used for providing [ ~~wired~~  utility], [ ~~telecommunications~~  communications], information, [ ~~or~~  or] cable television [~~;~~  broadcast or radio] service in accordance with all of the following conditions:

~~1.1. The equipment [~~;~~ and] wiring installed [~~;~~ and] ~~supporting structures are owned and controlled by a provider of publicly regulated utility service or a franchised cable television operator~~ ] and electrical [ ~~or its affiliates~~].~~

~~1.2. The equipment ] and related [~~;~~ and] wiring ] used for radio, broadcast or cable television, telecommunications or information service transmission. The exemption shall apply only if under applicable federal and state law the ownership and control of the equipment and wiring is by the service provider or its affiliates. Such exempt equipment and wiring shall be [~~;~~ and] ~~supporting structures~~ ] are located on either rights-of-way or property for which the service provider has rights of occupancy and entry; however, the structures, including their service equipment,~~

~~[ 1.3. 1.2. ] Buildings housing or supporting such exempt equipment and wiring shall be subject to the USBC.~~

~~[ 1.4. 1.3. ] The installation of equipment and [~~;~~ and] wiring [~~;~~ and] ~~supporting structures~~ ] exempted by this section shall not create an unsafe condition prohibited by the USBC.~~

[ 2. Support structures owned or controlled by a provider of publicly regulated utility service or its affiliates for the transmission and distribution of electric service in accordance with all of the following conditions:

2.1. The support structures are located on either rights-of-way or property for which the service provider has rights of occupancy and entry.

2.2. The support structures exempted by this section shall not create an unsafe condition prohibited by the USBC.

3. Direct burial poles used to support equipment or wiring providing communications, information or cable television services. The poles exempted by this section shall not create an unsafe condition prohibited by the USBC.

2. 4. ] Electrical equipment, transmission equipment, and related wiring used for wireless transmission of radio, broadcast, telecommunications, or information service in accordance with all of the following conditions:

~~[ 2.1. 4.1. ] Buildings housing exempt equipment and wiring, and structures supporting exempt equipment and wiring shall be subject to the USBC.~~

~~[ 2.2. 4.2. ] The equipment and wiring exempted by this section shall not create an unsafe condition prohibited by the USBC.~~

~~2. [ 3. 5. ] Manufacturing and processing, and product handling machines and equipment that do not produce or process hazardous materials regulated by this code, including those portions of conveyor systems used exclusively for the transport of associated materials or products, and all of the following service equipment associated with the manufacturing or processing machines:~~

~~2.1. [ 3.1. 5.1. ] Electrical equipment connected after the last disconnecting means.~~

~~2.2. [ 3.2. 5.2. ] Plumbing piping and equipment connected after the last shutoff valve or backflow device and before the equipment drain trap.~~

~~2.3. [ 3.3. 5.3. ] Gas piping and equipment connected after the outlet shutoff valve.~~

Manufacturing and processing machines that produce or process hazardous materials regulated by this code are only required to comply with the code provisions regulating the hazardous materials.

~~3. [ 4. 6. ] Parking lots and sidewalks that are not part of an accessible route.~~

~~4. [ 5. 7. ] Nonmechanized playground or recreational equipment such as swing sets, sliding boards, climbing bars, jungle gyms, skateboard ramps, and similar equipment where no admission fee is charged for its use or for admittance to areas where the equipment is located.~~

~~5. [ 6. 8. ] Industrialized buildings subject to the Virginia Industrialized Building Safety Regulations (13VAC5-91) and manufactured homes subject to the Virginia Manufactured Home Safety Regulations (13VAC5-95); except as provided for in Section ~~425~~ 427 and in the case of demolition of such industrialized buildings or manufactured homes.~~

~~6. [ 7. 9. ] Farm buildings and structures, except for a building or a portion of a building located on a farm that is operated as a restaurant as defined in § 35.1-1 of the Code of Virginia and licensed as such by the Virginia Board of Health pursuant to Chapter 2 (§ 35.1-11 et seq.) of Title 35.1 of the Code of Virginia. However, farm buildings and structures lying within a flood plain or in a mudslide-prone area shall be subject to flood-proofing regulations or mudslide regulations, as applicable.~~

~~7. [ 8. 10. ] Federally owned buildings and structures unless federal law specifically requires a permit from the locality. Underground storage tank installations, modifications and removals shall comply with this code in accordance with federal law.~~

~~8. [ 9. 11. ] Off-site manufactured intermodal freight containers, moving containers, and storage containers placed on site temporarily or permanently for use as a storage container.~~

~~9. [ 10. 12. ] Automotive lifts.~~

13VAC5-63-30. Section 103 Application of code.

A. Section 103.1 General. In accordance with § 36-99 of the Code of Virginia, the USBC shall prescribe building regulations to be complied with in the construction and rehabilitation of buildings and structures, and the equipment therein.

B. [ Section 103.1.1 Virginia Existing Building Code. Part II of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, also known as the “Virginia Existing Building Code,” or the “VEBC” is applicable to construction and rehabilitation activities in existing buildings and structures, as those terms are defined in the VEBC, except where specifically addressed in the VCC.

C. ] Section 103.2 When applicable to new construction. Construction for which a permit application is submitted to the local building department on or after the effective date of the ~~2012~~ 2015 edition of the code shall comply with the provisions of this code, except for permit applications submitted during a one-year period beginning on the effective date of the ~~2012~~ 2015 edition of the code. The applicant for a permit during such one-year period shall be permitted to choose whether to comply with the provisions of this code or the provisions of the edition of the code in effect immediately prior to the ~~2012~~ 2015 edition. This provision shall also apply to subsequent amendments to this code based on the effective date of such amendments. In addition, when a permit has been properly issued under a previous edition of this code, this code shall not require changes to the approved construction documents, design or construction of such a building or structure, provided the permit has not been suspended or revoked.

~~[ C. Section 103.3 Change of occupancy. No change of occupancy shall be made in any structure when the current USBC requires a greater degree of accessibility, structural strength, fire protection, means of egress, ventilation or sanitation. When such a greater degree is required, the owner or the owner's agent shall comply with the following:~~

~~1. When involving Group I 2 or I 3, written application shall be made to the local building department for a new certificate of occupancy and the new certificate of occupancy shall be obtained prior to the new use of the structure. When impractical to achieve compliance with this code for the new occupancy classification, the building official shall consider modifications upon application and as provided for in Section 106.3. In addition, the applicable accessibility provisions of Section 1012.8 of Part II of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, also known as the "Virginia ] Rehabilitation [ Existing Building Code," or the ] "VRC" [ "VEBC" shall be met.~~

~~Exception: This section shall not be construed to permit noncompliance with any applicable flood load or flood resistant construction requirements of this code.~~

~~2. In other than Group I 2 or I 3, the provisions of the ] VRC [ VEBC for change of occupancy shall be met.~~

~~D. Section 103.3.1 Group B teaching and research laboratories. Where the use of new or different hazardous materials or a change in the amount of hazardous materials in existing Group B teaching and research laboratories in educational occupancies above the 12th grade would constitute a change of occupancy, Section 302.6 of the VEBC shall be permitted to be used as an acceptable alternative to compliance with change of occupancy requirements to permit the increased amounts of hazardous materials stipulated without the laboratories being classified as Group H.~~

~~E. Section 103.4 Additions. Additions to buildings and structures shall comply with the requirements of this code for new construction or shall comply with the ] VRC [ VEBC. An existing building or structure plus additions shall comply with the height and area provisions of Chapter 5 and the applicable provisions of Chapter 9. Further, this code shall not require changes to the design or construction of any portions of the building or structure not altered or affected by an addition, unless the addition has the effect of lowering the current level of safety.~~

~~Exceptions:~~

~~1. This section shall not be construed to permit noncompliance with any applicable flood load or flood resistant construction requirements of this code.~~

~~2. When this code is used for compliance, existing structural elements carrying gravity loads shall be permitted to comply with Section 1103 of the ] International Existing Building Code [ VEBC. ]~~

~~E. [ F. Section 103.5 Reconstruction, alteration or repair in Group R 5 occupancies. The following criteria is applicable to reconstruction, alteration or repair of Group R 5 buildings or structures:~~

~~1. Any reconstruction, alteration or repair shall not adversely affect the performance of the building or structure, or cause the building or structure to become unsafe or lower existing levels of health and safety.~~

~~2. Parts of the building or structure not being reconstructed, altered or repaired shall not be required to comply with the requirements of this code applicable to newly constructed buildings or structures.~~

~~3. The installation of material or equipment, or both, that is neither required nor prohibited shall only be required to comply with the provisions of this code relating to the safe installation of such material or equipment.~~

~~4. Material or equipment, or both, may be replaced in the same location with material or equipment of a similar kind or capacity.~~

Exceptions:

~~1. This section shall not be construed to permit noncompliance with any applicable flood load or flood resistant construction requirements of this code.~~

~~2. Reconstructed decks, balconies, porches and similar structures located 30 inches (762 mm) or more above grade shall meet the current code provisions for structural loading capacity, connections and structural attachment. This requirement excludes the configuration and height of handrails and guardrails.~~

~~3. Compliance with the ] VRC [ VEBC shall be an acceptable alternative to compliance with this section at the discretion of the owner or owner's agent.~~

~~F. G. Section 103.5.1 Equipment changes. Upon the replacement or new installation of any fuel burning appliances or equipment in existing Group R-5 occupancies, an inspection or inspections shall be conducted to ensure that the connected vent or chimney systems comply with the following:~~

~~1. Vent or chimney systems are sized in accordance with the IRC.~~

~~2. Vent or chimney systems are clean, free of any obstruction or blockages, defects, or deterioration, and are in operable condition. Where not inspected by the local building department, persons performing such changes or installations shall certify to the building official that the requirements of Items 1 and 2 of this section are met. ]~~

~~G. [ H. Section 103.6 Reconstruction, alteration, and repair in other occupancies. Reconstruction, alteration, and repair in occupancies other than Group R-5 shall comply with the ] VRC [ VEBC. ]~~

~~H. [ I. Section 103.7 Retrofit requirements. The local building department shall enforce the provisions of Section 1701 of the ] VRC, which require certain existing buildings to be retrofitted with fire protection systems and other safety equipment. Retroactive fire protection system requirements contained in the International Fire Code (IFC) shall not be applicable unless required for compliance with the provisions of Section 1701 of the VRC [ VEBC. ]~~

~~I. [ J. D. ] Section [ ~~403.8~~ 103.3 ] Nonrequired equipment. The following criteria for nonrequired equipment is in accordance with § 36-103 of the Code of Virginia. Building owners may elect to install partial or full fire alarms or other safety equipment that was not required by the edition of the USBC in effect at the time a building was constructed without meeting current requirements of the code, provided the installation does not create a hazardous condition. Permits for installation shall be obtained in accordance with this code. In addition, as a requirement of this code, when such nonrequired equipment is to be installed, the building official shall notify the appropriate fire official or fire chief.~~

~~J. [ K. E. ] Section [ ~~403.8.1~~ 103.3.1 ] Reduction in function or discontinuance of nonrequired fire protection systems. When a nonrequired fire protection system is to be reduced in function or discontinued, it shall be done in such a manner so as not to create a false sense of protection. Generally, in such cases, any features visible from interior areas shall be removed, such as sprinkler heads, smoke detectors or alarm panels or devices, but any wiring or piping hidden within the construction of the building may remain. Approval of the proposed method of reduction or discontinuance shall be obtained from the building official.~~

~~K. [ L. F. ] Section [ ~~403.9~~ 103.4 ] Use of certain provisions of referenced codes. The following provisions of the IBC and of other indicated codes or standards are to be considered valid provisions of this code. Where any such provisions have been modified by the state amendments to the IBC, then the modified provisions apply.~~

~~1. Special inspection requirements in Chapters 2 - 35.~~

~~2. Testing requirements and requirements for the submittal of construction documents in any of the ICC codes referenced in Chapter 35 and in the IRC.~~

~~3. Section R301.2 of the IRC authorizing localities to determine climatic and geographic design criteria.~~

4. Flood load or flood-resistant construction requirements in the IBC or the IRC, including, but not limited to, any such provisions pertaining to flood elevation certificates that are located in Chapter 1 of those codes. Any required flood elevation certificate pursuant to such provisions shall be prepared by a land surveyor licensed in Virginia or an RDP.

5. Section R101.2 of the IRC.

6. Section ~~N1101.6~~ N1102.1 of the IRC and Sections ~~C401.5.2~~ C402.1.1 and ~~R401.5.2~~ R402.1 of the IECC.

~~L. [ M. G. ]~~ Section [ ~~403.10~~ 103.5 ] Functional design. The following criteria for functional design is in accordance with § 36-98 of the Code of Virginia. The USBC shall not supersede the regulations of other state agencies that require and govern the functional design and operation of building related activities not covered by the USBC, including but not limited to (i) public water supply systems, (ii) waste water treatment and disposal systems, and (iii) solid waste facilities. Nor shall state agencies be prohibited from requiring, pursuant to other state law, that buildings and equipment be maintained in accordance with provisions of this code. In addition, as established by this code, the building official may refuse to issue a permit until the applicant has supplied certificates of functional design approval from the appropriate state agency or agencies. For purposes of coordination, the locality may require reports to the building official by other departments or agencies indicating compliance with their regulations applicable to the functional design of a building or structure as a condition for issuance of a building permit or certificate of occupancy. Such reports shall be based upon review of the plans or inspection of the project as determined by the locality. All enforcement of these conditions shall not be the responsibility of the building official, but rather the agency imposing the condition.

Note: Identified state agencies with functional design approval are listed in the "Related Laws Package," which is available from DHCD.

~~M. [ N. H. ]~~ Section [ ~~403.14~~ 103.6 ] Amusement devices and inspections. In accordance with § 36-98.3 of the Code of Virginia, to the extent they are not superseded by the provisions of § 36-98.3 of the Code of Virginia and the VADR, the provisions of the USBC shall apply to amusement devices. In addition, as a requirement of this code, inspections for compliance with the VADR shall be conducted either by local building department personnel or private inspectors provided such persons are certified as amusement device inspectors under the VCS.

~~N. [ O. I. ]~~ Section [ ~~403.12~~ 103.7 ] State buildings and structures. This section establishes the application of the USBC to state-owned buildings and structures in accordance with § 36-98.1 of the Code of Virginia. The USBC shall be applicable to all state-owned buildings and structures, with the exception that §§ 2.2-1159 through 2.2-1161 of the Code of Virginia shall provide the standards for ready access to and use of state-owned buildings by the physically handicapped.

Any state-owned building or structure or building built on state-owned property for which preliminary plans were prepared or on which construction commenced after the initial effective date of the USBC, shall remain subject to the provisions of the USBC that were in effect at the time such plans were completed or such construction commenced. Subsequent reconstruction, renovation or demolition of such building or structure shall be subject to the pertinent provisions of this code.

Acting through the Division of Engineering and Buildings, the Virginia Department of General Services shall function as the building official for state-owned buildings. The department shall review and approve plans and specifications, grant modifications, and establish such rules and regulations as may be necessary to implement this section. It shall provide for the inspection of state-owned buildings and enforcement of the USBC and standards for access by the physically handicapped by delegating inspection and USBC enforcement duties to the State Fire Marshal's Office, to other appropriate state agencies having needed expertise, and to local building departments, all of which shall provide such assistance within a reasonable time and in the manner requested. State agencies and institutions occupying buildings shall pay to the local building department the same fees as would be paid by a private citizen for the services rendered when such services are requested by the department. The department may alter or overrule any decision of the local building department after having first considered the local building department's report or other rationale given for its decision. When altering or overruling any decision of a local building department, the department shall provide the local building department with a written summary of its reasons for doing so.

Notwithstanding any provision of this code to the contrary, roadway tunnels and bridges owned by the Virginia Department of Transportation shall be exempt from this code. The Virginia Department of General Services shall not have jurisdiction over such roadway tunnels, bridges and other limited access highways; provided, however, that the

Department of General Services shall have jurisdiction over any occupied buildings within any Department of Transportation rights-of-way that are subject to this code.

Except as provided in subsection ~~D~~ E of § ~~23-38.109~~ 23.1-1016 of the Code of Virginia, and notwithstanding any provision of this code to the contrary, at the request of a public institution of higher education, the Virginia Department of General Services, as further set forth in this provision, shall authorize that institution of higher education to contract with a building official of the locality in which the construction is taking place to perform any inspection and certifications required for the purpose of complying with this code. The department shall publish administrative procedures that shall be followed in contracting with a building official of the locality. The authority granted to a public institution of higher education under this provision to contract with a building official of the locality shall be subject to the institution meeting the conditions prescribed in subsection ~~B~~ A of § ~~23-38.88~~ 23.1-1002 of the Code of Virginia.

Note: In accordance with § 36-98.1 of the Code of Virginia, roadway tunnels and bridges shall be designed, constructed and operated to comply with fire safety standards based on nationally recognized model codes and standards to be developed by the Virginia Department of Transportation in consultation with the State Fire Marshal ~~and approved by the Virginia Commonwealth Transportation Board~~. Emergency response planning and activities related to the standards ~~approved by the Commonwealth Transportation Board~~ shall be developed by the Department of Transportation and coordinated with the appropriate local officials and emergency service providers. On an annual basis, the Department of Transportation shall provide a report on the maintenance and operability of installed fire protection and detection systems in roadway tunnels and bridges to the State Fire Marshal.

~~Ø. [ P. J. ] Section [ 403.12.1 103.7.1 ] Certification of state enforcement personnel. State enforcement personnel shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 105 for certification, periodic maintenance training, and continuing education.~~

13VAC5-63-40. Section 104 Enforcement, generally.

A. Section 104.1 Scope of enforcement. This section establishes the requirements for enforcement of the USBC in accordance with § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia. Enforcement of the provisions of the USBC for construction and rehabilitation shall be the responsibility of the local building department. Whenever a county or municipality does not have such a building department, the local governing body shall enter into an agreement with the local governing body of another county or municipality or with some other agency, or a state agency approved by DHCD for such enforcement. For the purposes of this section, towns with a population of less than 3,500 may elect to administer and enforce the USBC; however, where the town does not elect to administer and enforce the code, the county in which the town is situated shall administer and enforce the code for the town. In the event such town is situated in two or more counties, those counties shall administer and enforce the USBC for that portion of the town situated within their respective boundaries.

However, upon a finding by the local building department, following a complaint by a tenant of a residential dwelling unit that is the subject of such complaint, that there may be a violation of the unsafe structures provisions of Part III of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, also known as the "Virginia Maintenance Code," or the "VMC," the local building department shall enforce such provisions.

If the local building department receives a complaint that a violation of the VMC exists that is an immediate and imminent threat to the health or safety of the owner, tenant, or occupants of any building or structure, or the owner, occupant, or tenant of any nearby building or structure, and the owner, occupant, or tenant of the building or structure that is the subject of the complaint has refused to allow the local building official or his agent to have access to the subject building or structure, the local building official or his agent may ~~present sworn testimony to~~ make an affidavit under oath before a magistrate or a court of competent jurisdiction and request that the magistrate or court grant the local building official or his agent an inspection warrant to enable the building official or his agent to enter the subject building or structure for the purpose of determining whether violations of the VMC exist. After issuing a warrant under this section, the magistrate or judge shall file the affidavit in the manner prescribed by § 19.2-54 of the Code of Virginia. After executing the warrant, the local building official or his agents shall return the warrant to the clerk of the circuit court of the city or county wherein the inspection was made. The local building official or his agent shall make a reasonable effort to obtain consent from the owner, occupant, or tenant of the subject building or structure prior to seeking the issuance of an inspection warrant under this section.



The local governing body shall, however, inspect and enforce the provisions of the VMC for elevators, escalators, and related conveyances, except for elevators in single-family and two-family homes and townhouses. Such inspection and enforcement shall be carried out by an agency or department designated by the local governing body.

B. Section 104.2 Interagency coordination. When any inspection functions under this code are assigned to a local agency other than the local building department, such agency shall coordinate its reports of inspection with the local building department.

13VAC5-63-50. Section 105 Local building department.

A. Section 105.1 Appointment of building official. Every local building department shall have a building official as the executive official in charge of the department. The building official shall be appointed in a manner selected by the local governing body. After permanent appointment, the building official shall not be removed from office except for cause after having been afforded a full opportunity to be heard on specific and relevant charges by and before the appointing authority. DHCD shall be notified by the appointing authority within 30 days of the appointment or release of a permanent or acting building official.

Note: Building officials are subject to sanctions in accordance with the VCS.

B. Section 105.1.1 Qualifications of building official. The building official shall have at least five years of building experience as a licensed professional engineer or architect, building, fire or trade inspector, contractor, housing inspector or superintendent of building, fire or trade construction or at least five years of building experience after obtaining a degree in architecture or engineering, with at least three years in responsible charge of work. Any combination of education and experience that would confer equivalent knowledge and ability shall be deemed to satisfy this requirement. The building official shall have general knowledge of sound engineering practice in respect to the design and construction of structures, the basic principles of fire prevention, the accepted requirements for means of egress and the installation of elevators and other service equipment necessary for the health, safety and general welfare of the occupants and the public. The local governing body may establish additional qualification requirements.

C. Section 105.1.2 Certification of building official. An acting or permanent building official shall be certified as a building official in accordance with the VCS within one year after being appointed as acting or permanent building official.

Exception: A building official in place prior to April 1, 1983, shall not be required to meet the certification requirements in this section while continuing to serve in the same capacity in the same locality.

D. Section 105.1.3 Noncertified building official. Except for a building official exempt from certification under the exception to Section 105.1.2, any acting or permanent building official who is not certified as a building official in accordance with the VCS shall attend the core module of the Virginia Building Code Academy or an equivalent course in an individual or regional code academy accredited by DHCD within 180 days of appointment. This requirement is in addition to meeting the certification requirement in Section 105.1.2.

~~E. Section 105.1.4 Requirements for periodic maintenance and continuing education. Building officials shall attend periodic maintenance training as designated by DHCD. In addition to the periodic maintenance training required above, building officials shall attend 16 hours of continuing education every two years as approved by DHCD. If a building official possesses more than one BHCD certificate, the 16 hours shall satisfy the continuing education requirement for all BHCD certificates.~~

Note: Continuing education and periodic training requirements for DHCD certifications are set out in the VCS.

~~E.~~ Section 105.2 Technical assistants. The building official, subject to any limitations imposed by the locality, shall be permitted to utilize technical assistants to assist the building official in the enforcement of the USBC. DHCD shall be notified by the building official within 60 days of the employment of, contracting with or termination of all technical assistants.

Note: Technical assistants are subject to sanctions in accordance with the VCS.

~~G. F.~~ Section 105.2.1 Qualifications of technical assistants. A technical assistant shall have at least three years of experience and general knowledge in at least one of the following areas: building construction; [ building construction conceptual and administrative processes; ] building, fire or housing inspections; plumbing, electrical or mechanical trades; or fire protection, elevator or property maintenance work. Any combination of education and experience that would confer equivalent knowledge and ability shall be deemed to satisfy this requirement. The locality may establish additional qualification requirements.

~~H. G.~~ Section 105.2.2 Certification of technical assistants. A technical assistant shall be certified in the appropriate subject area within 18 months after becoming a technical assistant. When required by local policy to have two or more certifications, a technical assistant shall obtain the additional certifications within three years from the date of such requirement.

[ ~~Exception~~ Exceptions ]:

[ 1. ] A technical assistant in place prior to March 1, 1988, shall not be required to meet the certification requirements in this section while continuing to serve in the same capacity in the same locality.

[ 2. A permit technician in place prior to the effective date of the 2015 edition of the code shall not be required to meet the certification requirements in this section while continuing to serve in the same capacity in the same locality. ]

~~I. Section 105.2.3 Requirements for periodic maintenance and continuing education. Technical assistants shall attend periodic maintenance training as designated by DHCD. In addition to the periodic maintenance training required above, technical assistants shall attend 16 hours of continuing education every two years as approved by DHCD. If a technical assistant possesses more than one BHCD certificate, the 16 hours shall satisfy the continuing education requirement for all BHCD certificates.~~

Note: Continuing education and periodic training requirements for DHCD certifications are set out in the VCS.

~~J. H.~~ Section 105.3 Conflict of interest. The standards of conduct for building officials and technical assistants shall be in accordance with the provisions of the State and Local Government Conflict of Interests Act, Chapter 31 (§ 2.2-3100 et seq.) of Title 2.2 of the Code of Virginia.

~~K. I.~~ Section 105.4 Records. The local building department shall retain a record of applications received, permits, certificates, notices and orders issued, fees collected and reports of inspection in accordance with The Library of Virginia's General Schedule Number Six.

13VAC5-63-60. Section 106 Powers and duties of the building official.

A. Section 106.1 Powers and duties, generally. The building official shall enforce this code as set out herein and as interpreted by the State Review Board.

B. Section 106.2 Delegation of authority. The building official may delegate powers and duties except where such authority is limited by the local government. However, such limitations of authority by the local government are not applicable to the third-party inspector policy required by Section 113.7.1 nor shall such limitations of authority by the local government have the effect of altering the provisions of this code or creating building regulations. When such delegations are made, the building official shall be responsible for assuring that they are carried out in accordance with the provisions of this code.

C. Section 106.3 Issuance of modifications. Upon written application by an owner or an owner's agent, the building official may approve a modification of any provision of the USBC provided the spirit and functional intent of the code are observed and public health, welfare and safety are assured. The decision of the building official concerning a modification shall be made in writing and the application for a modification and the decision of the building official concerning such modification shall be retained in the permanent records of the local building department.

Note: The USBC references nationally recognized model codes and standards. Future amendments to such codes and standards are not automatically included in the USBC; however the building official should give them due consideration in deciding whether to approve a modification.

D. Section 106.3.1 Substantiation of modification. The building official may require or may consider a statement from an RDP or other person competent in the subject area of the application as to the equivalency of the proposed modification. In addition, the building official may require the application to include construction documents sealed by an RDP.

E. Section 106.3.2 Use of performance code. Compliance with the provisions of a nationally recognized performance code when approved as a modification shall be considered to constitute compliance with this code. All documents submitted as part of such consideration shall be retained in the permanent records of the local building department.

[ 106.4 Fire department connection. The building official shall inform the local fire official when issuing a permit which involves installing, changing the specifications for, moving, disabling or removing a fire department connection. ]

13VAC5-63-70. Section 107 Fees.

A. Section 107.1 Authority for charging fees. In accordance with § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia, fees may be levied by the local governing body in order to defray the cost of enforcement of the USBC.

Note: See subsection D of § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia for rules for permit fees involving property with easements or liens.

B. Section 107.1.1 Fee schedule. The local governing body shall establish a fee schedule incorporating unit rates, which may be based on square footage, cubic footage, estimated cost of construction or other appropriate criteria. A permit or any amendments to an existing permit shall not be issued until the designated fees have been paid, except that the building official may authorize the delayed payment of fees.

C. Section 107.1.2 Refunds. When requested in writing by a permit holder, the locality shall provide a fee refund in the case of the revocation of a permit or the abandonment or discontinuance of a building project. The refund shall not be required to exceed an amount which correlates to work not completed.

D. Section 107.1.3 Fees for generators used with amusement devices. Fees for generators and associated wiring used with amusement devices shall only be charged under the Virginia Amusement Device Regulations (13VAC5-31).

E. Section 107.2 Code academy fee levy. In accordance with subdivision 7 of § 36-137 of the Code of Virginia, the local building department shall collect a 2.0% levy of fees charged for permits issued under this code and transmit it quarterly to DHCD to support training programs of the Virginia Building Code Academy. Localities that maintain individual or regional training academies accredited by DHCD shall retain such levy.

13VAC5-63-80. Section 108 Application for permit.

A. Section 108.1 When applications are required. Application for a permit shall be made to the building official and a permit shall be obtained prior to the commencement of any of the following activities, except that applications for emergency construction, alterations or equipment replacement shall be submitted by the end of the first working day that follows the day such work commences. In addition, the building official may authorize work to commence pending the receipt of an application or the issuance of a permit.

1. Construction or demolition of a building or structure. Installations or alterations involving (i) the removal or addition of any wall, partition or portion thereof, (ii) any structural component, (iii) the repair or replacement of any required component of a fire or smoke rated assembly, (iv) the alteration of any required means of egress system, (v) water supply and distribution system, sanitary drainage system or vent system, (vi) electric wiring, (vii) fire protection system, mechanical systems, or fuel supply systems, or (viii) any equipment regulated by the USBC.

2. For change of occupancy, application for a permit shall be made when a new certificate of occupancy is required under Section 103.3.

3. Movement of a lot line that increases the hazard to or decreases the level of safety of an existing building or structure in comparison to the building code under which such building or structure was constructed.

4. Removal or disturbing of any asbestos containing materials during the construction or demolition of a building or structure, including additions.

B. Section 108.2 Exemptions from application for permit. Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 108.1, application for a permit and any related inspections shall not be required for the following; however, this section shall not be construed to exempt such activities from other applicable requirements of this code. In addition, when an owner or an owner's agent requests that a permit be issued for any of the following, then a permit shall be issued and any related inspections shall be required.

1. Installation of wiring and equipment that (i) operates at less than 50 volts, (ii) is for [ ~~network powered~~ ] broadband communications systems, [ ~~or~~ ] (iii) is exempt under Section 102.3(1) or [ ~~102.3(2)~~ 102.3(4) ], [ or (iv) is for monitoring or automation systems in dwelling units, ] except when any such installations are located in a plenum, penetrate fire rated or smoke protected construction or are a component of any of the following:

1.1. Fire alarm system.

1.2. Fire detection system.

1.3. Fire suppression system.

1.4. Smoke control system.

1.5. Fire protection supervisory system.

1.6. Elevator fire safety control system.

1.7. Access or egress control system or delayed egress locking or latching system.

1.8. Fire damper.

1.9. Door control system.

2. One story detached structures used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses or similar uses, provided the building area does not exceed 256 square feet (23.78 m<sup>2</sup>) and the structures are not classified as a Group F-1 or H occupancy.

3. Detached prefabricated buildings housing the equipment of a publicly regulated utility service, provided the floor area does not exceed 150 square feet (14 m<sup>2</sup>).

4. Tents or air-supported structures, or both, that cover an area of 900 square feet (84 m<sup>2</sup>) or less, including within that area all connecting areas or spaces with a common means of egress or entrance, provided such tents or structures have an occupant load of 50 or less persons.

5. Fences of any height unless required for pedestrian safety as provided for by Section 3306, or used for the barrier for a swimming pool.

6. Concrete or masonry walls, provided such walls do not exceed six feet in height above the finished grade. Ornamental column caps shall not be considered to contribute to the height of the wall and shall be permitted to extend above the six feet height measurement.

7. Retaining walls supporting less than three feet of unbalanced fill that are not constructed for the purpose of impounding Class I, II or III-A liquids or supporting a surcharge other than ordinary unbalanced fill.

8. Swimming pools that have a surface area not greater than 150 square feet (13.95 m<sup>2</sup>), do not exceed 5,000 gallons (19 000 L) and are less than 24 inches (610 mm) deep.

9. Signs under the conditions in Section H101.2 of Appendix H.

10. Replacement of above-ground existing LP-gas containers of the same capacity in the same location and associated regulators when installed by the serving gas supplier.

11. Flagpoles 30 feet (9144 mm) or less in height.

12. Temporary ramps serving dwelling units in Group R-3 and R-5 occupancies where the height of the entrance served by the ramp is no more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade.

13. Construction work deemed by the building official to be minor and ordinary and which does not adversely affect public health or general safety.

14. Ordinary repairs that include the following:

14.1. Replacement of windows and doors with windows and doors of similar operation and opening dimensions that do not require changes to the existing framed opening and that are not required to be fire rated in Group R-2 where serving a single dwelling unit and in Groups R-3, R-4 and R-5.

14.2. Replacement of plumbing fixtures and well pumps in all groups without alteration of the water supply and distribution systems, sanitary drainage systems or vent systems.

14.3. Replacement of general use snap switches, dimmer and control switches, 125 volt-15 or 20 ampere receptacles, luminaires (lighting fixtures) and ceiling (paddle) fans in Group R-2 where serving a single dwelling unit and in Groups R-3, R-4 and R-5.

14.4. Replacement of mechanical appliances provided such equipment is not fueled by gas or oil in Group R-2 where serving a single-family dwelling and in Groups R-3, R-4 and R-5.

14.5. Replacement of an unlimited amount of roof covering or siding in Groups R-3, R-4 or R-5 provided the building or structure is not in an area where the nominal design (~~3-second-gust~~) wind speed is greater than 100 miles per hour (~~160 km/hr~~ 44.7 meters per second) and replacement of 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) or less of roof covering in all groups and all wind zones.

14.6. Replacement of [ ~~100~~ 256 ] square feet [ (~~9.29 m<sup>2</sup>~~) (23.78 m<sup>2</sup>) ] or less of roof decking in Groups R-3, R-4 or R-5 unless the decking to be replaced was required at the time of original construction to be fire-retardant-treated or protected in some other way to form a fire-rated wall termination.

14.7. Installation or replacement of floor finishes in all occupancies.

14.8. Replacement of Class C interior wall or ceiling finishes installed in Groups A, E and I and replacement of all classes of interior wall or ceiling finishes in other groups.

14.9. Installation or replacement of cabinetry or trim.

14.10. Application of paint or wallpaper.

14.11. Other repair work deemed by the building official to be minor and ordinary which does not adversely affect public health or general safety.

15. Crypts, mausoleums, and columbaria structures not exceeding 1500 square feet (139.35 m<sup>2</sup>) in area if the building or structure is not for occupancy and used solely for the interment of human or animal remains and is not subject to special inspections.

16. Billboard safety upgrades to add or replace steel catwalks, steel ladders, or steel safety cable.

[ ~~Exception~~ Exceptions ]:

[ 1. ] Application for a permit may be required by the building official for the installation of replacement siding, roofing and windows in buildings within a historic district designated by a locality pursuant to § 15.2-2306 of the Code of Virginia.

[ 2. Application for a permit may be required by the building official for any items exempted in this section which are located in a special flood hazard area. ]

C. Section 108.3 Applicant information, processing by mail. Application for a permit shall be made by the owner or lessee of the relevant property or the agent of either or by the RDP, contractor or subcontractor associated with the work or any of their agents. The full name and address of the owner, lessee and applicant shall be provided in the application. If the owner or lessee is a corporate body, when and to the extent determined necessary by the building official, the full name and address of the responsible officers shall also be provided.

A permit application may be submitted by mail and such permit applications shall be processed by mail, unless the permit applicant voluntarily chooses otherwise. In no case shall an applicant be required to appear in person.

The building official may accept applications for a permit through electronic submissions provided the information required by this section is obtained.

D. Section 108.4 Prerequisites to obtaining permit. In accordance with § 54.1-1111 of the Code of Virginia, any person applying to the building department for the construction, removal or improvement of any structure shall furnish prior to the issuance of the permit either (i) satisfactory proof to the building official that he is duly licensed or certified under the terms or Chapter 11 (§ 54.1-1000 et seq.) of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia to carry out or superintend the same or (ii) file a written statement, supported by an affidavit, that he is not subject to licensure or certification as a contractor or subcontractor pursuant to Chapter 11 of Title 54.1 of the Code of Virginia. The applicant shall also furnish satisfactory proof that the taxes or license fees required by any county, city, or town have been paid so as to be qualified to bid upon or contract for the work for which the permit has been applied.

E. Section 108.5 Mechanics' lien agent designation. In accordance with § 36-98.01 of the Code of Virginia, a building permit issued for any one-family or two-family residential dwelling shall at the time of issuance contain, at the request of the applicant, the name, mailing address, and telephone number of the mechanics' lien agent as defined in § 43-1 of the Code of Virginia. If the designation of a mechanics' lien agent is not so requested by the applicant, the building permit shall at the time of issuance state that none has been designated with the words "None Designated."

Note: In accordance with § 43-4.01A of the Code of Virginia, a permit may be amended after it has been initially issued to name a mechanics' lien agent or a new mechanics' lien agent.

F. Section 108.6 Application form, description of work. The application for a permit shall be submitted on a form or forms supplied by the local building department. The application shall contain a general description and location of the proposed work and such other information as determined necessary by the building official.

G. Section 108.7 Amendments to application. An application for a permit may be amended at any time prior to the completion of the work governed by the permit. Additional construction documents or other records may also be submitted in a like manner. All such submittals shall have the same effect as if filed with the original application for a permit and shall be retained in a like manner as the original filings.

H. Section 108.8 Time limitation of application. An application for a permit for any proposed work shall be deemed to have been abandoned six months after the date of filing unless such application has been pursued in good faith or a permit has been issued, except that the building official is authorized to grant one or more extensions of time if a justifiable cause is demonstrated.

13VAC5-63-90. Section 109 Construction documents.

A. Section 109.1 Submittal of documents. Construction documents shall be submitted with the application for a permit. The number of sets of such documents to be submitted shall be determined by the locality. Construction documents for one- and two-family dwellings may have floor plans reversed provided an accompanying site plan is approved.

Exception: Construction documents do not need to be submitted when the building official determines the proposed work is of a minor nature.

Note: Information on the types of construction required to be designed by an RDP is included in the "Related Laws Package" available from DHCD.

B. Section 109.2 Site plan. When determined necessary by the building official, a site plan shall be submitted with the application for a permit. The site plan shall show to scale the size and location of all proposed construction, including any associated wells, septic tanks or drain fields. The site plan shall also show to scale the size and location of all existing structures on the site, the distances from lot lines to all proposed construction, the established street grades and the proposed finished grades. When determined necessary by the building official, the site plan shall contain the elevation of the lowest floor of any proposed buildings. The site plan shall also be drawn in accordance with an accurate boundary line survey. When the application for a permit is for demolition, the site plan shall show all construction to be demolished and the location and size of all existing structures that are to remain on the site.

Note: Site plans are generally not necessary for alterations, renovations, repairs or the installation of equipment.

C. Section 109.3 Engineering details. When determined necessary by the building official, construction documents shall include adequate detail of the structural, mechanical, plumbing or electrical components. Adequate detail may include computations, stress diagrams or other essential technical data and when proposed buildings are more than two stories in height, adequate detail may specifically be required to include where floor penetrations will be made for pipes, wires, conduits, and other components of the electrical, mechanical and plumbing systems and how such floor penetrations will be protected to maintain the required structural integrity or fire-resistance rating, or both. All engineered documents, including relevant computations, shall be sealed by the RDP responsible for the design.

D. Section 109.4 Examination of documents. The building official shall examine or cause to be examined all construction documents or site plans, or both, within a reasonable time after filing. If such documents or plans do not comply with the provisions of this code, the permit applicant shall be notified in writing of the reasons, which shall include any adverse construction document review comments or determinations that additional information or engineering details need to be submitted. The review of construction documents for new one- and two-family dwellings for determining compliance with the technical provisions of this code not relating to the site, location or soil conditions associated with the dwellings shall not be required when identical construction documents for identical dwellings have been previously approved in the same locality under the same edition of the code and such construction documents are on file with the local building department.

E. Section 109.4.1 Expedited construction document review. The building official may accept reports from an approved person or agency that the construction documents have been examined and conform to the requirements of the USBC and may establish requirements for the person or agency submitting such reports. In addition, where such reports have been submitted, the building official may expedite the issuance of the permit.

F. Section 109.5 Approval of construction documents. The approval of construction documents shall be limited to only those items within the scope of the USBC. Either the word "Approved" shall be stamped on all required sets of approved construction documents or an equivalent endorsement in writing shall be provided. One set of the approved construction documents shall be retained for the records of the local building department and one set shall be kept at the building site and shall be available to the building official at all reasonable times.

G. Section 109.6 Phased approval. The building official is authorized to issue a permit for the construction of foundations or any other part of a building or structure before the construction documents for the whole building or structure have been submitted, provided that adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with pertinent requirements of this code. The holder of such permit for the foundation or other parts of a building or structure shall proceed at the holder's own risk with the building operation and without assurance that a permit for the entire structure will be granted.

#### 13VAC5-63-100. Section 110 Permits.

A. Section 110.1 Approval and issuance of permits. The building official shall examine or cause to be examined all applications for permits or amendments to such applications within a reasonable time after filing. If the applications or amendments do not comply with the provisions of this code or all pertinent laws and ordinances, the permit shall not be issued and the permit applicant shall be notified in writing of the reasons for not issuing the permit. If the application complies with the applicable requirements of this code, a permit shall be issued as soon as practicable. The issuance of permits shall not be delayed in an effort to control the pace of construction of new detached one- or two-family dwellings.

B. Section 110.2 Types of permits. Separate or combined permits may be required for different areas of construction such as building construction, plumbing, electrical, and mechanical work, or for special construction as determined appropriate

by the locality. In addition, permits for two or more buildings or structures on the same lot may be combined. Annual permits may also be issued for any construction regulated by this code. The annual permit holder shall maintain a detailed record of all alterations made under the annual permit. Such record shall be available to the building official and shall be submitted to the local building department if requested by the building official.

C. Section 110.3 Asbestos inspection in buildings to be renovated or demolished; exceptions. In accordance with § 36-99.7 of the Code of Virginia, the local building department shall not issue a building permit allowing a building for which an initial building permit was issued before January 1, 1985, to be renovated or demolished until the local building department receives certification from the owner or his agent that the affected portions of the building have been inspected for the presence of asbestos by an individual licensed to perform such inspections pursuant to § 54.1-503 of the Code of Virginia and that no asbestos-containing materials were found or that appropriate response actions will be undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Clean Air Act National Emission Standard for the Hazardous Air Pollutant (NESHAPS) (40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M), and the asbestos worker protection requirements established by the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration for construction workers (29 CFR 1926.1101). Local educational agencies that are subject to the requirements established by the Environmental Protection Agency under the Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) shall also certify compliance with 40 CFR Part 763 and subsequent amendments thereto.

To meet the inspection requirements above, except with respect to schools, asbestos inspection of renovation projects consisting only of repair or replacement of roofing, floorcovering, or siding materials may be satisfied by a statement that the materials to be repaired or replaced are assumed to contain friable asbestos and that asbestos installation, removal, or encapsulation will be accomplished by a licensed asbestos contractor.

The provisions of this section shall not apply to single-family dwellings or residential housing with four or fewer units unless the renovation or demolition of such buildings is for commercial or public development purposes. The provisions of this section shall not apply if the combined amount of regulated asbestos-containing material involved in the renovation or demolition is less than 260 linear feet on pipes or less than 160 square feet on other facility components or less than 35 cubic feet off facility components where the length or area could not be measured previously.

An abatement area shall not be reoccupied until the building official receives certification from the owner that the response actions have been completed and final clearances have been measured. The final clearance levels for reoccupancy of the abatement area shall be 0.01 or fewer asbestos fibers per cubic centimeter if determined by Phase Contrast Microscopy analysis (PCM) or 70 or fewer structures per square millimeter if determined by Transmission Electron Microscopy analysis (TEM).

D. Section 110.4 Fire apparatus access road requirements. The permit applicant shall be informed of any requirements for providing or maintaining fire apparatus access roads prior to the issuance of a building permit.

E. Section 110.5 Signature on and posting of permits; limitation of approval. The signature of the building official or authorized representative shall be on or affixed to every permit. A copy of the permit shall be posted on the construction site for public inspection until the work is completed. Such posting shall include the street or lot number, if one has been assigned, to be readable from a public way. In addition, each building or structure to which a street number has been assigned shall, upon completion, have the number displayed so as to be readable from the public way.

A permit shall be considered authority to proceed with construction in accordance with this code, the approved construction documents, the permit application and any approved amendments or modifications. The permit shall not be construed to otherwise authorize the omission or amendment of any provision of this code.

F. Section 110.6 Abandonment of work. A building official shall be permitted to revoke a permit if work on the site authorized by the permit is not commenced within six months after issuance of the permit, or if the authorized work on the site is suspended or abandoned for a period of six months after the permit is issued; however, permits issued for plumbing, electrical and mechanical work shall not be revoked if the building permit is still in effect. It shall be the responsibility of the permit applicant to prove to the building official that authorized work includes substantive progress, characterized by approved inspections as specified in Section 113.3 of at least one inspection within a period of six months or other evidence that would indicate substantial work has been performed. Upon written request, the building official may grant one or more extensions of time, not to exceed one year per extension.



G. Section 110.7 Single-family dwelling permits. The building official shall be permitted to require a three year time limit to complete construction of new detached single-family dwellings, additions to detached single-family dwellings and residential accessory structures. The time limit shall begin from the issuance date of the permit. The building official may grant extensions of time if the applicant can demonstrate substantive progress, characterized by approved inspections as specified in Section 113.3 of at least one inspection within a period of six months or other evidence that would indicate substantial work has been performed.

H. Section 110.8 Revocation of a permit. The building official may revoke a permit or approval issued under this code in the case of any false statement, misrepresentation of fact, abandonment of work, failure to complete construction as required by Section 110.7 or incorrect information supplied by the applicant in the application or construction documents on which the permit or approval was based.

13VAC5-63-110. Section 111 RDP services.

A. Section 111.1 When required. In accordance with § 54.1-410 of the Code of Virginia and under the general authority of this code, the local building department shall establish a procedure to ensure that construction documents under Section 109 are prepared by an RDP in any case in which the exemptions contained in § 54.1-401, 54.1-402 or 54.1-402.1 of the Code of Virginia are not applicable or in any case where the building official determines it necessary. When required under § 54.1-402 of the Code of Virginia or when required by the building official, or both, construction documents shall bear the name and address of the author and his occupation.

Note: Information on the types of construction required to be designed by an RDP is included in the "Related Laws Package" available from DHCD.

B. Section 111.2 Special inspection requirements. Special inspections shall be conducted when required by Section 1704. Individuals or agencies, or both, conducting special inspections shall meet the qualification requirements of Sections 1703 and 1704.2.1. The permit applicant shall submit a completed statement of special inspections with the permit application. The building official shall review, and if satisfied that the requirements have been met, approve the statement of special inspections as required in Sections 1704.2.3 and 1705 as a requisite to the issuance of a building permit. The building official may require interim inspection reports. The building official shall receive, and if satisfied that the requirements have been met, approve a final report of special inspections as specified in Section 1704.2.4. All fees and costs related to the special inspections shall be the responsibility of the building owner.

13VAC5-63-120. Section 112 Workmanship, materials and equipment.

A. Section 112.1 General. It shall be the duty of any person performing work covered by this code to comply with all applicable provisions of this code and to perform and complete such work so as to secure the results intended by the USBC. Damage to regulated building components caused by violations of this code or by the use of faulty materials or installations shall be considered as separate violations of this code and shall be subject to the applicable provisions of Section 115.

B. Section 112.2 Alternative methods or materials. In accordance with § 36-99 of the Code of Virginia, where practical, the provisions of this code are stated in terms of required level of performance so as to facilitate the prompt acceptance of new building materials and methods. When generally recognized standards of performance are not available, this section and other applicable requirements of this code provide for acceptance of materials and methods whose performance is substantially equal in safety to those specified on the basis of reliable test and evaluation data presented by the proponent. In addition, as a requirement of this code, the building official shall require that sufficient technical data be submitted to substantiate the proposed use of any material, equipment, device, assembly or method of construction.

C. Section 112.3 Documentation and approval. In determining whether any material, equipment, device, assembly or method of construction complies with this code, the building official shall approve items listed by nationally recognized testing laboratories, when such items are listed for the intended use and application, and in addition, may consider the recommendations of RDPs. Approval shall be issued when the building official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the intent of the provisions of this code and that the material, equipment, device, assembly or method of construction offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed by the code. Such approval is subject to all applicable requirements of this code and the material, equipment, device, assembly or method of construction shall be installed in accordance with the conditions of the approval and their listings. In addition, the

building official may revoke such approval whenever it is discovered that such approval was issued in error or on the basis of incorrect information, or where there are repeated violations of the USBC.

D. Section 112.3.1 Conditions of listings. Where conflicts between this code and conditions of the listing or the manufacturer's installation instructions occur, the provisions of this code shall apply.

Exception: Where a code provision is less restrictive than the conditions of the listing of the equipment or appliance or the manufacturer's installation instructions, the conditions of the listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions shall apply.

E. Section 112.4 Used material and equipment. Used materials, equipment and devices may be approved provided they have been reconditioned, tested or examined and found to be in good and proper working condition and acceptable for use by the building official.

F. Section 112.5 Defective materials. Notwithstanding any provision of this code to the contrary, where action has been taken and completed by the BHCD under subsection D of § 36-99 of the Code of Virginia establishing new performance standards for identified defective materials, this section sets forth the new performance standards addressing the prospective use of such materials and establishes remediation standards for the removal of any defective materials already installed, which when complied with enables the building official to certify that the building is deemed to comply with the edition of the USBC under which the building was originally constructed with respect to the remediation of the defective materials.

G. Section 112.5.1 Drywall, performance standard. All newly installed gypsum wallboard shall not be defective drywall as defined in Section 112.5.1.1.1.

H. Section 112.5.1.1 Remediation standards. The following provisions establish remediation standards where defective drywall was installed in buildings.

I. Section 112.5.1.1.1 Definition. For the purposes of this section the term "defective drywall" means gypsum wallboard that (i) contains elemental sulfur exceeding 10 parts per million that when exposed to heat or humidity, or both, emits volatile sulfur compounds in quantities that cause observable corrosion on electrical wiring, plumbing pipes, fuel gas lines, or HVAC equipment, or any components of the foregoing or (ii) has been designated by the U.S. Consumer Product Safety Commission as a product with a product defect that constitutes a substantial product hazard within the meaning of § 15(a)(2) of the Consumer Product Safety Act (15 USC § 2064(a)(2)).

J. Section 112.5.1.1.2 Permit. Application for a permit shall be made to the building official, and a permit shall be obtained prior to the commencement of remediation work undertaken to remove defective drywall from a building and for the removal, replacement, or repair of corroded electrical, plumbing, mechanical, or fuel gas equipment and components.

K. Section 112.5.1.1.3 Protocol. Where remediation of defective drywall is undertaken, the following standards shall be met. The building official shall be permitted to consider and approve modifications to these standards in accordance with Section 106.3.

L. Section 112.5.1.1.3.1 Drywall. Drywall in the building, whether defective or nondefective, shall be removed and discarded, including fasteners that held any defective drywall to prevent small pieces of drywall from remaining under fasteners.

Exceptions:

1. Nondefective drywall not subject to the corrosive effects of any defective drywall shall be permitted to be left in place in buildings where the defective drywall is limited to a defined room or space or isolated from the rest of the building and the defective drywall can be positively identified. If the room or space containing the defective drywall also contains any nondefective drywall, the nondefective drywall in that room or space shall also be removed.

2. In multifamily buildings where defective drywall was not used in the firewalls between units and there are no affected building systems behind the firewalls, the firewalls shall be permitted to be left in place.

M. Section 112.5.1.1.3.2 Insulation and other building components. Insulation in walls and ceilings shall be removed and discarded. Carpet and vinyl flooring shall be removed and discarded. Woodwork, trim, cabinets, and tile or wood floors may be left in place or may be reused.

Exceptions:

1. Closed-cell foam insulation is permitted to be left in place if testing for off-gassing from defective drywall is negative, unless its removal is required to gain access.
2. Insulation, carpet, or vinyl flooring in areas not exposed to defective drywall or to the effects of defective drywall, may be left in place or reused.

N. Section 112.5.1.1.3.3 Electrical wiring, equipment, devices, and components. All electrical wiring regulated by this code shall be permitted to be left in place, but removal or cleaning of exposed ends of the wiring to reveal clean or uncorroded surfaces is required. All electrical equipment, devices, and components of the electrical system of the building regulated by this code shall be removed and discarded. This shall include all smoke detectors.

Exceptions:

1. Electrical equipment, devices, or components in areas not exposed to the corrosive effects of defective drywall shall be permitted to be left in place or reused. Electrical equipment, devices, or components in areas exposed to the corrosive effects of defective drywall shall be cleaned, repaired, or replaced.
2. Cord and plug connected appliances are not subject to this code and, therefore, cannot be required to be removed or replaced.

Note: All low-voltage wiring associated with security systems, door bells, elevator controls, and other such components shall be removed and replaced or repaired.

O. Section 112.5.1.1.3.4 Plumbing and fuel gas piping, fittings, fixtures, and equipment. All copper fuel gas piping and all equipment utilizing fuel gas with copper, silver, or aluminum components shall be removed and discarded. All copper plumbing pipes and fittings shall be removed and discarded. Plumbing fixtures with copper, silver, or aluminum components shall be removed and discarded.

Exception: Plumbing or fuel gas piping, fittings, fixtures, equipment, or components in areas not exposed to the corrosive effects of defective drywall shall be permitted to be left in place or reused.

P. Section 112.5.1.1.3.5 Mechanical systems. All heating, air-conditioning, and ventilation system components, including but not limited to ductwork, air-handling units, furnaces, heat pumps, refrigerant lines, and thermostats and associated wiring, shall be removed and discarded.

Exception: Mechanical system components in areas not exposed to the corrosive effects of defective drywall shall be permitted to be left in place or reused.

Q. Section 112.5.1.1.3.6 Cleaning. Following the removal of all materials and components in accordance with Sections 112.5.1.1.3.1 through 112.5.1.1.3.5, the building shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove any particulate matter and dust.

R. Section 112.5.1.1.3.7 Airing out. Following cleaning in accordance with Section 112.5.1.1.3.6, the building shall be thoroughly aired out with the use of open windows and doors and fans.

S. Section 112.5.1.1.3.8 Pre-rebuilding clearance testing. Following the steps outlined above for removal of all materials and components, cleaning and airing out, a pre-rebuilding clearance test shall be conducted with the use of copper or silver coupons and the methodology outlined in the April 2, 2010, joint report by the Consumer Products Safety Commission and the Department of Housing and Urban Development "Interim Remediation Guidance for Homes with Corrosion from Problem Drywall" or with the use of a copper probe and dosimeter. The clearance testing shall confirm that all airborne compounds associated with the defective drywall are at usual environmental background levels. The clearance testing report, certifying compliance, shall be submitted to the building official.

Notes:

1. Where the building is served by a well and prior to conducting clearance tests, all outlets in piping served by the well should be capped or otherwise plugged to prevent contamination of the air sample.

2. To prevent siphoning and evaporation of the trap seals, fixtures should be capped or otherwise plugged to prevent sewer gases from contaminating the air sample.

T. Section 112.5.1.1.3.9 Testing agencies and personnel. Agencies and personnel performing pre-rebuilding or post-rebuilding clearance testing shall be independent of those responsible for all other remediation work and the agencies and personnel shall be appropriately certified or accredited by the Council of Engineering and Scientific Specialty Boards, the American Indoor Air Quality Council, or the World Safety Organization.

Exception: Testing agencies and personnel shall be accepted if certified by an RDP or if the agency employs an RDP to be in responsible charge of the work.

U. Section 112.5.1.1.3.10 Rebuilding standards. The rebuilding of the building shall comply with the edition of the USBC that was in effect when the building was originally built.

V. Section 112.5.1.1.3.11 Post-rebuilding clearance testing. A post-rebuilding clearance test prior to reoccupancy of the building or structure shall be conducted with the use of copper or silver coupons and the methodology outlined in the April 2, 2010, joint report by the Consumer Products Safety Commission and by the Department of Housing and Urban Development "Interim Remediation Guidance for Homes with Corrosion from Problem Drywall" or with the use of a copper probe and dosimeter. The clearance testing shall confirm that all airborne compounds associated with the defective drywall are at usual environmental background levels. The clearance testing report certifying compliance shall be submitted to the building official.

Notes:

1. Where the building is served by a well and prior to conducting clearance tests, all outlets in piping served by the well should be capped or otherwise plugged to prevent contamination of the air sample.

2. To prevent siphoning and evaporation of the trap seals, fixtures should be capped or otherwise plugged to prevent sewer gases from contaminating the air sample.

W. Section 112.5.1.1.4 Final approval by the building official. Once remediation has been completed in accordance with this section, a certificate or letter of approval shall be issued by the building official. The certificate or letter shall state that the remediation and rebuilding is deemed to comply with this code.

X. Section 112.5.1.1.4.1 Approval of remediation occurring prior to these standards. The building official shall issue a certificate or letter of approval for remediation of defective drywall that occurred prior to the effective date of these standards provided post-rebuilding clearance testing has been performed in accordance with Section 112.5.1.1.3.11, by agencies and personnel complying with Section 112.5.1.1.3.9, and the clearance testing confirms that all airborne compounds associated with the defective drywall are at usual environmental background levels. The clearance testing report certifying compliance shall be submitted to the building official.

13VAC5-63-130. Section 113 Inspections.

A. Section 113.1 General. In accordance with § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia, any building or structure may be inspected at any time before completion, and shall not be deemed in compliance until approved by the inspecting authority. Where the construction cost is less than \$2,500, however, the inspection may, in the discretion of the inspecting authority, be waived. The building official shall coordinate all reports of inspections for compliance with the USBC, with inspections of fire and health officials delegated such authority, prior to the issuance of an occupancy permit.

B. Section 113.1.1 Equipment required. Any ladder, scaffolding or test equipment necessary to conduct or witness a requested inspection shall be provided by the permit holder.

C. Section 113.1.2 Duty to notify. When construction reaches a stage of completion that requires an inspection, the permit holder shall notify the building official.

D. Section 113.1.3 Duty to inspect. Except as provided for in Section 113.7, the building official shall perform the requested inspection in accordance with Section 113.6 when notified in accordance with Section 113.1.2.

E. Section 113.2 Prerequisites. The building official may conduct a site inspection prior to issuing a permit. When conducting inspections pursuant to this code, all personnel shall carry proper credentials.

F. Section 113.3 Minimum inspections. The following minimum inspections shall be conducted by the building official when applicable to the construction or permit:

1. Inspection of footing excavations and reinforcement material for concrete footings prior to the placement of concrete.
2. Inspection of foundation systems during phases of construction necessary to assure compliance with this code.
3. Inspection of preparatory work prior to the placement of concrete.
4. Inspection of structural members and fasteners prior to concealment.
5. Inspection of electrical, mechanical and plumbing materials, equipment and systems prior to concealment.
6. Inspection of energy conservation material prior to concealment.
7. Final inspection.

G. [ 113.3.1 Equipment changes. Upon the replacement or new installation of any fuel-burning appliances or equipment in existing Group R-5 occupancies, an inspection or inspections shall be conducted to ensure that the connected vent or chimney systems comply with the following:

1. Vent or chimney systems are sized in accordance with the IRC.

2. Vent or chimney systems are clean, free of any obstruction or blockages, defects, or deterioration, and are in operable condition. Where not inspected by the local building department, persons performing such changes or installations shall certify to the building official that the requirements of Items 1 and 2 of this section are met.

H. ] Section 113.4 Additional inspections. The building official may designate additional inspections and tests to be conducted during the construction of a building or structure and shall so notify the permit holder.

[ H. I. ] Section 113.5 In-plant and factory inspections. When required by the provisions of this code, materials, equipment or assemblies shall be inspected at the point of manufacture or fabrication. The building official shall require the submittal of an evaluation report of such materials, equipment or assemblies. The evaluation report shall indicate the complete details of the assembly including a description of the assembly and its components, and describe the basis upon which the assembly is being evaluated. In addition, test results and other data as necessary for the building official to determine conformance with the USBC shall be submitted. For factory inspections, an identifying label or stamp permanently affixed to materials, equipment or assemblies indicating that a factory inspection has been made shall be acceptable instead of a written inspection report, provided the intent or meaning of such identifying label or stamp is properly substantiated.

[ I. J. ] Section 113.6 Approval or notice of defective work. The building official shall either approve the work in writing or give written notice of defective work to the permit holder. Upon request of the permit holder, the notice shall reference the USBC section that serves as the basis for the defects and such defects shall be corrected and reinspected before any work proceeds that would conceal such defects. A record of all reports of inspections, tests, examinations, discrepancies and approvals issued shall be maintained by the building official and shall be communicated promptly in writing to the permit holder. Approval issued under this section may be revoked whenever it is discovered that such approval was issued in error or on the basis of incorrect information, or where there are repeated violations of the USBC. Notices issued pursuant to this section shall be permitted to be communicated electronically, provided the notice is reasonably calculated to get to the permit holder.

[ ~~J~~. K. ] Section 113.7 Approved inspection agencies. The building official may accept reports of inspections and tests from individuals or inspection agencies approved in accordance with the building official's written policy required by Section 113.7.1. The individual or inspection agency shall meet the qualifications and reliability requirements established by the written policy. Under circumstances where the building official is unable to make the inspection or test required by Section 113.3 or 113.4 within two working days of a request or an agreed upon date or if authorized for other circumstances in the building official's written policy, the building official shall accept reports for review. The building official shall approve the report from such approved individuals or agencies unless there is cause to reject it. Failure to approve a report shall be in writing within two working days of receiving it stating the reason for the rejection. Reports of inspections conducted by approved third-party inspectors or agencies shall be in writing, shall indicate if compliance with the applicable provisions of the USBC have been met and shall be certified by the individual inspector or by the responsible officer when the report is from an agency.

[ Exception: The licensed mechanical contractor installing the mechanical system shall be permitted to perform duct tests required by Section R403.3.3 of the IECC or Section N1103.3.3 of the IRC. The contractor shall have been trained on the equipment used to perform the test. ]

Note: Photographs, videotapes or other sources of pertinent data or information may be considered as constituting such reports and tests.

[ ~~K~~. L. ] Section 113.7.1 Third-party inspectors. Each building official charged with the enforcement of the USBC shall have a written policy establishing the minimum acceptable qualifications for third-party inspectors. The policy shall include the format and time frame required for submission of reports, any prequalification or preapproval requirements before conducting a third-party inspection and any other requirements and procedures established by the building official.

[ ~~L~~. M. ] Section 113.7.2 Qualifications. In determining third-party inspector qualifications, the building official may consider such items as DHCD inspector certification, other state or national certifications, state professional registrations, related experience, education and any other factors that would demonstrate competency and reliability to conduct inspections.

[ ~~M~~. N. ] Section 113.8 Final inspection. Upon completion of a building or structure and before the issuance of a certificate of occupancy, a final inspection shall be conducted to ensure that any defective work has been corrected and that all work complies with the USBC and has been approved, including any work associated with modifications under Section 106.3. The building official shall be permitted to require the electrical service to a building or structure to be energized prior to conducting the final inspection. The approval of a final inspection shall be permitted to serve as the new certificate of occupancy required by Section 116.1 in the case of additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures that already have a certificate of occupancy.

13VAC5-63-140. Section 114 Stop work orders.

A. Section 114.1 Issuance of order. When the building official finds that work on any building or structure is being executed contrary to the provisions of this code or any pertinent laws or ordinances, or in a manner endangering the general public, a written stop work order may be issued. The order shall identify the nature of the work to be stopped and be given either to the owner of the property involved, to the owner's agent or to the person performing the work. Following the issuance of such an order, the affected work shall cease immediately. The order shall state the conditions under which such work may be resumed.

B. Section 114.2 Limitation of order. A stop work order shall apply only to the work identified in the order, provided that other work on the building or structure may be continued if not concealing the work covered by the order.

13VAC5-63-150. Section 115 Violations.

A. Section 115.1 Violation a misdemeanor; civil penalty. In accordance with § 36-106 of the Code of Virginia, it shall be unlawful for any owner or any other person, firm or corporation, on or after the effective date of any code provisions, to violate any such provisions. Any locality may adopt an ordinance that establishes a uniform schedule of civil penalties for violations of specified provisions of the code that are not abated or remedied promptly after receipt of a notice of violation from the local enforcement officer.

Note: See the full text of § 36-106 of the Code of Virginia for additional requirements and criteria pertaining to legal action relative to violations of the code.

B. Section 115.2 Notice of violation. The building official shall issue a written notice of violation to the responsible party if any violations of this code or any directives or orders of the building official have not been corrected or complied with in a reasonable time. The notice shall reference the code section [ or sections ] upon which the notice is based and direct the [ ~~discontinuance and abatement~~ correction ] of the violation or the compliance with such directive or order [ and specify a reasonable time period within which the corrections or compliance must occur ]. The notice shall be issued by either delivering a copy to the responsible party by mail to the last known address or delivering the notice in person or by leaving it in the possession of any person in charge of the premises, or by posting the notice in a conspicuous place if the person in charge of the premises cannot be found. The notice of violation shall indicate the right of appeal by referencing the appeals section. When the owner of the building or structure, or the permit holder for the construction in question, or the tenants of such building or structure, are not the responsible party to whom the notice of violation is issued, then a copy of the notice shall also be delivered to the such owner, permit holder or tenants.

[ Note: A notice of unsafe building or structure for structures that become unsafe during the construction process are issued in accordance with Section 118. ]

C. Section 115.2.1 Notice not to be issued under certain circumstances. When violations are discovered more than two years after the certificate of occupancy is issued or the date of initial occupancy, whichever occurred later, or more than two years after the approved final inspection for an alteration or renovation, a notice of violation shall only be issued upon advice from the legal counsel of the locality that action may be taken to compel correction of the violation. When compliance can no longer be compelled by prosecution under § 36-106 of the Code of Virginia, the building official, when requested by the building owner, shall document in writing the existence of the violation noting the edition of the USBC the violation is under.

D. Section 115.3 Further action when violation not corrected. If the responsible party has not complied with the notice of violation, the building official [ ~~shall submit a written request to~~ may initiate legal proceedings by requesting ] the legal counsel of the locality to institute the appropriate legal proceedings to restrain, correct or abate the violation or to require the removal or termination of the use of the building or structure involved. In cases where the locality so authorizes, the building official may issue or obtain a summons or warrant. Compliance with a notice of violation notwithstanding, the building official may request legal proceedings be instituted for prosecution when a person, firm or corporation is served with three or more notices of violation within one calendar year for failure to obtain a required construction permit prior to commencement of work subject to this code.

Note: See § 19.2-8 of the Code of Virginia concerning the statute of limitations for building code prosecutions.

E. Section 115.4 Penalties and abatement. Penalties for violations of the USBC shall be as set out in § 36-106 of the Code of Virginia. The successful prosecution of a violation of the USBC shall not preclude the institution of appropriate legal action to require correction or abatement of a violation.

F. Section 115.5 Transfer of ownership. In accordance with § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia, if the local building department has initiated an enforcement action against the owner of a building or structure and such owner subsequently transfers the ownership of the building or structure to an entity in which the owner holds an ownership interest greater than 50%, the pending enforcement action shall continue to be enforced against the owner.

13VAC5-63-160. Section 116 Certificates of occupancy.

A. Section 116.1 General; when to be issued. A certificate of occupancy indicating completion of the work for which a permit was issued shall be obtained prior to the occupancy of any building or structure, except as provided for in this section generally and as specifically provided for in Section 113.8 for additions or alterations. The certificate shall be issued after completion of the final inspection and when the building or structure is in compliance with this code and any pertinent laws or ordinances, or when otherwise entitled. The building official shall, however, issue a certificate of occupancy within five working days after being requested to do so, provided the building or structure meets all of the requirements for a certificate.

Exception: A certificate of occupancy is not required for an accessory structure as defined in the IRC.

B. Section 116.1.1 Temporary certificate of occupancy. Upon the request of a permit holder, a temporary certificate of occupancy may be issued before the completion of the work covered by a permit, provided that such portion or portions of a building or structure may be occupied safely prior to full completion of the building or structure without endangering life or public safety.

C. Section 116.2 Contents of certificate. A certificate of occupancy shall specify the following:

1. The edition of the USBC under which the permit is issued.
2. The group classification and occupancy in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3.
3. The type of construction as defined in Chapter 6.
4. If an automatic sprinkler system is provided and whether or not such system was required.
5. Any special stipulations and conditions of the building permit and if any modifications were issued under the permit, there shall be a notation on the certificate that modifications were issued.
6. Group R-5 occupancies complying with Section R320.2 of the IRC shall have a notation of compliance with that section on the certificate.

D. Section 116.3 Suspension or revocation of certificate. A certificate of occupancy may be revoked or suspended whenever the building official discovers that such certificate was issued in error or on the basis of incorrect information, or where there are repeated violations of the USBC after the certificate has been issued or when requested by the code official under Section 105.7 of the VMC. The revocation or suspension shall be in writing and shall state the necessary corrections or conditions for the certificate to be reissued or reinstated in accordance with Section 116.3.1.

E. Section 116.3.1 Reissuance or reinstatement of certificate of occupancy. When a certificate of occupancy has been revoked or suspended, it shall be reissued or reinstated upon correction of the specific condition or conditions cited as the cause of the revocation or suspension and the revocation or suspension of a certificate of occupancy shall not be used as justification for requiring a building or structure to be subject to a later edition of the code than that under which such building or structure was initially constructed.

F. Section 116.4 Issuance of certificate for pre-USBC buildings or structures. When a building or structure was constructed prior to being subject to the initial edition of the USBC and the local building department does not have a certificate of occupancy for the building or structure, the owner or owner's agent may submit a written request for a certificate to be created. The building official, after receipt of the request, shall issue a certificate provided a determination is made that there are no current violations of the VMC or the Virginia Statewide Fire Prevention Code (13VAC5-51) and the occupancy classification of the building or structure has not changed. Such buildings and structures shall not be prevented from continued use.

Exception: When no certificate exists, but the local building department has records indicating that a certificate did exist, then the building official may either verify in writing that a certificate did exist or issue a certificate based upon the records.

13VAC5-63-170. Section 117 Temporary and moved buildings and structures; demolition.

A. Section 117.1 Temporary buildings and structures. The building official is authorized to issue a permit for temporary buildings or structures. Such permits shall be limited as to time of service, but shall not be permitted for more than one year, except that upon the permit holder's written request, the building official may grant one or more extensions of time, not to exceed one year per extension. The building official is authorized to terminate the approval and order the demolition or removal of temporary buildings or structures during the period authorized by the permit when determined necessary.

B. Section 117.1.1 Temporary uses within existing buildings and structures. The building official shall review and may approve conditions or modifications for temporary uses, including hypothermia and hyperthermia shelters, that may be necessary as long as the use meets the spirit and functional intent intended by this code. The building official is authorized to terminate the approval and order the discontinuance of the temporary use during the period authorized by the permit



when determined necessary. The building official shall notify the appropriate fire official or fire chief of the approved temporary use.

C. Section 117.2 Moved buildings and structures. Any building or structure moved into a locality or moved to a new location within a locality shall not be occupied or used until a ~~certification~~ certificate of occupancy is issued for the new location. Such moved buildings or structures shall be required to comply with the requirements of ~~this code for a newly constructed building or structure unless meeting all of the following requirements relative to the new location:~~

~~1. There is no change in the occupancy classification from its previous location.~~

~~2. The building or structure was in compliance with all state and local requirements applicable to it in its previous location and is in compliance with all state and local requirements applicable if originally constructed in the new location.~~

~~3. The building or structure did not become unsafe during the moving process due to structural damage or for other reasons.~~

~~4. Any alterations, reconstruction, renovations or repairs made pursuant to the move are in compliance with applicable requirements of the ~~VRC~~ VEBC.~~

D. Section 117.3 Demolition of buildings and structures. Prior to the issuance of a permit for the demolition of any building or structure, the owner or the owner's agent shall provide certification to the building official that all service connections of utilities have been removed, sealed or plugged satisfactorily and a release has been obtained from the associated utility company. The certification shall further provide that written notice has been given to the owners of adjoining lots and any other lots that may be affected by the temporary removal of utility wires or the temporary disconnection or termination of other services or facilities relative to the demolition. In addition, the requirements of Chapter 33 of the IBC for any necessary retaining walls or fences during demolition shall be applicable and when a building or structure is demolished or removed, the established grades shall be restored.

13VAC5-63-180. Section 118 Unsafe buildings or structures.

A. Section 118.1 Applicability. This section applies to unsafe buildings or structures.

Note: Existing buildings and structures other than those under construction or subject to this section are subject to the VMC, which also has requirements for unsafe conditions.

B. Section 118.2 Repair or removal of unsafe buildings or structures. Any unsafe building or structure shall be made safe through compliance with this code or shall be taken down and removed if determined necessary by the building official.

C. Section 118.3 Inspection report. The building official shall inspect any reported unsafe building or structure and shall prepare a report to be filed in the records of the local building department. In addition to a description of any unsafe conditions found, the report shall include the occupancy classification of the building or structure and the nature and extent of any damages caused by collapse or failure of any building components.

D. Section 118.4 Notice of unsafe building or structure. When a building or structure is determined by the building official to be an unsafe building or structure, a written notice of unsafe building or structure shall be issued by personal service to the owner, the owner's agent, or the person in control of such building or structure. The notice shall specify the corrections necessary to comply with this code and specify the time period within which the repairs must occur, or if the notice specifies that the unsafe building or structure is required to be demolished, the notice shall specify the time period within which demolition must occur.

Note: Whenever possible, the notice should also be given to any tenants or occupants of the unsafe building or structure.

E. Section 118.4.1 Vacating unsafe building or structure. If the building official determines there is actual and immediate danger to the occupants or public, or when life is endangered by the occupancy of an unsafe building or structure, the building official shall be authorized to order the occupants to immediately vacate the unsafe building or structure. When an unsafe building or structure is ordered to be vacated, the building official shall post a notice at each entrance that reads as follows:

"This Building (or Structure) is Unsafe and its Occupancy (or Use) is Prohibited by the Building Official."

After posting, occupancy or use of the unsafe building or structure shall be prohibited except when authorized to enter to conduct inspections, make required repairs, or as necessary to demolish the building or structure.

F. Section 118.5 Posting of notice. If the notice is unable to be issued by personal service as required by Section 118.4, then the notice shall be sent by registered or certified mail to the last known address of the responsible party and a copy of the notice shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises.

G. Section 118.6 Posting of placard. In the case of an unsafe building or structure, if the notice is not complied with, a placard with the following wording shall be posted at the entrance to the building or structure:

"This Building (or Structure) is Unfit for Habitation and its Use or Occupancy has been Prohibited by the Building Official."

After an unsafe building or structure is placarded, entering the unsafe building or structure shall be prohibited except as authorized by the building official to make inspections, to perform required repairs, or to demolish the unsafe building or structure. In addition, the placard shall not be removed until the unsafe building or structure is determined by the building official to be safe to occupy. The placard shall not be defaced.

H. Section 118.7 Emergency repairs and demolition. To the extent permitted by the locality, the building official may authorize emergency repairs to unsafe buildings or structures when it is determined that there is an immediate danger of any portion of the unsafe building or structure collapsing or falling and when life is endangered. Emergency repairs may also be authorized when there is a code violation resulting in a serious and imminent threat to the life and safety of the occupants or public. The building official shall be permitted to authorize the necessary work to make the unsafe building or structure temporarily safe whether or not legal action to compel compliance has been instituted.

In addition, whenever an owner of an unsafe building or structure fails to comply with a notice to demolish issued under Section 118.4 in the time period stipulated, the building official shall be permitted to cause the unsafe building or structure to be demolished. In accordance with §§ 15.2-906 and 15.2-1115 of the Code of Virginia, the legal counsel of the locality may be requested to institute appropriate action against the property owner to recover the costs associated with any such emergency repairs or demolition and every such charge that remains unpaid shall constitute a lien against the property on which the emergency repairs or demolition were made and shall be enforceable in the same manner as provided in Articles 3 (§ 58.1-3940 et seq.) and 4 (§ 58.1-3965 et seq.) of Chapter 39 of Title 58.1 of the Code of Virginia.

Note: Building officials and local governing bodies should be aware that other statutes and court decisions may impact on matters relating to demolition, in particular whether newspaper publication is required if the owner cannot be located and whether the demolition order must be delayed until the owner has been given the opportunity for a hearing.

I. Section 118.8 Closing of streets. When necessary for public safety, the building official shall be permitted to order the temporary closing of sidewalks, streets, public ways, or premises adjacent to unsafe buildings or structures and prohibit the use of such spaces.

13VAC5-63-190. Section 119 Appeals.

A. Section 119.1 Establishment of appeals board. In accordance with § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia, there shall be established within each local building department a LBBCA. Whenever a county or a municipality does not have such a LBBCA, the local governing body shall enter into an agreement with the local governing body of another county or municipality or with some other agency, or a state agency approved by DHCD for such appeals resulting therefrom. Fees may be levied by the local governing body in order to defray the cost of such appeals. In addition, as an authorization in this code, separate LBBCAs may be established to hear appeals of different enforcement areas such as electrical, plumbing or mechanical requirements. Each such LBBCA shall comply with the requirements of this section. The locality is responsible for maintaining a duly constituted LBBCA prepared to hear appeals within the time limits established in this section. The LBBCA shall meet as necessary to assure a duly constituted board, appoint officers as necessary, and receive such training on the code as may be appropriate or necessary from staff of the locality.

B. Section 119.2 Membership of board. The LBBCA shall consist of at least five members appointed by the locality for a specific term of office established by written policy. Alternate members may be appointed to serve in the absence of

any regular members and as such, shall have the full power and authority of the regular members. Regular and alternate members may be reappointed. Written records of current membership, including a record of the current chairman and secretary shall be maintained in the office of the locality. In order to provide continuity, the terms of the members may be of different length so that less than half will expire in any one-year period.

C. Section 119.3 Officers and qualifications of members. The LBBCA shall annually select one of its regular members to serve as chairman. When the chairman is not present at an appeal hearing, the members present shall select an acting chairman. The locality or the chief executive officer of the locality shall appoint a secretary to the LBBCA to maintain a detailed record of all proceedings. Members of the LBBCA shall be selected by the locality on the basis of their ability to render fair and competent decisions regarding application of the USBC and shall to the extent possible, represent different occupational or professional fields relating to the construction industry. At least one member should be an experienced builder; at least one member should be an RDP, and at least one member should be an experienced property manager. Employees or officials of the locality shall not serve as members of the LBBCA.

D. Section 119.4 Conduct of members. No member shall hear an appeal in which that member has a conflict of interest in accordance with the State and Local Government Conflict of Interests Act (§ 2.2-3100 et seq. of the Code of Virginia). Members shall not discuss the substance of an appeal with any other party or their representatives prior to any hearings.

E. Section 119.5 Right of appeal; filing of appeal application. Any person aggrieved by the local building department's application of the USBC or the refusal to grant a modification to the provisions of the USBC may appeal to the LBBCA. The applicant shall submit a written request for appeal to the LBBCA within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the decision being appealed. The application shall contain the name and address of the owner of the building or structure and in addition, the name and address of the person appealing, when the applicant is not the owner. A copy of the building official's decision shall be submitted along with the application for appeal and maintained as part of the record. The application shall be marked by the LBBCA to indicate the date received. Failure to submit an application for appeal within the time limit established by this section shall constitute acceptance of a building official's decision.

Note: To the extent that a decision of a building official pertains to amusement devices there may be a right of appeal under the VADR.

F. Section 119.6 Meetings and postponements. The LBBCA shall meet within 30 calendar days after the date of receipt of the application for appeal, except that a period of up to 45 calendar days shall be permitted where the LBBCA has regularly scheduled monthly meetings. A longer time period shall be permitted if agreed to by all the parties involved in the appeal. A notice indicating the time and place of the hearing shall be sent to the parties in writing to the addresses listed on the application at least 14 calendar days prior to the date of the hearing, except that a lesser time period shall be permitted if agreed to by all the parties involved in the appeal. When a quorum of the LBBCA is not present at a hearing to hear an appeal, any party involved in the appeal shall have the right to request a postponement of the hearing. The LBBCA shall reschedule the appeal within 30 calendar days of the postponement, except that a longer time period shall be permitted if agreed to by all the parties involved in the appeal.

G. Section 119.7 Hearings and decision. All hearings before the LBBCA shall be open meetings and the appellant, the appellant's representative, the locality's representative and any person whose interests are affected by the building official's decision in question shall be given an opportunity to be heard. The chairman shall have the power and duty to direct the hearing, rule upon the acceptance of evidence and oversee the record of all proceedings. The LBBCA shall have the power to uphold, reverse or modify the decision of the official by a concurring vote of a majority of those present. Decisions of the LBBCA shall be final if no further appeal is made. The decision of the LBBCA shall be [ ~~by resolution explained in writing,~~ ] signed by the chairman and retained as part of the record of the appeal. Copies of the [ ~~resolution written decision~~ ] shall be sent to all parties by certified mail. In addition, the [ ~~resolution written decision~~ ] shall contain the following wording:

"Any person who was a party to the appeal may appeal to the State Review Board by submitting an application to such Board within 21 calendar days upon receipt by certified mail of this [ ~~resolution decision~~ ]. Application forms are available from the Office of the State Review Board, 600 East Main Street, Richmond, Virginia 23219, (804) 371-7150."

H. Section 119.8 Appeals to the State Review Board. After final determination by the LBBCA in an appeal, any person who was a party to the appeal may further appeal to the State Review Board. In accordance with § 36-98.2 of the Code of Virginia for state-owned buildings and structures, appeals by an involved state agency from the decision of the building official for state-owned buildings or structures shall be made directly to the State Review Board. The application for

appeal shall be made to the State Review Board within 21 calendar days of the receipt of the decision to be appealed. Failure to submit an application within that time limit shall constitute an acceptance of the building official's decision. For appeals from a LBBCA, a copy of the building official's decision and the [ ~~resolution~~ written decision ] of the LBBCA shall be submitted with the application for appeal to the State Review Board. Upon request by the office of the State Review Board, the LBBCA shall submit a copy of all pertinent information from the record of the appeal. In the case of appeals involving state-owned buildings or structures, the involved state agency shall submit a copy of the building official's decision and other relevant information with the application for appeal to the State Review Board. Procedures of the State Review Board are in accordance with Article 2 (§ 36-108 et seq.) of Chapter 6 of Title 36 of the Code of Virginia. Decisions of the State Review Board shall be final if no further appeal is made.

13VAC5-63-200. Chapter 2 Definitions.

A. Add the following definitions to Section 202 of the IBC to read:

**Aboveground liquid fertilizer storage tank (ALFST).** A device that contains an accumulation of liquid fertilizer (i) constructed of nonearthen materials, such as concrete, steel or plastic, that provide structural support; (ii) having a capacity of 100,000 gallons (378 500 L) or greater; and (iii) the volume of which is more than 90% above the surface of the ground. The term does not include any wastewater treatment or wastewater storage tank, utility or industry pollution control equipment.

**Building regulations.** Any law, rule, resolution, regulation, ordinance or code, general or special, or compilation thereof, heretofore or hereafter enacted or adopted by the Commonwealth or any county or municipality, including departments, boards, bureaus, commissions, or other agencies thereof, relating to construction, reconstruction, alteration, conversion, repair, maintenance, or use of structures and buildings and installation of equipment therein. The term does not include zoning ordinances or other land use controls that do not affect the manner of construction or materials to be used in the erection, alteration or repair of a building or structure.

~~**Change of occupancy.** A change in the use or occupancy of any building or structure that would place the building or structure in a different division of the same group of occupancies or in a different group of occupancies; or a change in the purpose or level of activity within a building or structure that involves a change in application of the requirements of this code.~~

**Chemical fume hood.** A ventilated enclosure designed to contain and exhaust fumes, gases, vapors, mists, and particulate matter generated within the hood.

**Construction.** The construction, reconstruction, alteration, repair, or conversion of buildings and structures.

**Day-night average sound level (Ldn).** A 24-hour energy average sound level expressed in dBA, with a 10 decibel penalty applied to noise occurring between 10 p.m. and 7 a.m.

**DHCD.** The Virginia Department of Housing and Community Development.

**Emergency communication equipment.** Emergency communication equipment, includes but is not limited to two-way radio communications, signal booster, bi-directional amplifiers, radiating cable systems, or internal multiple antenna, or a combination of the foregoing.

**Emergency public safety personnel.** Emergency public safety personnel includes firefighters, emergency medical personnel, law-enforcement officers, and other emergency public safety personnel routinely called upon to provide emergency assistance to members of the public in a wide variety of emergency situations, including but not limited to fires, medical emergencies, violent crimes, and terrorist attacks.

**Equipment.** Plumbing, heating, electrical, ventilating, air-conditioning and refrigeration equipment, elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators, and other mechanical additions or installations.

**Farm building or structure.** A building or structure not used for residential purposes, located on property where farming operations take place, and used primarily for any of the following uses or combination thereof:

1. Storage, handling, production, display, sampling or sale of agricultural, horticultural, floricultural or silvicultural products produced in the farm.
2. Sheltering, raising, handling, processing or sale of agricultural animals or agricultural animal products.
3. Business or office uses relating to the farm operations.
4. Use of farm machinery or equipment or maintenance or storage of vehicles, machinery or equipment on the farm.
5. Storage or use of supplies and materials used on the farm.
6. Implementation of best management practices associated with farm operations.

Hospice facility. An institution, place, or building owned or operated by a hospice provider and licensed by the Virginia Department of Health as a hospice facility to provide room, board, and palliative and supportive medical and other health services to terminally ill patients and their families, including respite and symptom management, on a 24-hour basis to individuals requiring such care pursuant to the orders of a physician.

Industrialized building. A combination of one or more sections or modules, subject to state regulations and including the necessary electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating and other service systems, manufactured off-site and transported to the point of use for installation or erection, with or without other specified components, to comprise a finished building. Manufactured homes shall not be considered industrialized buildings for the purpose of this code.

Laboratory suite. A fire-rated enclosed laboratory area that will provide one or more laboratory spaces, within a Group B educational occupancy, that are permitted to include ancillary uses such as offices, bathrooms, and corridors that are contiguous with the laboratory area, and are constructed in accordance with Section 430.3.

LBBCA. Local board of building code appeals.

Liquid fertilizer. A fluid in which a fertilizer is in true solution. This term does not include anhydrous ammonia or a solution used in pollution control.

Local building department. The agency or agencies of any local governing body charged with the administration, supervision, or enforcement of this code, approval of construction documents, inspection of buildings or structures, or issuance of permits, licenses, certificates or similar documents.

Local governing body. The governing body of any city, county or town in this Commonwealth.

Locality. A city, county or town in this Commonwealth.

Manufactured home. A structure subject to federal regulation, which is transportable in one or more sections; is eight body feet or more in width and 40 body feet or more in length in the traveling mode, or is 320 or more square feet when erected on site; is built on a permanent chassis; is designed to be used as a single-family dwelling, with or without a permanent foundation, when connected to the required utilities; and includes the plumbing, heating, air-conditioning, and electrical systems contained in the structure.

Marina. Any installation, operating under public or private ownership, that has a structure providing dockage or moorage for boats, other than paddleboats or rowboats, and provides, through sale, rental, fee, or on a free basis, any equipment, supply, or service, including fuel, electricity, or water, for the convenience of the public or its lessees, renters, or users of its facilities. A dock or pier with or without slips that exclusively serves a single-family residential lot for the use of the owner of the lot is not a marina.

Night club. Any building in which the main use is a place of public assembly that provides exhibition, performance or other forms of entertainment; serves alcoholic beverages; and provides music and space for dancing.

Permissible fireworks. Any sparklers, fountains, Pharaoh's serpents, caps for pistols, or pinwheels commonly known as whirligigs or spinning jennies.

Short-term holding area. An area containing a holding cell or cells, or a holding room or rooms, including associated rooms or spaces where the occupants are restrained or detained by the use of security measures not under the occupant's control for less than 24 hours.

Skirting. A weather-resistant material used to enclose the space from the bottom of the manufactured home to grade.

Slip. A berth or space where a boat may be secured to a fixed or floating structure, including a dock, finger pier, boat lift, or mooring buoy.

Sound transmission class (STC) rating. A single number characterizing the sound reduction performance of a material tested in accordance with ASTM E90-90, "Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions."

State regulated care facility (SRCF). A building with an occupancy in Group R-2, R-3, R-4 or R-5 occupied by persons in the care of others where program oversight is provided by the Virginia Department of Social Services, the Virginia Department of Behavioral Health and Developmental Services, the Virginia Department of Education or the Virginia Department of Juvenile Justice.

State Review Board. The Virginia State Building Code Technical Review Board as established under § 36-108 of the Code of Virginia.

Teaching and research laboratory. A building or portion of a building where hazardous materials are stored, used, and handled for the purpose of testing, analysis, teaching, research, or developmental activities on a nonproduction basis rather than in a manufacturing process.

Technical assistant. Any person employed by or under an extended contract to a local building department or local enforcing agency for enforcing the USBC, including but not limited to inspectors [ ~~and~~ ] plans reviewers [ and permit technicians ]. For the purpose of this definition, an extended contract shall be a contract with an aggregate term of 18 months or longer.

Tenable environmental. An environment in which the products of combustion, including smoke, toxic gases, particulates, and heat, are limited or otherwise restricted in order to maintain the impact on occupants, including those in the area of fire origin, to a level that is not life threatening and permits the rescue of occupants for a limited time.

Unsafe building or structure. Any building or structure that is under construction and has not received a permanent certificate of occupancy, final inspection, or for which a permit was never issued or has expired and has been determined by the building official to be of faulty construction that is so damaged, decayed, dilapidated, structurally unsafe, or of such faulty construction or unstable foundation that partial or complete collapse is likely, or any unfinished construction that does not have a valid permit, or the permit has been revoked, and the condition of the unfinished construction presents an immediate serious and imminent threat to the life and safety of the occupants or the public.

VADR. The Virginia Amusement Device Regulations (13VAC5-31).

VCS. The Virginia Certification Standards (13VAC5-21).

Working day. A day other than Saturday, Sunday or a legal local, state or national holiday.

B. Change the following definitions in Section 202 of the IBC to read:

~~24-hour basis. The actual time that a person is an occupant within a facility for the purpose of receiving care. It shall not include a facility that is open for 24 hours and is capable of providing care to someone visiting the facility during any segment of the 24 hours.~~

Addition. An extension or increase in floor area, number of stories, or height of a building or structure.

Ambulatory health care facility. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical care on less than a 24-hour basis that are licensed by the Virginia Department of Health as outpatient surgical hospitals.

Automatic fire-extinguishing system. An approved system of devices and equipment that automatically detects a fire and discharges an approved fire-extinguishing agent onto or in the area of a fire and includes among other systems an automatic sprinkler system, unless otherwise expressly stated.

Building. A combination of materials, whether portable or fixed, having a roof to form a structure for the use or occupancy by persons, or property. The word "building" shall be construed as though followed by the words "or part or parts thereof" unless the context clearly requires a different meaning. "Building" shall not include roadway tunnels and bridges owned by the Virginia Department of Transportation, which shall be governed by construction and design standards approved by the Virginia Commonwealth Transportation Board.

For application of this code, each portion of a building that is completely separated from other portions by fire walls complying with Section 706 shall be considered as a separate building (see Section 503.1).

~~Change of occupancy. [ A change in the use or occupancy of any building or structure that would place the building or structure in a different division of the same group of occupancies or in a different group of occupancies or a change in the purpose or level of activity within a building or structure that involves a change in application of the requirements of this code See Section 202 of the VEBC ].~~

Clinic, outpatient. Buildings or portions thereof used to provide medical care on less than a 24-hour basis that are not licensed by the Virginia Department of Health as outpatient surgical hospitals.

Custodial care. Assistance with day-to-day living tasks, such as assistance with cooking, taking medication, bathing, using toilet facilities, and other tasks of daily living. In other than in hospice facilities, custodial care includes occupants that have the ability to respond to emergency situations and evacuate at a slower rate or who have mental and psychiatric complications, or both.

Existing structure. A structure (i) for which a legal building permit has been issued under any edition of the USBC; (ii) which has been previously approved; or, (iii) which was built prior to the initial edition of the USBC. For application of provisions in flood hazard areas, an existing structure is any building or structure for which the start of construction commenced before the effective date of the community's first flood plain management code, ordinance or standard.

~~Group home. A facility for social rehabilitation or substance abuse or mental health problems that contains a group housing arrangement that provides custodial care but does not provide medical care.~~

Owner. The owner or owners of the freehold of the premises or lesser estate therein, a mortgagee or vendee in possession, assignee of rents, receiver, executor, trustee or lessee in control of a building or structure.

Registered Design Professional (RDP). An architect or professional engineer, licensed to practice architecture or engineering, as defined under § 54.1-400 of the Code of Virginia.

Substantial damage. For the purpose of determining compliance with the flood provisions of this code, damage of any origin sustained by a structure whereby the cost of restoring the structure to its before-damaged condition would equal or exceed 50% of the market value of the structure before the damage occurred.

Substantial improvement. For the purpose of determining compliance with the flood provisions of this code, any improvement, including repair, reconstruction, rehabilitation, alteration, or addition, or other improvement of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, the cost of which equals or exceeds 50% of the market value of the building or structure before the improvement or repair is started. If the building or structure or portion thereof has sustained substantial damage, any improvements are considered substantial improvements regardless of the actual improvement performed. The term does not, however, include either:

1. Any project for improvement of a building or a structure or portion thereof required to correct existing health, sanitary, or safety code violations identified by the building official and that is the minimum necessary to assure safe living conditions; or

2. Any alteration of a historic structure, provided that the alteration will not preclude the building or structure's continued designation as a historic building or structure.

Swimming pool. ~~An aquatic vessel~~ A pool or spa as defined in the International Swimming Pool and Spa Code (ISPSC).

Structure. An assembly of materials forming a construction for occupancy or use including stadiums, gospel and circus tents, reviewing stands, platforms, stagings, observation towers, radio towers, water tanks, storage tanks (underground and aboveground), trestles, piers, wharves, swimming pools, amusement devices, storage bins, and other structures of this general nature but excluding water wells. The word "structure" shall be construed as though followed by the words "or part or parts thereof" unless the context clearly requires a different meaning. "Structure" shall not include roadway tunnels and bridges owned by the Virginia Department of Transportation, which shall be governed by construction and design standards approved by the Virginia Commonwealth Transportation Board.

C. Delete the following definitions from Section 202 of the IBC:

Agricultural, building

Existing structure (For Chapter 34)

Approved

Historic buildings

13VAC5-63-210. Chapter 3 Use and occupancy classification.

A. Change Sections 303.1.1 and 303.1.2 of the IBC to read:

303.1.1 Small buildings and tenant spaces. A building or tenant space used for assembly purposes with an occupant load of less than 50 persons shall be permitted to be classified as a Group B occupancy.

303.1.2 Small assembly spaces. The following rooms and spaces shall be permitted to be classified as Group B occupancies or as part of the assembly occupancy:

1. A room or space used for assembly purposes with an occupant load of less than 50 persons and ancillary to another occupancy.

2. A room or space used for assembly purposes that is less than 750 square feet (70 m<sup>2</sup>) in area and ancillary to another occupancy.

B. Change Section 303.6 of the IBC to read:

303.6 Assembly Group A-5. Assembly uses intended for participation in or viewing outdoor activities including, but not limited to:

Amusement park structures

Bleachers

Grandstands

Stadiums

Swimming pools

C. Add Section 304.1.1 to the IBC to read:

304.1.1 Day support and day treatment facilities. Day support and day treatment facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Behavioral Health and Developmental Services shall be permitted to be classified as Group B occupancies provided all of the following conditions are met:



1. Participants who may require physical assistance from staff to respond to an emergency situation shall be located on the level of exit discharge.

2. Any change in elevation within the exit access on the level of exit discharge shall be made by means of a ramp or sloped walkway.

3. Where the facilities are located more than two stories above grade, an automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout the building in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

~~B. D.~~ Change exception ~~13~~ 14 of Section ~~307.1~~ 307.1.1 of the IBC and add exception 15 to Section 307.1.1 of the IBC to read:

~~13.~~ 14. The storage of black powder, smokeless propellant and small arms primers in Groups M, R-3 and R-5 and special industrial explosive devices in Groups B, F, M and S, provided such storage conforms to the quantity limits and requirements prescribed in the IFC, as amended in Section 307.9.

15. The storage of distilled spirits and wines in wooden barrels and casks. Distillation, blending, bottling, and other hazardous materials storage or processing shall be in separate control areas complying with Section 414.2.

~~C. E.~~ Change the "~~Consumer fireworks~~" row in and "~~Flammable liquid, combination (IA, IB, IC)~~" row in Table 307.1(1), add a new "Permissible fireworks" row to Table 307.1(1) of the IBC, and add footnote "r" to Table 307.1(1) of the IBC to read:

Consumer fireworks	1.4G	H-3	125 <sup>e,t</sup>	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Flammable liquid, combination (IA, IB, IC)	NA	H-2 or H-3	NA	120 <sup>d, e, h</sup>	NA	NA	120 <sup>d, h</sup>	NA	NA	30 <sup>d, h, r</sup>
Permissible fireworks	1.4G	H-3	125 <sup>d, e, l</sup>	N/A NA	N/A NA	N/A NA	N/A NA	N/A NA	N/A NA	N/A NA
r. The tabular value for distilled spirit distillation and blending rooms is 120 gallons.										

~~D. F.~~ Add Section 307.9 to the IBC to read:

307.9 Amendments. The following changes shall be made to the IFC for the use of Exception ~~13~~ 14 in Section ~~307.1~~ 307.1.1:

1. Change the following definition in Section 202 of the IFC to read:

Smokeless propellants. Solid propellants, commonly referred to as smokeless powders, or any propellants classified by DOTn as smokeless propellants in accordance with NA3178 (Smokeless Powder for Small Arms), used in small arms ammunition, firearms, cannons, rockets, propellant-actuated devices, and similar articles.

2. Change Section 314.1 of the IFC to read as follows:

314.1 General. Indoor displays constructed within any building or structure shall comply with Sections 314.2 through 314.5.

3. Add new Section 314.5 to the IFC to read as follows:

314.5 Smokeless powder and small arms primers. Vendors shall not store, display or sell smokeless powder or small arms primers during trade shows inside exhibition halls except as follows:

1. The amount of smokeless powder each vender may store is limited to the storage arrangements and storage amounts established in Section 5606.5.2.1.

2. Smokeless powder shall remain in the manufacturer's original sealed container and the container shall remain sealed while inside the building. The repackaging of smokeless powder shall not be performed inside the building. Damaged

containers shall not be repackaged inside the building and shall be immediately removed from the building in such manner to avoid spilling any powder.

3. There shall be at least 50 feet separation between vendors and 20 feet from any exit.

4. Small arms primers shall be displayed and stored in the manufacturer's original packaging and in accordance with the requirements of Section 5606.5.2.3.

4. Change Exception 4 and add Exceptions 10 and 11 to Section 5601.1 of the IFC as follows:

4. The possession, storage and use of not more than 15 pounds (6.75 kg) of commercially manufactured sporting black powder, 20 pounds (9 kg) of smokeless powder and any amount of small arms primers for hand loading of small arms ammunition for personal consumption.

10. The display of small arms primers in Group M when in the original manufacturer's packaging.

11. The possession, storage and use of not more than 50 pounds (23 kg) of commercially manufactured sporting black powder, 100 pounds (45 kg) of smokeless powder, and small arms primers for hand loading of small arms ammunition for personal consumption in Group R-3 or R-5, or 200 pounds (91 kg) of smokeless powder when stored in the manufacturer's original containers in detached Group U structures at least 10 feet (3048 mm) from inhabited buildings and are accessory to Group R-3 or R-5.

5. Change Section 5606.4 of the IFC to read as follows:

5606.4 Storage in residences. Propellants for personal use in quantities not exceeding 50 pounds (23 kg) of black powder or 100 pounds (45 kg) of smokeless powder shall be stored in original containers in occupancies limited to Group R-3 and R-5 or 200 pounds (91 kg) of smokeless powder when stored in the manufacturer's original containers in detached Group U structures at least 10 feet (3048 mm) from inhabited buildings and are accessory to Group R-3 or R-5. In other than Group R-3 or R-5, smokeless powder in quantities exceeding 20 pounds (9 kg) but not exceeding 50 pounds (23 kg) shall be kept in a wooden box or cabinet having walls of at least one inch (25 mm) nominal thickness or equivalent.

6. Delete Sections 5606.4.1 and 5606.4.2 of the IFC.

7. Change Section 5606.5.1.1 of the IFC to read as follows:

5606.5.1.1 Smokeless propellant. No more than 100 pounds (45 kg) of smokeless propellants in containers of eight pounds (3.6 kg) or less capacity shall be displayed in Group M occupancies.

8. Delete Section 5606.5.1.3 of the IFC.

9. Change Section 5606.5.2.1 of the IFC as follows:

5606.5.2.1 Smokeless propellant. Commercial stocks of smokeless propellants shall be stored as follows:

1. Quantities exceeding 20 pounds (9 kg), but not exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg) shall be stored in portable wooden boxes having walls of at least one inch (25 mm) nominal thickness or equivalent.

2. Quantities exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg), but not exceeding 800 pounds (363 kg), shall be stored in storage cabinets having walls at least one inch (25 mm) nominal thickness or equivalent. Not more than 400 pounds (182 kg) shall be stored in any one cabinet, and cabinets shall be separated by a distance of at least 25 feet (7620 mm) or by a fire partition having a fire-resistance rating of at least one hour.

3. Storage of quantities exceeding 800 pounds (363 kg), but not exceeding 5,000 pounds (2270 kg) in a building shall comply with all of the following:

3.1. The storage is inaccessible to unauthorized personnel.

3.2. Smokeless propellant shall be stored in nonportable storage cabinets having wood walls at least one inch (25 mm) nominal thickness or equivalent and having shelves with no more than 3 feet (914 mm) of vertical separation between shelves.

3.3. No more than 400 pounds (182 kg) is stored in any one cabinet.

3.4. Cabinets shall be located against walls with at least 40 feet (12 192 mm) between cabinets. The minimum required separation between cabinets may be reduced to 20 feet (6096 mm) provided that barricades twice the height of the cabinets are attached to the wall, midway between each cabinet. The barricades must extend a minimum of 10 feet (3048 mm) outward, be firmly attached to the wall, and be constructed of steel not less than 0.25 inch thick (6.4 mm), 2-inch (51 mm) nominal thickness wood, brick, or concrete block.

3.5. Smokeless propellant shall be separated from materials classified as combustible liquids, flammable liquids, flammable solids, or oxidizing materials by a distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) or by a fire partition having a fire-resistance rating of 1 hour.

3.6. The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

4. Smokeless propellants not stored according to Item 1, 2, or 3 above shall be stored in a Type 2 or 4 magazine in accordance with Section 5604 and NFPA 495.

~~E. G.~~ Add the following to the list of terms in Section 308.2 of the IBC:

Hospice facility

~~F. H.~~ Change Section 308.3 of the IBC to read:

308.3 Institutional Group I-1. This occupancy shall include buildings, structures or portions thereof for more than 16 persons, excluding staff, who reside on a 24-hour basis in a supervised environment and receive custodial care. Buildings of Group I-1, other than assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services, shall be classified as the occupancy condition indicated in Section 308.3.1. Assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services shall be classified as one of the occupancy conditions indicated in Section 308.3.1 or 308.3.2. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Alcohol and drug centers

Assisted living facilities

Congregate care facilities

Group homes

Halfway houses

Residential board and care facilities

Social rehabilitation facilities

~~G. I.~~ Change Sections 308.3.1 and 308.3.2 of the IBC to read:

308.3.1 Condition 1. This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which all persons receiving custodial care who, without any assistance, are capable of responding to an emergency situation to complete building evacuation. Not more than five of the residents may require physical assistance from staff to respond to an emergency situation when all residents who may require the physical assistance reside on a single level of exit discharge.

308.3.2 Condition 2. This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which there are persons receiving custodial care who require assistance by not more than one staff member while responding to an emergency situation to complete

building evacuation. Five of the residents may require physical assistance from more than one staff member to respond to an emergency.

~~H.~~ H. Add Sections 308.3.3 and 308.3.4 to the IBC to read:

~~308.3.3 Six to 16 persons receiving custodial care. A facility housing not fewer than six and not more than 16 persons receiving custodial care shall be classified as Group R-4.~~

~~308.3.4 Five or fewer persons receiving custodial care. A facility with five or fewer persons receiving custodial care shall be classified as Group R-3 or shall comply with the IRC provided an automatic sprinkler system is installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 or with Section P2904 of the IRC.~~

~~I.~~ J. Change Section 308.4 of the IBC to read:

308.4 Group I-2. This occupancy shall include buildings and structures used for medical care on a 24-hour basis for more than five persons who are incapable of self-preservation. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Convalescent facilities

Detoxification facilities

Foster care facilities

Hospice facilities

Hospitals

Nursing homes

Psychiatric hospitals

Exception: Hospice facilities occupied by 16 or less occupants, excluding staff, are permitted to be classified as Group R-4.

~~J.~~ K. Add an exception to Section 308.6 of the IBC to read:

Exception: Family day homes under Section 310.9.

~~K.~~ L. Change Section 310.3 of the IBC to read:

310.3 Residential Group R-1. Residential occupancies containing sleeping units where the occupants are primarily transient in nature, including:

Boarding houses (transient) with more than 10 occupants

Congregate living facilities (transient) with more than 10 occupants

Hotels (transient)

Motels (transient)

Exceptions:

1. Nonproprietor occupied bed and breakfast and other transient boarding facilities not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a maximum of 10 occupants total are permitted to be classified as either Group R-3 or R-5 provided that smoke alarms are installed in compliance with Section 907.2.11.2 for Group R-3 or Section R314 of the IRC for Group R-5.

2. Proprietor occupied bed and breakfast and other transient boarding facilities not more than three stories above grade plane in height, that are also occupied as the residence of the proprietor, with a maximum of five guest room sleeping units provided for the transient occupants are permitted to be classified as either Group R-3 or R-5 provided that smoke alarms are installed in compliance with Section 907.2.11.2 for Group R-3 or Section R314 of the IRC for Group R-5.

~~L~~ M. Change Section 310.6 of the IBC to read:

310.6 Residential Group R-4. This occupancy shall include buildings, structures or portions thereof for more than five but not more than 16 persons, excluding staff, who reside on a 24-hour basis in a supervised environment and receive custodial care. Buildings of Group R-4, other than assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services, shall be classified as the occupancy condition indicated in Section 310.6.1. Assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services shall be classified as one of the occupancy conditions indicated in Section 310.6.1 or 310.6.2. This group shall include, but not be limited to the following:

Alcohol and drug centers

Assisted living facilities

Congregate care facilities

Group homes

Halfway houses

Residential board and care facilities

Social rehabilitation facilities

This occupancy shall also include hospice facilities with not more than 16 occupants, excluding staff.

Group R-4 occupancies shall meet the requirements for construction as defined for Group R-3, except as otherwise provided for in this code.

Exceptions:

1. Group homes licensed by the Virginia Department of Behavioral Health and Developmental Services that house no more than eight persons with one or more resident counselors shall be classified as Group R-2, R-3, R-4 or R-5. Not more than five of the persons may require physical assistance from staff to respond to an emergency situation.

2. In Group R-4 occupancies classified as the occupancy condition indicated in Section 310.6.1, other than in hospice facilities, not more than five of the residents may require physical assistance from staff to respond to an emergency situation when all residents who may require the physical assistance from staff reside on a single level of exit discharge and other than using a ramp, a change of elevation using steps or stairs is not within the path of egress to an exit door.

3. Assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services that house no more than eight persons, with one or more resident counselors, and all of the residents are capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from staff, may be classified as Group R-2, R-3 or R-5.

4. Assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services that house no more than eight persons, with one or more resident counselors, may be classified as Group R-5 when in compliance with all of the following:

4.1. The building is protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3 or Section P2904 of the IRC.

4.2. Not more than five of the residents may require physical assistance from staff to respond to an emergency situation.

4.3. All residents who may require physical assistance from staff to respond to an emergency situation reside on a single level of exit discharge and other than using a ramp, a change in elevation using steps or stairs is not within the path of egress to an exit door.

5. Hospice facilities with five or fewer occupants are permitted to comply with the IRC provided the building is protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with IRC Section P2904 or IBC Section 903.3.

~~M.~~ N. Add Sections 310.6.1 and 310.6.2 to the IBC to read:

310.6.1 Condition 1. This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which all persons receiving custodial care who, without any assistance, are capable of responding to an emergency situation to complete building evacuation and hospice facilities.

310.6.2 Condition 2. This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which there are persons receiving custodial care who require assistance by not more than one staff member while responding to an emergency situation to complete building evacuation.

~~N.~~ O. Add Section 310.7 to the IBC to read:

310.7 Residential Group R-5. Residential occupancies in detached single-family and two-family dwellings, townhouses and accessory structures within the scope of the IRC.

~~O.~~ P. Add Section 310.8 to the IBC to read:

310.8 Group R-5. The construction of Group R-5 structures shall comply with the IRC. The amendments to the IRC set out in Section 310.11 shall be made to the IRC for its use as part of this code. In addition, all references to the IRC in the IBC shall be considered to be references to this section.

~~P.~~ Q. Add Section 310.8.1 to the IBC to read:

310.8.1 Additional requirements. Methods of construction, materials, systems, equipment or components for Group R-5 structures not addressed by prescriptive or performance provisions of the IRC shall comply with applicable IBC requirements.

~~Q.~~ R. Add Section 310.9 to the IBC to read:

310.9 Family day homes. Family day homes where program oversight is provided by the Virginia Department of Social Services shall be classified as Group R-2, R-3 or R-5.

Note: Family day homes may generally care for up to 12 children. See the DHCD Related Laws Package for additional information.

~~R.~~ S. Add Section 310.10 to the IBC to read:

310.10 Radon-resistant construction in Groups R-3 and R-4 structures. Groups R-3 and R-4 structures shall be subject to the radon-resistant construction requirements in Appendix F of the IRC in localities enforcing such requirements pursuant to Section R324 of the IRC.

~~S.~~ T. Add Section 310.11 to the IBC to read:

310.11 Amendments to the IRC. The following changes shall be made to the IRC for its use as part of this code:

1. Add the following definitions to read:

Living area. Space within a dwelling unit utilized for living and entertainment, including family rooms, great rooms, living rooms, dens, media rooms, and similar spaces.

Nonpotable fixtures and outlets. Fixtures and outlets that are not dependent on potable water for the safe operation to perform their intended use. Such fixtures and outlets may include, but are not limited to water closets, urinals, irrigation, mechanical equipment, and hose connections to perform operations, such as vehicle washing and lawn maintenance.

Nonpotable water systems. Water systems for the collection, treatment, storage, distribution, and use or reuse of nonpotable water. Nonpotable systems include reclaimed water, rainwater, and gray water systems.

Rainwater. Natural precipitation, including snow melt, from roof surfaces only.

Stormwater. Precipitation that is discharged across the land surface or through conveyances to one or more waterways and that may include stormwater runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage.

2. Change the following definitions to read:

Attic, habitable. A finished or unfinished area, not considered a story, complying with all of the following requirements:

1. The occupiable floor area is at least 70 square feet (17 m<sup>2</sup>), in accordance with Section R304,
2. The occupiable floor area has a ceiling height in accordance with Section R305, and
3. The occupiable space is enclosed by the roof assembly above, knee walls (if applicable) on the sides and the floor-ceiling assembly below.

Habitable attics greater than two-thirds of the area of the story below or over 400 square feet (37.16 m<sup>2</sup>) shall not be permitted in dwellings or townhouses that are three stories above grade plane in height.

Gray water. Water discharged from lavatories, bathtubs, showers, clothes washers, and laundry trays.

3. Change Section R301.2.1 to read:

R301.2.1 Wind design criteria. Buildings and portions thereof shall be constructed in accordance with the wind provisions of this code using the basic ultimate design wind speed in Table R301.2(1) as determined from Figure R301.2(4)A. The structural provisions of this code for wind loads are not permitted where wind design is required as specified in Section R301.2.1.1. Where different construction methods and structural materials are used for various portions of a building, the applicable requirements of this section for each portion shall apply. Where not otherwise specified, the wind loads listed in Table R301.2(2) adjusted for height and exposure using Table R301.2(3) shall be used to determine design load performance requirements for wall coverings, curtain walls, roof coverings, exterior windows, skylights, garage doors, and exterior doors. Asphalt shingles shall be designed for wind speeds in accordance with Section R905.2.4. A continuous load path shall be provided to transmit the applicable uplift forces in Section R802.11.1 from the roof assembly to the foundation. Wind speeds for localities in special wind regions, near mountainous terrain, and near gorges shall be based on elevation. Areas at 4,000 feet in elevation or higher shall use the nominal design wind speed of 110 mph (48.4 m/s) and areas under 4,000 feet in elevation shall use nominal design wind speed of 90 mph (39.6 m/s). Gorge areas shall be based on the highest recorded speed per locality or in accordance with local jurisdiction requirements determined in accordance with Section 26.5.1 of ASCE 7.

4. Add ~~Exception~~ Exceptions 6 and 7 to Section R302.1 to read:

6. Decks and open porches.

7. Walls of dwellings and accessory structures located on lots in subdivisions or zoning districts where building setbacks established by local ordinance prohibit the walls of the structures on adjacent lots from being closer than 10 feet (3048 mm) to each other at any point along the exterior walls.

~~5. Change the exception in Section R302.2 to require a common two-hour fire resistance-rated wall instead of a one-hour fire resistance-rated wall, unless the townhouse development is fully sprinklered as provided for in Section R313.1, in which case a common one-hour fire resistive-rated wall shall be permitted between townhouses.~~

~~6.~~ 5. Add the following sentence to the end of Section R302.3 to read:

Dwelling unit separation wall assemblies that are constructed on a lot line shall be constructed as required in Section R302.2 for townhouses.

7- ~~6~~. Change Section R302.5.1 to read:

R302.5.1 Opening protection. Openings from a private garage directly into a room used for sleeping purposes shall not be permitted. Other openings between the garage and residence shall be equipped with solid wood doors not less than 1–3/8 inches (35 mm) thickness, solid or honeycomb-core steel doors not less than 1–3/8 inches (35 mm) thick, or 20-minute fire-rated doors.

7. Change Section R303.4 to read:

R303.4 Mechanical ventilation. Dwelling units shall be provided with mechanical ventilation in accordance with Section M1507.

8. Add an exception to Section R303.9 to read:

Exception: Seasonal structures not used as a primary residence for more than 90 days per year, unless rented, leased or let on terms expressed or implied to furnish heat, shall not be required to comply with this section.

9. Add Section R303.9.1 to read:

R303.9.1 Nonowner occupied required heating. Every dwelling unit or portion thereof which is to be rented, leased or let on terms either expressed or implied to furnish heat to the occupants thereof shall be provided with facilities in accordance with Section R303.9 during the period from October 15 to May 1.

10. Add Section R303.10 to read:

R303.10 Insect screens. Every door, window and other outside opening required for ventilation purposes shall be supplied with approved tightly fitted screens of not less than 16 mesh per inch (16 mesh per 25 mm) and every screen door used for insect control shall have a self-closing device.

11. Add Section R306.5 to read:

R306.5 Water supply sources and sewage disposal systems. The water and drainage system of any building or premises where plumbing fixtures are installed shall be connected to a public or private water supply and a public or private sewer system. As provided for in Section 103.10 of Part I of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code (13VAC5-63), for functional design, water supply sources and sewage disposal systems are regulated and approved by the Virginia Department of Health and the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.

Note: See also the Memorandums of Agreement in the "Related Laws Package," which is available from the Virginia Department of Housing and Community Development.

12. [ Change Section R308.4.5 to read:

R308.4.5 Glazing and wet surfaces. Glazing in walls, enclosures or fences containing or facing hot tubs, spas, whirlpools, saunas, steam rooms, bathtubs, showers and indoor or outdoor swimming pools shall be considered a hazardous location if located less than 60 inches (1524 mm) measured horizontally, in a straight line, from the water's edge and the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches (1524 mm) measured vertically above any standing or walking surface. This shall apply to single glazing and each pane in multiple glazing.

13. ] Change Section R310.1 to read:

R310.1 Emergency escape and rescue opening required. Basements, habitable attics, and every sleeping room designated on the construction documents shall have ~~at least~~ not less than one operable emergency escape and rescue opening. Where basements contain one or more sleeping rooms, ~~an~~ emergency egress and rescue ~~openings~~ opening shall be required in each sleeping room. ~~Where emergency escape and rescue openings are provided, they shall have a sill height of not more~~



than 44 inches (1118 mm) measured from the finished floor to the bottom of the clear opening. Where a door opening having a threshold below the adjacent ground elevation serves as an emergency escape and rescue opening and is provided with a bulkhead enclosure, the bulkhead enclosure shall comply with Section R310.3. The net clear opening dimensions required by this section shall be obtained by the normal operation of the emergency escape and rescue opening from the inside, except that tilt-out or removable sash designed windows shall be permitted to be used. Emergency escape and rescue openings with a finished height below the adjacent ground elevation shall be provided with a window well in accordance with Section R310.2. Emergency escape and rescue openings shall open directly into a public way, or to a yard or court that opens to a public way.

Exceptions:

1. Dwelling units equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with NFPA 13, 13R, or 13D or Section P2904.
2. ~~Basements~~ Storm shelters and basements used only to house mechanical equipment and not exceeding total floor area of 200 square feet (18.58 m<sup>2</sup>).

[ ~~13. 14.~~ ] Change Section ~~R310.1.1~~ R310.2.1 to read:

~~R310.1.1~~ R310.2.1 Minimum opening area. ~~All emergency~~ Emergency and escape and rescue openings shall have a ~~minimum~~ net clear opening of not less than 5.7 square feet (0.530 m<sup>2</sup>). ~~The net clear opening dimensions required by this section shall be obtained by the normal operation of the emergency escape and rescue opening from the inside, including the tilting or removal of the sash as the normal operation to comply with Sections R310.1.2 and R310.1.3. The net clear height opening shall be not less than 24 inches (610 mm) and the net clear width shall be not less than 20 inches (508 mm).~~

Exception: Grade floor or below grade openings shall have a ~~minimum~~ net clear opening of not less than 5 square feet (0.465 m<sup>2</sup>).

14. Add Section R311.2.1 to read:

~~R311.2.1 Interior passage. Where a dwelling unit has both a kitchen and a living or entertainment area on the same level as the egress door required by Section R311.2, an interior passage route shall be provided from such egress door to the kitchen and the living or entertainment area and to at least one bedroom and at least one bathroom containing a water closet, lavatory and bathtub or shower, where such rooms are provided on that same level. Any doors or casied openings along such interior passage route providing access to the areas identified above shall comply with the following.~~

- ~~1. Casied openings shall provide a minimum 34 inch clear width.~~
- ~~2. Doors shall be, at a minimum, nominal 34 inch doors.~~

Exceptions:

- ~~1. Where a door or casied opening, and its associated molding or trim, is at the end and facing the length of a hallway and the width of the hallway is not wide enough to accommodate such doors or casied openings.~~
- ~~2. Closet doors or casied openings.~~
- ~~3. Pantry door or casied openings.~~
- ~~4. Bathrooms accessed directly from a bedroom that is not required to comply with this section.~~

[ 15. ~~14.~~ ] Change the exception in Section R311.3.1 to read:

Exception: The landing or floor on the exterior side shall not be more than 8-1/4 inches (210 mm) below the top of the threshold provided the door does not swing over the landing or floor.

[ 16. ~~15.~~ ] Change Section R311.7.5.1 to read:

R311.7.5.1 Risers. The ~~maximum~~ riser height shall be not more than 8-1/4 inches (210 mm). The riser shall be measured vertically between the leading edges of the adjacent treads. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm). Risers shall be vertical or sloped from the underside of the nosing of the tread above at an angle not more than 30 degrees (0.51 rad) from the vertical. Open risers are permitted provided that the ~~opening between treads does~~ openings located more than 30 inches (763 mm), as measured vertically, to the floor or grade below do not permit the passage of a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere.

~~Exception~~ Exceptions:

1. The opening between adjacent treads is not limited on ~~stairs with a total rise of 30 inches (762 mm) or less spiral stairways.~~

2. The riser height of spiral stairways shall be in accordance with Section R311.7.10.1.

[ 17. ~~16.~~ ] Change Section R311.7.5.2 to read:

R311.7.5.2 Treads. The ~~minimum~~ tread depth shall be not less than 9 inches (229 mm). The tread depth shall be measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the foremost projection of adjacent treads and at a right angle to the tread's leading edge. The greatest tread depth within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than 3/8 inch (9.5 mm).

[ 18. ~~17.~~ ] Change Section R311.7.7 to read:

R311.7.7 Stairway walking surface. The walking surface of treads and landings of stairways shall be level or sloped no steeper than one unit vertical in 48 units horizontal (2.0% slope).

[ 19. ~~18.~~ ] Change Section R312.2.1 to read:

R312.2.1 Window sills. In dwelling units, where the ~~opening top of the sill~~ of an operable window opening is located ~~more~~ less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the finished floor and greater than 72 inches (1829 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below on the exterior of the building, the lowest part of the clear opening of the window shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) above the finished floor of the room in which the window is located. Operable sections of windows shall not permit openings that allow passage of a 4-inch diameter (102 mm) sphere where such openings are located within 18 inches (457 mm) of the finished floor. Exceptions: operable window shall comply with one of the following:

1. ~~Windows whose openings~~ Operable windows with openings that will not allow a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere to pass through the opening ~~when~~ where the opening is in its largest opened position.

2. ~~Openings~~ Operable windows that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2090.

3. ~~Windows~~ Operable windows that are provided with window opening control devices that comply with Section R312.2.2.

[ 20. ~~19.~~ ] Replace Section R313 with the following:

Section R313.

Automatic Fire Sprinkler Systems.

R313.1 Townhouse automatic fire sprinkler systems. Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 103.8, where installed, an automatic residential fire sprinkler system for townhouses shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

Exception: An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required when additions or alterations are made to existing townhouses that do not have an automatic residential fire sprinkler system installed.

R313.2 One-family and two-family dwellings automatic fire sprinkler systems. Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 103.8, where installed, an automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 13D or Section P2904.

Exception: An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required for additions or alterations to existing buildings that are not already provided with an automatic residential fire sprinkler system.

~~21. Change [ 20, 21. ] Delete Section R314.2 to read: R314.2.2.~~

~~R314.2 Smoke detection systems. Household fire alarm systems installed in accordance with NFPA 72 that include smoke alarms, or a combination of smoke detector and audible notification device installed as required by this section for smoke alarms, shall be permitted. The household fire alarm system shall provide the same level of smoke detection and alarm as required by this section for smoke alarms. Where a household fire warning system is installed using a combination of smoke detector and audible notification device(s), the system shall become a permanent fixture of the dwelling unit.~~

~~Exception: Where smoke alarms are provided meeting the requirements of Section R314.4.~~

~~22. Delete [ 21, 22 ] Change Section R314.3.1, R314.7.3 to read:~~

~~R314.7.3 Permanent fixture. Where a household fire alarm system is installed, it shall become a permanent fixture of the dwelling unit.~~

~~23. Delete [ 22, 23. ] Change Section R315.3, R315.1.1 to read:~~

~~24. Change Section R315.4 to read:~~

~~R315.4 Alarm requirements. Single station carbon monoxide R315.1.1 Listings. Carbon monoxide alarms shall be hard wired, plug-in or battery type; listed as complying with UL 2034; and installed in accordance with this code and the manufacturer's installation instructions. Combination carbon monoxide and smoke alarms shall be listed in accordance with UL 2034 and UL 217.~~

~~[ 23, 24. ] Change Section R315.2 to read:~~

~~R315.2 Where required. Carbon monoxide alarms shall be provided in accordance with this section.~~

~~[ 24, 25. ] Delete Section R315.2.2.~~

~~[ 25, 26. ] Delete Section R315.5.~~

~~[ 26, 27. ] Change Section R315.6.3 to read:~~

~~R315.6.3 Permanent fixture. Where a household carbon monoxide detection system is installed, it shall become a permanent fixture of the occupancy.~~

~~25. Add Exception 3 to Section R317.1.4 to read:~~

~~3. Deck posts supported by concrete piers or metal pedestals projecting a minimum of one inch (25.4 mm) above a concrete floor or six inches (152 mm) above exposed earth.~~

~~26. [ 27, 28. ] Add Section R320.2 to read:~~

~~R320.2 Universal design features for accessibility in dwellings. Dwellings constructed under the IRC not subject to Section R320.1 may comply with Section 1109.16 of the USBC and be approved by the local building department as dwellings containing universal design features for accessibility.~~

~~[ 29. Add Section R326.1.1 to read:~~

~~R326.1.1 Changes to the ISPSC. The following change shall be made to the ISPSC:~~

1. Change Section 305.2.9 to read:

305.2.9 Equipment clear zone. Equipment, including pool equipment such as pumps, filters and heaters shall not be installed within 36 inches (914 mm) of the exterior of the barrier when located on the same property.

~~27. [ 28. 30. ] Add Section ~~R324~~ R327 Radon-Resistant Construction.~~

~~28. [ 29. 31. ] Add Section ~~R324.1~~ R327.1 to read:~~

~~R324.1~~ R327.1 Local enforcement of radon requirements. Following official action under Article 7 (§ 15.2-2280 et seq.) of Chapter 22 of Title 15.2 of the Code of Virginia by a locality in areas of high radon potential, as indicated by Zone 1 on the U.S. EPA Map of Radon Zones (IRC Figure AF101), such locality shall enforce the provisions contained in Appendix F.

Exception: Buildings or portions thereof with crawl space foundations which are ventilated to the exterior, shall not be required to provide radon-resistant construction.

~~29. Add Section R325 Swimming Pools.~~

~~30. Add Section R325.1 to read:~~

~~R325.1~~ R325.1 Swimming pools. In addition to other applicable provisions of this code, swimming pools, as defined in the USBC, shall comply with the applicable provisions of the ISPSC.

~~31. [ 30. 32. ] Add Section ~~R326~~ R328 Patio Covers.~~

~~32. [ 31. 33. ] Add Section ~~R326.1~~ R328.1 to read:~~

~~R326.1~~ R328.1 Use of Appendix H for patio covers. Patio covers shall comply with the provisions in Appendix H.

~~33. [ 32. 34. ] Add Section ~~R327~~ R329 Sound Transmission.~~

~~34. [ 33. 35. ] Add Section ~~R327.1~~ R329.1 to read:~~

~~R327.1~~ R329.1 Sound transmission between dwelling units. Construction assemblies separating dwelling units shall provide airborne sound insulation as required in Appendix K.

~~35. [ 34. 36. ] Add Section ~~R327.2~~ R329.2 to read:~~

~~R327.2~~ R329.2 Airport noise attenuation. This section applies to the construction of the exterior envelope of detached one-family and two-family dwellings and multiple single-family dwellings (townhouses) not more than three stories high with separate means of egress within airport noise zones when enforced by a locality pursuant to § 15.2-2295 of the Code of Virginia. The exterior envelope of such structures shall comply with Section 1207.4 of the state amendments to the IBC.

~~36. [ 35. 37. ] Add Section ~~R328~~ R330 Fire Extinguishers.~~

~~37. [ 36. 38. ] Add Section ~~R328.1~~ R330.1 to read:~~

~~R328.1~~ R330.1 Kitchen areas. Other than where the dwelling is equipped with an approved sprinkler system in accordance with Section R313, a fire extinguisher having a rating of 2-A:10-B:C or an approved equivalent type of fire extinguisher shall be installed in the kitchen area.

~~[ 37. 39. ] Add Section R331 Interior Passage.~~

~~[ 38. 40. ] Add Sections R331.1 through R331.6 to read:~~

R331.1 General. This section applies to new dwelling units that have both a kitchen and a living area on the same floor level as the egress door required by Section R311.2. This section is not applicable to additions, reconstruction, alteration, or repair.

R331.2 Kitchen. One interior passage route from the egress door to the kitchen shall comply with R331.6.

R331.3 Living area. One interior passage route from the egress door to at least one living area shall comply with R331.6.

R331.4 Bedroom. Where the dwelling unit has a bedroom on the same floor level as the egress door, one interior passage route from the egress door to at least one bedroom shall comply with R331.6.

R331.5 Bathroom. Where a dwelling unit has a bathroom on the same floor level as the egress door, and the bathroom contains a water closet, lavatory, and bathtub or shower, one interior passage route from the egress door to at least one bathroom shall comply with R331.6. Bathroom fixture clearances shall comply with R307 and access to fixtures is not required to comply with R331.6.

R331.6 Opening widths. Opening widths along the interior passage route required by this section shall comply with the following:

1. Cased openings shall provide a minimum 34 inch (864 mm) clear width.

2. Doors shall be a nominal 34 inch (864 mm) minimum width. Double doors are permitted to be used to meet this requirement.

38. [ ~~39, 41.~~ ] Change Section R401.3 to read:

R401.3 Drainage. Surface drainage shall be diverted to a storm sewer conveyance or other approved point of collection that does not create a hazard to the dwelling unit. Lots shall be graded to drain surface water away from foundation walls. The grade shall fall a minimum of six inches (152 mm) within the first 10 feet (3048 mm).

Exception: Where lot lines, walls, slopes or other physical barriers prohibit six inches (152 mm) of fall within 10 feet (3048 mm), drains or swales shall be constructed to ensure drainage away from the structure. Impervious surfaces within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the building foundation shall be sloped a minimum of 2.0% away from the building.

39. ~~Change~~ [ ~~40, 42.~~ ] Add the following exceptions to Section R403.1 to read:

~~R403.1 General. All exterior walls shall be supported on continuous solid or fully grouted masonry or concrete footings, wood foundations, or other approved structural systems that shall be of sufficient design to accommodate all loads according to Section R301 and to transmit the resulting loads to the soil within the limitations as determined from the character of the soil. Footings shall be supported on undisturbed natural soils or engineered fill.~~

Exceptions:

1. One-story detached accessory structures used as tool and storage sheds, playhouses and similar uses, not exceeding 256 square feet (23.7824 m<sup>2</sup>) of building area, provided all of the following conditions are met:

1.1. The building eave height is 10 feet or less.

1.2. The maximum height from the finished floor level to grade does not exceed 18 inches.

1.3. The supporting structural elements in direct contact with the ground shall be placed level on firm soil and when such elements are wood they shall be approved pressure preservative treated suitable for ground contact use.

1.4. The structure is anchored to withstand wind loads as required by this code.

1.5. The structure shall be of light-frame construction whose vertical and horizontal structural elements are primarily formed by a system of repetitive wood or light gauge steel framing members, with walls and roof of light weight material, not slate, tile, brick or masonry.

2. Footings are not required for ramps serving dwelling units in Group R-3 and R-5 occupancies where the height of the entrance is no more than 30 inches (762 mm) above grade.

[ 43. Delete Section R404.1.9.2.

44. ] Change the exception to Section R408.2 to read:

Exception: The total area of ventilation openings shall be permitted to be reduced to 1/1,500 of the under-floor area where the ground surface is covered with an approved Class I vapor retarder material and the required openings are placed to provide cross ventilation of the space. The installation of operable louvers shall not be prohibited, nor shall the required openings need to be within three feet (915 mm) of each corner provided there is cross ventilation of the space.

40. [ ~~42~~, 45. ] Add Section R408.3.1 to read as follows and delete Section R501.3 in its entirety:

R408.3.1 Termite inspection. Where an unvented crawl space is installed and meets the criteria in Section R408, the vertical face of the sill plate shall be clear and unobstructed and an inspection gap shall be provided below the sill plate along the top of any interior foundation wall covering. The gap shall be a minimum of one inch (25.4 mm) and a maximum of two inches (50.8 mm) in width and shall extend throughout all parts of any foundation that is enclosed. Joints between the sill plate and the top of any interior wall covering may be sealed.

Exceptions:

1. In areas not subject to damage by termites as indicated by Table R301.2(1).
2. Where other approved means are provided to inspect for potential damage.

Where pier and curtain foundations are installed as depicted in Figure R404.1.5(1), the inside face of the rim joist and sill plate shall be clear and unobstructed except for construction joints which may be sealed.

Exception: Fiberglass or similar insulation may be installed if easily removable.

41. Change the indicated rows of Table R502.3.1(1) to read:

Joist Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf				Dead Load = 20 psf			
		2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum floor joist spans							
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	12-3	16-2	20-8	25-4	12-3	16-2	20-8	25-4
	Southern Pine #1	11-10	15-7	19-10	24-2	11-10	15-7	18-7	22-0
	Southern Pine #2	11-3	14-11	18-1	21-4	10-9	13-8	16-2	19-4
	Southern Pine #3	9-2	11-6	14-0	16-6	8-2	10-3	12-6	14-9
16	Southern Pine SS	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10
	Southern Pine #1	10-9	14-2	18-0	21-4	10-9	13-9	16-1	19-4
	Southern Pine #2	10-3	13-3	15-8	18-6	9-4	11-10	14-0	16-6
	Southern Pine #3	7-11	10-0	12-1	14-4	7-4	8-11	10-10	12-10
19-2	Southern Pine SS	10-6	13-10	17-8	21-6	10-6	13-10	17-8	21-6
	Southern Pine #1	10-1	13-4	16-5	19-6	9-11	12-7	14-8	17-5
	Southern Pine #2	9-6	12-4	14-4	16-10	8-6	10-10	12-10	15-4
	Southern Pine #3	7-3	9-1	11-0	13-1	6-5	8-2	9-10	11-8

-		Southern Pine-SS	9-9	12-10	16-5	19-11	9-9	12-10	16-5	19-8
-	24	Southern Pine #1	9-4	12-4	14-8	17-5	8-10	11-3	13-1	15-7
-		Southern Pine #2	8-6	10-10	12-10	15-1	7-7	9-8	11-5	13-6
-		Southern Pine #3	6-5	8-2	9-10	11-8	5-9	7-3	8-10	10-5

42. Change the indicated rows of Table R502.3.1(2) to read:

Joist Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf				Dead Load = 20 psf			
		2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum floor joist spans							
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine-SS	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10
	Southern Pine #1	10-9	14-2	18-0	21-11	10-9	14-2	16-11	20-1
	Southern Pine #2	10-3	13-6	16-2	19-1	9-10	12-6	14-9	17-5
	Southern Pine #3	8-2	10-3	12-6	14-9	7-5	9-5	11-5	13-6
16	Southern Pine-SS	10-2	13-4	17-0	20-9	10-2	13-4	17-0	20-9
	Southern Pine #1	9-9	12-10	16-1	19-1	9-9	12-7	14-8	17-5
	Southern Pine #2	9-4	11-10	14-0	16-6	8-6	10-10	12-10	15-1
	Southern Pine #3	7-1	8-11	10-10	12-10	6-5	8-2	9-10	11-8
19.2	Southern Pine-SS	9-6	12-7	16-0	19-6	9-6	12-7	16-0	19-6
	Southern Pine #1	9-2	12-1	14-8	17-5	9-0	11-5	13-5	15-11
	Southern Pine #2	8-6	10-10	12-10	15-1	7-9	9-10	11-8	13-9
	Southern Pine #3	6-5	8-2	9-10	11-8	5-11	7-5	9-0	10-8
24	Southern Pine-SS	8-10	11-8	14-11	18-1	8-10	11-8	14-11	18-0
	Southern Pine #1	8-6	11-3	13-1	15-7	8-1	10-3	12-0	14-3
	Southern Pine #2	7-7	9-8	11-5	13-6	7-0	8-10	10-5	12-4
	Southern Pine #3	5-9	7-3	8-10	10-5	5-3	6-8	8-1	9-6

43. Change footnote "b" in Table R502.3.3(1) to read:

b. Spans are based on minimum design properties for No. 2 Grade lumber of Douglas fir larch, hem fir, and spruce pine fir for repetitive (three or more) members. No. 1 or better grade lumber shall be used for southern pine.

44. Change footnote "a" in Table R502.3.3(2) to read:

a. Spans are based on minimum design properties for No. 2 Grade lumber of Douglas fir larch, hem fir, and spruce pine fir for repetitive (three or more) members. No. 1 or better grade lumber shall be used for southern pine.

45. Change Section R502.5 to read:

R502.5 Allowable girder and header spans. The allowable spans of girders and headers fabricated of dimension lumber shall not exceed the values set forth in Tables R502.5(1) through R502.5(3).

46. Change the title and footnote "b" of Table R502.5(1) to read:

Table R502.5(1)

**Girder Spans<sup>a,b</sup> and Header Spans<sup>a,b</sup> for Exterior Bearing Walls**

(Maximum Spans for Douglas fir larch, hem fir, southern pine, and spruce pine fir<sup>b</sup> and required number of jack studs)

b. Spans are based on minimum design properties for No. 2 Grade lumber of Douglas fir larch, hem fir, and spruce pine fir. No. 1 or better grade lumber shall be used for southern pine.

47. Change the title and footnote "b" of Table R502.5(2) to read:



**Table R502.5(2)**

**Girder Spans<sup>a,b</sup> and Header Spans<sup>a,b</sup> for Interior Bearing Walls**

(Maximum Spans for Douglas fir larch, hem fir, southern pine, and spruce pine fir<sup>b</sup> and required number of jack studs)

b. Spans are based on minimum design properties for No. 2 Grade lumber of Douglas fir larch, hem fir, and spruce pine fir. No. 1 or better grade lumber shall be used for southern pine.

48. Add Table R502.5(3) to read:

Table R502.5(3) Girder and Header Spans <sup>a</sup> for Porches <sup>b,c</sup> (Maximum span for southern pine)			
Supporting	Size	Porch Width (ft)	
		8	14
 Roof	2-2x4	6'-11"	5'-3"
	2-2x6	9'-11"	7'-6"
	2-2x8	12'-10"	9'-8"
	2-2x10	16'-8"	12'-7"
	2-2x12	19'-6"	14'-9"
 Floor	2-2x4	5'-1"	3'-10"
	2-2x6	7'-4"	5'-6"
	2-2x8	9'-5"	7'-1"
	2-2x10	12'-2"	9'-3"
	2-2x12	14'-4"	10'-10"
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm. a. Spans are given in feet and inches. b. Tabulated values based on 30 psf ground snow load, L/240 deflection and No. 2 grade lumber. c. The values of this table shall be equivalent to a roof live load of 20 psf.			

49. [ ~~43~~, ~~46~~. ] Change Section R506.2.1 to read:

R506.2.1 Fill. Fill material shall be free of vegetation and foreign material and shall be natural nonorganic material that is not susceptible to swelling when exposed to moisture. The fill shall be compacted to assure uniform support of the slab, and except where approved, the fill depth shall not exceed 24 inches (610 mm) for clean sand or gravel and 8 inches (203 mm) for earth.

Exception: Material other than natural material may be used as fill material when accompanied by a certification from an RDP and approved by the building official.

50. [ ~~44~~, ~~47~~. ] Change Section R506.2.2 to read:

R506.2.2 Base. A 4-inch-thick (102 mm) base course consisting of clean graded sand, gravel or crushed stone passing a 2-inch (51 mm) sieve shall be placed on the prepared subgrade when the slab is below grade.

Exception: A base course is not required when the concrete slab is installed on well drained or sand-gravel mixture soils classified as Group I according to the United Soil Classification System in accordance with Table R405.1. Material other than natural material may be used as base course material when accompanied by a certification from an RDP and approved by the building official.

51. Change Section R507.1 to read:



R507.1 Decks. Wood framed decks shall be in accordance with this section or Section R301 for materials and conditions not prescribed in this section. Where supported by attachment to an exterior wall, decks shall be positively anchored to the primary structure and designed for both vertical and lateral loads. Such attachment shall not be accomplished by the use of toenails or nails subject to withdrawal. Where positive connection to the primary building structure cannot be verified during inspection, decks shall be self supporting. For decks with cantilevered framing members, connections to exterior walls or other framing members shall be designed and constructed to resist uplift resulting from the full live load specified in Table R301.5 acting on the cantilevered portion of the deck.

52. Add Sections R507.4 through R507.8 to read:

R507.4 Decking. Maximum allowable spacing for wood joists supporting decking shall be in accordance with Table R507.4. Wood decking shall be attached to each supporting member with a minimum of two 8d nails or two #8 wood screws.

Table R507.4 Maximum Joist Spacing (inches)		
Material Type and Nominal Size	Maximum Joist Spacing	
	Perpendicular to Joist	Diagonal to Joist <sup>a</sup>
5/4-inch thick wood	16	12
2-inch thick wood	24	16
Wood/plastic composite	per R507.3	per R507.3
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm		
a. Maximum angle of 45 degrees from perpendicular for wood deck boards.		

R507.5 Deck joists. Maximum allowable spans for wood deck joists, as shown in Figure R507.5, shall be in accordance with Table R507.5. Deck joist shall be permitted to cantilever a maximum of one fourth of the actual, adjacent joist span.

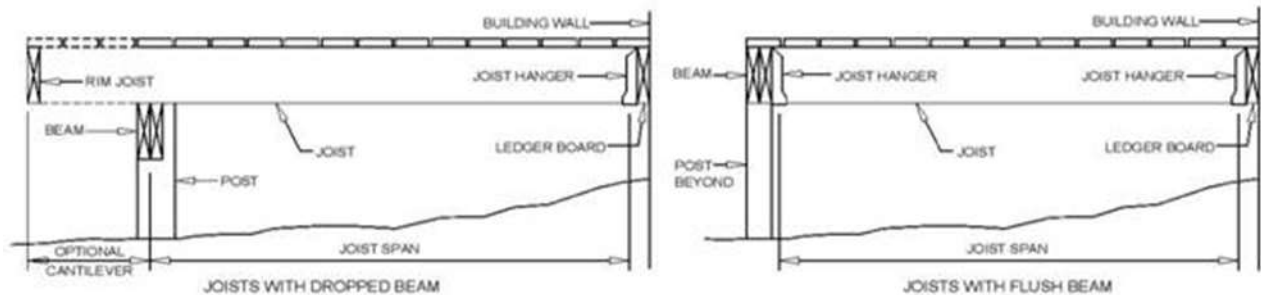


FIGURE R507.5  
TYPICAL DECK JOIST SPANS

Table R507.5 Deck Joist Spans <sup>a</sup> and Cantilevers <sup>a</sup> for Common Lumber Species							
Species <sup>b</sup>	Size	Allowable Joist Span <sup>a</sup>			Allowable Cantilever <sup>a,c</sup>		
		Spacing of deck joists (in.)			Spacing of deck joists (in.)		
		12	16	24	12	16	24
Southern pine	2 x 6	9-11	9-0	7-7	1-3	1-4	1-6
	2 x 8	13-1	11-10	9-8	2-1	2-3	2-5
	2 x 10	16-2	14-0	11-5	3-4	3-6	2-10
	2 x 12	18-0	16-6	13-6	4-6	4-2	3-4
Douglas fir-larch <sup>f</sup> , hem-fir <sup>f</sup> , spruce-pine-fir <sup>f</sup>	2 x 6	9-6	8-4	6-10	1-2	1-3	1-5
	2 x 8	12-6	11-1	9-1	1-11	2-1	2-3
	2 x 10	15-8	13-7	11-1	3-1	3-5	2-9
Redwood, western cedars, ponderosa pine <sup>g</sup> , red pine <sup>g</sup>	2 x 6	8-10	8-0	6-10	1-0	1-1	1-2
	2 x 8	11-8	10-7	8-8	1-8	1-10	2-0
	2 x 10	14-11	13-0	10-7	2-8	2-10	2-8
	2 x 12	17-5	15-1	12-4	3-10	3-9	3-1

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.  
a. Spans and cantilevers are given in feet and inches.  
b. No. 2 grade with wet service factor.  
c. No. 2 grade with wet service factor.

- c. Ground snow load, live load = 40 psf, dead load = 10 psf, L/Δ = 360.
- d. Ground snow load, live load = 40 psf, dead load = 10 psf, L/Δ = 360 at main span, L/Δ = 180 at cantilever with a 220 pound point load applied to end.
- e. Maximum allowable cantilever shall not exceed one-fourth of the actual joist span.
- f. Includes incising factor.
- g. Northern species with no incising factor.

R507.5.1 Lateral restraint at supports. Joist ends and bearing locations shall be provided with lateral restraint to prevent rotation. Where lateral restraint is provided by joist hangers or blocking between joists, their depth shall equal not less than 60% of the joist depth. Where lateral restraint is provided by rim joists, they shall be secured to the end of each joist with a minimum of (3)10d (3 inch x 0.128 inch) nails or (3)#10x3 inch (76 mm) long wood screws.

R507.6 Deck beams. Maximum allowable spans for wood deck beams, as shown in Figure R507.6, shall be in accordance with Table R507.6. Beam plies shall be fastened with two rows of 10d (3 inch x 0.128 inch) nails minimum at 16 inches (406 mm) on center along each edge. Beams shall be permitted to cantilever at each end up to one-fourth of the beam span. Splices of multi span beams shall be located at interior post locations.

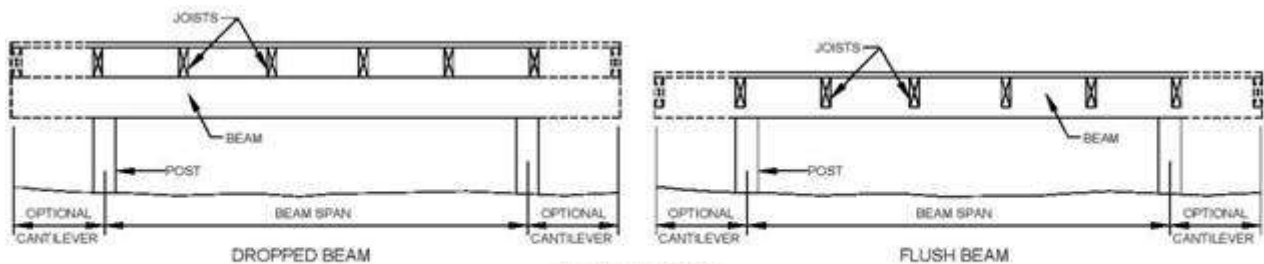


FIGURE R507.6  
TYPICAL DECK BEAM SPANS

Species <sup>d</sup>	Size <sup>e</sup>	Deck Joist Span (feet) Less Than or Equal To:						
		6	8	10	12	14	16	18
Southern pine	2-2x6	6-11	5-11	5-4	4-10	4-6	4-3	4-0
	2-2x8	8-9	7-7	6-9	6-2	5-9	5-4	5-0
	2-2x10	10-4	9-0	8-0	7-4	6-9	6-4	6-0
	2-2x12	12-2	10-7	9-5	8-7	8-0	7-6	7-0
	3-2x6	8-2	7-5	6-8	6-1	5-8	5-3	5-0
	3-2x8	10-10	9-6	8-6	7-9	7-2	6-8	6-4
	3-2x10	13-0	11-3	10-0	9-2	8-6	7-11	7-6
Douglas fir-larch <sup>f</sup> , hem-fir <sup>f</sup> , spruce-pine-fir <sup>f</sup> , redwood, western cedars, ponderosa pine <sup>g</sup> , red pine <sup>g</sup>	3x6 or 2-2x6	5-5	4-8	4-2	3-10	3-6	3-1	2-9
	3x8 or 2-2x8	6-10	5-11	5-4	4-10	4-6	4-1	3-8
	3x10 or 2-2x10	8-4	7-3	6-6	5-11	5-6	5-1	4-8
	3x12 or 2-2x12	9-8	8-5	7-6	6-10	6-4	5-11	5-7
	4x6	6-5	5-6	4-11	4-6	4-2	3-11	3-8
	4x8	8-5	7-3	6-6	5-11	5-6	5-2	4-10
	4x10	9-11	8-7	7-8	7-0	6-6	6-1	5-8
	4x12	11-5	9-11	8-10	8-1	7-6	7-0	6-7
	3-2x6	7-4	6-8	6-0	5-6	5-1	4-9	4-6
	3-2x8	9-8	8-6	7-7	6-11	6-5	6-0	5-8
	3-2x10	12-0	10-5	9-4	8-6	7-10	7-4	6-11
	3-2x12	13-11	12-1	10-9	9-10	9-1	8-6	8-1

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. Spans are given in feet and inches.

b. Ground snow load, live load = 40 psf, dead load = 10 psf, L/Δ = 360 at main span, L/Δ = 180 at cantilever with a 220 pound point load applied at the end.

c. Beams supporting deck joists from one side only.

d. No. 2 grade, wet service factor.

e. Beam depth shall be greater than or equal to depth of joists with a flush beam condition.

f. Includes incising factor.

g. Northern species with no incising factor.

R507.7 Deck joist and deck beam bearing. The ends of each joist and beam shall have not less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) of bearing on wood or metal and not less than three inches (76 mm) on concrete or masonry for the entire width of the

beam. Joist framing into the side of a ledger board or beam shall be supported by approved joist hangers. Joists bearing on a beam shall be attached to the beam to resist lateral displacement.

R507.7.1 Deck beam to deck post. Deck beams shall be attached to deck posts in accordance with Figure R507.7.1 or by other equivalent means capable to resist lateral displacement. Manufactured post to beam connectors shall be sized for the post and beam sizes. All bolts shall have washers under the head and nut.

Exception: Where deck beams bear directly on footings in accordance with Section R507.8.1.

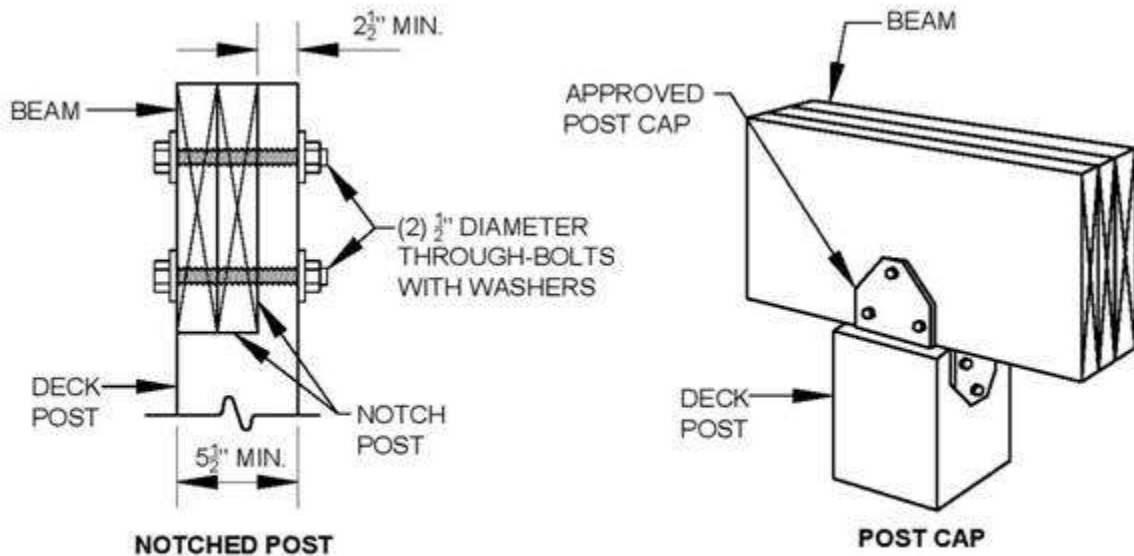


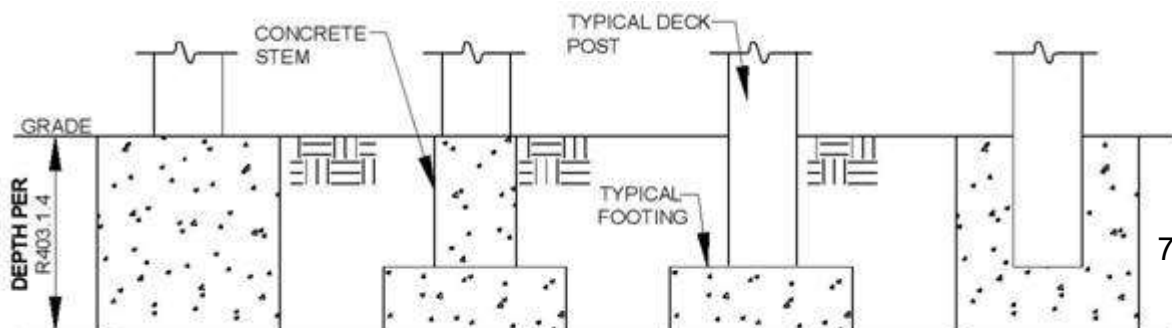
FIGURE R507.7.1  
DECK BEAM TO DECK POST

R507.8 Deck posts. For single level wood framed decks with beams sized in accordance with Table R507.6, deck post size shall be in accordance with Table R507.8.

Table R507.8 Deck Post Height <sup>a</sup> (feet)	
Deck Post Size	Maximum Height <sup>a</sup>
4x4	8
4x6	8
6x6	14

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.  
a. Measured to the underside of the beam.

R507.8.1 Deck post to deck footing. Posts shall bear on footings in accordance with Section R403 and Figure R507.8.1. Posts shall be restrained to prevent lateral displacement at the footing. Lateral restraint shall be provided by manufactured connectors installed in accordance with the manufacturers' installation instructions or by a minimum post embedment of 12 inches (304.8 mm) in surrounding soils or concrete piers.



**FIGURE R507.8.1  
TYPICAL DECK POSTS TO DECK FOOTINGS**

53. Change Section R602.3.1 to read:

~~R602.3.1 Stud size, height, and spacing. The size, height, and spacing of studs shall be in accordance with Table R602.3(5).~~

Exceptions:

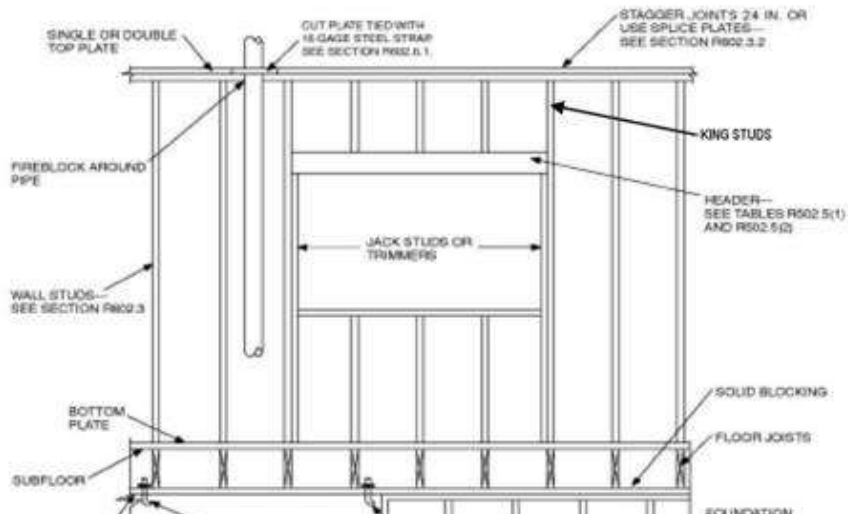
1. Utility grade studs shall not be spaced more than 16 inches (406 mm) on center, shall not support more than a roof and ceiling, and shall not exceed eight feet (2438 mm) in height for exterior walls and load bearing walls or 10 feet (3048 mm) for interior nonload bearing walls.

2. Where snow loads are less than or equal to 25 pounds per square foot (1.198 kPa), and the ultimate design wind speed is less than or equal to 130 mph (58.11 m/s), 2 inch by 6 inch (38 mm by 140 mm) studs supporting a roof load with not more than six feet (1829 mm) of tributary length shall have a maximum height of 18 feet (5486 mm) where spaced at 16 inches (406 mm) on center, or 20 feet (6096 mm) where spaced at 12 inches (305 mm) on center. Studs shall be minimum No. 2 grade lumber.

54. Delete Table R602.3.1.

55. Change Figure R602.3(2) to read:

(spaces intentionally added to move figure to next page)



[ 45- 48. ] Change Table R602.7(1) to read:

Girders and Headers Supporting		Table R602.7(1) Girder Spans <sup>a</sup> and Header Spans <sup>a</sup> for Exterior Bearing Walls (Maximum spans for Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Southern Pine and Spruce-Pine-Fir <sup>b</sup> and required number of jack studs) Ground Snow Load (psf) <sup>c</sup>																		
		30						50						70						
		Building width <sup>c</sup> (feet)																		
		Size		12		24		36		12		24		36		12		24		36
		Span <sup>d</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>d</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>d</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>d</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>d</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>d</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>d</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>d</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>d</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	
Roof and ceiling	1-2 x 6	4-0	1	3-1	2	2-7	2	3-5	1	2-8	2	2-3	2	3-0	2	2-4	2	2-0	2	
	1-2 x 8	5-1	2	3-11	2	3-3	2	4-4	2	3-4	2	2-10	2	3-10	2	3-0	2	2-6	3	
	1-2 x 10	6-0	2	4-8	2	3-11	2	5-2	2	4-0	2	3-4	2	4-7	2	3-6	3	3-0	3	
	1-2 x 12	7-1	2	5-5	2	4-7	3	6-1	2	4-8	3	3-11	3	5-5	2	4-2	3	3-6	3	
	2-2 x 4	4-0	1	3-1	1	2-7	1	3-5	1	2-7	1	2-2	1	3-0	1	2-4	1	2-0	1	
	2-2 x 6	6-0	1	4-7	1	3-10	1	5-1	1	3-11	1	3-3	2	4-6	1	3-6	2	2-11	2	
	2-2 x 8	7-7	1	5-9	1	4-10	2	6-5	1	5-0	2	4-2	2	5-9	1	4-5	2	3-9	2	
	2-2 x 10	9-0	1	6-10	2	5-9	2	7-8	2	5-11	2	4-11	2	6-9	2	5-3	2	4-5	2	
	2-2 x 12	10-7	2	8-1	2	6-10	2	9-0	2	6-11	2	5-10	2	8-0	2	6-2	2	5-2	3	
	3-2 x 8	9-5	1	7-3	1	6-1	1	8-1	1	6-3	1	5-3	2	7-2	1	5-6	2	4-8	2	
	3-2 x 10	11-3	1	8-7	1	7-3	2	9-7	1	7-4	2	6-2	2	8-6	1	6-7	2	5-6	2	
	3-2 x 12	13-2	1	10-1	2	8-6	2	11-3	2	8-8	2	7-4	2	10-0	2	7-9	2	6-6	2	
	4-2 x 8	10-11	1	8-4	1	7-0	1	9-4	1	7-2	1	6-0	1	8-3	1	6-4	1	5-4	2	
	4-2 x 10	12-11	1	9-11	1	8-4	1	11-1	1	8-6	1	7-2	2	9-10	1	7-7	2	6-4	2	
	4-2 x 12	15-3	1	11-8	1	9-10	2	13-0	1	10-0	2	8-5	2	11-7	1	8-11	2	7-6	2	
	Roof, ceiling and one center-bearing floor	1-2 x 6	3-3	1	2-7	2	2-2	2	3-0	2	2-4	2	2-0	2	2-9	2	2-2	2	1-10	2
		1-2 x 8	4-1	2	3-3	2	2-9	2	3-9	2	3-0	2	2-6	3	3-6	2	2-9	2	2-4	3
		1-2 x 10	4-11	2	3-10	2	3-3	3	4-6	2	3-6	3	3-0	3	4-1	2	3-3	3	2-9	3
1-2 x 12		5-9	2	4-6	3	3-10	3	5-3	2	4-2	3	3-6	3	4-10	3	3-10	3	3-3	4	
2-2 x 4		3-3	1	2-6	1	2-2	1	3-0	1	2-4	1	2-0	1	2-8	1	2-2	1	1-10	1	
2-2 x 6		4-10	1	3-9	1	3-3	2	4-5	1	3-6	2	3-0	2	4-1	1	3-3	2	2-9	2	
2-2 x 8		6-1	1	4-10	2	4-1	2	5-7	2	4-5	2	3-9	2	5-2	2	4-1	2	3-6	2	
2-2 x 10		7-3	2	5-8	2	4-10	2	6-8	2	5-3	2	4-5	2	6-1	2	4-10	2	4-1	2	
2-2 x 12		8-6	2	6-8	2	5-8	2	7-10	2	6-2	2	5-3	3	7-2	2	5-8	2	4-10	3	
3-2 x 8		7-8	1	6-0	1	5-1	2	7-0	1	5-6	2	4-8	2	6-5	1	5-1	2	4-4	2	
3-2 x 10		9-1	1	7-2	2	6-1	2	8-4	1	6-7	2	5-7	2	7-8	2	6-1	2	5-2	2	
3-2 x 12		10-8	2	8-5	2	7-2	2	9-10	2	7-8	2	6-7	2	9-0	2	7-1	2	6-1	2	
4-2 x 8		8-10	1	6-11	1	5-11	1	8-1	1	6-4	1	5-5	2	7-5	1	5-11	1	5-0	2	
4-2 x 10		10-6	1	8-3	2	7-0	2	9-8	1	7-7	2	6-5	2	8-10	1	7-0	2	6-0	2	
4-2 x 12		12-4	1	9-8	2	8-3	2	11-4	2	8-11	2	7-7	2	10-4	2	8-3	2	7-0	2	
1-2 x 6		2-11	2	2-3	2	1-11	2	2-9	2	2-1	2	1-9	2	2-7	2	2-0	2	1-8	2	
Roof, ceiling and one clear span roof		1-2 x 8	3-9	2	2-10	2	2-5	3	3-6	2	2-8	2	2-3	3	3-3	2	2-6	3	2-2	3
		1-2 x 10	4-5	2	3-5	3	2-10	3	4-2	2	3-2	3	2-8	3	3-11	2	3-0	3	2-6	3
	1-2 x 12	5-2	2	4-0	3	3-4	3	4-10	3	3-9	3	3-2	4	4-7	3	3-6	3	3-0	4	
	2-2 x 4	2-11	1	2-3	1	1-10	1	2-9	1	2-1	1	1-9	1	2-7	1	2-0	1	1-8	1	
	2-2 x 6	4-4	1	3-4	2	2-10	2	4-1	1	3-2	2	2-8	2	3-10	1	3-0	2	2-6	2	
	2-2 x 8	5-6	2	4-3	2	3-7	2	5-2	2	4-0	2	3-4	2	4-10	2	3-9	2	3-2	2	
	2-2 x 10	6-7	2	5-0	2	4-2	2	6-1	2	4-9	2	4-0	2	5-9	2	4-5	2	3-9	3	
	2-2 x 12	7-9	2	5-11	2	4-11	3	7-2	2	5-7	2	4-8	3	6-9	2	5-3	3	4-5	3	
	3-2 x 8	6-11	1	5-3	2	4-5	2	6-5	1	5-0	2	4-2	2	6-1	1	4-8	2	4-0	2	
	3-2 x 10	8-3	2	6-3	2	5-3	2	7-8	2	5-11	2	5-0	2	7-3	2	5-7	2	4-8	2	
	3-2 x 12	9-8	2	7-5	2	6-2	2	9-0	2	7-0	2	5-10	2	8-6	2	6-7	2	5-6	3	
	4-2 x 8	8-0	1	6-1	1	5-1	2	7-5	1	5-9	2	4-10	2	7-0	1	5-5	2	4-7	2	
	4-2 x 10	9-6	1	7-3	2	6-1	2	8-10	1	6-10	2	5-9	2	8-4	1	6-5	2	5-5	2	

Roof ceiling and two center bearing floors	4-2 x 12	11-2	2	8-6	2	7-2	2	10-5	2	8-0	2	6-9	2	9-10	2	7-7	2	6-5	2
	1-2 x 6	2-8	2	2-1	2	1-10	2	2-7	2	2-0	2	1-9	2	2-5	2	1-11	2	1-8	2
	1-2 x 8	3-5	2	2-8	2	2-4	3	3-3	2	2-7	2	2-2	3	3-1	2	2-5	3	2-1	3
	1-2 x 10	4-0	2	3-2	3	2-9	3	3-10	2	3-1	3	2-7	3	3-8	2	2-11	3	2-5	3
	1-2 x 12	4-9	3	3-9	3	3-2	4	4-6	3	3-7	3	3-1	4	4-3	3	3-5	3	2-11	4
	2-2 x 4	2-8	1	2-1	1	1-9	1	2-6	1	2-0	1	1-8	1	2-5	1	1-11	1	1-7	1
	2-2 x 6	4-0	1	3-2	2	2-8	2	3-9	1	3-0	2	2-7	2	3-7	1	2-10	2	2-5	2
	2-2 x 8	5-0	2	4-0	2	3-5	2	4-10	2	3-10	2	3-3	2	4-7	2	3-7	2	3-1	2
	2-2 x 10	6-0	2	4-9	2	4-0	2	5-8	2	4-6	2	3-10	3	5-5	2	4-3	2	3-8	3
	2-2 x 12	7-0	2	5-7	2	4-9	3	6-8	2	5-4	3	4-6	3	6-4	2	5-0	3	4-3	3
	3-2 x 8	6-4	1	5-0	2	4-3	2	6-0	1	4-9	2	4-1	2	5-8	2	4-6	2	3-10	2
	3-2 x 10	7-6	2	5-11	2	5-1	2	7-1	2	5-8	2	4-10	2	6-9	2	5-4	2	4-7	2
	3-2 x 12	8-10	2	7-0	2	5-11	2	8-5	2	6-8	2	5-8	3	8-0	2	6-4	2	5-4	3
	4-2 x 8	7-3	1	5-9	1	4-11	2	5-11	1	5-6	2	4-8	2	6-7	1	5-2	2	4-5	2
	4-2 x 10	8-8	1	6-10	2	5-10	2	8-3	2	6-6	2	5-7	2	7-10	2	6-2	2	5-3	2
	4-2 x 12	10-2	2	8-1	2	6-10	2	9-8	2	7-8	2	6-7	2	9-2	2	7-3	2	6-2	2
Roof ceiling and two clear span floors	1-2 x 6	2-3	2	1-9	2	1-5	2	2-3	2	1-9	2	1-5	3	2-2	2	1-8	2	1-5	3
	1-2 x 8	2-10	2	2-2	3	1-10	3	2-10	2	2-2	3	1-10	3	2-9	2	2-1	3	1-10	3
	1-2 x 10	3-4	2	2-7	3	2-2	3	3-4	3	2-7	3	2-2	4	3-3	3	2-6	3	2-2	4
	1-2 x 12	4-0	3	3-0	3	2-7	4	4-0	3	3-0	4	2-7	4	3-10	3	3-0	4	2-6	4
	2-2 x 4	2-3	1	1-8	1	1-4	1	2-3	1	1-8	1	1-4	1	2-2	1	1-8	1	1-4	2
	2-2 x 6	3-4	1	2-6	2	2-2	2	3-4	2	2-6	2	2-2	2	3-3	2	2-6	2	2-1	2
	2-2 x 8	4-3	2	3-3	2	2-8	2	4-3	2	3-3	2	2-8	2	4-1	2	3-2	2	2-8	3
	2-2 x 10	5-0	2	3-10	2	3-2	3	5-0	2	3-10	2	3-2	2	4-10	2	3-9	3	3-2	3
	2-2 x 12	5-11	2	4-6	3	3-9	3	5-11	2	4-6	3	3-9	3	5-8	2	4-5	3	3-9	3
	3-2 x 8	5-3	1	4-0	2	3-5	2	5-3	2	4-0	2	3-5	2	5-1	2	3-11	2	3-4	2
	3-2 x 10	6-3	2	4-9	2	4-0	2	6-3	2	4-9	2	4-0	2	6-1	2	4-8	2	4-0	3
	3-2 x 12	7-5	2	5-8	2	4-9	3	7-5	2	5-8	2	4-9	3	7-2	2	5-6	3	4-8	3
	4-2 x 8	6-1	1	4-8	2	3-11	2	6-1	1	4-8	2	3-11	2	5-11	1	4-7	2	3-11	2
	4-2 x 10	7-3	2	5-6	2	4-8	2	7-3	2	5-6	2	4-8	2	7-0	2	5-5	2	4-7	2
	4-2 x 12	8-6	2	6-6	2	5-6	2	8-6	2	6-6	2	5-6	2	8-3	2	6-4	2	5-4	3

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 pound per square foot = 0.0479 kPa.

a. Spans are given in feet and inches.

b. Spans are based on the minimum design properties for No. 2 grade lumber of Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Southern Pine, and Spruce-Pine Fir.

c. Building width is measured perpendicular to the ridge. For widths between those shown, spans are permitted to be interpolated.

d. NJ – Number of jack studs required to support each end. Where the number of required jack studs equals one, the header is permitted to be supported by an approved framing anchor attached to the full-height wall stud and to the header.

e. Use 30 psf ground snow load for cases in which ground snow load is less than 30 psf and the roof live load is equal to or less than 20 psf.

f. Spans are calculated assuming the top of the header or girder is laterally braced by perpendicular framing. Where the top of the header or girder is not laterally braced (e.g. cripple studs bearing on the header), tabulated spans for headers consisting of 2x8, 2x10, or 2x12 sizes shall be multiplied by 0.70 or the header shall be designed.

[ 46-49. ] Change Table R602.7(2) to read:

Headers and Girders Supporting	Size	Building Width <sup>c</sup> (feet)					
		12		24		36	
		Span <sup>e</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>e</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>e</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>
One floor only	2-2 x 4	4-1	1	2-10	1	2-4	1
	2-2 x 6	6-1	1	4-4	1	3-6	1
	2-2 x 8	7-9	1	5-5	1	4-5	2
	2-2 x 10	9-2	1	6-6	2	5-3	2
	2-2 x 12	10-9	1	7-7	2	6-3	2
	3-2 x 8	9-8	1	6-10	1	5-7	1
	3-2 x 10	11-5	1	8-1	1	6-7	2
	3-2 x 12	13-6	1	9-6	2	7-9	2
	4-2 x 8	11-2	1	7-11	1	6-5	1
	4-2 x 10	13-3	1	9-4	1	7-8	1
Two floors	2-2 x 4	2-7	1	1-11	1	1-7	1
	2-2 x 6	3-11	1	2-11	2	2-5	2
	2-2 x 8	5-0	1	3-8	2	3-1	2
	2-2 x 10	5-11	2	4-4	2	3-7	2
	2-2 x 12	6-11	2	5-2	2	4-3	3
	3-2 x 8	6-3	1	4-7	2	3-10	2
	3-2 x 10	7-5	1	5-6	2	4-6	2
	3-2 x 12	8-8	2	6-5	2	5-4	2
	4-2 x 8	7-2	1	5-4	1	4-5	2
	4-2 x 10	8-6	1	6-4	2	5-3	2
4-2 x 12	10-1	1	7-5	2	6-2	2	

- a. Spans are given in feet and inches.
- b. Spans are based on the minimum design properties for No. 2 grade lumber of Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Southern Pine, and Spruce-Pine Fir.
- c. Building width is measured perpendicular to the ridge. For widths between those shown, spans are permitted to be interpolated.
- d. NJ – Number of jack studs required to support each end. Where the number of required jack studs equals one, the header is permitted to be supported by an approved framing anchor attached to the full-height wall stud and to the header.
- e. Spans are calculated assuming the top of the header or girder is laterally braced by perpendicular framing. Where the top of the header or girder is not laterally braced (e.g., cripple studs bearing on the header), tabulated spans for headers consisting of 2x8, 2x10, or 2x12 sizes shall be multiplied by 0.70 or the header shall be designed.

56. Change the column entries under the heading "Wood Species" in Table R602.7.1 to read:

Spruce-Pine-Fir Hem-Fir Douglas-Fir or No. 1 Grade Southern Pine
--

57. Add Section R602.7.4 to read:

**R602.7.4 Supports for headers.** Headers shall be supported on each end with one or more jack studs in accordance with Table R505.5(1) or Table R502.5(2). A king stud shall be adjacent to the jack stud on each end of the header and nailed at each end of the header with 4 12d nails.

58. [ 47, 50. ] Change Section R602.10 to read:

**R602.10 Wall bracing.** Buildings shall be braced in accordance with this section or Section R602.12. Where a building, or portion thereof, does not comply with one or more of the bracing requirements in this section, those portions shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section R301.1.

The building official shall be permitted to require the permit applicant to identify braced wall lines and braced wall panels on the construction documents as described in this section and provide associated analysis. The building official shall be permitted to waive the analysis of the upper floors where the cumulative length of wall openings of each upper floor wall is less than or equal to the length of the openings of the wall directly below.

59. Change the following row and footnotes in Table R602.10.3(1) to read:

Basic Wind Speed (mph)	Story Location	Braced Wall Line Spacing <sup>b</sup> (feet)	Method LIB <sup>c</sup>	Method-GB	Methods-DWB, WSP, SFB, PBS, PCP, HPS, BV-WSP, ABW, PFH, PFG, CS-SFB <sup>d</sup>	Methods-CS-WSP, CS-G, CS-PF
<p>For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 305 mm, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.</p> <p>a. Linear interpolation shall be permitted.</p> <p>b. Where a braced wall line has parallel braced wall lines on one or both sides of differing dimensions, the average dimension shall be permitted to be used for braced wall line spacing.</p> <p>c. Method LIB shall have gypsum board fastened to at least one side with nails or screws per Table R602.3(1) for exterior sheathing or Table R702.3.5 for interior gypsum board. Spacing of fasteners at panel edges shall not exceed eight inches (203 mm).</p> <p>d. Method CS-SFB does not apply where the wind speed is greater than 100 mph.</p>						

60. Change Section R602.10.4.1 to read:

**R602.10.4.1 Mixing methods.** Mixing of bracing methods shall be permitted as follows:

1. Mixing bracing methods from braced wall line to braced wall line shall be permitted.
2. Mixing intermittent bracing methods along a braced wall line shall be permitted in Seismic Design Categories A and B, and detached dwellings in Seismic Design Category C, provided the length of bracing in accordance with Table R602.10.3(1) or R602.10.3(3) is the highest value of all bracing methods used.

3. ~~Mixing of methods CS-WSP, CS-G, CS-PF, ABW, PFH, and PFG along a braced wall line shall be permitted.~~

4. ~~In Seismic Design Categories A and B, and detached dwellings in Seismic Design Category C, mixing of intermittent bracing methods along the interior portion of a braced wall line with continuous sheathing methods along the exterior portion of the same braced wall line shall be permitted. The length of required bracing shall be the highest value of all bracing methods used in accordance with Table R602.10.3(1) or R602.10.3(3). The requirements of Section R602.10.7 shall apply to each end of the continuously sheathed portions of the braced wall line.~~

61. Change the "CS-PF" row of Table R602.10.5 to read:

CS-PF	16	48	20	22°	24°	1.5 x Actual <sup>b</sup>
-------	----	----	----	-----	-----	---------------------------

62. ~~Change Items 3.3 and 3.4 of Section R602.10.8.2 to read:~~

~~3.3. Blocking panels provided by the roof truss manufacturer and designed in accordance with Section R802.10.~~

~~3.4. Blocking, blocking panels, or other methods of lateral load transfer designed in accordance with the AWC-WFCM or accepted engineering practice.~~

[ 51. Change Section R602.10.9 to read:

R602.10.9 Braced wall panel support. Braced wall panel support shall be provided as follows:

1. Cantilevered floor joists complying with Section R502.3.3 shall be permitted to support braced wall panels.

2. Raised floor system post or pier foundations supporting braced wall panels shall be designed in accordance with accepted engineering practice.

3. Masonry stem walls with a length of 48 inches (1219 mm) or less supporting braced wall panels shall be reinforced in accordance with Figure R602.10.9. Masonry stem walls with a length greater than 48 inches (1219 mm) supporting braced wall panels shall be constructed in accordance with Section R403.1 Methods ABW and PFH shall not be permitted to attach to masonry stem walls.

4. Concrete stem walls with a length of 48 inches (1219 mm) or less, greater than 12 inches (305 mm) tall and less than 6 inches (152 mm) thick shall have reinforcement sized and located in accordance with Figure R602.10.9.

Exception: For masonry stem walls, an approved post-installed adhesive anchoring system shall be permitted as an alternative to the Optional Stem Wall Reinforcement detail in Figure R602.10.9. A minimum of two anchors shall be installed as indicated in Figure R602.10.9. Anchors shall be located not more than 4 inches (102 mm) from each end of the stem wall. Anchors shall be installed into the concrete footing as follows:

1. Five-eighth inch (16 mm) treaded rod using a 3/4 inch (19 mm) diameter drilled hole with a minimum embedment of 6 inches (152 mm).

2. Number 4 size reinforcing bar using a 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter drilled hole with a minimum embedment of 4-1/2 inches (114 mm).

A minimum footing thickness of 8 inches (203 mm) is required and the minimum distance from each anchor to the edge of the footing shall be 3-3/4 inches (95 mm). The anchoring adhesive and anchors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and have a minimum tensile capacity of 5,000 lbs. (22 kN). The bond beam reinforcement and attachment of braced wall panels to the stem wall shall be as shown in Figure R602.10.9. ]

63. Change Item 3 of Section R602.10.10 to read:

~~3. Where the bracing length provided is at least twice the minimum length required by Table R602.10.3(1) and Table R602.10.3(3), blocking at horizontal joints shall not be required in braced wall panels constructed using Methods WSP, SFB, GB, PBS, HPS, CS-WSP or CS-SFB.~~



64. Change Section R602.10.11 to read:

~~R602.10.11 Cripple wall bracing. Cripple walls shall be constructed in accordance with Section R602.9 and braced in accordance with this section. Cripple walls shall be braced with the length and method of bracing used for the wall above in accordance with Tables R602.10.3(1) and R602.10.3(3), and the applicable adjustment factors in Tables R602.10.3(2) and R602.10.3(4), respectively, except the length of the cripple wall bracing shall be multiplied by a factor of 1.15. Cripple wall bracing shall comply with Section R602.10.4.3.~~

65. [ ~~48.~~ 52. ] Replace Section R602.12, including all subsections, with the following:

R602.12 Practical wall bracing. All buildings in Seismic Design Categories A and B and detached buildings in Seismic Design Category C shall be permitted to be braced in accordance with this section as an alternative to the requirements of Section R602.10. Where a building, or portion thereof, does not comply with one or more of the bracing requirements in this section, those portions shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section R301.1. The use of other bracing provisions of Section R602.10, except as specified herein, shall not be permitted.

The building official shall be permitted to require the permit applicant to identify bracing on the construction documents and provide associated analysis. The building official shall be permitted to waive the analysis of the upper floors where the cumulative length of wall openings of each upper floor wall is less than or equal to the length of the openings of the wall directly below.

R602.12.1 Sheathing materials. The following materials shall be permitted for use as sheathing for wall bracing. Exterior walls shall be sheathed on all sheathable surfaces, including infill areas between bracing locations, above and below wall openings, and on gable end walls.

1. Wood structural panels with a minimum thickness of 7/16 inch (9.5 mm) fastened in accordance with Table R602.3(3).
2. Structural fiberboard sheathing with a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) fastened in accordance with Table R602.3(1).
3. Gypsum board with a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) fastened in accordance with Table R702.3.5 on interior walls only.

R602.12.2 Braced wall panels. Braced wall panels shall be full-height wall sections sheathed with the materials listed in Section R602.12.1 and complying with the following:

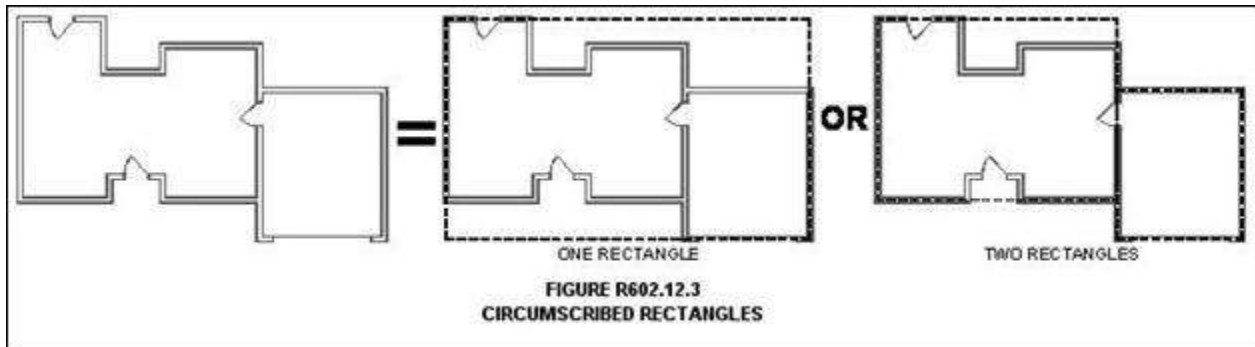
1. Exterior braced wall panels shall have a minimum length based on the height of the adjacent opening as specified in Table R602.12.2. Panels with openings on both sides of differing heights shall be governed by the taller opening when determining panel length.
2. Interior braced wall panels shall have a minimum length of 48 inches (1220 mm) when sheathing material is applied to one side. Doubled-sided applications shall be permitted to be considered two braced wall panels.
3. Braced wall panels shall be permitted to be constructed of Methods ABW, PFH, PFG, and CS-PF in accordance with Section R602.10.4.
4. Exterior braced wall panels, other than the methods listed in Item 3 above shall have a finish material installed on the interior. The finish material shall consist of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) gypsum board or equivalent and shall be permitted to be omitted where the required length of bracing, as determined in Section R602.12.4, is multiplied by 1.40, unless otherwise required by Section R302.6.
5. Vertical sheathing joints shall occur over and be fastened to common studs.
6. Horizontal sheathing joints shall be edge nailed to 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) minimum thick common blocking.

Table R602.12.2 Braced Wall Panel Lengths
--

Location	Wall Height (feet)				
	8	9	10	11	12
	Minimum Panel Length (inches)				
Adjacent garage door of one-story garage <sup>a</sup>	24	27	30	33	36
Adjacent all other openings <sup>b</sup>					
Clear opening height (inches) ≤ 64	24	27	30	33	36
Clear opening height (inches) ≤ 72	27	27	30	33	36
Clear opening height (inches) ≤ 80	30	30	30	33	36
Clear opening height (inches) > 80	36	36	36	40	40

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.  
a. Braced wall panels supporting a gable end wall or roof load only.  
b. Interpolation shall be permitted.

R602.12.3 Circumscribed rectangle. Required length of bracing shall be determined by circumscribing one or more rectangles around the entire building or portions thereof as shown in Figure R602.12.3. Rectangles shall surround all enclosed offsets and projections such as sunrooms and attached garages. Chimneys, partial height projections, and open structures, such as carports and decks, shall be excluded from the rectangle. Each rectangle shall have no side greater than 80 feet (24 384 mm) with a maximum 3:1 ratio between the long and short side. Rectangles shall be permitted to be skewed to accommodate angled projections as shown in Figure R602.12.4.3.



R602.12.4 Required length of bracing. The required length of bracing for each side of a circumscribed rectangle shall be determined using Table R602.12.4. Where multiple rectangles share a common side or sides, the required length of bracing shall equal the sum of the required lengths from all shared rectangle sides.

Wind Speed	Eave-to-Ridge Height (feet)	Number of Floor Levels Above <sup>e,f</sup>	Required Length of Bracing on Front/Rear Side (feet)								Required Length of Bracing on Left/Right Side (feet)							
			Length of Left/Right Side (feet)								Length of Front/Rear Side (feet)							
			10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
90 115	10	0	2.0	3.5	5.0	6.0	7.5	9.0	10.5	12.0	2.0	3.5	5.0	6.0	7.5	9.0	10.5	12.0
		1 <sup>d</sup>	3.5	6.5	9.0	12.0	14.5	17.0	19.8	22.6	3.5	6.5	9.0	12.0	14.5	17.0	19.8	22.6
		2 <sup>d</sup>	5.0	9.5	13.5	17.5	21.5	25.0	29.2	33.4	5.0	9.5	13.5	17.5	21.5	25.0	29.2	33.4
	15	0	2.6	4.6	6.5	7.8	9.8	11.7	13.7	15.7	2.6	4.6	6.5	7.8	9.8	11.7	13.7	15.7
		1 <sup>d</sup>	4.0	7.5	10.4	13.8	16.7	19.6	22.9	26.2	4.0	7.5	10.4	13.8	16.7	19.6	22.9	26.2

		2 <sup>d</sup>	5.5	10.5	14.9	19.3	23.7	27.5	32.1	36.7	5.5	10.5	14.9	19.3	23.7	27.5	32.1	36.7
20	0		2.9	5.2	7.3	8.8	11.1	13.2	15.4	17.6	2.9	5.2	7.3	8.8	11.1	13.2	15.4	17.6
	1 <sup>d</sup>		4.5	8.5	11.8	15.6	18.9	22.1	25.8	29.5	4.5	8.5	11.8	15.6	18.9	22.1	25.8	29.5
	2 <sup>d</sup>		6.2	11.9	16.8	21.8	27.3	31.1	36.3	41.5	6.2	11.9	16.8	21.8	27.3	31.1	36.3	41.5
100 130	10	0	2.5	4.0	6.0	7.5	9.5	11.0	12.8	14.6	2.5	4.0	6.0	7.5	9.5	11.0	12.8	14.6
		1 <sup>d</sup>	4.5	8.0	11.0	14.5	18.0	21.0	24.5	28.0	4.5	8.0	11.0	14.5	18.0	21.0	24.5	28.0
		2 <sup>d</sup>	6.0	11.5	16.5	21.5	26.5	31.0	36.2	41.4	6.0	11.5	16.5	21.5	26.5	31.0	36.2	41.4
	15	0	3.4	5.2	7.8	9.8	12.4	14.3	16.7	19.1	3.4	5.2	7.8	9.8	12.4	14.3	16.7	19.1
		1 <sup>d</sup>	5.2	9.2	12.7	16.7	20.7	24.2	28.2	32.2	5.2	9.2	12.7	16.7	20.7	24.2	28.2	32.2
		2 <sup>d</sup>	6.6	12.7	18.2	23.7	29.2	34.1	39.8	45.5	6.6	12.7	18.2	23.7	29.2	34.1	39.8	45.5
	20	0	3.8	5.9	8.8	11.1	14.0	16.2	18.9	21.6	3.8	5.9	8.8	11.1	14.0	16.2	18.9	21.6
		1 <sup>d</sup>	5.9	10.4	14.4	18.9	23.4	27.3	31.8	36.3	5.9	10.4	14.4	18.9	23.4	27.3	31.8	36.3
		2 <sup>d</sup>	7.5	14.4	20.6	26.8	33.0	38.5	44.9	51.3	7.5	14.4	20.6	26.8	33.0	38.5	44.9	51.3

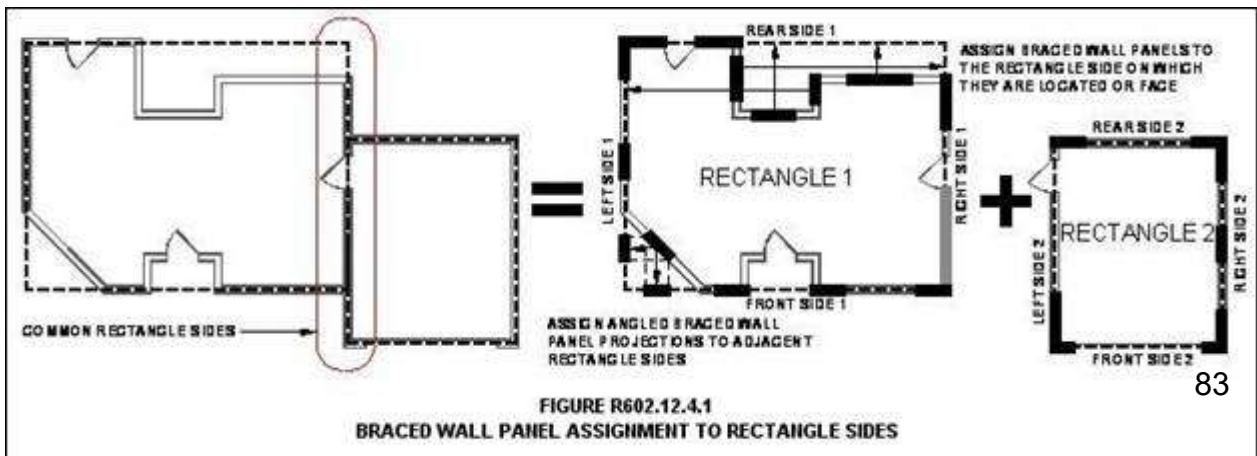
For SI: 1 ft = 304.8 mm.

- Interpolation shall be permitted; extrapolation shall be prohibited.
- For Exposure Category C, multiply the required length of bracing by a factor of 1.20 for a one-story building, 1.30 for a two-story building, and 1.40 for a three-story building.
- For wall height adjustments multiply the required length of bracing by the following factors: 0.90 for 8 feet (2438 mm), 0.95 for 9 feet (2743 mm), 1.0 for 10 feet (3048 mm), 1.05 for 11 feet (3353 mm), and 1.10 for 12 feet (3658 mm).
- Where braced wall panels supporting stories above have been sheathed in wood structural panels with edge fasteners spaced at 4 inches (102 mm) on center, multiply the required length of bracing by 0.83.
- A floor level, habitable or otherwise, contained wholly within the roof rafters or trusses shall not be considered a floor level for purposes of determining the required length of bracing.
- A rectangle side with differing number of floor levels above shall use the greatest number when determining the required length of bracing.

R602.12.4.1 Braced wall panel assignment to rectangle sides. Braced wall panels shall be assigned to the applicable rectangle side and contribute to its required length of bracing. Panels shall be assigned as specified below and as shown in Figure R602.12.4.1.

- Exterior braced wall panels shall be assigned to the parallel rectangle side on which they are located or in which they face.
- Interior braced wall panels shall be assigned to the parallel rectangle side on which they are located or in which they face up to 4 feet (1220 mm) away. Interior braced wall panels more than 4 feet (1220 mm) away from a parallel rectangle side shall not contribute.
- The projections of angled braced wall panels shall be assigned to the adjacent rectangle sides.

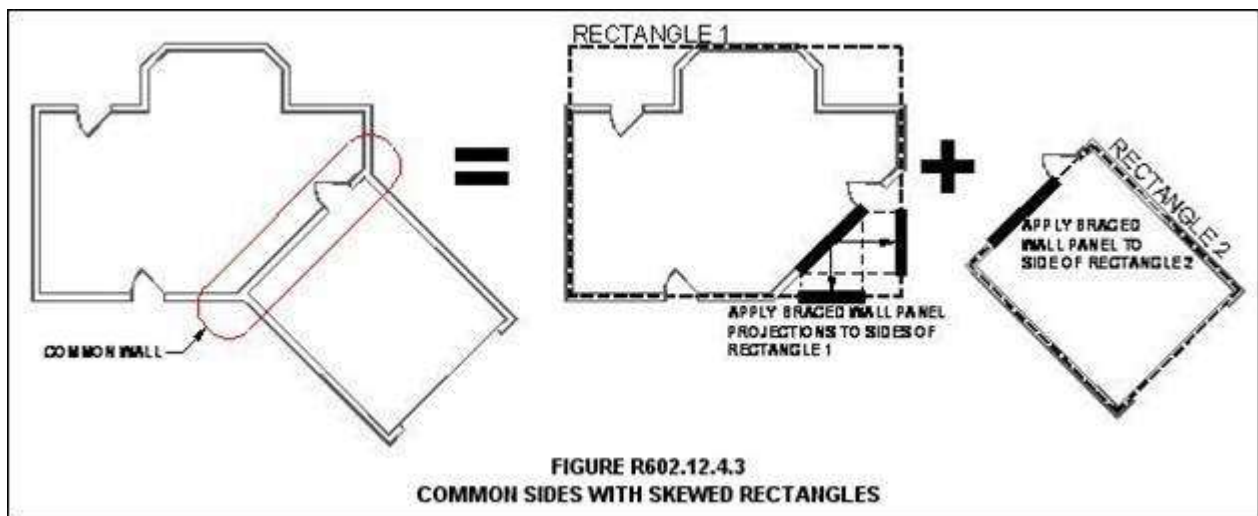
(spaces intentionally added to move figure to next page)



R602.12.4.2 Contributing length. The cumulative contributing length of braced wall panels assigned to a rectangle side shall be greater than or equal to the required length of bracing as determined in Section R602.12.4. The contributing length of a braced wall panel shall be as specified below. When applying contributing length to angled braced wall panels, apply the requirements below to each projection:

1. Exterior braced wall panels shall contribute their actual length.
2. Interior braced wall panels shall contribute one-half of their actual length.
3. The contributing length of Methods ABW, PFH, PFG, and CS-PF shall be in accordance with Table R602.10.5.

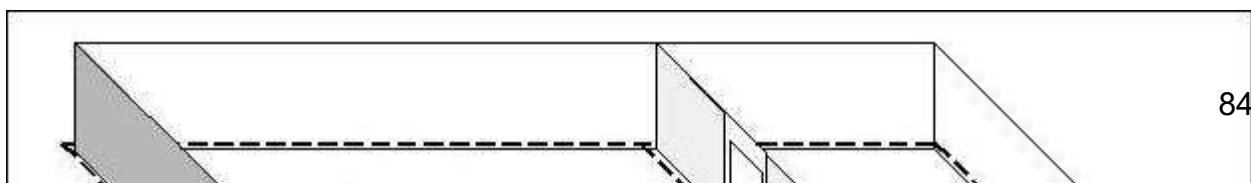
R602.12.4.3 Common sides with skewed rectangles. Braced wall panels located on a common wall where skewed rectangles intersect, as shown in Figure R602.12.4.3, shall be permitted to be assigned to the parallel rectangle side, and their projections shall be permitted to be assigned to the adjacent skewed rectangle sides.



R602.12.5 Cripple walls and framed walls of walk-out basements. For rectangle sides with cripple walls having a maximum height of 48 inches (1220 mm), the required length of bracing shall be as determined in Section R602.12.4. For rectangle sides with cripple walls having a height greater than 48 inches (1220 mm) at any location or framed walls of a walk-out basement, the required length of bracing shall be determined using Table R602.12.4. Braced wall panels within cripple walls and walls of walk-out basements shall comply with Item 4 of Section R602.12.2.

R602.12.6 Distribution of braced wall panels. Braced wall panels shall be distributed in accordance with the following requirements as shown in Figure R602.12.6.

1. The edge of a braced wall panel shall be no more than 12 feet (3658 mm) from any building corner or rectangle corner.
2. The distance between adjacent edges of braced wall panels shall be no more than 20 feet (6096 mm).
3. Segments of exterior walls greater than 8 feet (2438 mm) in length shall have a minimum of one braced wall panel.
4. Segments of exterior wall 8 feet (2438 mm) or less in length shall be permitted to have no braced wall panels.



R602.12.6.1 Panels adjacent to balloon framed walls. Braced wall panels shall be placed on each side of each story adjacent to balloon framed walls designed in accordance with Section R602.3 with a maximum height of two stories.

R602.12.7 Braced wall panel connection. Braced wall panels shall be connected to other structural elements in accordance with Section R602.10.8.

R602.12.8 Braced wall panel support. Braced wall panels shall be supported in accordance with Section R602.10.9.

66. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.4(1) to read:

Ceiling Joist Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 5 psf			
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10
		Maximum ceiling joist spans			
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	12-11	20-3	Note a	Note a
	Southern Pine #1	12-5	19-6	25-8	Note a
	Southern Pine #2	11-10	18-8	24-7	Note a
	Southern Pine #3	10-4	14-11	18-9	22-9
16	Southern Pine SS	11-9	18-5	24-3	Note a
	Southern Pine #1	11-3	17-8	23-4	Note a
	Southern Pine #2	10-9	16-11	21-7	25-7
	Southern Pine #3	8-9	12-11	16-3	19-9
19.2	Southern Pine SS	11-0	17-4	22-10	Note a
	Southern Pine #1	10-7	16-8	22-0	Note a
	Southern Pine #2	10-2	15-7	19-8	23-5
	Southern Pine #3	8-0	11-9	14-10	18-0
24	Southern Pine SS	10-3	16-1	21-2	Note a
	Southern Pine #1	9-10	15-6	20-5	24-0
	Southern Pine #2	9-3	13-11	17-7	20-11
	Southern Pine #3	7-2	10-6	13-3	16-1

67. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.4(2) to read:

Ceiling Joist Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf			
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10
		Maximum ceiling joist spans			
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	10-3	16-1	21-2	Note a
	Southern Pine #1	9-10	15-6	20-5	24-0
	Southern Pine #2	9-3	13-11	17-7	20-11
	Southern Pine #3	7-2	10-6	13-3	16-4
16	Southern Pine SS	9-4	14-7	19-3	24-7
	Southern Pine #1	8-11	14-0	17-9	20-9
	Southern Pine #2	8-0	12-0	15-3	18-4
	Southern Pine #3	6-2	9-2	11-6	14-0
19.2	Southern Pine SS	8-9	13-9	18-2	23-4
	Southern Pine #1	8-5	12-9	16-2	18-11
	Southern Pine #2	7-4	11-0	13-11	16-6
	Southern Pine #3	5-8	8-4	10-6	12-9
24	Southern Pine SS	8-4	12-9	16-10	21-6
	Southern Pine #1	7-8	11-5	14-6	16-11
	Southern Pine #2	6-7	9-10	12-6	14-9
	Southern Pine #3	5-4	7-5	9-5	11-5

68. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.5.1(1) to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf					Dead Load = 20 psf				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans <sup>a</sup>									
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	11-3	17-8	23-4	Note b	Note b	11-3	17-8	23-4	Note b	Note b
	Southern Pine #1	10-10	17-0	22-5	Note b	Note b	10-6	15-8	19-10	23-2	Note b
	Southern Pine #2	10-4	15-7	19-8	23-5	Note b	9-0	13-6	17-4	20-3	23-10
	Southern Pine #3	8-0	11-9	14-10	18-0	21-4	6-11	10-2	12-10	15-7	18-6
16	Southern Pine SS	10-3	16-4	21-2	Note b	Note b	10-3	16-4	21-2	25-7	Note b
	Southern Pine #1	9-10	15-6	19-10	23-2	Note b	9-4	13-7	17-2	20-1	23-10
	Southern Pine #2	9-0	13-6	17-1	20-3	23-10	7-9	11-8	14-9	17-6	20-8
	Southern Pine #3	6-11	10-2	12-10	15-7	18-6	6-0	8-10	11-2	13-6	16-0

19-2	Southern Pine SS	9-8	15-2	19-11	25-5	Note-b	9-8	15-2	19-7	23-4	Note-b
	Southern Pine #1	9-3	14-3	18-1	21-2	25-2	8-4	12-4	15-8	18-4	21-9
	Southern Pine #2	8-2	12-3	15-7	18-6	21-9	7-1	10-8	13-6	16-0	18-10
	Southern Pine #3	6-4	9-4	11-9	14-3	16-10	5-6	8-1	10-2	12-4	14-7
24	Southern Pine SS	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-8	Note-b	8-11	13-10	17-6	20-10	24-8
	Southern Pine #1	8-7	12-9	16-2	18-11	22-6	7-5	11-1	14-0	16-5	19-6
	Southern Pine #2	7-4	11-0	13-11	16-6	19-6	6-4	9-6	12-1	14-4	16-10
	Southern Pine #3	5-8	8-4	10-6	12-9	15-1	4-11	7-3	9-1	11-0	13-1

69. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.5.1(2) to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf					Dead Load = 20 psf				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans*									
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	10-3	16-1	21-2	Note-b	Note-b	10-3	16-1	21-2	Note-b	Note-b
	Southern Pine #1	9-10	15-6	20-5	Note-b	Note-b	9-10	15-6	19-10	23-2	Note-b
	Southern Pine #2	9-5	14-9	19-6	23-5	Note-b	9-0	13-6	17-1	20-3	23-10
	Southern Pine #3	8-0	11-9	14-10	18-0	21-4	6-11	10-2	12-10	15-7	18-6
16	Southern Pine SS	9-4	14-7	19-3	24-7	Note-b	9-4	14-7	19-3	24-7	Note-b
	Southern Pine #1	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-2	Note-b	8-11	13-7	17-2	20-1	23-10
	Southern Pine #2	8-7	13-5	17-1	20-3	23-10	7-9	11-8	14-9	17-6	20-8
	Southern Pine #3	6-11	10-2	12-10	15-7	18-6	6-0	8-10	11-2	13-6	16-0
19-2	Southern Pine SS	8-9	13-9	18-2	23-1	Note-b	8-9	13-9	18-2	23-1	Note-b
	Southern Pine #1	8-5	13-3	17-5	21-2	25-2	8-4	12-4	15-8	18-4	21-9
	Southern Pine #2	8-1	12-3	15-7	16-6	21-9	7-1	10-8	13-6	16-0	18-10
	Southern Pine #3	6-4	9-4	11-9	14-3	16-10	5-6	8-1	10-2	12-4	14-7
24	Southern Pine SS	8-1	12-9	16-10	21-6	Note-b	8-1	12-9	16-10	20-10	24-8

	Southern Pine #1	7-10	12-3	16-2	18-11	22-6	7-6	11-1	14-0	16-5	19-6
	Southern Pine #2	7-4	11-0	13-11	16-6	19-6	6-4	9-6	12-1	14-4	16-10
	Southern Pine #3	5-8	8-4	10-6	12-9	15-1	4-11	7-3	9-1	11-0	13-1

70. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.5.1(3) to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf					Dead Load = 20 psf				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans <sup>a</sup>									
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	9-10	15-6	20-5	Note b	Note b	9-10	15-6	20-5	25-4	Note b
	Southern Pine #1	9-6	14-10	19-0	22-3	Note b	9-0	13-5	17-0	19-11	23-7
	Southern Pine #2	8-7	12-11	16-4	19-5	22-10	7-8	11-7	14-8	17-4	20-5
	Southern Pine #3	6-7	9-9	12-4	15-0	17-9	5-11	8-9	11-0	13-5	15-10
16	Southern Pine SS	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-8	Note b	8-11	14-1	18-5	21-11	25-11
	Southern Pine #1	8-7	13-0	16-6	19-3	22-10	7-10	11-7	14-9	17-3	20-5
	Southern Pine #2	7-6	11-2	14-2	16-10	19-10	6-8	10-0	12-8	15-1	17-9
	Southern Pine #3	5-9	8-6	10-8	13-0	15-4	5-2	7-7	9-7	11-7	13-9
19.2	Southern Pine SS	8-5	13-3	17-5	22-3	Note b	8-5	13-3	16-10	20-0	23-7
	Southern Pine #1	8-0	11-10	15-1	17-7	20-11	7-1	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8
	Southern Pine #2	6-10	10-2	12-11	15-4	18-1	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2
	Southern Pine #3	5-3	7-9	9-9	11-10	14-0	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6
24	Southern Pine SS	7-10	12-3	16-2	20-0	23-7	7-10	11-10	15-0	17-11	21-2
	Southern Pine #1	7-1	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-4	9-6	12-0	14-1	16-8
	Southern Pine #2	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-5	8-2	10-4	12-3	14-6
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-2	6-2	7-10	9-6	11-2

71. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.5.1(4) to read

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf					Dead Load = 20 psf				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12



		Maximum rafter spans <sup>a</sup>									
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	8-4	13-1	17-2	21-11	Note b	8-4	13-1	17-2	21-5	25-3
	Southern Pine #1	8-0	12-3	15-6	18-2	21-7	7-7	11-4	14-5	16-10	20-0
	Southern Pine #2	7-0	10-6	13-4	15-10	18-8	6-6	9-9	12-4	14-8	17-3
	Southern Pine #3	5-5	8-0	10-1	12-3	14-6	5-0	7-5	9-4	11-4	13-5
16	Southern Pine SS	7-6	11-10	15-7	19-11	23-7	7-6	11-10	15-7	18-6	21-10
	Southern Pine #1	7-1	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-7	9-10	12-5	14-7	17-3
	Southern Pine #2	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-8	8-5	10-9	12-9	15-0
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-4	6-5	8-1	9-10	11-7
19.2	Southern Pine SS	7-1	11-2	14-8	18-3	21-7	7-1	11-2	14-2	16-11	20-0
	Southern Pine #1	6-6	9-8	12-3	14-4	17-1	6-0	9-0	11-4	13-4	15-9
	Southern Pine #2	5-7	8-4	10-7	12-6	14-9	5-2	7-9	9-9	11-7	13-8
	Southern Pine #3	4-3	6-4	8-0	9-8	11-5	4-0	5-10	7-4	8-11	10-7
24	Southern Pine SS	6-7	10-4	13-8	16-4	19-3	6-7	10-0	12-8	15-2	17-10
	Southern Pine #1	5-10	8-8	11-0	12-10	15-3	5-5	8-0	10-2	11-11	14-1
	Southern Pine #2	5-0	7-5	9-5	11-3	13-2	4-7	6-11	8-9	10-5	12-3
	Southern Pine #3	3-10	5-8	7-1	8-8	10-3	3-6	5-3	6-7	8-0	9-6

72. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.5.1(5) to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf					Dead Load = 20 psf				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans <sup>a</sup>									
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-8	Note b	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-8	Note b
	Southern Pine #1	8-7	13-6	17-10	22-3	Note b	8-7	13-5	17-0	19-11	23-7
	Southern Pine #2	8-3	12-11	16-4	19-5	22-10	7-8	11-7	14-8	17-4	20-5
	Southern Pine #3	6-7	9-9	12-4	15-0	17-9	5-11	8-9	11-0	13-5	15-10

16	Southern Pine SS	8-1	12-9	16-10	21-6	Note-b	8-1	12-9	16-10	21-6	25-11
	Southern Pine #1	7-10	12-3	16-2	19-3	22-10	7-10	11-7	14-9	17-3	20-5
	Southern Pine #2	7-6	11-2	14-2	16-10	19-10	6-8	10-0	12-8	15-1	17-9
	Southern Pine #3	5-9	8-6	10-8	13-0	15-4	5-2	7-7	9-7	11-7	13-9
19.2	Southern Pine SS	7-8	12-0	15-10	20-2	24-7	7-8	12-0	15-10	20-0	23-7
	Southern Pine #1	7-4	11-7	15-1	17-7	20-11	7-1	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8
	Southern Pine #2	6-10	10-2	12-11	15-4	18-1	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2
	Southern Pine #3	5-3	7-9	9-9	11-10	14-0	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6
24	Southern Pine SS	7-1	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10	7-1	11-2	14-8	17-11	21-2
	Southern Pine #1	6-10	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-4	9-6	12-0	14-1	16-8
	Southern Pine #2	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-5	8-2	10-4	12-3	14-6
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-2	6-2	7-10	9-6	11-2

73. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.5.1(6) to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf					Dead Load = 20 psf				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans <sup>a</sup>									
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	7-6	11-0	15-7	19-11	24-3	7-6	11-10	15-7	19-11	24-3
	Southern Pine #1	7-3	11-5	15-0	18-2	21-7	7-3	11-4	14-5	16-10	20-0
	Southern Pine #2	6-11	10-6	13-4	15-10	18-8	6-6	9-9	12-4	14-8	17-3
	Southern Pine #3	5-5	8-0	10-1	12-3	14-6	5-0	7-5	9-4	11-4	13-5
16	Southern Pine SS	6-10	10-9	14-2	18-1	22-0	6-10	10-9	14-2	18-1	21-10
	Southern Pine #1	6-7	10-4	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-7	9-10	12-5	14-7	17-3
	Southern Pine #2	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-8	8-5	10-9	12-9	15-0
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-4	6-5	8-1	9-10	11-7
19.2	Southern Pine SS	6-5	10-2	13-4	17-0	20-9	6-5	10-2	13-4	16-11	20-0
	Southern Pine #1	6-2	9-8	12-3	14-4	17-1	6-0	9-0	11-4	13-4	13-8

	Southern Pine #2	5-7	8-4	10-7	12-6	14-9	5-2	7-9	9-9	11-7	15-9
	Southern Pine #3	4-3	6-4	8-0	9-8	11-5	4-0	5-10	7-4	8-11	10-7
24	Southern Pine SS	6-0	9-5	12-5	15-10	19-3	6-0	9-5	12-5	15-2	17-10
	Southern Pine #1	5-9	8-8	11-0	12-10	15-3	5-5	8-0	10-2	11-11	14-1
	Southern Pine #2	5-0	7-5	9-5	11-3	13-2	4-7	6-11	8-9	10-5	12-3
	Southern Pine #3	3-10	5-8	7-1	8-8	10-3	3-6	5-3	6-7	8-0	9-6

74. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.5.1(7) to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf					Dead Load = 20 psf				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans <sup>a</sup>									
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	7-5	11-8	15-4	19-7	23-7	7-5	11-8	15-4	18-10	22-3
	Southern Pine #1	7-1	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-9	10-0	12-8	14-10	17-7
	Southern Pine #2	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-9	8-7	10-11	12-11	15-3
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-5	6-6	8-3	10-0	11-10
16	Southern Pine SS	6-9	10-7	14-0	17-4	20-5	6-9	10-7	13-9	16-4	19-3
	Southern Pine #1	6-2	9-2	11-8	13-8	16-2	5-10	8-8	11-0	12-10	15-3
	Southern Pine #2	5-3	7-11	10-0	11-11	14-0	5-0	7-5	9-5	11-3	13-2
	Southern Pine #3	4-1	6-0	7-7	9-2	10-10	3-10	5-8	7-1	8-8	10-3
19.2	Southern Pine SS	6-4	10-0	13-2	15-10	18-8	6-4	9-10	12-6	14-11	17-7
	Southern Pine #1	5-8	8-5	10-8	12-5	14-9	5-4	7-11	10-0	11-9	13-11
	Southern Pine #2	4-10	7-3	9-2	10-10	12-9	4-6	6-10	8-8	10-3	12-1
	Southern Pine #3	3-8	5-6	6-11	8-4	9-11	3-6	5-2	6-6	7-11	9-4
24	Southern Pine SS	5-11	9-3	11-11	14-2	16-8	5-11	8-10	11-2	13-4	15-9
	Southern Pine #1	5-0	7-6	9-6	11-1	13-2	4-9	7-1	9-0	10-6	12-5
	Southern Pine #2	4-4	6-5	8-2	9-9	11-5	4-1	6-1	7-9	9-2	10-9
	Southern Pine #3	3-4	4-11	6-2	7-6	8-10	3-1	4-7	5-10	7-1	8-4

75. Change the indicated rows of Table R802.5.1(8) to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 psf					Dead Load = 20 psf				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans <sup>a</sup>									
		(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)	(feet-inches)
12	Southern Pine SS	6-9	10-7	14-0	17-10	21-8	6-9	10-7	14-0	17-10	21-8
	Southern Pine #1	6-6	10-2	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-6	10-0	12-8	14-10	17-7
	Southern Pine #2	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-9	8-7	10-11	12-11	15-3
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-5	6-6	8-3	10-0	11-10
16	Southern Pine SS	6-1	9-7	12-8	16-2	19-8	6-1	9-7	12-8	16-2	19-3
	Southern Pine #1	5-11	9-2	11-8	13-8	16-2	5-10	8-8	11-0	12-10	15-3
	Southern Pine #2	5-3	7-11	10-0	11-11	14-0	5-0	7-5	9-5	11-3	13-2
	Southern Pine #3	4-1	6-0	7-7	9-2	10-10	3-10	5-8	7-1	8-8	10-3
19.2	Southern Pine SS	5-9	9-1	11-11	15-3	18-6	5-9	9-1	11-11	14-11	17-7
	Southern Pine #1	5-6	8-5	10-8	12-5	14-9	5-4	7-11	10-0	11-9	13-11
	Southern Pine #2	4-10	7-3	9-2	10-10	12-9	4-6	6-10	8-8	10-3	12-1
	Southern Pine #3	3-8	5-6	6-11	8-4	9-11	3-6	5-2	6-6	7-11	9-4
24	Southern Pine SS	5-4	8-5	11-1	14-2	16-8	5-4	8-5	11-1	13-4	15-9
	Southern Pine #1	5-0	7-6	9-6	11-1	13-2	4-9	7-1	9-0	10-6	12-5
	Southern Pine #2	4-4	6-5	8-2	9-9	11-5	4-1	6-1	7-9	9-2	10-9
	Southern Pine #3	3-4	4-11	6-2	7-6	8-10	3-1	4-7	5-10	7-1	8-4

76. Change Section R807.1 to read:

~~R807.1 Attic access. Buildings with combustible ceiling or roof construction shall have an attic access opening to attic areas 30 square feet (2.8 m<sup>2</sup>) or larger having a vertical height of not less than 30 inches (762 mm). The vertical height shall be measured from the top of the ceiling framing members to the underside of the roof framing members.~~

The rough framed opening shall not be less than 22 inches by 30 inches (559 mm by 762 mm) and shall be located in a hallway or other readily accessible location. When located in a wall, the opening shall be a minimum of 22 inches wide by 30 inches high (559 mm wide by 762 mm high). When the access is located in a ceiling, minimum unobstructed headroom in the attic space shall be 30 inches (762 mm) at some point above the access measured vertically from the

bottom of ceiling framing members. See Section M1305.1.3 for access requirements where mechanical equipment is located in attics.

[ 53. Change Sections R802.2 and R802.3 to read:

R802.2 Design and construction. The roof and ceiling assembly shall provide continuous ties across the structure to prevent roof thrust from being applied to the supporting walls. The assembly shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of this chapter and Figures R606.11(1), R606.11(2) and R606.11(3) or in accordance with AWC NDS.

R802.3 Ridge. A ridge board used to connect opposing rafters shall be not less than 1 inch (25 mm) nominal thickness and not less in depth than the cut end of the rafter. Where ceiling joist or rafter ties do not provide a continuous ties across the structure, a ridge beam shall be provided and supported on each end by a wall or girder.

54. Delete Sections R802.3.1, R802.3.2 and R802.3.3.

55. Change the titles of Tables R802.5.1(1) through R802.5.1(8) to Tables R802.4.1(1) through R802.4.1(8), change Section R802.4 and add Figure R802.4.5 and Sections R802.4.1 through R802.4.6 to read:

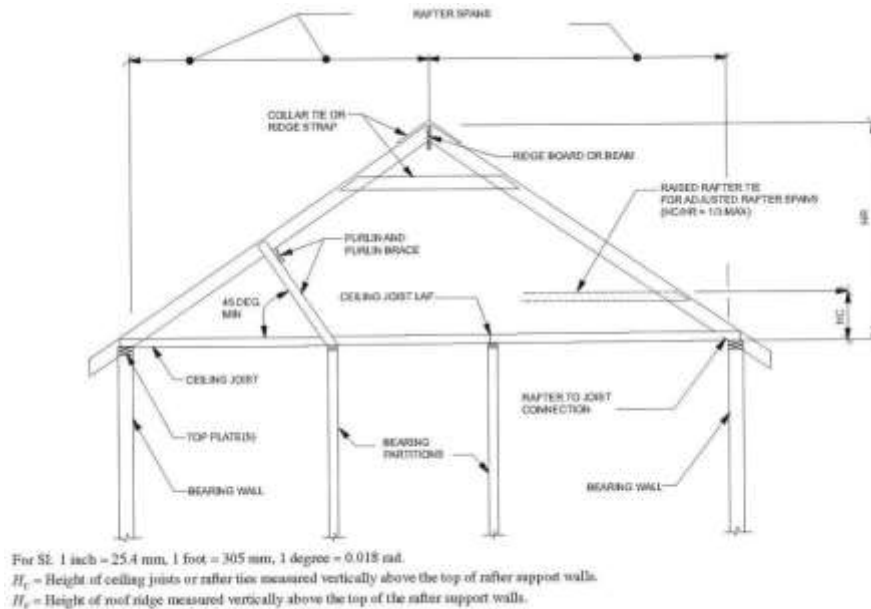


FIGURE R802.4.5  
BRACED RAFTER CONSTRUCTION

R802.4 Rafters. Rafters shall be in accordance with this section.

R802.4.1 Rafter size. Rafters shall be sized based on the rafter spans in Tables R802.4.1(1) through R802.4.1(8). Rafter spans shall be measured along the horizontal projection of the rafter. For other grades and species and for other loading conditions, refer to the AWC STJR.

R802.4.2 Framing details. Rafters shall be framed not more than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) offset from each other to a ridge board or directly opposite from each other with a collar tie, gusset plate or ridge strap in accordance with Table R602.3(1). Rafters shall be nailed to the top wall plates in accordance with Table R602.3(1) unless the roof assembly is required to comply with the uplift requirements of Section R802.11.

R802.4.3 Hips and valleys. Hip and valley rafters shall be not less than 2 inches (51 mm) nominal in thickness and not less in depth than the cut end of the rafter. Hip and valley rafters shall be supported at the ridge by a brace to a bearing partition or be designed to carry and distribute the specific load at that point.

R802.4.4 Rafter supports. Where the roof pitch is less than 3:12 (25-percent slope), structural members that support rafters, such as ridges, hips and valleys, shall be designed as beams, and bearing shall be provided for rafters in accordance with Section R802.6.

R802.4.5 Purlins. Installation of purlins to reduce the span of rafters is permitted as shown in Figure R802.4.5. Purlins shall be sized not less than the required size of the rafters that they support. Purlins shall be continuous and shall be supported by 2-inch by 4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) braces installed to bearing walls at a slope not less than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) from the horizontal. The braces shall be spaced not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center and the unbraced length of braces shall not exceed 8 feet (2438 mm).

R802.4.6 Collar ties. Where collar ties are used to connect opposing rafters, they shall be located in the upper third of the attic space and fastened in accordance with Table R602.3(1). Collar ties shall be not less than 1 inch by 4 inches (25 mm by 102 mm) nominal, spaced not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center. Ridge straps in accordance with Table R602.3(1) shall be permitted to replace collar ties.

56. Change the title of Tables R802.4(1) and R802.4(2) to Tables R802.5.1(1) and R802.5.1(2); change the title of R802.5.1(9) to Table R802.5.2; delete Figure R802.5.1; and, change Sections R802.5 and R802.5.1 to read:

R802.5 Ceiling joists. Ceiling joists shall be continuous across the structure or securely joined where they meet over interior partitions in accordance with Table R802.5.2.

R802.5.1 Ceiling joist size. Ceiling joists shall be sized based on the joist spans in Tables R802.4(1) and R802.4(2). For other grades and species and for other loading conditions, refer to the AWC STJR.

57. Add Sections R802.5.2 through R802.5.2.3 to read:

R802.5.2 Ceiling joist and rafter connections. Where ceiling joists run parallel to rafters, they shall be connected to rafters at the top wall plate in accordance with Table R802.5.2. Where ceiling joists are not connected to the rafters at the top wall plate, they shall be installed in the bottom third of the rafter height in accordance with Figure R802.4.5 and Table R802.5.2. Where the ceiling joists are installed above the bottom third of the rafter height, the ridge shall be designed as a beam. Where ceiling joists do not run parallel to rafters, the ceiling joists shall be connected to top plates in accordance with Table R602.3(1). Each rafter shall be tied across the structure with a rafter tie or a 2-inch by 4-inch (51 mm x 102 mm) kicker connected to the ceiling diaphragm with nails equivalent in capacity to Table R802.5.2.

R802.5.2.1 Ceiling joists lapped. Ends of ceiling joists shall be lapped a minimum of 3 inches (76 mm) or butted over bearing partitions or beams and toenailed to the bearing member. Where ceiling joists are used to provide resistance to rafter thrust, lapped joists shall be nailed together in accordance with Table R802.5.2, and butted joists shall be tied together in a manner to resist such thrust. Joists that do not resist thrust shall be permitted to be nailed in accordance with Table R602.3(1). Wood structural panel roof sheathing, in accordance with Table R503.2.1.1(1), shall not cantilever more than 9 inches (229 mm) beyond the gable endwall unless supported by gable overhang framing.

R802.5.2.2 Rafter ties. Wood rafter ties shall be not less than 2 inches by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) installed in accordance with Table R802.5.2 at each rafter. Other approved rafter tie methods shall be permitted.

R802.5.2.3 Blocking. Blocking shall be not less than utility grade lumber. ]

77. [ ~~49~~, ~~58~~. ] Delete Section R905.2.8.5.

78. [ ~~50~~, ~~59~~. ] Change Section R1001.8 to read:

R1001.8 Smoke chamber. Smoke chamber walls shall be constructed of solid masonry units, hollow masonry units grouted solid, stone, or concrete. The total minimum thickness of front, back, and side walls shall be 8 inches (203 mm) of solid masonry. When the inside surface of the smoke chamber is formed by corbelled masonry, the inside surface shall be parged smooth. When a lining of firebrick at least 2 inches (51 mm) thick, or a lining of vitrified clay at least 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick, is provided, the total minimum thickness of front, back, and side walls shall be 6 inches (152 mm) of solid masonry, including the lining. Firebrick shall conform to ASTM C 1261 and shall be laid with medium duty refractory mortar conforming to ASTM C 199. Vitrified clay linings shall conform to ASTM C 315.

[ 60. Change Section N1101.13 (R401.2) to read:

N1101.13 (R401.2) Compliance. Projects shall comply with all provisions of Chapter 11 labeled “Mandatory” and one of the following:

1. Sections N1101.14 through N1104.
2. Section N1105.
3. Section N1106.
4. The most recent version of REScheck, keyed to the 2015 IECC.

Note: See REScheck compliance guidance issued by DHCD, available at the Department’s website. ]

~~79.~~ [ ~~51.~~ 61. ] Delete Section ~~N1101.16~~ N1101.14 (R401.3).

~~80.~~ [ ~~52.~~ 62. ] Change the ceiling R-value and wood frame wall R-value categories for climate zone "4 except Marine" in Table ~~N1102.1.1 (R402.1.1)~~ N1102.1.2 (R402.1.2) to read:

Ceiling R-Value	Wood Frame Wall R-Value
38	15 or 13 + 1 <sup>h</sup>

~~81.~~ [ ~~53.~~ 63. ] Change the ceiling U-factor and frame wall U-factor categories for climate zone "4 except Marine" in Table ~~N1102.1.3 (R402.1.3)~~ N1102.1.4 (R402.1.4) to read:

Ceiling U-Factor	Frame Wall U-Factor
0.030	0.079

~~82.~~ [ ~~54.~~ 64. ] Change ~~Sections N1102.2.1 (R402.2.1) and~~ Section N1102.2.4 (R402.2.4) to read:

~~N1102.2.1 (R402.2.1) Ceilings with attic spaces. When Section N1102.1.1 would require R 38 in the ceiling, installing R 30 over 100% of the ceiling area shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement for R 38 wherever the full height of uncompressed R 30 insulation extends over the wall top plate at the eaves. Similarly, when Section N1102.1.1 would require R 49 in the ceiling, installing R 38 over 100% of the ceiling area shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement for R 49 wherever the full height of uncompressed R 38 insulation extends over the wall top plate at the eaves. This reduction shall not apply to the U factor alternative approach in Section N1102.1.3 and the total UA alternative in Section N1102.1.4.~~

N1102.2.4 (R402.2.4) Access hatches and doors. Access doors from conditioned spaces to unconditioned spaces (e.g., attics and crawl spaces) shall be weatherstripped and insulated in accordance with the following values:

1. Hinged vertical doors shall have a minimum overall R-5 insulation value;
2. Hatches and scuttle hole covers shall be insulated to a level equivalent to the insulation on the surrounding surfaces; and
3. Pull down stairs shall have a minimum of 75% of the panel area having R-5 rigid insulation.

Access shall be provided to all equipment that prevents damaging or compressing the insulation. A wood framed or equivalent baffle or retainer is required to be provided when loose fill insulation is installed, the purpose of which is to prevent the loose fill insulation from spilling into the living space when the attic access is opened, and to provide a permanent means of maintaining the installed R-value of the loose fill insulation.

~~83. Delete Section N1102.3.6 (R402.3.6) and~~ change [ ~~55.~~ 65. ] Change Sections N1102.4 (R402.4) and N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1) to read:

N1102.4 (R402.4) Air leakage. The building thermal envelope shall be constructed to limit air leakage in accordance with the requirements of Sections N1102.4.1 through N1102.4.4.

N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1) Installation (Mandatory). The components of the building thermal envelope as listed in Table N1102.4.1.1 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the criteria listed in Table N1102.4.1.1, as applicable to the method of construction. Where required by the code official, an approved third party shall inspect all components and verify compliance.

84. [ ~~56~~, ~~66~~. ] Change the title of the "~~Criteria~~" "Insulation Installation Criteria" category of Table N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1); change the "~~Walls~~," "~~Shower/tub on exterior wall~~," and "~~Fireplace~~" categories category of Table N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1), and add footnotes "b" and "c" to Table N1102.4.1.1 (R402.4.1.1) to read:

Component	Criteria <sup>a,b</sup>
Walls	<p><del>Cavities within corners and headers shall be insulated by completely filling the cavity with a material having a minimum thermal resistance of R-3 per inch.</del></p> <p><del>The junction of the foundation and sill plate shall be sealed.</del></p> <p><del>The junction of the top plate and top of exterior walls shall be sealed.</del></p> <p><del>Exterior thermal envelope insulation for framed walls shall be installed in substantial contact and continuous alignment with the air barrier.</del></p> <p><del>Knee walls shall be sealed.</del></p>
Shower/tub on exterior wall <sup>c</sup>	<p><del>Exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall be insulated, and an air barrier shall be installed on the interior side of the exterior wall, adjacent to the shower or tub.</del></p>
Fireplace	<p><del>An air barrier shall be installed on fireplace walls. Fireplaces shall have gasketed doors or tight-fitting flue dampers.</del></p>
<p><del>b. Structural integrity of headers shall be in accordance with the applicable building code.</del></p> <p><del>c. Air barriers used behind showers and tubs on exterior walls shall be of a permeable material that does not cause the entrapment of moisture in the stud cavity.</del></p>	

Component	Air Barrier Criteria	Insulation Installation Criteria <sup>b</sup>
<u>Shower/tub on exterior wall<sup>c</sup></u>	<u>The air barrier installed at exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall be installed on the interior side and separate the exterior walls from the showers and tubs.</u>	<u>Exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall be insulated.</u>
<p><u>b. Structural integrity of headers shall be in accordance with the applicable building code.</u></p> <p><u>c. Air barriers used behind showers and tubs on exterior walls shall be of a permeable material that does not cause the entrapment of moisture in the stud cavity.</u></p>		

85. [ ~~57~~, ~~67~~. ] Change Section N1102.4.1.2 (R402.4.1.2) and add Sections N1102.4.1.2.1 (R402.4.1.2.1), N1102.4.1.2.2 (R402.4.1.2.2), and N1102.4.1.3 (R402.4.1.3) to read:

N1102.4.1.2 (R402.4.1.2) Air sealing. Building envelope air tightness shall be demonstrated to comply with either Section N1102.4.1.2.1 or N1102.4.1.2.2.

N1102.4.1.2.1 (R402.4.1.2.1) Testing option. The building or dwelling unit shall be tested for air leakage. Testing shall be conducted with a blower door at a pressure of 0.2 inches w.g. (50 Pa). Where required by the building official, testing shall be conducted by an approved third party. A written report of the results of the test shall be signed by the party conducting the test and provided to the building official. Testing shall be performed at any time after creation of all penetrations of the building thermal envelope.

During testing:

1. Exterior windows and doors and fireplace and stove doors shall be closed, but not sealed beyond the intended weatherstripping or other infiltration control measures;



2. Dampers, including exhaust, intake, makeup air, backdraft, and flue dampers shall be closed, but not sealed beyond intended infiltration control measures;
3. Interior doors, if installed at the time of the test, shall be open;
4. Exterior doors for continuous ventilation systems and heat recovery ventilators shall be closed and sealed;
5. Heating and cooling systems, if installed at the time of the test, shall be turned off; and
6. Supply and return registers, if installed at the time of the test, shall be fully open.

N1102.4.1.2.2 (R402.4.1.2.2) Visual inspection option. Building envelope tightness shall be considered acceptable when the items listed in Table N1102.4.1.1, applicable to the method of construction, are field verified. Where required by the building official, an approved party, independent from the installer, shall inspect the air barrier. When this option is chosen, whole-house mechanical ventilation shall be provided in accordance with Section M1507.3.

N1102.4.1.3 (R402.4.1.3) Leakage rate (Prescriptive). The building or dwelling unit shall have an air leakage rate less than 5 changes per hour as verified in accordance with Section N1102.4.1.2.

86. ~~Change Section N1103.1.1 (R403.1.1) to read:~~

~~N1103.1.1 (R403.1.1) Programmable thermostat. The thermostat controlling the primary heating or cooling system of the dwelling unit shall be capable of controlling the heating and cooling system on a daily schedule to maintain different temperature set points at different times of the day. This thermostat shall include the capability to set back or temporarily operate the system to maintain zone temperatures down to 55°F (13°C) or up to 85°F (29°C). The thermostat shall initially be programmed with a heating temperature set point no higher than 70°F (21°C) and a cooling temperature set point no lower than 78°F (26°C).~~

87. [ ~~58. Change Section~~ ] N1103.2.2 (R403.2.2) [ ~~N1103.3.2 (R403.3.2)~~ to read: ]

~~N1103.2.2 (R403.2.2) [ N1103.3.2 (R403.3.2) Sealing (Mandatory). Ducts, air handlers, and filter boxes shall be sealed. Joints and seams shall comply with either the International Mechanical Code or Section M1601.4.1 of this code, as applicable. Verification of compliance with this section shall be in accordance with either ] Section N1103.2.2.1 [ Sections N1103.3.3 and N1103.3.4 when the testing option is chosen or ] N1103.2.2.2 [ N1103.3.4 when the visual inspection option is chosen.~~

Exceptions:

- ~~1. Air impermeable spray foam products shall be permitted to be applied without additional joint seals. ]~~
- ~~2. Where a duct connection is made that is partially inaccessible, three screws or rivets shall be equally spaced on the exposed portion of the joint so as to prevent a hinge effect.~~
- ~~3. Continuously welded and locking type longitudinal joints and seams in ducts operating at [ 2. For ducts having a static ] pressures [ pressure of less than 2 inches of water column (500 Pa) ] pressure classification shall not require [ 2 additional closure systems shall not be required for continuously welded joints and seams, and locking type joints and seams of other than the snap lock and button lock types.~~

68. Change Section N1103.3.3 (R403.3.3) to read:

N1103.3.3 (R403.3.3) Duct testing (Mandatory). Ducts shall be pressure tested to determine air leakage by one of the following methods:

1. Rough-in test: Total leakage shall be measured with a pressure differential of 0.1 inch w.g. (25 Pa) across the system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure if installed at the time of the test. All registers shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test.

2. Postconstruction test: Total leakage shall be measured with a pressure differential of 0.1 inch w.g. (25 Pa) across the entire system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. Registers shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test.

Exception: A duct air leakage test shall not be required where the ducts and air handlers are located entirely within the building thermal envelope.

A written report of the results of the test shall be signed by the party conducting the test and provided to the code official. The licensed mechanical contractor installing the mechanical system shall be permitted to perform the duct testing. The contractor shall have been trained on the equipment used to perform the test. ]

88. [ ~~59. Change Section~~ ] N1103.2.2.1 (R403.2.2.1) [ ~~N1103.3.5 (R403.3.5)~~ to read: ]

~~N1103.2.2.1 (R403.2.2.1) Testing option. Duct tightness shall be verified by either of the following:~~

~~1. Post construction test: Total leakage shall be less than or equal to 6 cfm (169.9 L/min) per 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inch w.g. (25 Pa) across the entire system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All register boots shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test.~~

~~2. Rough in test: Total leakage shall be less than or equal to 5 cfm (141.5 L/min) per 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inch w.g. (25 Pa) across the system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All register boots shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test. If the air handler is not installed at the time of the test, total leakage shall be less than or equal to 5 cfm (141.5 L/min) per 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of conditioned floor area.~~

~~Exception: The total leakage test is not required for ducts and air handlers located entirely within the building thermal envelope.~~

~~When this option is chosen, testing shall be performed by approved qualified individuals, testing agencies or contractors. Testing and results shall be as prescribed in Section N1103.2.2 and approved recognized industry standards.~~

89. Add Section N1103.2.2.2 (R403.2.2.2) to read:

~~N1103.2.2.2 (R403.2.2.2) [ ~~N1103.3.5 (R403.3.5)~~ Visual inspection option. In addition to the inspection of ducts otherwise required by this code, when the air handler and all ducts are not within conditioned space and this option is chosen to verify duct tightness, duct tightness shall be considered acceptable when the requirements of Section ] N1103.2.2 [ ~~N1103.3.2~~ are field verified. ]~~

90. [ ~~60. Add Section~~ ] N1103.2.2.3 (R403.2.2.3) [ ~~N1103.3.6 (R403.3.6)~~ to read: ]

~~N1103.2.2.3 (R403.2.2.3) Sealed air handler. Air handlers shall have a manufacturer's designation for an air leakage of no more than 2.0% of the design air flow rate when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 193.~~

91. Change Section N1103.4.2 (R403.4.2) to read:

~~N1103.4.2 (R403.4.2) Hot water pipe insulation (Prescriptive). Insulation for hot water pipe with a minimum thermal resistance (R value) of R-3 shall be applied to the following:~~

- ~~1. Piping larger than 3/4 inch nominal diameter.~~
- ~~2. Piping serving more than one dwelling unit.~~
- ~~3. Piping located outside the conditioned space.~~
- ~~4. Piping from the water heater to a distribution manifold.~~
- ~~5. Piping located under a floor slab.~~

6. Buried piping.

7. Supply and return piping in recirculation systems other than demand recirculation systems.

92. Delete Table N1103.4.2 (R403.4.2).

[ ~~N1103.3.6 (R403.3.6) Building cavities (Mandatory). Building framing cavities shall not be used as ducts or plenums.~~ ]

93. [ ~~61.~~ 69. ] Change Section N1103.6 (R403.6) N1103.7 (R403.7) to read:

~~N1103.6 (R403.6)~~ N1103.7 (R403.7) Equipment and appliance sizing. Heating and cooling equipment and appliances shall be sized in accordance with ACCA Manual S or other approved sizing methodologies based on building loads calculated in accordance with ACCA Manual J or other approved heating and cooling calculation methodologies.

Exception: Heating and cooling equipment and appliance sizing shall not be limited to the capacities determined in accordance with Manual S or other approved sizing methodologies where any of the following conditions apply:

1. The specified equipment or appliance utilizes multi-stage technology or variable refrigerant flow technology and the loads calculated in accordance with the approved heating and cooling methodology fall within the range of the manufacturer's published capacities for that equipment or appliance.
2. The specified equipment or appliance manufacturer's published capacities cannot satisfy both the total and sensible heat gains calculated in accordance with the approved heating and cooling methodology and the next larger standard size unit is specified.
3. The specified equipment or appliance is the lowest capacity unit available from the specified manufacturer.

94. Change Section N1104.1 (R404.1) to read:

~~N1104.1 (R404.1) Lighting equipment (Mandatory). A minimum of 50% of the lamps in permanently installed luminaires shall be high efficacy lamps, or a minimum of 50% of the permanently installed luminaires shall contain only high efficacy lamps.~~

Exception: Low voltage lighting shall not be required to utilize high efficiency lamps.

95. [ ~~62.~~ Change the ] "Glazing" [ ~~"Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors" and "Air exchange rate" categories of Table N1105.5.2(1) (Table R405.5.2(1))~~ ] to read:

Building Component	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <del>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</del> ]	Total area <sup>b</sup> is 15% of the conditioned floor area.	As proposed ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <del>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</del> ]	Orientation: equally distributed to four cardinal compass orientations (North, East, South & West).	As proposed ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <del>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</del> ]	U-factor: from Table ] N1102.1.3 (R402.1.3) [ <del>N1102.1.4.</del> ]	As proposed ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <del>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</del> ]	SHGC: From Table ] N1102.1.1 (R402.1.1) [ <del>N1102.1.2 except that for climates with no requirement (NR) SHGC = 0.40 shall be used.</del> ]	As proposed ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <del>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</del> ]	Interior shade fraction: 0.92-(0.21 x SHGC for the standard reference design)	0.92-(0.21 x SHGC as proposed) ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <del>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</del> ]	External shading: none.	As proposed ]

Air-exchange rate	<p>Air leakage rate of 5 air changes per hour at a pressure of 0.2 inches w.g. (50 Pa). The mechanical ventilation rate shall be in addition to the air leakage rate and the same as in the proposed design, but no greater than <math>0.01 \times CFA + 7.5 \times (N_{br} + 1)</math> where:</p> <p>CFA = conditioned floor area  <math>N_{br}</math> = number of bedrooms  Energy recovery shall not be assumed for mechanical ventilation.</p>	<p>For residences that are not tested, the same air leakage rate as the standard reference design. For tested residences, the measured air-exchange rate ]<sup>e</sup> [ <sup>e</sup>. The mechanical ventilation rate ]<sup>d</sup> [ <sup>b</sup> shall be in addition to the air leakage rate and shall be as proposed.</p>
<p><u>a. Where required by the code official, testing shall be conducted by an approved party. Hourly calculations as specified in the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, or the equivalent shall be used to determine the energy loads resulting from infiltration.</u></p> <p><u>b. The combined air-exchange rate for infiltration and mechanical ventilation shall be determined in accordance with Equation 43 of 2001 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, page 26.24 and the "Whole-house Ventilation" provisions of 2001 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, page 26.19 for intermittent mechanical ventilation.</u></p>		

70. Change Table N1106.4 (R406.4) to read:

Table N1106.4 (R406.4) Maximum Energy Rating Index <sup>a</sup>	
Climate Zone	Energy Rating Index
<u>1</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>53</u>
<p><u>a. When on-site renewable energy is included for compliance using the ERI analysis per Section N1106.4 (R406.4), the building shall meet the mandatory requirements of Section N1106.2 (R406.2) and the building thermal envelope shall be greater than or equal to levels of energy efficiency and solar heat gain coefficient in Table N1102.1.2 (R402.1.2), with a ceiling R-value of 49 and a wood frame wall R-value of 20 or 13+5, or Table N1102.1.4 (R402.1.4), with a ceiling U-factor of 0.026 and a frame wall U-factor of 0.060.</u></p>	

~~63- 71.~~ ] Delete Section N1109.1.1.1 (R503.1.1.1).

96. [ ~~64, 72.~~ ] Change Section M1401.3 to read:

M1401.3 Equipment and appliance sizing. Heating and cooling equipment and appliances shall be sized in accordance with ACCA Manual S or other approved sizing methodologies based on building loads calculated in accordance with ACCA Manual J or other approved heating and cooling calculation methodologies.

Exception: Heating and cooling equipment and appliance sizing shall not be limited to the capacities determined in accordance with Manual S or other approved sizing methodologies where any of the following conditions apply:

1. The specified equipment or appliance utilizes multi-stage technology or variable refrigerant flow technology and the loads calculated in accordance with the approved heating and cooling methodology fall within the range of the manufacturer's published capacities for that equipment or appliance.
2. The specified equipment or appliance manufacturer's published capacities cannot satisfy both the total and sensible heat gains calculated in accordance with the approved heating and cooling methodology, and the next larger standard size unit is specified.
3. The specified equipment or appliance is the lowest capacity unit available from the specified manufacturer.

97. [ ~~65, 73.~~ ] Add Section M1501.2 to read:

M1501.2 Transfer air. Air transferred from occupiable spaces other than kitchens, baths, and toilet rooms shall not be prohibited from serving as makeup air for exhaust systems. Transfer openings between spaces shall be of the same cross-

sectional area as the free area of the makeup air openings. Where louvers and grilles are installed, the required size of openings shall be based on the net free area of each opening. Where the design and free area of louvers and grilles are not known, it shall be assumed that wood louvers will have 25% free area and metal louvers and grilles will have 75% free area.

[ ~~66- 74.~~ ] Change Section M1502.4.2 to read:

M1502.4.2 Duct installation. Exhaust ducts shall be supported at 4-foot (1219 mm) intervals and shall be secured in place. The insert end of the duct shall extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Ducts shall not be joined with screws or similar fasteners that protrude into the inside of the duct.

98. [ ~~67- 75.~~ ] Change Section M1503.4 and add Section M1503.4.1 to read:

M1503.4 Makeup air required. Exhaust hood systems capable of exhausting more than 400 cubic feet per minute (0.19 m<sup>3</sup>/s) shall be provided with makeup air at a rate approximately equal to the exhaust air rate in excess of 400 cubic feet per minute (0.19 m<sup>3</sup>/s). Such makeup air systems shall be equipped with a means of closure and shall be automatically controlled to start and operate simultaneously with the exhaust system.

Exception: Intentional openings for makeup air are not required for kitchen exhaust systems capable of exhausting not greater than 600 cubic feet per minute (0.28 m<sup>3</sup>/s) provided that one of the following conditions is met:

1. Where the floor area within the air barrier of a dwelling unit is at least 1500 square feet (139.35 m<sup>2</sup>), and where natural draft or mechanical draft space-heating or water-heating appliances are not located within the air barrier.
2. Where the floor area within the air barrier of a dwelling unit is at least 3000 square feet (278.71 m<sup>2</sup>), and where natural draft space-heating or water-heating appliances are not located within the air barrier.

~~M1503.4.1 Location. Kitchen exhaust makeup air shall be provided in the same room as the exhaust system or in a room or duct system communicating through one or more permanent openings with the room in which such exhaust system is located. Permanent openings shall be at least of the same net cross sectional area as the required area of the makeup air openings.~~

99. [ ~~68- 76.~~ ] Add Section M1801.1.1 to read:

M1801.1.1 Equipment changes. Upon the replacement or new installation of any fuel-burning appliances or equipment in existing buildings, an inspection or inspections shall be conducted to ensure that the connected vent or chimney systems comply with the following:

1. Vent or chimney systems are sized in accordance with this code.
2. Vent or chimney systems are clean, free of any obstruction or blockages, defects or deterioration and are in operable condition.

Where not inspected by the local building department, persons performing such changes or installations shall certify to the building official that the requirements of Items 1 and 2 of this section are met.

[ ~~69- 77.~~ ] Change Sections G2411.1 and G2411.1.1 to read:

G2411.1 Pipe and tubing. Each above-group portion of a gas piping system that is likely to become energized shall be electrically continuous and bonded to an effective ground-fault current path. Gas piping shall be considered to be bonded where it is connected to appliances that are connected to the equipment grounding conductor of the circuit supplying that appliance. Corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) piping systems listed with an arc resistant jacket or coating system in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 shall comply with this section. Where any CSST segments of a piping system are not listed with an arc resistant jacket or coating system in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26, Section G2411.1.1 shall apply.

G2411.1.1 CSST without arc resistant jacket or coating system. CSST gas piping systems and piping systems containing one or more segments of CSST not listed with an arc resistant jacket or coating system in accordance with ANSI LC

1/CSA 6.26 shall be bonded to the electrical service grounding electrode system or, where provided, the lightning protection electrode system and shall comply with Sections G2411.1.1.1 through G2411.1.1.5.

~~400.~~ [ ~~70.~~ 78. ] Add Section G2425.1.1 to read:

G2425.1.1 Equipment changes. Upon the replacement or new installation of any fuel-burning appliances or equipment in existing buildings, an inspection or inspections shall be conducted to ensure that the connected vent or chimney systems comply with the following:

1. Vent or chimney systems are sized in accordance with this code.
2. Vent or chimney systems are clean, free of any obstruction or blockages, defects, or deterioration and are in operable condition.

Where not inspected by the local building department, persons performing such changes or installations shall certify to the building official that the requirements of Items 1 and 2 of this section are met.

[ ~~74.~~ 79. ] Change Section G2439.7.2 to read:

G2439.7.2 Duct installation. Exhaust ducts shall be supported at 4-foot (1219 mm) intervals and secured in place. The insert end of the duct shall extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Ducts shall not be joined with screws or similar fasteners that protrude into the inside of the duct.

~~401.~~ [ ~~72.~~ 80. ] Change Section P2601.2 to read:

P2601.2 Connections. Plumbing fixtures, drains and appliances used to receive or discharge liquid wastes or sewage shall be directly connected to the sanitary drainage system of the building or premises, in accordance with the requirements of this code. This section shall not be construed to prevent indirect waste systems.

Exception: Bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry trays shall not be required to discharge to the sanitary drainage system where such fixtures discharge to an approved nonpotable gray water system in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections ~~P2909~~, P2910, ~~and P2911~~ and P2912.

~~402.~~ [ ~~73.~~ 81. ] Change Section P2602.1 to read:

P2602.1 General. The water and drainage system of any building or premises where plumbing fixtures are installed shall be connected to a public or private water supply and a public or private sewer system. As provided for in Section 103.10 of Part I of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code (13VAC5-63) for functional design, water supply sources and sewage disposal systems are regulated and approved by the Virginia Department of Health and the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.

Note: See also the Memorandums of Agreement in the "Related Laws Package," which is available from the Virginia Department of Housing and Community Development.

[ ~~74.~~ 82. ] Add Section P2602.3 to read:

P2602.3 Tracer wire. Nonmetallic water service piping that connects to public systems shall be locatable. An insulated copper tracer wire, 18 AWG minimum in size and suitable for direct burial or an equivalent product, shall be utilized. The wire shall be installed in the same trench as the water service piping and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the pipe and shall be installed to within five feet (1524 mm) of the building wall to the point where the building water service pipe intersects with the public water supply. At a minimum, one end of the wire shall terminate above grade to provide access to the wire in a location that is resistant to physical damage, such as with a meter vault or at the building wall.

~~403.~~ [ ~~75.~~ 83. ] Add Section P2901.1.1 to read:

P2901.1.1 Nonpotable fixtures and outlets. Nonpotable water shall be permitted to serve nonpotable type fixtures and outlets in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections ~~P2909~~, P2910, ~~and P2911~~ and P2912.

404. [ ~~76.~~ 84. ] Change Section P2903.5 to read:

P2903.5 Water hammer. The flow velocity of the water distribution system shall be controlled to reduce the possibility of water hammer. A water-hammer arrestor shall be installed where quick-closing valves are utilized, unless otherwise approved. Water hammer arrestors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Water hammer arrestors shall conform to ASSE 1010.

405. Add Section P3002.2.1 to read as follows and delete Section P3009 in its entirety:

~~P3002.2.1 Tracer wire. Nonmetallic sanitary sewer piping that discharges to public systems shall be locatable. An insulated copper tracer wire, 18 AWG minimum in size and suitable for direct burial or an equivalent product, shall be utilized. The wire shall be installed in the same trench as the sewer within 12 inches (305 mm) of the pipe and shall be installed from within five feet of the building wall to the point where the building sewer intersects with the public system. At a minimum, one end of the wire shall terminate above grade in an accessible location that is resistant to physical damage, such as with a cleanout or at the building wall.~~

406. Add an exception to Section P3301.1 to read:

~~Exception: Rainwater nonpotable water systems shall be permitted in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections P2909 and 2911.~~

407. Add Section P2909 Nonpotable Water Systems.

408. Add [ ~~77.~~ 85. ] Change Sections ~~P2909.1~~ P2910.1 through ~~P2909.18~~ P2910.14, including subsections, to read:

~~P2909.1~~ P2910.1 Scope. The provisions of this section shall govern the materials, design, construction, and installation of nonpotable water systems subject to this code.

~~P2909.1.1~~ P2910.1.1 Design of nonpotable water systems. All portions of nonpotable water systems subject to this code shall be constructed using the same standards and requirements for the potable water systems or drainage systems as provided for in this code unless otherwise specified in this section or Section ~~P2910~~ or P2911 or P2912, as applicable.

~~P2909.2~~ P2910.2 Makeup water. Makeup water shall be provided for all nonpotable water supply systems. The makeup water system shall be designed and installed to provide supply of water in the amounts and at the pressures specified in this code. The makeup water supply shall be potable and be protected against backflow in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section P2902.

~~P2909.2.1~~ P2910.2.1 Makeup water sources. Nonpotable water shall be permitted to serve as makeup water for gray water and rainwater systems.

~~P2909.2.2~~ P2910.2.2 Makeup water supply valve. A full-open valve shall be provided on the makeup water supply line.

~~P2909.2.3~~ 2910.2.3 Control valve alarm. Makeup water systems shall be fitted with a warning mechanism that alerts the user to a failure of the inlet control valve to close correctly. The alarm shall activate before the water within the storage tank begins to discharge into the overflow system.

~~P2909.3~~ P2910.3 Sizing. Nonpotable water distribution systems shall be designed and sized for peak demand in accordance with approved engineering practice methods that comply with the applicable provisions of this chapter.

~~P2909.4~~ P2910.4 Signage required. All nonpotable water outlets, other than water closets and urinals, such as hose connections, open ended pipes, and faucets shall be identified at the point of use for each outlet with signage that reads as follows: "Nonpotable water is utilized for (insert application name). Caution: nonpotable water. DO NOT DRINK." The words shall be legibly and indelibly printed on a tag or sign constructed of corrosion-resistant waterproof material or shall be indelibly printed on the fixture. The letters of the words shall be not less than 0.5 inches (12.7 mm) in height and in colors in contrast to the background on which they are applied. The pictograph shown in Figure ~~P2909.4~~ P2910.4 shall appear on the signage required by this section.



~~P2909.5~~ P2910.5 Potable water supply system connections. Where a potable water supply system is connected to a nonpotable water system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section P2902.

~~P2909.6~~ P2910.6 Nonpotable water system connections. Where a nonpotable water system is connected and supplies water to another nonpotable water system, the nonpotable water system that supplies water shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section P2902.

~~P2909.7~~ P2910.7 Approved components and materials. Piping, plumbing components, and materials used in the nonpotable water drainage and distribution systems shall be approved for the intended application and compatible with the water and any disinfection or treatment systems used.

~~P2909.8~~ P2910.8 Insect and vermin control. Nonpotable water systems shall be protected to prevent the entrance of insects and vermin into storage and piping systems. Screen materials shall be compatible with system material and shall not promote corrosion of system components.

~~P2909.9~~ P2910.9 Freeze protection. Nonpotable water systems shall be protected from freezing in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 26.

~~P2909.10~~ P2910.10 Nonpotable water storage tanks. Nonpotable water storage tanks shall be approved for the intended application and comply with Sections ~~P2909.10.1~~ P2910.10.1 through ~~P2909.10.12~~ P2910.10.12.

~~P2909.10.1~~ P2910.10.1 Sizing. The holding capacity of storage tanks shall be sized for the intended use.

~~P2909.10.2~~ P2910.10.2 Inlets. Storage tank inlets shall be designed to introduce water into the tank and avoid agitating the contents of the storage tank. The water supply to storage tanks shall be controlled by fill valves or other automatic supply valves designed to stop the flow of incoming water before the tank contents reach the overflow pipes.

~~P2909.10.3~~ P2910.10.3 Outlets. Outlets shall be located at least 4 inches (102 mm) above the bottom of the storage tank and shall not skim water from the surface.



**P2909.10.4 P2910.10.4** Materials and location. Storage tanks shall be constructed of material compatible with treatment systems used to treat water. Above grade storage vessels shall be constructed using opaque, UV-resistant materials such as tinted plastic, lined metal, concrete, or wood or painted to prevent algae growth. Above grade storage tanks shall be protected from direct sunlight unless their design specifically incorporates the use of the sunlight heat transfer. Wooden storage tanks shall be provided with a flexible liner. Storage tanks and their manholes shall not be located directly under soil or waste piping or sources of contamination.

**P2909.10.5 P2910.10.5** Foundation and supports. Storage tanks shall be supported on a firm base capable of withstanding the storage tank's weight when filled to capacity. Storage tanks shall be supported in accordance with the applicable provisions of the IBC.

**P2909.10.5.1 P2910.10.5.1** Ballast. Where the soil can become saturated, an underground storage tank shall be ballasted, or otherwise secured, to prevent the effects of buoyancy. The combined weight of the tank and hold down ballast shall meet or exceed the buoyancy force of the tank. Where the installation requires a foundation, the foundation shall be flat and shall be designed to support the storage tank weight when full, consistent with the bearing capability of adjacent soil.

**P2909.10.5.2 P2910.10.5.2** Structural support. Where installed below grade, storage tank installations shall be designed to withstand earth and surface structural loads without damage.

**P2909.10.6 P2910.10.6** Overflow. The storage tank shall be equipped with an overflow pipe having a diameter not less than that shown in Table **P2909.10.6 P2910.10.6**. The overflow outlet shall discharge at a point not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above the roof or roof drain, floor or floor drain, or over an open water-supplied fixture. The overflow outlet shall terminate through a check valve. Overflow pipes shall not be directed on walkways. The overflow drain shall not be equipped with a shutoff valve. A minimum of one cleanout shall be provided on each overflow pipe in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section P3005.2.

Table <b>P2909.10.6 P2910.10.6</b> Sizes for Overflow Pipes for Water Supply Tanks	
Maximum Capacity of Water Supply Line to Tank (gpm)	Diameter of Overflow Pipe (inches)
0 – 50	2
50 – 150	2-1/2
150 – 200	3
200 – 400	4
400 – 700	5
700 – 1,000	6
Over 1,000	8
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m.	

**P2909.10.7 P2910.10.7** Access. A minimum of one access opening shall be provided to allow inspection and cleaning of the tank interior. Access openings shall have an approved locking device or other approved method of securing access. Below grade storage tanks, located outside of the building, shall be provided with either a manhole not less than 24 inches (610 mm) square or a manhole with an inside diameter not less than 24 inches (610 mm). The design and installation of access openings shall prohibit surface water from entering the tank. Each manhole cover shall have an approved locking device or other approved method of securing access.

Exception: Storage tanks under 800 gallons (3028 L) in volume installed below grade shall not be required to be equipped with a manhole, but shall have an access opening not less than 8 inches (203 mm) in diameter to allow inspection and cleaning of the tank interior.

**P2909.10.8 P2910.10.8** Venting. Storage tanks shall be vented. Vents shall not be connected to the sanitary drainage system. Vents shall be at least equal in size to the internal diameter of the drainage inlet pipe or pipes connected to the tank. Where installed at grade, vents shall be protected from contamination by means of a U-bend installed with the opening directed downward. Vent outlets shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (304.8 mm) above grade, or as necessary

to prevent surface water from entering the storage tank. Vent openings shall be protected against the entrance of vermin and insects. Vents serving gray water tanks shall terminate in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections P3103 and ~~P2909.8~~ P2910.8.

~~P2909.10.9~~ P2910.10.9 Drain. Where drains are provided, they shall be located at the lowest point of the storage tank. The tank drain pipe shall discharge as required for overflow pipes and shall not be smaller in size than specified in Table ~~P2909.10.6~~ P2910.10.6. A minimum of one cleanout shall be provided on each drain pipe in accordance with Section P3005.2.

~~P2909.10.10~~ P2910.10.10 Labeling and signage. Each nonpotable water storage tank shall be labeled with its rated capacity and the location of the upstream bypass valve. Underground and otherwise concealed storage tanks shall be labeled at all access points. The label shall read: "CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER – DO NOT DRINK." Where an opening is provided that could allow the entry of personnel, the opening shall be marked with the words: "DANGER – CONFINED SPACE." Markings shall be indelibly printed on a tag or sign constructed of corrosion-resistant waterproof material mounted on the tank or shall be indelibly printed on the tank. The letters of the words shall be not less than 0.5 inches (12.7 mm) in height and shall be of a color in contrast with the background on which they are applied.

~~P2909.10.11~~ P2910.10.11 Storage tank tests. Storage tanks shall be tested in accordance with the following:

1. Storage tanks shall be filled with water to the overflow line prior to and during inspection. All seams and joints shall be left exposed and the tank shall remain water tight without leakage for a period of 24 hours.
2. After 24 hours, supplemental water shall be introduced for a period of 15 minutes to verify proper drainage of the overflow system and verify that there are no leaks.
3. Following a successful test of the overflow system, the water level in the tank shall be reduced to a level that is at 2 inches (50.8 mm) below the makeup water offset point. The tank drain shall be observed for proper operation. The makeup water system shall be observed for proper operation, and successful automatic shutoff of the system at the refill threshold shall be verified. Water shall not be drained from the overflow at any time during the refill test.
4. Air tests shall be permitted in lieu of water testing as recommended by the tank manufacturer or the tank standard.

~~P2909.10.12~~ P2910.10.12 Structural strength. Storage tanks shall meet the applicable structural strength requirements of the IBC.

~~P2909.11~~ P2910.11 Trenching requirements for nonpotable water system piping. Underground nonpotable water system piping shall be horizontally separated from the building sewer and potable water piping by 5 feet [ ~~(1524 mm)~~ (1524 mm) ] of undisturbed or compacted earth. Nonpotable water system piping shall not be located in, under, or above sewage systems cesspools, septic tanks, septic tank drainage fields, or seepage pits. Buried nonpotable water system piping shall comply with the requirements of this code for the piping material installed.

Exceptions:

1. The required separation distance shall not apply where the bottom of the nonpotable water pipe within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the sewer is equal to or greater than 12 inches (305 mm) above the top of the highest point of the sewer and the pipe materials conforms to Table P3002.2.
2. The required separation distance shall not apply where the bottom of the potable water service pipe within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the nonpotable water pipe is a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) above the top of the highest point of the nonpotable water pipe and the pipe materials comply with the requirements of Table ~~P2905.5~~ P2906.5.
3. Nonpotable water pipe is permitted to be located in the same trench with building sewer piping, provided that such sewer piping is constructed of materials that comply with the requirements of Table P3002.1(2).
4. The required separation distance shall not apply where a nonpotable water pipe crosses a sewer pipe, provided that the pipe is sleeved to at least 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally from the sewer pipe centerline on both sides of such crossing with pipe materials that comply with Table P3002.1(2).

5. The required separation distance shall not apply where a potable water service pipe crosses a nonpotable water pipe provided that the potable water service pipe is sleeved for a distance of at least 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally from the centerline of the nonpotable pipe on both sides of such crossing with pipe materials that comply with Table P3002.1(2).

~~P2909.12~~ P2910.12 Outdoor outlet access. Sillcocks, hose bibs, wall hydrants, yard hydrants, and other outdoor outlets that are supplied by nonpotable water shall be located in a locked vault or shall be operable only by means of a removable key.

~~P2909.13~~ P2910.13 Drainage and vent piping and fittings. Nonpotable drainage and vent pipe and fittings shall comply with the applicable material standards and installation requirements in accordance with provisions of Chapter 30.

~~P2909.13.1~~ P2910.13.1 Labeling and marking. Identification of nonpotable drainage and vent piping shall not be required.

~~P2909.14~~ P2910.14 Pumping and control system. Mechanical equipment, including pumps, valves, and filters, shall be accessible and removable in order to perform repair, maintenance, and cleaning. The minimum flow rate and flow pressure delivered by the pumping system shall be designed for the intended application in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section P2903.

[ 78- 86. ] Add Sections P2910.15 through P2910.18, including subsections, to read:

~~P2909.15~~ P2910.15 Water-pressure reducing valve or regulator. Where the water pressure supplied by the pumping system exceeds 80 psi (552 kPa) static, a pressure-reducing valve shall be installed to reduce the pressure in the nonpotable water distribution system piping to 80 psi (552 kPa) static or less. Pressure-reducing valves shall be specified and installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section P2903.3.1.

~~P2909.16~~ P2910.16 Distribution pipe. Distribution piping utilized in nonpotable water stems shall comply with Sections ~~P2909.16.1~~ P2910.16.1 through ~~P2909.16.4~~ P2910.16.4.

~~P2909.16.1~~ P2910.16.1 Materials, joints, and connections. Distribution piping and fittings shall comply with the applicable material standards and installation requirements in accordance with applicable provisions of Chapter 29.

~~P2909.16.2~~ P2910.16.2 Design. Distribution piping shall be designed and sized in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 29.

~~P2909.16.3~~ P2910.16.3 Labeling and marking. Distribution piping labeling and marking shall comply with Section P2901.1.

~~P2909.16.4~~ P2910.16.4 Backflow prevention. Backflow preventers shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section P2902.

~~P2909.17~~ P2910.17 Tests and inspections. Tests and inspections shall be performed in accordance with Sections ~~P2909.17.1~~ P2910.17.1 through ~~P2909.17.5~~ P2910.17.5.

~~P2909.17.1~~ P2910.17.1 Drainage and vent pipe test. Drain, waste, and vent piping used for gray water and rainwater nonpotable water systems shall be tested in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section P2503.

~~P2909.17.2~~ P2910.17.2 Storage tank test. Storage tanks shall be tested in accordance with the Section ~~P2909.10.11~~ P2910.10.11.

~~P2909.17.3~~ P2910.17.3 Water supply system test. Nonpotable distribution piping shall be tested in accordance with Section P2503.7.

~~P2909.17.4~~ P2910.17.4 Inspection and testing of backflow prevention assemblies. The testing of backflow preventers and backwater valves shall be conducted in accordance with Section P2503.8.

~~P2909.17.5~~ P2910.17.5 Inspection of vermin and insect protection. Inlets and vent terminations shall be visually inspected to verify that each termination is installed in accordance with Section ~~P2909.10.8~~ P2910.10.8.

~~P2909.18~~ P2910.18 Operation and maintenance manuals. Operations and maintenance materials for nonpotable water systems shall be provided as prescribed by the system component manufacturers and supplied to the owner to be kept in a readily accessible location.

~~409. Add [ 79, 87. ]~~ Change the title of Section ~~P2910~~ P2911 to “Gray Water Nonpotable Water Systems.”

~~140. Add [ 80, 88. ]~~ Change Sections ~~P2910.1~~ P2911.1 through ~~P2910.6~~ P2911.6, including subsections, to read:

~~P2910.1~~ P2911.1 Gray water nonpotable water systems. This code is applicable to the plumbing fixtures, piping or piping systems, storage tanks, drains, appurtenances, and appliances that are part of the distribution system for gray water within buildings and to storage tanks and associated piping that are part of the distribution system for gray water outside of buildings. This code does not regulate equipment used for, or the methods of, processing, filtering, or treating gray water, which may be regulated by the Virginia Department of Health or the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.

~~P2910.1.1~~ P2911.1.1 Separate systems. Gray water nonpotable water systems, unless approved otherwise under the permit from the Virginia Department of Health, shall be separate from the potable water system of a building with no cross connections between the two systems except as permitted by the Virginia Department of Health.

~~P2910.2~~ P2911.2 Water quality. Each application of gray water reuse shall meet the minimum water quality requirements set forth in Sections ~~P2910.2.1~~ P2911.2.1 through ~~P2910.2.4~~ P2911.2.4 unless otherwise superseded by other state agencies.

~~P2910.2.1~~ P2911.2.1 Disinfection. Where the intended use or reuse application for nonpotable water requires disinfection or other treatment or both, it shall be disinfected as needed to ensure that the required water quality is delivered at the point of use or reuse.

~~P2910.2.2~~ P2911.2.2 Residual disinfectants. Where chlorine is used for disinfection, the nonpotable water shall contain not more than 4 parts per million (4 mg/L) of free chlorine, combined chlorine, or total chlorine. Where ozone is used for disinfection, the nonpotable water shall not exceed 0.1 parts per million (by volume) of ozone at the point of use.

~~P2910.2.3~~ P2911.2.3 Filtration. Water collected for reuse shall be filtered as required for the intended end use. Filters shall be accessible for inspection and maintenance. Filters shall utilize a pressure gauge or other approved method to indicate when a filter requires servicing or replacement. Shutoff valves installed immediately upstream and downstream of the filter shall be included to allow for isolation during maintenance.

~~P2910.2.4~~ P2911.2.4 Filtration required. Gray water utilized for water closet and urinal flushing applications shall be filtered by a 100 micron or finer filter.

~~P2910.3~~ P2911.3 Storage tanks. Storage tanks utilized in gray water nonpotable water systems shall comply with Section ~~P2909.10~~ P2910.10.

~~P2910.4~~ P2911.4 Retention time limits. Untreated gray water shall be retained in storage tanks for a maximum of 24 hours.

~~P2910.5~~ P2911.5 Tank location. Storage tanks shall be located with a minimum horizontal distance between various elements as indicated in Table ~~P2910.5.1~~ P2911.5.1.

Table <del>P2910.5.1</del> <u>P2911.5.1</u> Location of Nonpotable Gray Water Reuse Storage Tanks	
Element	Minimum Horizontal Distance from Storage Tank (feet)
Lot line adjoining private lots	5
Sewage systems	5
Septic tanks	5
Water wells	50

Table P2910.5.4 P2911.5.1 Location of Nonpotable Gray Water Reuse Storage Tanks	
Element	Minimum Horizontal Distance from Storage Tank (feet)
Streams and lakes	50
Water service	5
Public water main	10

~~P2910.6~~ ~~P2911.6~~ Valves. Valves shall be supplied on gray water nonpotable water drainage systems in accordance with Sections ~~P2910.6.1~~ ~~P2911.6.1~~ and ~~P2910.6.2~~ ~~P2911.6.2~~ .

~~P2910.6.1~~ ~~P2911.6.1~~ Bypass valve. One three-way diverter valve certified to NSF 50 or other approved device shall be installed on collection piping upstream of each storage tank, or drainfield, as applicable, to divert untreated gray water to the sanitary sewer to allow servicing and inspection of the system. Bypass valves shall be installed downstream of fixture traps and vent connections. Bypass valves shall be labeled to indicate the direction of flow, connection, and storage tank or drainfield connection. Bypass valves shall be provided with access for operation and maintenance. Two shutoff valves shall not be installed to serve as a bypass valve.

~~P2910.6.2~~ ~~P2911.6.2~~ Backwater valve. Backwater valves shall be installed on each overflow and tank drain pipe to prevent unwanted water from draining back into the storage tank. If the overflow and drain piping arrangement is installed to physically not allow water to drain back into the tank, such as in the form of an air gap, backwater valves shall not be required. Backwater valves shall be constructed and installed in accordance with Section P3008.

411. Add [ ~~81~~, 89. ] Change the title of Section ~~P2911~~ ~~P2912~~ to “Rainwater Nonpotable Water Systems.”

412. Add [ ~~82~~, 90. ] Change Sections ~~P2911.1~~ ~~P2912.1~~ through ~~P2911.10~~ ~~P2912.10~~, including subsections, to read:

~~P2911.1~~ ~~P2912.1~~ General. The provisions of this section shall govern the design, construction, installation, alteration, and repair of rainwater nonpotable water systems for the collection, storage, treatment, and distribution of rainwater for nonpotable applications.

~~P2911.2~~ ~~P2912.2~~ Water quality. Each application of rainwater reuse shall meet the minimum water quality requirements set forth in Sections ~~P2911.2.1~~ ~~P2912.2.1~~ through ~~P2911.2.4~~ ~~P2912.2.4~~ unless otherwise superseded by other state agencies.

~~P2911.2.1~~ ~~P2912.2.1~~ Disinfection. Where the intended use or reuse application for nonpotable water requires disinfection or other treatment or both, it shall be disinfected as needed to ensure that the required water quality is delivered at the point of use or reuse.

~~P2911.2.2~~ ~~P2912.2.2~~ Residual disinfectants. Where chlorine is used for disinfection, the nonpotable water shall contain not more than 4 parts per million (4 mg/L) of free chlorine, combined chlorine, or total chlorine. Where ozone is used for disinfection, the nonpotable water shall not exceed 0.1 parts per million (by volume) of ozone at the point of use.

~~P2911.2.3~~ ~~P2912.2.3~~ Filtration. Water collected for reuse shall be filtered as required for the intended end use. Filters shall be accessible for inspection and maintenance. Filters shall utilize a pressure gauge or other approved method to indicate when a filter requires servicing or replacement. Shutoff valves installed immediately upstream and downstream of the filter shall be included to allow for isolation during maintenance.

~~P2911.2.4~~ ~~P2912.2.4~~ Filtration required. Rainwater utilized for water closet and urinal flushing applications shall be filtered by a 100 micron or finer filter.

~~P2911.3~~ ~~P2912.3~~ Collection surface. Rainwater shall be collected only from aboveground impervious roofing surfaces constructed from approved materials. Overflow or discharge piping from appliances or equipment or both, including but not limited to evaporative coolers, water heaters, and solar water heaters shall not discharge onto rainwater collection surfaces.

~~P2911.4~~ P2912.4 Collection surface diversion. At a minimum, the first 0.04 inches (1.016 mm) of each rain event of 25 gallons (94.6 L) per 1000 square feet (92.9 m<sup>2</sup>) shall be diverted from the storage tank by automatic means and not require the operation of manually operated valves or devices. Diverted water shall not drain onto other collection surfaces that are discharging to the rainwater system or to the sanitary sewer. Such water shall be diverted from the storage tank and discharged in an approved location.

~~P2911.5~~ P2912.5 Pre-tank filtration. Downspouts, conductors, and leaders shall be connected to a pre-tank filtration device. The filtration device shall not permit materials larger than 0.015 inches (0.4 mm).

~~P2911.6~~ P2912.6 Roof gutters and downspouts. Gutters and downspouts shall be constructed of materials that are compatible with the collection surface and the rainwater quality for the desired end use. Joints shall be made watertight.

~~P2911.6.1~~ P2912.6.1 Slope. Roof gutters, leaders, and rainwater collection piping shall slope continuously toward collection inlets. Gutters and downspouts shall have a slope of not less than 1 unit in 96 units along their entire length, and shall not permit the collection or pooling of water at any point.

~~P2911.6.2~~ P2912.6.2 Size. Gutters and downspouts shall be installed and sized in accordance with local rainfall rates.

~~P2911.6.3~~ P2912.6.3 Cleanouts. Cleanouts or other approved openings shall be provided to permit access to all filters, flushes, pipes, and downspouts.

~~P2911.7~~ P2912.7 Storage tanks. Storage tanks utilized in rainwater nonpotable water systems shall comply with Section ~~P2909.10~~ P2910.10.

~~P2911.8~~ P2912.8 Location. Storage tanks shall be located with a minimum horizontal distance between various elements as indicated in Table ~~P2911.8.1~~ P2912.8.1.

Table <del>P2911.8.1</del> <u>P2912.8.1</u> Location of Rainwater Storage Tanks	
Element	Minimum Horizontal Distance from Storage Tank (feet)
Lot line adjoining private lots	5
Sewage systems	5
Septic tanks	5

~~P2911.9~~ P2912.9 Valves. Valves shall be installed in collection and conveyance drainage piping of rainwater nonpotable water systems in accordance with Sections ~~P2911.9.1~~ P2912.9.1 and ~~P2911.9.2~~ P2912.9.2.

~~P2911.9.1~~ P2912.9.1 Influent diversion. A means shall be provided to divert storage tank influent to allow maintenance and repair of the storage tank system.

~~P2911.9.2~~ P2912.9.2 Backwater valve. Backwater valves shall be installed on each overflow and tank drain pipe to prevent unwanted water from draining back into the storage tank. If the overflow and drain piping arrangement is installed to physically not allow water to drain back into the tank, such as in the form of an air gap, backwater valves shall not be required. Backwater valves shall be constructed and installed in accordance with Section P3008.

~~P2911.10~~ P2912.10 Tests and inspections. Tests and inspections shall be performed in accordance with Sections ~~P2911.10.1 through P2911.10.2~~ P2912.10.1 and P2912.10.2.

~~P2911.10.1~~ P2912.10.1 Roof gutter inspection and test. Roof gutters shall be inspected to verify that the installation and slope is in accordance with Section ~~P2911.6.1~~ P2912.6.1. Gutters shall be tested by pouring a minimum of one gallon of water into the end of the gutter opposite the collection point. The gutter being tested shall not leak and shall not retain standing water.

~~P2911.10.2~~ P2912.10.2 Collection surface diversion test. A collection surface diversion test shall be performed by introducing water into the gutters or onto the collection surface area. Diversion of the first quantity of water in accordance with the requirements of Section ~~P2911.4~~ P2912.4 shall be verified.

[ ~~83-91.~~ ] Delete Sections P2912.11 through P2912.16.

[ ~~84-92.~~ ] Delete Section P2913 in its entirety.

[ ~~85-93.~~ ] Add Section P3002.2.2 to read:

P3002.2.2 Tracer wire. Nonmetallic sanitary sewer piping that discharges to public systems shall be locatable. An insulated copper tracer wire, 18 AWG minimum in size and suitable for direct burial or an equivalent product, shall be utilized. The wire shall be installed in the same trench as the sewer within 12 inches (305 mm) of the pipe and shall be installed from within five feet of the building wall to the point where the building sewer intersects with the public system. At a minimum, one end of the wire shall terminate above grade in an accessible location that is resistant to physical damage, such as with a cleanout or at the building wall.

[ ~~86-94.~~ ] Add an exception to Section P3301.1 to read:

Exception: Rainwater nonpotable water systems shall be permitted in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections P2910 and P2912.

~~143- [ ~~87-95.~~ ]~~ Add Section E3601.8 to read:

E3601.8 Energizing service equipment. The building official shall give permission to energize the electrical service equipment of a one-family or two-family dwelling unit when all of the following requirements have been approved:

1. The service wiring and equipment, including the meter socket enclosure, shall be installed and the service wiring terminated.
2. The grounding electrode system shall be installed and terminated.
3. At least one receptacle outlet on a ground fault protected circuit shall be installed and the circuit wiring terminated.
4. Service equipment covers shall be installed.
5. The building roof covering shall be installed.
6. Temporary electrical service equipment shall be suitable for wet locations unless the interior is dry and protected from the weather.

~~144- [ ~~88-96.~~ ]~~ Change Section E3802.4 to read:

E3802.4 In unfinished basements. Where Type SE or NM cable is run at angles with joists in unfinished basements, cable assemblies containing two or more conductors of sizes 6 AWG and larger and assemblies containing three or more conductors of sizes 8 AWG and larger shall not require additional protection where attached directly to the bottom of the joists. Smaller cables shall be run either through bored holes in joists or on running boards. Type NM or SE cable installed on the wall of an unfinished basement shall be permitted to be installed in a listed conduit or tubing or shall be protected in accordance with Table E3802.1. Conduit or tubing shall be provided with a suitable insulating bushing or adapter at the point the where cable enters the raceway. The sheath of the Type NM or SE cable shall extend through the conduit or tubing and into the outlet or device box not less than 1/4 inch (6.4 mm). The cable shall be secured within 12 inches (305 mm) of the point where the cable enters the conduit or tubing. Metal conduit, tubing, and metal outlet boxes shall be connected to an equipment grounding conductor complying with Section E3908.13.

~~145- [ ~~89-97.~~ ]~~ Change Section ~~E3902.12~~ E3902.16 to read:

~~E3902.12~~ E3902.16 Arc-fault protection of bedroom outlets. ~~All branch~~ Branch circuits that supply 120-volt, single phase, 15-ampere and 20-ampere outlets installed in bedrooms shall be protected by ~~a combination-type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed to provide protection of the branch circuit.~~ any of the following:

1. A listed combination-type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed to provide protection of the entire branch circuit.

2. A listed branch/feeder-type AFCI installed at the origin of the branch-circuit in combination with a listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first outlet box on the branch circuit. The first outlet box in the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet of the circuit.

3. A listed supplemental arc protection circuit breaker installed at the origin of the branch circuit in combination with a listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first outlet box on the branch circuit where all of the following conditions are met:

3.1. The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.

3.2. The maximum length of the branch-circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the first outlet shall not exceed 50 feet (15.2 m) for 14 AWG conductors and 70 feet (21.3 m) for 12 AWG conductors.

3.3. The first outlet box on the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet on the circuit.

4. A listed outlet branch-circuit type arc-fault circuit interrupter installed at the first outlet on the branch circuit in combination with a listed branch-circuit overcurrent protective device where all of the following conditions are met:

4.1. The branch-circuit wiring shall be continuous from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the outlet branch-circuit arc-fault circuit interrupter.

4.2. The maximum length of the branch-circuit wiring from the branch-circuit overcurrent device to the first outlet shall not exceed 50 feet (15.2 m) for 14 AWG conductors and 70 feet (21.3 m) for 12 AWG conductors.

4.3. The first outlet box on the branch circuit shall be marked to indicate that it is the first outlet on the circuit.

4.4. The combination of the branch-circuit overcurrent device and outlet branch-circuit AFCI shall be identified as meeting the requirements for a system combination-type AFCI and shall be listed as such.

5. Where metal outlet boxes and junction boxes and RMC, IMC, EMT, Type MC or steel-armored Type AC cables meeting the requirements of Section E3908.8, metal wireways or metal auxiliary gutters are installed for the portion of the branch circuit between the branch-circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet, a listed branch-circuit type AFCI installed at the first outlet shall be considered as providing protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit.

6. Where a listed metal or nonmetallic conduit or tubing or Type MC cable is encased in not less than two inches (50.8 mm) of concrete for the portion of the branch circuit between the branch-circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet, a listed outlet branch-circuit type AFCI installed at the first outlet shall be considered as providing protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit.

~~Exceptions~~ Exception:

~~1. Where an outlet branch circuit Type AFCI is installed at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit, the portion of the branch circuit between the branch circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet shall be installed with metal outlet and junction boxes and RMC, IMC, EMT, Type MC or steel armored Type AC cables meeting the requirements of Section E3908.8.~~

~~2. Where an outlet branch circuit Type AFCI is installed at the first outlet to provide protection for the remaining portion of the branch circuit, the portion of the branch circuit between the branch circuit overcurrent device and the first outlet shall be installed with metal or nonmetallic conduit or tubing that is encased in not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of concrete.~~



3- AFCI protection is not required for an individual branch circuit supplying only a fire alarm system where the branch circuit is wired with metal outlet and junction boxes and RMC, IMC, EMT or steel-sheathed armored cable Type AC, or Type MC meeting the requirements of Section E3908.8.

~~116.~~ Add [ ~~99, 98.~~ ] Change the following referenced standards to in Chapter 44 as follows (standards not shown remain the same):

Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in Code Section Number
<del>ANSI LC1/CSA 6.26-14</del>	<del>Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)</del>	<del>G2411.1, G2411.1.1, G2414.5.3</del>
ICC-ISPSC-12	International Swimming Pool and Spa Code	R325.1
NFPA 13R-10	Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies Up to and Including Four Stories in Height	R310.1
NSF 50-09	Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs and Other Recreational Water Facilities	P2910.6.1 P2911.6.1

~~T. U.~~ Add "Marinas" to the list of occupancies in Section 312.1 of the IBC.

13VAC5-63-220. Chapter 4 Special detailed requirements based on use and occupancy.

A. Delete Section 403.4.5 of the IBC.

B. Change Section 407.4.1.1 of the IBC to read:

407.4.1.1 Special locking arrangement. Means of egress doors shall be permitted to contain locking devices restricting the means of egress in areas in which the clinical needs of the patients require restraint of movement, where all of the following conditions are met:

1. The locks release upon activation of the fire alarm system or the loss of power.
2. The building is equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
3. A manual release device is provided at a nursing station responsible for the area.
4. A key-operated switch or other manual device is provided adjacent to each door equipped with the locking device. Such switch or other device, when operated, shall result in direct interruption of power to the lock -- independent of the control system electronics.
5. All staff shall have keys or other means to unlock the switch or other device or each door provided with the locking device.

C. Add Section 407.11 to the IBC to read:

407.11 Emergency power systems. Emergency power shall be provided for medical life support equipment, operating, recovery, intensive care, emergency rooms, fire detection and alarm systems in any Group I-2 occupancy licensed by the Virginia Department of Health as a hospital, nursing home or hospice facility.

D. Add Section 408.2.1 to the IBC to read:

408.2.1 Short-term holding areas. Short-term holding areas shall be permitted to comply with Section ~~427~~ 429.

E. Change Section 408.6 of the IBC to read:

408.6 Smoke barrier. Occupancies classified as Group I-3 shall have smoke barriers complying with Sections 408.8 and 709 to divide every story occupied by residents for sleeping, or any other story having an occupant load of 50 or more persons, into no fewer than two smoke compartments.

F. Change Section 408.9 of the IBC and add Sections 408.9.1 through 408.9.3 to the IBC to read:

408.9 Smoke control. Smoke control for each smoke compartment shall be in accordance with Sections 408.9.1 through 408.9.3.

Exception: Smoke compartments with operable windows or windows that are readily breakable.

408.9.1 Locations. An engineered smoke control system shall comply with Section 909 and shall be provided in the following locations:

1. Dormitory areas.
2. Celled areas.
3. General housing areas.
4. Intake areas.
5. Medical celled or medical dormitory areas.
6. Interior recreation areas.

408.9.2 Compliance. The engineered smoke control system shall provide and maintain a tenable environment in the area of origin and shall comply with all of the following:

1. Shall facilitate the timely evacuation and relocation of occupants from the area of origin.
2. Shall be independent of exhaust systems under Chapter 5 of the IMC.
3. Duration of operation in accordance with Section 909.4.6.
4. The pressurization method shall be permitted and shall provide a minimum of 24 air changes per hour of exhaust, and 20 air changes per hour of makeup, and shall comply with Section 909.6. If the pressurization method is not utilized, the exhaust method shall be provided and shall comply with Section 909.8.

408.9.3 Corridors. Egress corridors within smoke compartments shall be kept free and clear of smoke.

G. Add an exception to Section 414.1.1.1 to 414.2 of the IBC to read:

~~414.1.1.1 Amendments. The following changes shall be made to the IFC for the use of this section:~~

~~1. Change Section 2306.8.1 of the IFC and add Section 2306.8.6 to the IFC to read:~~

~~2306.8.1 Listed. Dispensers shall be listed in accordance with UL 87A. Hoses, nozzles, breakaway fittings, swivels, flexible connectors or dispenser emergency shutoff valves, vapor recovery systems, leak detection devices, and pumps used in alcohol blended fuel dispensing systems shall be listed for the specific purpose.~~

~~2306.8.6 Compatibility. Dispensers shall only be used with the fuels for which they have been listed, which are marked on the product. Field installed components including hose assemblies, breakaway couplings, swivel connectors, and hose nozzle valves shall be provided in accordance with the listing and the marking on the unit.~~

~~2. Add the following reference standard to Chapter 80 of the IFC:~~

Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
UL-87A-12	Outline of Investigation for Power-Operated Dispensing Devices for Gasoline and Gasoline/Ethanol Blends with Nominal Ethanol Concentrations up to 85%	2306.8.1

Exception: Higher education teaching and research laboratories shall be permitted to comply with Section 430.

H. Add Section 414.6.2 to the IBC to read:

414.6.2 Other regulations. The installation, repair, upgrade, and closure of underground and aboveground storage tanks subject to the Virginia State Water Control Board regulations 9VAC25-91 and 9VAC25-580 shall be governed by those regulations, which are hereby incorporated by reference to be an enforceable part of this code. Where differences occur between the provisions of this code and the incorporated provisions of the State Water Control Board regulations, the provisions of the State Water Control Board regulations shall apply. Provisions of the International Fire Code addressing closure of such tanks that are subject to the Virginia State Water Control Board regulations 9VAC25-91 and 9VAC25-580 shall not be applicable.

I. Change the title of Section 420 and change Sections 420.1 and 420.4 of the IBC to read:

Section 420 Groups I-1, R-1, R-2, R-3, and R-4.

420.1 General. Occupancies in Groups I-1, R-1, R-2, R-3, and R-4 shall comply with the provisions of Sections 420.1 through 420.6 and other applicable provisions of this code.

420.4 Smoke barriers in Group I-1 Condition 2. Smoke barriers shall be provided in Group I-1 Condition 2 to subdivide every story used by persons receiving care or treatment or sleeping and to divide other stories, with an occupant load of 50 or more persons, into no fewer than two smoke compartments. Such stories shall be divided into smoke compartments with an area of not more than 22,500 square feet (2092 m<sup>2</sup>) and the travel distance from any point in a smoke compartment to a smoke barrier door shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm). The smoke barrier shall be in accordance with Section 709.

J. Add Section 420.4.1 to the IBC to read:

420.4.1 Refuge area. Refuge areas shall be provided within each smoke compartment. The size of the refuge area shall accommodate the occupants and care recipients from the adjoining smoke compartment. Where a smoke compartment is adjoined by two or more smoke compartments, the minimum area of the refuge area shall accommodate the largest occupant load of the adjoining compartments. The size of the refuge area shall provide the following:

1. Not less than 15 net square feet (1.4 m<sup>2</sup>) for each care recipient.
2. Not less than 6 net square feet (0.56 m<sup>2</sup>) for other occupants.

Areas or spaces permitted to be included in the calculation of the refuge area are corridors, lounge, or dining areas and other low hazard areas.

K. Change Section 420.5 of the IBC and add Section 420.6 to the IBC to read:

420.5 Automatic sprinkler system. Group R occupancies shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.8. Group I-1 occupancies shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.6. Quick response or residential automatic sprinklers shall be installed in accordance with Section 903.3.2.

420.6 Fire alarm systems and smoke alarms. Fire alarm systems and smoke alarms shall be provided in Groups I-1, R-1, R-2, and R-4 occupancies in accordance with Sections 907.2.6, 907.2.8, 907.2.9, and 907.2.10, respectively. Single station or multiple station smoke alarms shall be provided in Groups I-1, R-2, R-3, and R-4 in accordance with Section 907.2.11.

~~L. I.~~ Add IBC Section ~~425~~ 427 Manufactured Homes and Industrialized Buildings.

~~M. J.~~ Add Section ~~425.1~~ 427.1 to the IBC to read:

~~425.1~~ 427.1 General. The provisions of this section shall apply to the installation or erection of manufactured homes subject to the Virginia Manufactured Home Safety Regulations (13VAC5-95) and industrialized buildings subject to the Virginia Industrialized Building Safety Regulations (13VAC5-91).

Note: Local building departments are also responsible for the enforcement of certain provisions of the Virginia Manufactured Home Safety Regulations (13VAC5-95) and the Virginia Industrialized Building Safety Regulations (13VAC5-91) as set out in those regulations.

~~N. K.~~ Add Section ~~425.2~~ 427.2 to the IBC to read:

~~425.2~~ 427.2 Site work for manufactured homes. Footing design, basements, grading, drainage, decks, stoops, porches and utility connections shall comply with the provisions of this code applicable to Group R-5 occupancies. Additionally, all applicable provisions of Chapter 1 of this code, including but not limited to requirements for permits, inspections, certificates of occupancy and requiring compliance, are applicable to the installation and set-up of a manufactured home. Where the installation or erection of a manufactured home utilizes components that are to be concealed, the installer shall notify the building official that an inspection is necessary and assure that an inspection is performed and approved prior to concealment of such components, unless the building official has agreed to an alternative method of verification.

~~O. L.~~ Add Section ~~425.2.1~~ 427.2.1 to the IBC to read:

~~425.2.1~~ 427.2.1 Relocated manufactured homes. Installation, set-up, and site work for relocated manufactured homes shall comply with the provisions of this code and shall include the option of using the manufacturer's installation instructions or the federal Model Manufactured Home Installation Standards (24 CFR Part 3285) for the technical requirements.

~~P. M.~~ Add Section ~~425.2.2~~ 427.2.2 to the IBC to read:

~~425.2.2~~ 427.2.2 Alterations and repairs to manufactured homes. Alterations and repairs to manufactured homes shall either be in accordance with federal Manufactured Home Construction and Safety Standards (24 CFR Part 3280) or in accordance with the alteration and repair provisions this code.

~~Q. N.~~ Add Section ~~425.2.3~~ 427.2.3 to the IBC to read:

~~425.2.3~~ 427.2.3 Additions to manufactured homes. Additions to manufactured homes shall comply with this code and shall be structurally independent of the manufactured home, or when not structurally independent, shall be evaluated by an RDP to determine that the addition does not cause the manufactured home to become out of compliance with federal Manufactured Home Construction and Safety Standards (24 CFR Part 3280).

~~R. O.~~ Add Section ~~425.3~~ 427.3 to the IBC to read:

~~425.3~~ 427.3 Wind load requirements for manufactured homes. Manufactured homes shall be anchored to withstand the wind loads established by the federal regulation for the area in which the manufactured home is installed. For the purpose of this code, Wind Zone II of the federal regulation shall include the cities of Chesapeake, Norfolk, Portsmouth, and Virginia Beach.

~~S. P.~~ Add Section ~~425.4~~ 427.4 to the IBC to read:

~~425.4~~ 427.4 Skirting requirements for manufactured homes. As used in this section, "skirting" means a weather-resistant material used to enclose the space from the bottom of the manufactured home to grade. In accordance with § 36-99.8 of the Code of Virginia, manufactured homes installed or relocated shall have skirting installed within 60 days of occupancy of the home. Skirting materials shall be durable, suitable for exterior exposures and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Skirting shall be secured as necessary to ensure stability, to minimize vibrations, to minimize susceptibility to wind damage and to compensate for possible frost heave. Each manufactured home shall have a minimum of one opening in the skirting providing access to any water supply or sewer drain connections under

the home. Such openings shall be a minimum of 18 inches (457 mm) in any dimension and not less than three square feet (.28 m<sup>2</sup>) in area. The access panel or door shall not be fastened in a manner requiring the use of a special tool to open or remove the panel or door. On-site fabrication of the skirting by the owner or installer of the home shall be acceptable, provided that the material meets the requirements of this code. In addition, as a requirement of this code, skirting for the installation and set-up of a new manufactured home shall also comply with the requirements of 24 CFR Part 3285 – Model Manufactured Home Installation Standards.

~~T. Q.~~ Add Section ~~425.5~~ 427.5 to the IBC to read:

~~425.5~~ 427.5 Site work for industrialized buildings. Site work for the erection and installation of an industrialized building shall comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions. To the extent that any aspect of the erection or installation of an industrialized building is not covered by the manufacturer's installation instructions, this code shall be applicable, including the use of the IRC for any construction work where the industrialized building would be classified as a Group R-5 building. In addition, all administrative requirements of this code for permits, inspections, and certificates of occupancy are also applicable. Further, the building official may require the submission of plans and specifications for details of items needed to comprise the finished building that are not included or specified in the manufacturer's instructions, including, but not limited to, footings, foundations, supporting structures, proper anchorage, and the completion of the plumbing, mechanical, and electrical systems. Where the installation or erection of an industrialized building utilizes components that are to be concealed, the installer shall notify the building official that an inspection is necessary and assure that an inspection is performed and approved prior to concealment of such components, unless the building official has agreed to an alternative method of verification.

Exception: Temporary family health care structures installed pursuant to § 15.2-2292.1 of the Code of Virginia shall not be required or permitted to be placed on a permanent foundation, but shall otherwise remain subject to all pertinent provisions of this section.

~~U. R.~~ Add Section ~~425.6~~ 427.6 to the IBC to read:

~~425.6~~ 427.6 Relocated industrialized buildings; alterations and additions. Industrialized buildings constructed prior to January 1, 1972, shall be subject to Section 117 when relocated. Alterations and additions to any existing industrialized buildings shall be subject to pertinent provisions of this code. Building officials shall be permitted to require the submission of plans and specifications for the model to aid in the evaluation of the proposed alteration or addition. Such plans and specifications shall be permitted to be submitted in electronic or other available format acceptable to the building official.

~~V. S.~~ Add Section ~~425.7~~ 427.7 to the IBC to read:

~~425.7~~ 427.7 Change of occupancy of industrialized buildings. Change of occupancy of industrialized buildings is regulated by the Virginia Industrialized Building Safety Regulations (13VAC5-91). When the industrialized building complies with those regulations for the new occupancy, the building official shall issue a new certificate of occupancy under the USBC.

~~W. T.~~ Add IBC Section ~~426~~ 428 Aboveground Liquid Fertilizer Tanks.

~~X. U.~~ Add Sections ~~426.1~~ 428.1 through ~~426.6~~ 428.6 to the IBC to read:

~~426.1~~ 428.1 General. This section shall apply to the construction of ALFSTs and shall supersede any conflicting requirements in other provisions of this code. ALFSTs shall also comply with any applicable nonconflicting requirements of this code.

~~426.1.1~~ 428.1.1 When change of occupancy rules apply. A change of occupancy to use a tank as an ALFST occurs when there is a change in the use of a tank from storing liquids other than liquid fertilizers to a use of storing liquid fertilizer and when the type of liquid fertilizer being stored has a difference of at least 20% of the specific gravity or operating temperature, or both, or a significant change in the material's compatibility.

~~426.2~~ 428.2 Standards. Newly constructed welded steel ALFSTs shall comply with API 650 and TFI RMIP, as applicable. Newly constructed ALFSTs constructed of materials other than welded steel shall be constructed in accordance with accepted engineering practice to prevent the discharge of liquid fertilizer and shall be constructed of materials that are

resistant to corrosion, puncture or cracking. In addition, newly constructed ALFSTs constructed of materials other than welded steel shall comply with TFI RMIP, as applicable. For the purposes of this code, the use of TFI RMIP shall be construed as mandatory and any language in TFI RMIP, such as, but not limited to, the terms "should" or "may" which indicate that a provision is only a recommendation or a guideline shall be taken as a requirement. ALFSTs shall be placarded in accordance with NFPA 704.

Exception: Sections 4.1.4, 4.2.5, 5.1.2, 5.2.8, 5.3 and 8.1(d)(i) of TFI RMIP shall not be construed as mandatory.

~~426.3~~ 428.3 Secondary containment. When ALFSTs are newly constructed and when there is a change of occupancy to use a tank as an ALFST, a secondary containment system designed and constructed to prevent any liquid fertilizer from reaching the surface water, groundwater or adjacent land before cleanup occurs shall be provided. The secondary containment system may include dikes, berms or retaining walls, curbing, diversion ponds, holding tanks, sumps, vaults, double-walled tanks, liners external to the tank, or other approved means and shall be capable of holding up to 110% of the capacity of the ALFST as certified by an RDP.

~~426.4~~ 428.4 Repair, alteration and reconstruction of ALFSTs. Repair, alteration and reconstruction of ALFSTs shall comply with applicable provisions of API 653 and TFI RMIP.

~~426.5~~ 428.5 Inspection. Applicable inspections as required by and in accordance with API 653 and TFI RMIP shall be performed for repairs and alterations to ALFSTs, the reconstruction of ALFSTs and when there is a change of occupancy to use a tank as an ALFST. When required by API 653 or TFI RMIP, such inspections shall occur prior to the use of the ALFST.

~~426.6~~ 428.6 Abandoned ALFSTs. Abandoned ALFSTs shall comply with applicable provisions of Section 5704.2.13.2 of the IFC.

~~Y.~~ V. Add IBC Section ~~427~~ 429 Short-term Holding Areas.

~~Z.~~ W. Add Section ~~427.1~~ 429.1 to the IBC to read:

~~427.1~~ 429.1 General. In all groups other than Group E, short-term holding areas shall be permitted to be classified as the main occupancy, provided all of the following are met:

1. Provisions are made for the release of all restrained or detained occupants of short-term holding areas at all times.
2. Aggregate area of short-term holding areas shall not occupy more than 10% of the building area of the story in which they are located and shall not exceed the tabular values for building area in Table ~~503~~ 506.2, without building area increases.
3. Restrained or detained occupant load of each short-term holding area shall not exceed 20.
4. Aggregate restrained or detained occupant load in short-term holding areas per building shall not exceed 80.
5. Compliance with Sections 408.3.7, 408.3.8, 408.4, and 408.7, as would be applicable to I-3 occupancies.
6. Requirements of the main occupancy in which short-term holding areas are located shall be met.
7. Fire areas containing short-term holding areas shall be provided with a fire alarm system and automatic smoke detection system complying with Section 907.2.6.3, as would be applicable to I-3 occupancies.
8. Where each fire area containing short-term holding areas exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>), such fire areas shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system complying with Section 903.3.
9. Short-term holding areas shall be separated from other short-term holding areas and adjacent spaces by smoke partitions complying with Section 710.

X. Add IBC Section 430 Higher Education Laboratories.

Y. Add Sections 430.1 through 430.4 to the IBC to read:

430.1 Scope. Group B teaching and research laboratories in educational occupancies above the 12th grade complying with the requirements of this section shall be permitted to comply with Table 430.3, 430.4(1), or 430.4(2) without requiring classification as a Group H occupancy. Except as specified in this section, such laboratories shall comply with all applicable provisions of this code. In addition, as set out in Section 5001.7 of the SFPC, approval under this section is contingent upon operational requirements in the SFPC being complied with and maintained.

430.2 Application. The provisions of this section shall be applied as exceptions or additions to applicable requirements of this code.

430.3 Laboratory suite construction. Where laboratory suites are provided, they shall be constructed in accordance with this section. The number of laboratory suites and percentage of maximum allowable quantities of hazardous materials in laboratory suites shall be in accordance with Table 430.3.

430.3.1 Separation from adjacent areas. Laboratory suites shall be separated from other portions of the building in accordance with the most restrictive of either (i) Table 430.3 with fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 and horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711, or (ii) Section 508.4. Where individual laboratories within a laboratory suite are separated from each other, the separation shall consist of one-hour fire barriers.

Exception: Where an individual laboratory suite occupies more than one story, the fire resistance rating of intermediate floors contained within the laboratory suite shall comply with the requirements of this code.

430.3.2 Separation from other laboratory suites. Laboratory suites shall be separated from other laboratory suites in accordance with Table 430.3.

430.3.3 Floor assembly fire resistance. The floor assembly supporting the laboratory suite and the construction supporting the floor of the laboratory suite shall have a fire resistance rating of not less than two hours.

Exception: The floor assembly of the laboratory suite and the construction supporting the floor of the laboratory suite are allowed to be one-hour fire resistance rated in buildings of Types IIA, IIIA, and VA construction, provided that the building is three or fewer stories.

430.3.4 Maximum number. The maximum number of laboratory suites per floor shall be in accordance with Table 430.3. Where a building contains both laboratory suites complying with Section 430.3 and control areas complying with Section 414.2, the total number of laboratory suites and control areas shall not exceed the maximum number of laboratory suites in accordance with Table 430.3.

430.3.5 Standby or emergency power. Standby or emergency power shall be provided in accordance with Section 414.5.2 where laboratory suites are located above the sixth story above grade plane or located in a story below grade plane.

430.3.6 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be in accordance with the International Mechanical Code. The design and installation of ducts from chemical fume hoods shall be in accordance with NFPA 91.

430.3.7 Liquid tight floor. Portions of the laboratory suite where hazardous materials are present shall be provided with a liquid tight floor.

430.3.8 Automatic fire sprinkler systems. Buildings shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

430.3.9 Automatic fire alarm and detection system. Laboratory suites shall be equipped throughout with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2. The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.

430.3.10 Percentage of maximum allowable quantity in each laboratory suite. The percentage of maximum allowable quantities in each laboratory suite shall be in accordance with Table 430.3.

Table 430.3 Design and Number of Laboratory Suites Per Floor				
Floor Level		Percentage of the Maximum Allowable Quantity per Lab Suite <sup>a</sup>	Number of Lab Suites per Floor	Fire-Resistance Rating for Fire Barriers in Hours <sup>b</sup>
Above Grade Plane	21+	5	1	2
	16-20	25	1	2
	11-15	50	1	2
	7-10	50	2	2
	4-6	75	4	1
	3	100	6	1
	1-2	100	8	1
Below Grade Plane	1	75	4	1
	2	50	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

a. Percentage shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2), with all increases allowed in the notes to those tables.

b. Fire barriers shall include walls, floors, and ceilings necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.

430.4 Teaching and research laboratories utilizing control areas. Group B teaching and research laboratories in educational occupancies above the 12th grade utilizing control areas are permitted to increase amounts of hazardous materials stipulated in Section 414.2 without the laboratories being classified as Group H. The percentage of maximum allowable quantities of hazardous materials per control area and the number of control areas permitted at each floor level within a building shall be permitted to comply with Table 430.4(1) in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or shall be permitted to comply with Table 430.4(2) in buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. In addition, as set out in Section 5001.7 of the SFPC, approval under this section is contingent upon operational requirements in the SFPC being complied with and maintained.

Table 430.4(1) Design and Number of Control Areas in Buildings Equipped Throughout with an Automatic Sprinkler System in Accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 with Group B Teaching and Research Laboratories in Educational Occupancies above the 12th Grade				
Floor Level		Percentage of the Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area <sup>a</sup>	Number of Control Areas per Floor	Fire-Resistance Rating for Fire Barriers and Horizontal Assemblies in Hours <sup>b</sup>
Above Grade Plane	Higher than 20	5	1	2
	11-20	10	1	2
	7-10	25	2	2
	4-6	50	2	2
	3	75	3	1
	1-2	100	4	1
Below Grade Plane	1	75	3	1
	2	50	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

a. Percentage shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2), with all increases allowed in the notes to those tables.

b. Separation shall include fire barriers and horizontal assemblies as necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.

Table 430.4(2) Design and Number of Control Areas in Buildings Not Equipped Throughout with an Automatic Sprinkler System in Accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 with Group B Teaching and Research Laboratories in Educational Occupancies above the 12th Grade				
Floor Level		Percentage of the Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area <sup>a</sup>	Number of Control Areas per Floor	Fire-Resistance Rating for Fire Barriers and Horizontal Assemblies in Hours <sup>b</sup>
Above Grade Plane	Higher than 9	5	1	2
	7-9	10	2	2
	4-6	25	2	2
	3	75	2	1
	1-2	100	4	1
Below Grade Plane	1	75	3	1
	2	50	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed



- |   |
|---|
| <p>a. Percentage shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2), with all increases allowed in the notes to those tables.</p> <p>b. Separation shall include fire barriers and horizontal assemblies as necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.</p> |
|---|

430.4.1 Separation requirements. Control areas shall be separated from each other and from other non-control areas by fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both.

430.4.2 Fire-resistance-rating requirements. The required fire-resistance rating for fire barriers shall be in accordance with Table 430.4(1) in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or in accordance with Table 430.4(2) in buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. The floor assembly of the control area and the construction supporting the floor of the control area shall have a fire-resistance rating in accordance with Table 430.4(1) in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or in accordance with Table 430.4(2) in buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

Exception: The floor assembly of the control area and the construction supporting the floor of the control area are allowed to be one-hour fire resistance rated in buildings of Types IIA, IIIA and VA construction, provided that the building is three or fewer stories.

430.4.3 Standby or emergency power. Standby or emergency power shall be provided where control areas are located above the sixth floor level above grade plane or located in a floor level below grade plane.

430.4.4 Restricted materials in storage and use. Where approved by the building official, the storage and use of the following hazardous materials prohibited by Table 307.1(1) in buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, shall be allowed within a control area at 25% of Table 307.1(1) limits for a building equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system:

1. Pyrophorics

2. Class 4 oxidizers

No additional quantity increases shall be allowed. All such materials shall be stored and used in accordance with Section 5001.7 of the SFPC.

430.4.5 Automatic fire alarm and detection system. The building shall be equipped throughout with an automatic fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2 and control areas where hazardous materials are used or stored shall be equipped throughout with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2.

430.4.6 Ventilation. Ventilation shall be in accordance with the International Mechanical Code.

13VAC5-63-225. Chapter 5 General building heights and areas. (Repealed.)

A. Change Section 504.2 of the IBC to read:

504.2 Automatic sprinkler system increase. Where a building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the value specified in Table 503 for maximum building height is increased by 20 feet (6096 mm) and the maximum number of stories is increased by one. These increases are permitted in addition to the building area increase in accordance with Sections 506.2 and 506.3. For Group R buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2, the value specified in Table 503 for maximum building height is increased by 20 feet (6096 mm) and the maximum number of stories is increased by one, but shall not exceed 60 feet (18 288 mm) or four stories, respectively.

Exception: The use of an automatic sprinkler system to increase building heights shall not be permitted for the following conditions:

1. Buildings, or portions of buildings, classified as Group I-1 Condition 2, of Type IIB, III, IV, or V construction or Group I-2 occupancies of Type IIB, III, IV, or V construction.

~~2. Buildings, or portions of buildings, classified as a Group H 1, H 2, H 3, or H 5 occupancy.~~

~~3. Buildings where an automatic sprinkler system is substituted for fire resistance rated construction in accordance with Table 601, Note d.~~

**B. Change Section 508.2.3 of the IBC to read:**

~~508.2.3 Allowable building area and height. The allowable building area and height of the building containing accessory occupancies shall be based on the allowable building area and height for the main occupancy in accordance with Section 503.1. The building area of the accessory occupancies shall be in accordance with Section 508.2.1.~~

13VAC5-63-230. Chapter 7 Fire and smoke protection features.

**A. Change Section 703.7 of the IBC to read:**

703.7 Fire-resistance assembly marking. Where there is a concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space, the fire walls, fire barriers, fire partitions, smoke barriers, or any other wall required to have protected openings or penetrations shall be designated above ceilings and on the inside of all ceiling access doors that provide access to such fire rated assemblies by signage having letters no smaller than one inch (25.4 mm) in height. Such signage shall indicate the fire-resistance rating of the assembly and the type of assembly and be provided at horizontal intervals of no more than eight feet (2438 mm).

Note: An example of suggested formatting for the signage would be "ONE HOUR FIRE PARTITION."

**B. Change the exceptions to Section 705.2 of the IBC to read:**

Exceptions:

1. Buildings on the same lot and considered as portions of one building in accordance with Section 705.3 are not required to comply with this section.

2. Decks and open porches of buildings of Groups R-3 and R-4.

**C. Add Exception 4 to Section 706.5.2 of the IBC to read:**

4. Decks and open porches of buildings in Groups R-3 and R-4.

**D. Change Section 709.5 of the IBC to read:**

~~709.5 Openings. Openings in a smoke barrier shall be protected in accordance with Section 716.~~

Exceptions:

~~1. In Group I 1 Condition 2, Group I 2, and ambulatory care facilities where doors are installed across corridors, a pair of opposite swinging doors without a center mullion shall be installed having vision panels with fire protection rated glazing materials in fire protection rated frames, the area of which shall not exceed that tested. The doors shall be close fitting within operational tolerances and shall not have undercuts in excess of 3/4 inch, louvers, or grilles. The doors shall have head and jamb stops, astragals, or rabbets at meeting edges and shall be automatic closing by smoke detection in accordance with Section 716.5.9.3. Where permitted by the door manufacturer's listing, positive latching devices are not required.~~

~~2. In Group I 1 Condition 2, Group I 2, and ambulatory care facilities, horizontal sliding doors installed in accordance with Section 1008.1.4.3 and protected in accordance with Section 716.~~

**E. Delete Sections 713.14.1 and 713.14.1.1.**

**F. Change Section 716.5.3.1 of the IBC to read:**

716.5.3.1 Smoke and draft control. Fire door assemblies located in smoke barrier walls shall also meet the requirements for a smoke and draft control door assembly tested in accordance with UL 1784. The air leakage rate of the door assembly shall not exceed 3.0 cubic feet per minute per square foot (0.01524 m<sup>3</sup>/s · m<sup>2</sup>) of door opening at 0.10 inch (24.9 Pa) of water for both the ambient temperature and elevated temperature tests. Louvers shall be prohibited. Installation of smoke doors shall be in accordance with NFPA 105.

E. Change Section 717.5.3 of the IBC to read:

717.5.3 Shaft enclosures. Shaft enclosures that are permitted to be penetrated by ducts and air transfer openings shall be protected with approved fire and smoke dampers installed in accordance with their listing.

Exceptions:

1. Fire and smoke dampers are not required where steel exhaust subducts extend at least 22 inches (559 mm) vertically in exhaust shafts, provided there is a continuous airflow upward to the outside.

2. Fire dampers are not required where penetrations are tested in accordance with ASTM E119 as part of the fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. Fire and smoke dampers are not required where ducts are used as part of an approved smoke control system in accordance with Section 909.

4. Fire and smoke dampers are not required where the penetrations are in parking garage exhaust or supply shafts that are separated from other building shafts by not less than two-hour fire-resistance-rated construction.

5. Smoke dampers are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

[ F. Add Section 717.6.2.2 to the IBC to read:

717.6.2.2 Equipment shutdown. Where ceiling radiation dampers are listed as static dampers, the HVAC equipment shall be effectively shut down to stop the airflow prior to the damper closing using one of the following methods:

1. A duct detector installed in the return duct.

2. An area smoke detector interlocked with the HVAC equipment.

3. A listed heat sensor installed in the return duct. ]

13VAC5-63-235. Chapter 8 Interior finishes.

Change Section ~~806.1.2~~ 806.3 of the IBC to read:

~~806.1.2~~ 806.3 Combustible decorative materials. The permissible amount of decorative materials meeting the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 ~~In other than Group I-3, curtains, draperies, fabric hangings and similar combustibles decorative materials suspended from walls or ceilings shall comply with Section 806.4 and shall not exceed 10% of the specific wall or ceiling area to which it is attached.~~

Fixed or movable walls and partitions, paneling, wall pads and crash pads applied structurally or for decoration, acoustical correction, surface insulation or other purposes shall be considered interior finish, shall comply with Section 803 and shall not be considered decorative materials or furnishings.

Exceptions:

1. In auditoriums or similar types of spaces in Group A, the permissible amount of curtains, draperies, fabric hangings and similar combustibles decorative material meeting the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701 materials suspended from walls or ceilings shall not exceed 75% of the aggregate wall area where the building is equipped

throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, and where the material is installed in accordance with Section ~~803.11~~ 803.13 of this code.

2. In auditoriums or similar types of spaces in Group A, the permissible amount of decorative materials suspended from the ceiling, located no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from the wall, not supported by the floor, and meeting the flame propagation performance criteria of NFPA 701, shall not exceed 75% of the aggregate wall area when the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

3. In Group R-2 dormitories, within sleeping units and dwelling units, the permissible amount of curtains, draperies, fabric hangings and similar decorative materials suspended from walls or ceiling shall not exceed 50% of the aggregate walls areas where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.

~~The 4. In Group B and M occupancies, the amount of [ combustible ] fabric partitions suspended from the ceiling and not supported by the floor in Groups B and M occupancies shall comply with Section 806.4 and shall not be limited.~~

13VAC5-63-240. Chapter 9 Fire protection systems.

A. Add the following to the list of terms in Section 902.1 of the IBC:

Emergency communication equipment.

Emergency public safety personnel.

B. Change Section 903.2.1.2 of the IBC to read:

903.2.1.2 Group A-2. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for fire areas containing Group A-2 occupancies and intervening floors of the building where one of the following conditions exists:

1. The fire area exceeds 5,000 square feet (464.5m<sup>2</sup>);
2. The fire area has an occupant load of 100 or more in night clubs or 300 or more in other Group A-2 occupancies;~~or.~~
3. The fire area is located on a floor other than a level of exit discharge serving such occupancies.
4. The fire area contains a multitheater complex.

C. Change Item 2 of Section 903.2.1.3 of the IBC to read:

2. In Group A-3 occupancies other than places of religious worship, the fire area has an occupant load of 300 or more [~~or~~].

D. Change Section 903.2.3 of the IBC to read:

903.2.3 Group E. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided for Group E occupancies as follows:

1. Throughout all Group E fire areas greater than 20,000 square feet (1858 m<sup>2</sup>) in area.
2. Throughout every portion of educational buildings below the lowest level of exit discharge serving that portion of the building.

Exception: An automatic sprinkler system is not required in any area below the lowest level of exit discharge serving that area where every classroom throughout the building has at least one exterior exit door at ground level.

E. ~~Change~~ Add Exception 4 to Section 903.2.6 to read:

~~903.2.6 Group I. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group I fire area.~~

Exceptions:

- ~~1. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be permitted in Group I-1 Condition 1 facilities.~~
- ~~2. An automatic sprinkler system is not required where Group I-4 day care facilities are at the level of exit discharge and where every room where care is provided has at least one exit door.~~
- ~~3. In buildings where Group I-4 day care is provided on levels other than the level of exit discharge, an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be installed on the entire floor where care is provided and all floors between the level of care and the level of exit discharge and all floors below the level of exit discharge, other than areas classified as an open parking garage.~~
4. An automatic sprinkler system shall not be required for open-sided or chain link-sided buildings and overhangs over exercise yards 200 square feet (18.58 m<sup>2</sup>) or less in Group I-3 facilities, provided such buildings and overhangs are of noncombustible construction.

F. Change Section 903.2.7 of the IBC to read:

903.2.7 Group M. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout buildings containing a Group M occupancy where one of the following conditions exists:

1. A Group M fire area exceeds 12,000 square feet (1115 m<sup>2</sup>).
2. A Group M fire area is located more than three stories above grade plane.
3. The combined area of all Group M fire areas on all floors, including any mezzanines, exceeds 24,000 square feet (2230 m<sup>2</sup>).

G. Change Sections ~~Section~~ 903.2.8, ~~903.2.8.1, and 908.2.8.2~~ of the IBC to read:

903.2.8 Group R. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3 shall be provided throughout all buildings with a Group R fire area, except for Group R-2 occupancies listed in the exceptions to this section when the necessary water pressure or volume, or both, for the system is not available:

Exceptions:

1. Group R-2 occupancies that do not exceed two stories, including basements that are not considered as a story above grade, and with a maximum of 16 dwelling units per fire area. Each dwelling unit shall have at least one door opening to an exterior exit access that leads directly to the exits required to serve that dwelling unit.
2. Group R-2 occupancies where all dwelling units are not more than two stories above the lowest level of exit discharge and not more than one story below the highest level of exit discharge of exits serving the dwelling unit and a two-hour fire barrier is provided between each pair of dwelling units. Each bedroom of a dormitory or boarding house shall be considered a dwelling unit under this exception.

~~903.2.8.1 Group R-3. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in Group R-3.~~

~~903.2.8.2 Group R-4 Condition 1. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in Group R-4 Condition 1.~~

H. Add Sections 903.2.8.3, 903.2.8.3.1, 903.2.8.3.2, and 903.2.8.4 to the IBC to read:

~~903.2.8.3 Group R-4 Condition 2. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 shall be permitted in Group R-4 Condition 2. Attics shall be protected in accordance with Section 903.2.8.3.1 or 903.2.8.3.2.~~

~~903.2.8.3.1 Attics used for living purposes, storage, or fuel fired equipment. Attics used for living purposes, storage, or fuel fired equipment shall be protected throughout with automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.~~

~~903.2.8.3.2 Attics not used for living purposes, storage, or fuel fired equipment. Attics not used for living purposes, storage, or fuel fired equipment shall be protected in accordance with one of the following:~~

~~1. Attics protected throughout by a heat detector system arranged to activate the building fire alarm system in accordance with Section 907.2.10.~~

~~2. Attics constructed of noncombustible materials.~~

~~3. Attics constructed of fire retardant treated wood framing complying with Section 2303.2.~~

~~4. The automatic fire sprinkler system shall be extended to provide protection throughout the attic space.~~

~~903.2.8.4 Care facilities. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with 903.3.1.3 shall be permitted in care facilities with 5 or fewer individuals in a single family dwelling.~~

~~I. Add Section 903.3.1.2.2 to the IBC to read:~~

~~903.3.1.2.2 Attics. Sprinkler protection shall be provided for attics in buildings of Type III, IV or V construction in Group R-2 occupancies that are designed or developed and marketed to senior citizens 55 years of age or older and in Group I-1 occupancies in accordance with Section 7.2 of NFPA 13R.~~

~~J. Change Section 903.3.1.3 of the IBC to read:~~

~~903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems installed in one family and two family dwellings, Group R-3, Group R-4 Condition 1 and townhouses shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D.~~

[ I. Add Section 903.3.5.1.1 to the IBC and change Section 903.3.5.2 of the IBC to Section 903.3.5.1.2, both to read as follows:

903.3.5.1.1 Limited area sprinkler systems. Limited area sprinkler systems serving fewer than 20 sprinklers on any single connection are permitted to be connected to the domestic service where a wet automatic standpipe is not available. Limited area sprinkler systems connected to domestic water supplies shall comply with each of the following requirements:

1. Valves shall not be installed between the domestic water riser control valve and the sprinklers.

Exception: An approved indicating control valve supervised in the open position in accordance with Section 903.4.

2. The domestic service shall be capable of supplying the simultaneous domestic demand and the sprinkler demand required to be hydraulically calculated by NFPA 13, NFPA 13R, or NFPA 13D.

903.3.5.1.2 Residential combination services. A single combination water supply shall be allowed provided that the domestic demand is added to the sprinkler demand as required by NFPA 13R.

J. Delete Section 903.3.5.2 of the IBC and Sections 903.3.8 through 903.3.8.5 of the IBC. ]

[ K. ~~I~~ ] Change Section 903.4.2 of the IBC to read:

903.4.2 Alarms. Approved audible devices shall be connected to every automatic sprinkler system. Such sprinkler water-flow alarm devices shall be activated by water flow equivalent to the flow of a single sprinkler of the smallest orifice size installed in the system. Alarm devices shall be provided on the exterior of the building in an approved location. Where a fire alarm system is installed, actuation of the automatic sprinkler system shall actuate the building fire alarm system. Group R-2 occupancies that contain 16 or more dwelling units or sleeping units, any dwelling unit or sleeping unit two or more stories above the lowest level of exit discharge, or any dwelling unit or sleeping unit more than one story below

the highest level of exit discharge of exits serving the dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall provide a manual fire alarm box at an approved location to activate the suppression system alarm.

[ L. ~~J.~~ Add an exception to Change ] Section [ ~~905.2~~ 905.3.1 ] of the IBC to read:

[ ~~Exception: The residual pressure of 100 psi for 2 1/2 inch hose connection and 65 psi for 1 1/2 inch hose connection is not required in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and where the highest floor level is not more than 150 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.~~

905.3.1 Height. Class III standpipe systems shall be installed throughout buildings where the floor level of the highest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, or where the floor level of the lowest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.

Exceptions:

1. Class I standpipes are allowed in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

2. Class I manual wet standpipes are allowed in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1 or Section 903.3.2 and where the highest floor is located not more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

3. Class I manual standpipes are allowed in open parking garages where the highest floor is located not more than 150 feet (45 720 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

4. Class I manual dry standpipes are allowed in open parking garages that are subject to freezing temperatures, provided that the hose connections are located as required for Class II standpipes in accordance with Section 905.5.

5. Class I standpipes are allowed in basements equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.

6. In determining the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, it shall not be required to consider either of the following:

6.1. Recessed loading docks for four vehicles or less.

6.2. Conditions where topography makes access from the fire department vehicle to the building impractical or impossible.  
]

[ M. ~~K.~~ ] Change Item 1 of Section 906.1 of the IBC to read:

1. In Groups A, B, E, F, H, I, M, R-1, R-4, and S occupancies.

Exceptions:

1. In Groups A, B, and E occupancies equipped throughout with quick response sprinklers, portable fire extinguishers shall be required only in locations specified in Items 2 through 6.

2. In Group I-3 occupancies, portable fire extinguishers shall be permitted to be located at staff locations and the access to such extinguishers shall be permitted to be locked.

[ N. ~~L.~~ ] Change Section 907.2.1.1 of the IBC to read:

907.2.1.1 System initiation in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more and in certain night clubs. Activation of the fire alarm in Group A occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more and in night clubs with an occupant load of 300 or more shall initiate a signal using an emergency voice and alarm communications system in accordance with Section 907.5.2.2.

Exception: Where approved, the prerecorded announcement is allowed to be manually deactivated for a period of time, not to exceed three minutes, for the sole purpose of allowing a live voice announcement from an approved, constantly attended location.

[ ~~M. O.~~ ] Add Section 907.2.2.2 to the IBC to read:

907.2.2.2 Higher education laboratories. An automatic fire alarm and detection system shall be provided in Group B occupancies where an increase in hazardous materials is permitted in accordance with Section 430.

~~Q.~~ [ ~~N. P.~~ ] Change Section 907.2.3 of the IBC to read:

907.2.3 Group E. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system meeting the requirements of Section 907.5 and installed in accordance with Section 907.6 shall be installed in Group E occupancies. When automatic sprinkler systems or smoke detectors are installed, such systems or detectors shall be connected to the building fire alarm system.

Exceptions:

1. A manual fire alarm system is not required in Group E occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or less.
2. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required in Group E occupancies where all of the following apply:
  - 2.1. Interior corridors are protected by smoke detectors.
  - 2.2. Auditoriums, cafeterias, gymnasiums, and similar areas are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.
  - 2.3. Shops and laboratories involving dusts or vapors are protected by heat detectors or other approved detection devices.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes shall not be required in Group E occupancies where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the occupant notification system will activate on sprinkler water flow and manual activation is provided from a normally occupied location.

~~P. Change Section 907.2.6.1 of the IBC to read:~~

~~907.2.6.1 Group I-1. In Group I-1 occupancies, an automatic smoke detection system shall be installed in corridors, waiting areas open to corridors, and habitable spaces other than sleeping units and kitchens. The system shall be activated in accordance with Section 907.5.~~

~~Exceptions:~~

- ~~1. For Group I-1 Condition 1, smoke detection in habitable spaces is not required where the facility is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.~~
- ~~2. Smoke detection is not required for exterior balconies.~~

[ ~~Q. Q.~~ ] Add an exception to Section 907.5.2.1.1 of the IBC to read:

Exception: Sound pressure levels in Group I-3 occupancies shall be permitted to be limited to only the notification of occupants in the affected smoke compartment.

~~R. Change Sections 908.7 and 908.7.1 of the IBC and add Sections 908.7.2 and 908.7.3 to the IBC to read:~~

~~908.7 Carbon monoxide alarms. Carbon monoxide alarms shall comply with this section.~~

~~908.7.1 Group I or R. Group I or R occupancies located in a building containing a fuel burning appliance or in a building which has an attached garage shall be equipped with single station carbon monoxide alarms. The carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed as complying with UL 2034 and be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 720 and the~~



~~manufacturer's instructions. An open parking garage, as defined in Chapter 2, or an enclosed parking garage ventilated in accordance with Section 404 of the IMC shall not be considered an attached garage.~~

~~Exception: Sleeping units or dwelling units which do not themselves contain a fuel burning appliance or have an attached garage, but which are located in a building with a fuel burning appliance or an attached garage, need not be equipped with single station carbon monoxide alarms provided that:~~

- ~~1. The sleeping unit or dwelling unit is located more than one story above or below any story which contains a fuel burning appliance or an attached garage;~~
- ~~2. The sleeping unit or dwelling unit is not connected by duct work or ventilation shafts to any room containing a fuel burning appliance or to an attached garage; and~~
- ~~3. The building is equipped with a common area carbon monoxide alarm system.~~

~~908.7.2 Group E. Classrooms in E occupancies located in a building containing a fuel burning appliance or in a building which has an attached garage or small engine or vehicle shop shall be equipped with single station carbon monoxide alarms. The carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed as complying with UL 2034 and be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 720 and the manufacturer's instructions. An open parking garage, as defined in Chapter 2, or an enclosed parking garage ventilated in accordance with Section 404 of the IMC shall not be considered an attached garage.~~

~~Exception: Classrooms which do not themselves contain a fuel burning appliance or have an attached garage, but which are located in a building with a fuel burning appliance or an attached garage, need not be equipped with single station carbon monoxide alarms provided that:~~

- ~~1. The classroom is located more than 100 feet from the fuel burning appliance or attached garage or located more than one story above or below any story which contains a fuel burning appliance or attached garage; and~~
- ~~2. The classroom is not connected by duct work or ventilation shafts to any room containing a fuel burning appliance.~~

~~908.7.3 Carbon monoxide detection systems. Carbon monoxide detection systems, which include carbon monoxide detectors and audible notification appliances, installed and maintained in accordance with this section for carbon monoxide alarms and NFPA 720 shall be permitted. The carbon monoxide detectors shall be listed as complying with UL 2075.~~

~~S. [ P. R. ] Change Section 909.6 of the IBC to read:~~

~~909.6 Pressurization method. When approved by the building official, the means of controlling smoke shall be permitted by pressure differences across smoke barriers. Maintenance of a tenable environment is not required in the smoke-control zone of fire origin.~~

~~T. [ Q. S. ] Change Section 911.1.3 of the IBC to read:~~

~~911.1.3 Size. The fire command center shall be a minimum of 96 square feet (9 m<sup>2</sup>) in area with a minimum dimension of eight feet (2438 mm).~~

~~Exception: Where it is determined by the building official, after consultation with the fire chief, that specific building characteristics require a larger fire command center, the building official may increase the minimum required size of the fire command center up to 200 square feet (19 m<sup>2</sup>) in area with a minimum dimension of up to 10 feet (3048 mm).~~

~~[ R. T. Change Sections 912.4 and 912.4.2 of the IBC to read:~~

~~912.4 Access. Immediate access to fire department connections shall be provided without obstruction by fences, bushes, trees, walls or any other fixed or moveable object. Access to fire department connections shall be approved by the fire chief.~~

Exception: Fences, where provided with an access gate equipped with a sign complying with the legend requirements of this section and a means of emergency operation. The gate and the means of emergency operation shall be approved by the fire chief.

912.4.2 Clear space around connections. A working space of not less than 36 inches (762 mm) in width, 36 inches (914 mm) in depth and 78 inches (1981 mm) in height shall be provided in front of and to the sides of wall-mounted fire department connections and around the circumference of free-standing fire department connections, except as otherwise required or approved by the fire chief.

U. ] Replace Section 915 of the IBC with the following:

915.1 Carbon monoxide alarms. Carbon monoxide alarms shall comply with this section.

915.2 Group I or R. Group I or R occupancies located in a building containing a fuel-burning appliance or in a building that has an attached garage shall be equipped with single-station carbon monoxide alarms. The carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed as complying with UL 2034 and be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 720 and the manufacturer's instructions. An open parking garage, as defined in Chapter 2, or an enclosed parking garage ventilated in accordance with Section 404 of the IMC shall not be considered an attached garage.

Exception: Sleeping units or dwelling units that do not themselves contain a fuel-burning appliance or have an attached garage, but that are located in a building with a fuel-burning appliance or an attached garage, need not be equipped with single-station carbon monoxide alarms provided that:

1. The sleeping unit or dwelling unit is located more than one story above or below any story that contains a fuel-burning appliance or an attached garage;
2. The sleeping unit or dwelling unit is not connected by duct work or ventilation shafts to any room containing a fuel-burning appliance or to an attached garage; and
3. The building is equipped with a common area carbon monoxide alarm system.

915.3 Group E. Classrooms in E occupancies located in a building containing a fuel-burning appliance or in a building that has an attached garage or small engine or vehicle shop shall be equipped with single-station carbon monoxide alarms. The carbon monoxide alarms shall be listed as complying with UL 2034 and be installed and maintained in accordance with NFPA 720 and the manufacturer's instructions. An open parking garage, as defined in Chapter 2, or an enclosed parking garage ventilated in accordance with Section 404 of the IMC shall not be considered an attached garage.

Exception: Classrooms that do not themselves contain a fuel-burning appliance or have an attached garage but are located in a building with a fuel-burning appliance or an attached garage, need not be equipped with single-station carbon monoxide alarms provided that:

1. The classroom is located more than 100 feet from the fuel burning appliance or attached garage or located more than one story above or below any story that contains a fuel-burning appliance or attached garage; and
2. The classroom is not connected by duct work or ventilation shafts to any room containing a fuel-burning appliance.

915.4 Carbon monoxide detection systems. Carbon monoxide detection systems, which include carbon monoxide detectors and audible notification appliances, installed and maintained in accordance with this section for carbon monoxide alarms and NFPA 720 shall be permitted. The carbon monoxide detectors shall be listed as complying with UL 2075.

U. [ ~~S~~. V. ] Change the title of IBC Section ~~915~~ 916 to read:

In-Building Emergency Communications Coverage.

V. [ ~~T~~. W. ] Change Section ~~915.4~~ 916.1 of the IBC to read:

~~915.4~~ 916.1 General. For localities utilizing public safety wireless communications, dedicated infrastructure to accommodate and perpetuate continuous in-building emergency communication equipment to allow emergency public safety personnel to send and receive emergency communications shall be provided in new buildings and structures in accordance with this section.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings of Use Groups A-5, I-4, within dwelling units of R-2, R-3, R-4, R-5, and U.
2. Buildings of Types IV and V construction without basements, that are not considered unlimited area buildings in accordance with Section 507.
3. Above grade single story buildings of less than 20,000 square feet.
4. Buildings or leased spaces occupied by federal, state, or local governments, or the contractors thereof, with security requirements where the building official has approved an alternative method to provide emergency communication equipment for emergency public safety personnel.
5. Where the owner provides technological documentation from a qualified individual that the structure or portion thereof does not impede emergency communication signals.

~~W.~~ [ ~~U.~~ X. ] Add Sections ~~915.1.1, 915.1.2~~ 916.1.1, 916.1.2 and ~~915.1.3~~ 916.1.3 to the IBC to read:

~~915.1.1~~ 916.1.1 Installation. The building owner shall install radiating cable, such as coaxial cable or equivalent. The radiating cable shall be installed in dedicated conduits, raceways, plenums, attics, or roofs, compatible for these specific installations as well as other applicable provisions of this code. The locality shall be responsible for the installation of any additional communication equipment required for the operation of the system.

~~915.1.2~~ 916.1.2 Operations. The locality will assume all responsibilities for the operation and maintenance of the emergency communication equipment. The building owner shall provide sufficient operational space within the building to allow the locality access to and the ability to operate in-building emergency communication equipment.

~~915.1.3~~ 916.1.3 Inspection. In accordance with Section 113.3, all installations shall be inspected prior to concealment.

~~X.~~ [ ~~V.~~ Y. ] Add Section ~~915.2~~ 916.2 to the IBC to read:

~~915.2~~ 916.2 Acceptance test. Upon completion of installation, after providing reasonable notice to the owner or their representative, emergency public safety personnel shall have the right during normal business hours, or other mutually agreed upon time, to enter onto the property to conduct field tests to verify that the required level of radio coverage is present at no cost to the owner. Any noted deficiencies in the installation of the radiating cable or operational space shall be provided in an inspection report to the owner or the owner's representative.

13VAC5-63-245. Chapter 10 Means of egress.

A. Delete Section 1001.4 of the IBC.

B. Change Section 1004.3 of the IBC to read:

1004.3 Posting of occupant load. Every room or space that is an assembly occupancy and where the occupant load of that room or space is 50 or more shall have the occupant load of the room or space posted in a conspicuous place, near the main exit or exit access doorway from the room or space. Posted signs shall be of an approved legible permanent design and shall be maintained by the owner or the owner's authorized agent.

C. Change ~~the exception to~~ Exception 1 of Section 1005.3.1 of the IBC to read:

~~Exception 1.~~ For other than Groups H and I-2 occupancies, the capacity, in inches (mm), of means of egress stairways shall be calculated by multiplying the occupant load served by such stairway by a means of egress capacity factor of 0.2

inch (5.1 mm) per occupant in buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

D. Change ~~the exception to~~ Exception 1 of Section 1005.3.2 of the IBC to read:

~~Exception:~~ 1. For other than Groups H and I-2 occupancies, the capacity, in inches (mm), of means of egress components other than stairways shall be calculated by multiplying the occupant load served by such component by a means of egress capacity factor of 0.15 inch (3.8 mm) per occupant in buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

E. Change Exception 1 of Section 1006.2.1 of the IBC to read:

1. In Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies, one means of egress is permitted within and from individual dwelling units with a maximum occupant load of 20 where the dwelling unit is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and the common path of egress travel does not exceed 125 feet (38 100 mm). This exception shall also apply to Group R-2 occupancies where Section 903.2.8, Exception 1 or 2 is applicable.

F. Change the number “49” to “50” in the “Maximum Occupant Load of Space” column in the “A<sup>c</sup>, E, M”, “B”, “F”, and “U” rows of Table 1006.2.1 of the IBC.

G. Change the number “49” to “50” in the “Maximum Occupant Load per Story” column of the “A, B<sup>b</sup>, E F, M, U” row of Table 1006.3.2(2).

H. ~~Change Section 1007.6.2~~ 1009.6.4 of the IBC to read:

~~1007.6.2~~ 1009.6.4 Separation. Each area of refuge shall be separated from the remainder of the story by a smoke barrier complying with Section 709 or a horizontal exit complying with Section ~~1025~~ 1026. Each area of refuge shall be designed to minimize the intrusion of smoke.

Exceptions:

1. Areas of refuge located within an ~~exit~~ enclosure for interior exit stairways complying with Section 1023.

2. Areas of refuge in outdoor facilities where exit access is essentially open to the outside.

3. Areas of refuge where the area of refuge and areas served by the area of refuge are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

~~F. I.~~ Change Item 2 of Section 1008.1.9.3 1010.1.9.3 of the IBC to read:

2. In buildings in occupancy Groups B, F, M and S, the main ~~exterior~~ door or doors are permitted to be equipped with key-operated locking devices from the egress side provided:

2.1. The locking device is readily distinguishable as locked.

2.2. A readily visible durable sign is posted on the egress side on or adjacent to the door stating: THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED WHEN ~~BUILDING~~ THIS SPACE IS OCCUPIED. The sign shall be in letters one inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background.

2.3. The use of the key-operated locking device is revokable by the building official for due cause.

~~G. J.~~ Delete Section ~~1008.1.9.6~~ 1010.1.9.6 of the IBC.

H. ~~Change Sections 1008.1.9.7 and 1008.1.9.8~~ K. Add an exception to Section 1010.1.9.7 of the IBC to read:

~~1008.1.9.7~~ Delayed egress locks. In other than Groups A, E, and H, approved, listed, delayed egress locks shall be permitted to be installed on doors in buildings which are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or an approved automatic smoke or heat detection system installed in accordance with

~~Section 907, provided that the doors unlock in accordance with Items 1 through 6 below. A building occupant shall not be required to pass through more than one door equipped with a delayed egress lock before entering an exit.~~

- ~~1. The doors unlock upon actuation of the automatic sprinkler system or automatic fire detection system.~~
- ~~2. The doors unlock upon loss of power controlling the lock or lock mechanism.~~
- ~~3. The door locks shall have the capability of being unlocked by a signal from the fire command center.~~
- ~~4. The initiation of an irreversible process which will release the latch in not more than 15 seconds when a force of not more than 15 pounds (67 N) is applied for 1 second to the release device. Initiation of the irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door. Once the door lock has been released by the application of force to the releasing device, relocking shall be by manual means only.~~

~~Exception: Where approved, a delay of not more than 30 seconds is permitted.~~

~~5. A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the release device reading: PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 15 SECONDS.~~

~~Exception: Where approved, such sign shall read: PUSH UNTIL ALARM SOUNDS. DOOR CAN BE OPENED IN 30 SECONDS.~~

~~6. Emergency lighting shall be provided at the door.~~

~~Exception: Approved, listed, delayed egress locks shall be permitted to be installed on doors serving Group A-3 airport facilities, provided they are installed in accordance with this section.~~

~~1008.1.9.8 Sensor release of electronically locked egress doors. The electric locks on sensor released doors located in a means of egress in buildings with an occupancy in Group A, B, E, I 1, I 2, I 4, M, R 1, or R 2 and entrance doors to tenant spaces in occupancies in Group A, B, E, I 1, I 2, I 4, M, R 1, or R 2 are permitted where installed and operated in accordance with all of the following criteria:~~

- ~~1. The sensor shall be installed on the egress side arranged to detect an occupant approaching the doors. The doors shall be arranged to unlock by a signal from or loss of power to the sensor.~~
- ~~2. Loss of power to the lock or locking system shall automatically unlock the doors.~~
- ~~3. The doors shall be arranged to unlock from a manual unlocking device located 40 inches to 48 inches (1016 mm to 1219 mm) vertically above the floor and within five feet (1524 mm) of the secured doors. Ready access shall be provided to the manual unlocking device and the device shall be clearly identified by a sign that reads "PUSH TO EXIT." When operated, the manual unlocking device shall result in direct interruption of power to the lock independent of locking system electronics and the doors shall remain unlocked for not less than 30 seconds.~~
- ~~4. Activation of the building fire alarm system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors, and the doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.~~
- ~~5. Activation of the building automatic sprinkler or fire detection system, if provided, shall automatically unlock the doors. The doors shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.~~
- ~~6. The door locking system units shall be listed in accordance with UL 294.~~

L. Change Section 1010.1.6 of the IBC to read:

1010.1.6 Landings at doors. Landings shall have a width not less than the width of the stairway or the door, whichever is greater. Doors in the fully open position shall not reduce a required dimension by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Where a landing serves an occupant load of 50 or more, other doors, gates, or turnstiles in any position shall not reduce the landing to less than one-half its required width nor prevent a door, gate, or turnstile from opening to less than one-half of the required landing width. Landings shall have a length measured in the direction of travel of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm).

Exception: Landing length in the direction of travel in Groups R-3 and U and within individual units of Group R-2 need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

~~I.~~ Delete the exception in M. Change Section ~~1008.1.10~~ 1010.1.10 of the IBC to read:

1010.1.10 Panic and fire exit hardware. Doors serving a Group H occupancy and doors serving rooms or spaces with an occupant load of 50 or more in a Group A or E occupancy shall not be provided with a latch or lock other than panic hardware or fire exit hardware.

Exception: Doors serving a Group A or E occupancy shall be permitted to be electromagnetically locked in accordance with Section 1010.1.9.9.

~~J. N.~~ Add Section ~~1008.1.11~~ 1010.1.11 to the IBC to read:

~~1008.1.11~~ 1010.1.11 Locking certain residential sliding doors. In dwelling units of Group R-2 buildings, exterior sliding doors which are one story or less above grade, or shared by two dwelling units, or are otherwise accessible from the outside, shall be equipped with locks. The mounting screws for the lock case shall be inaccessible from the outside. The lock bolt shall engage the strike in a manner that will prevent it from being disengaged by movement of the door.

Exception: Exterior sliding doors which are equipped with removable metal pins or charlie bars.

~~K. O.~~ Add Section ~~1008.1.12~~ 1010.1.12 to the IBC to read:

~~1008.1.12~~ 1010.1.12 Door viewers in certain residential buildings. Entrance doors to dwelling units of Group R-2 buildings shall be equipped with door viewers with a field of vision of not less than 180 degrees.

Exception: Entrance doors having a vision panel or side vision panels.

~~L. P.~~ Change Exception ~~5-3~~ of Section ~~1009.7.2~~ 1011.5.2 of the IBC to read:

~~5-3.~~ In Group R-3 occupancies; within dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies; and in Group U occupancies that are accessory to a Group R-3 occupancy or accessory to individual dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies; the maximum riser height shall be 8.25 inches (210 mm); the minimum tread depth shall be 9 inches (229 mm); the minimum winder tread depth at the walk line shall be 10 inches (254 mm); and the minimum winder tread depth shall be 6 inches (152 mm). A nosing not less than 0.75 inch (19.1 mm) but not more than 1.25 inches (32 mm) shall be provided on stairways with solid risers where the tread depth is less than 11 inches (279 mm).

Q. Change Section 1011.6 of the IBC to read:

1011.6 Stairway landings. There shall be a floor or landing at the top and bottom of each stairway. The width of landings shall be not less than the width of stairways served. Every landing shall have a minimum width measured perpendicular to the direction of travel equal to the width of the stairway. Where the stairway has a straight run the depth need not exceed 48 inches (1219 mm). Doors opening onto a landing shall not reduce the landing to less than one-half the required width. When fully open, the door shall not project more than 7 inches (178 mm) into a landing. Where wheelchair spaces are required on the stairway landing in accordance with Section 1009.6.3, the wheelchair space shall not be located in the required width of the landing and doors shall not swing over the wheelchair spaces.

Exceptions:

1. Where stairways connect stepped aisles to cross aisles or concourses, stairway landings are not required at the transition between stairways and stepped aisles constructed in accordance with Section 1029.

2. A floor or landing is not required at the top of an interior flight of exit access stairs within individual dwelling units and sleeping units of Group R-2 occupancies and dwelling units of Group R-3 occupancies, including stairs in an enclosed private garage serving only an individual dwelling unit, provided that a door does not swing over the stairs.

~~M. R.~~ [ Change Section 1011.16 of the IBC to read:

1011.16 Ladders. Permanent ladders shall not serve as a part of the means of egress from occupied spaces within a building. Permanent ladders shall be permitted to provide access to the following areas:

1. Spaces frequented only by personnel for maintenance, repair or monitoring of equipment.
2. Nonoccupiable spaces accessed only by catwalks, crawl spaces, freight elevators or very narrow passageways.
3. Raised areas used primarily for purposes of security, life safety or fire safety including, but not limited to, observation galleries, prison guard towers, fire towers or lifeguard stands.
4. Elevated levels in Group U not open to the general public.
5. Nonoccupied roofs that are not required to have stairway access in accordance with Section 1011.12.1.

S. ] Change Section ~~1013.8~~ 1015.8 of the IBC to read:

~~1013.8~~ 1015.8 Window sills openings. In Occupancy Groups Windows in Group R-2 and R-3, one family and two family and multiple family dwellings buildings including dwelling units, where the opening top of the sill portion of an operable window opening is located less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the finished floor and more than 72 inches (1829 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below, the lowest part of the clear opening of the window shall be at a height not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the finished floor surface of the room in which the window is located. Operable sections of windows shall not permit openings that allow passage of a 4-inch diameter (102 mm) sphere where such openings are located within 18 inches (457 mm) of the finished floor. on the exterior of the building shall comply with one of the following:

Exceptions:

1. Operable windows where the top of the sill portion of the opening is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below and that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2006.
2. ~~Windows whose~~ Operable windows where the openings will not allow a 4-inch diameter (102 mm) sphere to pass through the opening when the window is in its largest opened position.
3. ~~Openings that~~ Operable windows where the openings are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2090.
4. ~~Windows~~ Operable windows that are provided with window opening control devices that comply with Section ~~1013.8.1~~ 1015.8.1.

N. [ S. T. ] Add Exception 3 to Item 4 ~~5~~ of Section ~~1014.2~~ 1016.2 of the IBC to read:

3. A maximum of one exit access is permitted to pass through kitchens, store rooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes provided such a space is not the only means of exit access.

O. Change Exception 1 in Item 1 of Section 1015.1 of the IBC to read:

1. In Groups R-2 and R-3 occupancies, one means of egress is permitted within and from individual dwelling units with a maximum occupant load of 20 where the dwelling unit is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2. This exception shall also apply to Group R-2 occupancies where Section 903.2.8, Exception 1 or 2 is applicable.

P. Change Table 1015.1 of the IBC to read:

Table 1015.1 Spaces With One Exit or Exit Access Doorway
---

Occupancy	Maximum Occupant Load
A, B, E, F, M, U	50
H-1, H-2, H-3	3
H-4, H-5, I-1, I-3, I-4, R	10
S	29

Q. Change Exception 2 of Section 1015.2.1 of the IBC to read:

~~2. Where a building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, the separation distance of the exit doors or exit access doorways shall not be less than one fourth of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served.~~

R. Add Section 1016.2.2 to the IBC to read:

1016.2.2 Group F-1 and S-1 increase. The maximum exit access travel distance shall be 400 feet (122 m) in Group F-1 or S-1 occupancies where all of the following are met:

1. The portion of the building classified as Group F-1 or S-1 is limited to one story in height;
2. The minimum height from the finished floor to the bottom of the ceiling or roof slab or deck is 24 feet (7315 mm); and
3. The building is equipped throughout with an automatic fire sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

S. Add the following text to footnote "a" of Table 1016.2 of the IBC to read:

Section 1016.2.2: For increase distance limitation in Group F-1 and Group S-1.

T. Change Exception 2 of Section 1018.1 of the IBC to read:

~~2. A fire resistance rating is not required for corridors contained within a dwelling or sleeping unit in an occupancy in Group I-1 and Group R.~~

[ U. ~~F.~~ ] Change Table ~~1018.1~~ 1020.1 of the IBC to read:

Occupancy	Occupant Load Served By Corridor	Required Fire-Resistance Rating (hours)	
		Without sprinkler system	With sprinkler system <sup>b</sup>
H-1, H-2, H-3	All	Not Permitted	1
H-4, H-5	Greater than 30	Not Permitted	1
A, B, E, F, M, S, U	Greater than 30	1	0
R	Greater than 10	1	0.5
I-2 <sup>a</sup> , I-4	All	Not Permitted	0
I-1, I-3	All	Not Permitted	0

a. For requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Sections 407.2 and 407.3.  
b. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 where allowed.

[ V. ~~F.~~ ] Add an additional row to Table ~~1018.2~~ 1020.2 of the IBC to read:



Occupancy	Width (minimum)
In corridors of Group I-2 assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services serving areas with wheelchair, walker, and gurney traffic where residents are capable of self-preservation or where resident rooms have a means of egress door leading directly to the outside.	44 inches

W. Change the first row in Table 1021.2(2) to read:

Story	Occupancy	Maximum Occupants per Story	Maximum Exit Access Travel Distance
First story or basement	A, B <sup>b</sup> , E, F <sup>b</sup> , M, U, S <sup>b</sup>	50 occupants	75 feet

[ W. Change Section 1023.5 of the IBC to read:

1023.5 Penetrations. Penetrations into or through interior exit stairways and ramps are prohibited except for equipment and ductwork necessary for independent ventilation or pressurization, sprinkler piping, standpipes, electrical raceway for fire department communication systems and electrical raceway serving the interior exit stairway and ramp and terminating at a steel box not exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m<sup>2</sup>). Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714. There shall not be penetrations or communication openings, whether protected or not, between adjacent interior exit stairways and ramps.

Exceptions:

1. Membrane penetrations shall be permitted on the outside of the interior exit stairway and ramp. Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714.3.2.

2. For buildings in other than Group H, with no more than two stories above grade plane and are equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, structural members, other than columns, which are part of the primary structural frame supporting the roof sheathing, roof slab or roof deck only and structural members which are secondary members supporting the roof sheathing, roof slab or roof deck only, shall be permitted to penetrate an interior exit stairway enclosure or a ramp enclosure. Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714.

X. ~~Y.~~ ] Change Section ~~4022.9~~ 1023.9 of the IBC to read:

~~4022.9~~ 1023.9 Floor identification signs. A sign shall be provided at each floor landing in exit enclosures connecting more than three stories designating the floor level, the terminus of the top and bottom of the exit enclosure and the identification of the stair or ramp by designation with a letter of the alphabet. The signage shall also state the story of, and the direction to, the exit discharge and the availability of roof access from the enclosure for the fire department. The sign shall be located five feet (1524 mm) above the floor landing in a position that is readily visible when the doors are in the open and closed positions. Floor level identification signs in tactile characters complying with ICC A117.1 shall be located at each floor level landing adjacent to the door leading from the enclosure into the corridor to identify the floor level.

[ Y. Change Section 1024.6 of the IBC to read:

1024.6 Penetrations. Penetrations into or through an exit passageway are prohibited except for equipment and ductwork necessary for independent pressurization, sprinkler piping, standpipes, electrical raceway for fire department communication and electrical raceway serving the exit passageway and terminating at a steel box not exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m<sup>2</sup>). Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714. There shall not be penetrations or communicating openings, whether protected or not, between adjacent exit passageways.

Exceptions:

1. Membrane penetrations shall be permitted on the outside of the exit passageway. Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714.3.2.

2. For buildings in other than Group H, with no more than two stories above grade plane and are equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, structural members, other than columns, which are part of the primary structural frame supporting the roof sheathing, roof slab or roof deck only and structural members which are secondary members supporting the roof sheathing, roof slab or roof deck only, shall be permitted to penetrate an interior exit stairway enclosure or a ramp enclosure. Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714. ]

~~Y.~~ [ ~~W.~~ Z. ] Change Section ~~4024.4~~ 1025.1 of the IBC to read:

~~4024.4~~ 1025.1 General. Approved luminous egress path markings delineating the exit path shall be provided in buildings of Groups A, B, E, I, M and R-1 having occupied floors located more than 420 feet (128 016 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access in accordance with Sections ~~4024.4~~ 1025.1 through ~~4024.5~~ 1025.5.

Exception: Luminous egress path markings shall not be required on the level of exit discharge in lobbies that serve as part of the exit path in accordance with Section ~~4027.4~~ 1028.1, Exception 1.

[ AA. Change Section 1030.1 of the IBC to read:

1030.1 General. In addition to the means of egress required by this chapter, provisions shall be made for emergency escape and rescue openings in Group R-2 occupancies in accordance with Tables 1006.3.2(1) and 1006.3.2(2) and [ in ] Group R-3 [ and R-4 ] occupancies. Basements and sleeping rooms below the fourth story above grade plane shall have at least one exterior emergency escape and rescue opening in accordance with this section. Where basements contain one or more sleeping rooms, emergency escape and rescue openings shall be required in each sleeping room, but shall not be required in adjoining areas of the basement. Such openings shall open directly into a public way or to a yard or court that opens to a public way.

Exceptions:

1. Basements with a ceiling height of less than 80 inches (2032 mm) shall not be required to have emergency escape and rescue openings.
2. Emergency escape and rescue openings are not required from basements or sleeping rooms that have an exit door or exit access door that opens directly into a public way or to a yard, court or exterior exit balcony that opens to a public way.
3. Basements without habitable spaces and having not more than 200 square feet (18.6 m<sup>2</sup>) in floor area shall not be required to have emergency escape and rescue openings.

13VAC5-63-250. Chapter 11 Accessibility.

A. Add an exception to Section 1101.2 of the IBC to read:

Exception: Wall-mounted visible alarm notification appliances in Group I-3 occupancies shall be permitted to be a maximum of 120 inches (3048 mm) above the floor or ground, measured to the bottom of the appliance. Such appliances shall otherwise comply with all applicable requirements.

B. ~~Add Change~~ Section ~~4403.2.16~~ to 1103.2.8 of the IBC to read:

~~4403.2.16~~ 1103.2.8 Raised and lowered areas in places of religious worship. Raised or lowered areas in places of religious worship are not required to be accessible or to be served by an accessible route provided such areas are used exclusively for the performance of religious ceremonies and are located within an accessible story or mezzanine.

C. Change Section 1106.1 of the IBC and replace Table 1106.1 of the IBC with Tables 1106.1(1) and 1106.1(2) to read:

1106.1 Required. Where parking is provided, accessible parking spaces shall be provided in compliance with Tables 1106.1(1) and 1106.1(2), as applicable, except as required by Sections 1106.2 through 1106.4. Where more than one parking facility is provided on a site, the number of parking spaces required to be accessible shall be calculated separately for each parking facility.

Exception: This section does not apply to parking spaces used exclusively for buses, trucks, other delivery vehicles, law-enforcement vehicles, or vehicular impound and motor pools where lots accessed by the public are provided with an accessible passenger loading zone.

Table 1106.1(1) Accessible Parking Spaces for Groups A, B, E, M, R-1, R-2, and I <sup>a</sup>	
Total Parking Spaces Provided	Required Minimum Number of Accessible Spaces
1 - 25	1
26 - 50	2
51 - 75	3
76 - 100	4
101 - 125	5
126 - 150	6
151 - 200	7
201 - 300	8
301 - 400	9
401 - 500	10
501 - 1,000	2.33% of total
1,001 and over	23, plus one for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1,000
a. Condominium parking in Group R-2 occupancies where parking is part of the unit purchase shall be in accordance with Table 1106.1(2).	

Table 1106.1(2) Accessible Parking Spaces for Groups F, S, H, R-3, R-4, and U	
Total Parking Spaces Provided	Required Minimum Number of Accessible Spaces
1 - 25	1
26 - 50	2
51 - 75	3
76 - 100	4
101 - 150	5
151 - 200	6
201 - 300	7
301 - 400	8
401 - 500	9
501 - 1,000	2.0% of total
1,001 and over	20, plus one for each 100, or fraction thereof, over 1,000

D. Add Section 1106.8 to the IBC to read:

1106.8 Identification of accessible parking spaces. In addition to complying with applicable provisions of this chapter, all accessible parking spaces shall be identified by above grade signs. A sign or symbol painted or otherwise displayed on the pavement of a parking space shall not constitute an above grade sign. All above grade parking space signs shall have the bottom edge of the sign no lower than four feet (1219 mm) nor higher than seven feet (2133 mm) above the parking surface. All disabled parking signs shall include the following language: PENALTY, \$100-500 Fine, TOW-AWAY

ZONE. Such language may be placed on a separate sign and attached below existing above grade disabled parking signs, provided that the bottom edge of the attached sign is no lower than four feet above the parking surface.

E. Add Sections 1109.16 and 1109.16.1 to the IBC to read:

1109.16 Dwellings containing universal design features for accessibility. Group R-5 occupancies not subject to Section R320.1 of the IRC and Group R-3 occupancies not subject to Section 1107.6.3 may comply with this section and be approved by the local building department as dwellings containing universal design features for accessibility.

1109.16.1 Standards for dwellings containing universal design features for accessibility. When the following requirements are met, approval shall be issued by the local building department indicating that a dwelling has been constructed in accordance with these standards and is deemed to be a dwelling containing universal design features for accessibility.

1. The dwelling must comply with the requirements for Type C units under Section 1005 of ICC A117.1 with the following changes to the those requirements:

1.1. That at least one bedroom be added to the interior spaces required by Section 1005.4 of ICC A117.1.

1.2. In the toilet room or bathroom required by Section 1005 of ICC A117.1, in addition to the lavatory and water closet, a shower or bathtub complying with Section 1004.11.3.2.3 of ICC A117.1 shall be provided and shall include reinforcement for future installation of grab bars in accordance with Section 1004.11.1 of ICC A117.1.

1.3. That the exception to Section 1005.4 of ICC A117.1 is not applicable.

1.4. That there be a food preparation area complying with Section 1005.7 of ICC A117.1 on the entrance level.

1.5. That any thermostat for heating or cooling on the entrance level comply with Section 1005.8 of ICC A117.1.

F. Change Item 1 of Section ~~440.4~~ 1111.1 of the IBC to read:

1. Accessible parking spaces required by Section 1106.1.

13VAC5-63-260. Chapter 12 Interior environment.

A. Add the following to the list of terms in Section 1202.1 of the IBC:

Day-night average sound level (Ldn).

Sound transmission class (STC) rating.

B. Add Section ~~4203.4.4~~ 1203.5.4 to the IBC to read:

~~4203.4.4~~ 1203.5.4 Insect screens in occupancies other than Group R. Every door, window and other outside opening for natural ventilation serving structures classified as other than a residential group containing habitable rooms, food preparation areas, food service areas, or any areas where products to be included or utilized in food for human consumption are processed, manufactured, packaged, or stored, shall be supplied with approved tightly fitting screens of not less than 16 mesh per inch (16 mesh per 25 mm) and every screen door used for insect control shall have a self-closing device.

Exception: Screen doors shall not be required for out swinging doors or other types of openings which make screening impractical, provided other approved means, such as air curtains or insect repellent fans are provided.

C. Add Section ~~4203.4.5~~ 1203.5.5 to the IBC to read:

~~4203.4.5~~ 1203.5.5 Insect screens in Group R occupancies. Every door, window and other outside opening required for natural ventilation purposes which serves a structure classified as a residential group shall be supplied with approved tightly fitted screens of not less than 16 mesh per inch (16 mesh per 25 mm) and every screen door used for insect control shall have a self-closing device.

D. Add Section ~~1203.6~~ 1203.7 to the IBC to read:

~~1203.6~~ 1203.7 Smoking areas in restaurants. Smoking areas in restaurants, as defined in § 15.2-2820 of the Code of Virginia, shall comply with the following:

1. The area where smoking may be permitted shall be structurally separated from the portion of the restaurant in which smoking is prohibited. For the purposes of this section, structurally separated means a stud wall covered with drywall or other building material or like barrier, which, when completed, extends from the floor to the ceiling, resulting in a physically separated room. Such wall or barrier may include portions that are glass or other gas-impervious building material and shall be permitted to have a door leading to areas in which smoking is prohibited, provided the door is capable of being closed at all times.

2. The area where smoking may be permitted shall be separately vented to prevent the recirculation of air from such area to the area of the restaurant where smoking is prohibited.

Exception: The above requirements do not apply if a restaurant is exempt from, or meets any of the exceptions to, the Virginia Indoor Clean Air Act (Chapter 28.2 of Title 15.2 (§ 15.2-2820 et seq.) of the Code of Virginia).

E. Change Section 1207.1 of the IBC to read:

1207.1 Scope. Sections 1207.2 and 1207.3 shall apply to common interior walls, partitions and floor/ceiling assemblies between adjacent dwelling units or between dwelling units and adjacent public areas such as halls, corridors, stairs or service areas. Section 1207.4 applies to the construction of the exterior envelope of Group R occupancies within airport noise zones and to the exterior envelope of Group A, B, E, I and M occupancies in any locality in whose jurisdiction, or adjacent jurisdiction, is located a United States Master Jet Base, a licensed airport or United States government or military air facility, when such requirements are enforced by a locality pursuant to § 15.2-2295 of the Code of Virginia.

F. Add Section 1207.4 to the IBC to read:

1207.4 Airport noise attenuation standards. Where the Ldn is determined to be 65 dBA or greater, the minimum STC rating of structure components shall be provided in compliance with Table 1207.4. As an alternative to compliance with Table 1207.4, structures shall be permitted to be designed and constructed so as to limit the interior noise level to no greater than 45 Ldn. Exterior structures, terrain and permanent plantings shall be permitted to be included as part of the alternative design. The alternative design shall be certified by an RDP.

G. Add Table 1207.4 to the IBC to read:

Table 1207.4 Airport Noise Attenuation Standards		
Ldn	STC of exterior walls and roof/ceiling assemblies	STC of doors and windows
65-69	39	25
70-74	44	33
75 or greater	49	38

13VAC5-63-264. Chapter 13 Energy efficiency.

Add Section 1301.1.1.1 to the IBC to read:

1301.1.1.1 Changes to the IECC. The following changes shall be made to the IECC:

1. [ Change Table C402.4 to read:

Table C402.4 Building Envelope Requirements: Fenestration
--

Climate Zone	1	2	3	4 Except Marine	5 and Marine 4	6	7	8
<u>Vertical fenestration</u>								
<u>U-factor</u>								
Fixed fenestration	0.50	0.50	0.46	0.38	0.38	0.36	0.29	0.29
Operable fenestration	0.65	0.65	0.60	0.45	0.45	0.43	0.37	0.37
Entrance doors	1.10	0.83	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.77	0.77
<u>SHGC</u>								
SHGC	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.45	0.45
<u>Skylights</u>								
<u>U-factor</u>								
	0.75	0.65	0.55	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50
<u>SHGC</u>								
	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.40	0.40	0.40	NR	NR
NR = No requirement.								

2. Change Section C402.4.3 to read:

C402.4.3 Maximum U-factor and SHGC. The maximum U-factor and solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) for fenestration shall be as specified in Table C402.4.

The window projection factor shall be determined in accordance with Equation 4-5.

$$PF = A/B \quad \text{(Equation 4-5)}$$

where:

PF = Projection factor (decimal).

A = Distance measured horizontally from the furthest continuous extremity of any overhand, eave or permanently attached shading device to the vertical surface of the glazing.

B = Distance measured vertically from the bottom of the glazing to the underside of the overhang, eave or permanently attached shading device.

Where different windows or glass doors have different PF values, they shall each be evaluated separately.

Where the fenestration projection factor for a specific vertical fenestration product is greater than or equal to 0.20, the required maximum SHGC from Table C402.4 shall be adjusted by multiplying the required maximum SHGC by the multiplier specified in Table C402.4.3 corresponding with the orientation of the fenestration product and the projection factor.

3. Add Table C402.4.3 to read:

<u>Table C402.4.3</u>		
<u>SHGC Adjustment Multipliers</u>		
<u>Projection factor</u>	<u>Oriented within 45 degrees of true north</u>	<u>All other orientations</u>
<u>0.2 ≤ PF ≤ 0.5</u>	<u>1.1</u>	<u>1.2</u>
<u>PF ≤ 0.5</u>	<u>1.2</u>	<u>1.6</u>

4. ] Add ~~Exception 3~~ to an exception to the first paragraph of Section C402.4.5.2 C403.2.4.3 to read:

~~3. Exception:~~ Any grease duct serving a Type I hood installed in accordance with IMC Section 506.3 shall not be required to have a motorized or gravity damper.

[ 5. Add Section C403.2.6.3 to read:

C403.2.6.3 Dwelling unit mechanical ventilation. Mechanical ventilation shall be provided for dwelling units in accordance with the IMC.

2. ] ~~Change Section C402.4.8 to read:~~

~~C402.4.8 Recessed lighting. Recessed luminaires installed in the building thermal envelope shall be sealed to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. All recessed luminaires shall be IC rated and labeled as having an air leakage rate or not more 2.0 cfm (0.944 L/s) when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at a 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure differential. All recessed luminaires installed in the thermal envelope shall be sealed with a gasket or caulk between the housing and interior wall or ceiling covering.~~

3. Add Exception 4 to Section C403.2.4.4 to read:

~~4. Any grease duct serving a Type I hood installed in accordance with IMC Section 506.3 shall not be required to have a motorized or gravity damper.~~

4. Change the exception to Section C405.1 to read:

~~Exception: Dwelling units within commercial buildings shall not be required to comply with Sections C405.2 through C405.5, provided that not less than 75% of the permanently installed luminaires, other than low voltage lighting, shall be fitted for, and contain only, high efficacy lamps.~~

5. [ ~~6.~~ ] Change Section ~~C405.6~~ C405.5 to read:

~~C405.6~~ C405.5 Exterior lighting (Mandatory). All exterior lighting, other than low-voltage landscape lighting, shall comply with ~~Sections C405.6.1 and C405.6.2~~ Section C405.5.1.

Exception: Where approved because of historical, safety, signage, or emergency considerations.

[ ~~7.~~ Change Section R401.2 to read:

R401.2 Compliance. Projects shall comply with all provisions of Chapter 4 labeled "Mandatory" and one of the following:

1. Sections R401 through R404.
2. Section R405.
3. Section R406.
4. The most recent version of REScheck, keyed to the 2015 IECC.

Note: See REScheck compliance guidance issued by DHCD, available at the Department's website. ]

~~6.~~ [ ~~3.~~ 8. ] Delete Section R401.3.

7. [ ~~4.~~ 9. ] Change the ceiling R-value and wood frame wall R-value categories for climate zone "4 except Marine" in Table ~~R402.1.1~~ R402.1.2 to read:

Ceiling R-Value	Wood Frame Wall R-Value
38	15 or 13 + 1 <sup>n</sup>

8. [ ~~5.~~ 10. ] Change the ceiling U-factor and frame wall U-factor categories for climate zone "4 except Marine" in Table ~~R402.1.3~~ R402.1.4 to read:

Ceiling U-Factor	Frame Wall U-Factor
0.030	0.079

9. [ ~~6.~~ 11. ] Change ~~Sections R402.2.1 and~~ Section R402.2.4 to read:

~~R402.2.1 Ceilings with attic spaces. When Section R402.1.1 would require R 38 in the ceiling, installing R 30 over 100% of the ceiling area shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement for R 38 wherever the full height of uncompressed R 30~~

insulation extends over the wall top plate at the eaves. Similarly, when Section R402.1.1 would require R-49 in the ceiling, installing R-38 over 100% of the ceiling area shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement for R-49 wherever the full height of uncompressed R-38 insulation extends over the wall top plate at the eaves. This reduction shall not apply to the U-factor alternative approach in Section R402.1.3 and the total UA alternative in Section R402.1.4.

R402.2.4 Access hatches and doors. Access doors from conditioned spaces to unconditioned spaces (e.g., attics and crawl spaces) shall be weatherstripped and insulated in accordance with the following values:

1. Hinged vertical doors shall have a minimum overall R-5 insulation value;
2. Hatches and scuttle hole covers shall be insulated to a level equivalent to the insulation on the surrounding surfaces; and
3. Pull down stairs shall have a minimum of 75% of the panel area having R-5 rigid insulation.

Access shall be provided to all equipment that prevents damaging or compressing the insulation. A wood framed or equivalent baffle or retainer is required to be provided when loose fill insulation is installed, the purpose of which is to prevent the loose fill insulation from spilling into the living space when the attic access is opened and to provide a permanent means of maintaining the installed R-value of the loose fill insulation.

10. [ 7, 12. ] ~~Delete Section R402.3.6 and change~~ Change Sections R402.4 and R402.4.1.1 to read:

R402.4 Air leakage. The building thermal envelope shall be constructed to limit air leakage in accordance with the requirements of Sections R402.4.1 through R402.4.4.

R402.4.1.1 Installation (Mandatory). The components of the building thermal envelope as listed in Table R402.4.1.1 shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the criteria listed in Table R402.4.1.1, as applicable to the method of construction. Where required by the code official, an approved third party shall inspect all components and verify compliance.

11. [ 8, 13. ] Change the title of the "~~Criteria~~" "Insulation Installation Criteria" category of Table R402.4.1.1; change the "~~Walls,~~" "~~Shower/tub on exterior wall~~" and "~~Fireplace~~" categories category of Table R402.4.1.1, and add footnotes "b" and "c" to Table R402.4.1.1 to read:

Component	Criteria <sup>a,b</sup>
Walls	<p>Cavities within corners and headers shall be insulated by completely filling the cavity with a material having a minimum thermal resistance of R-3 per inch.</p> <p>The junction of the foundation and sill plate shall be sealed.</p> <p>The junction of the top plate and top of exterior walls shall be sealed.</p> <p>Exterior thermal envelope insulation for framed walls shall be installed in substantial contact and continuous alignment with the air barrier.</p> <p>Knee walls shall be sealed.</p>
Shower or tub on exterior wall <sup>c</sup>	Exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall be insulated and an air barrier installed on the interior side of the exterior wall, adjacent to the shower or tub.
Fireplace	An air barrier shall be installed on fireplace walls. Fireplaces shall have gasketed doors or tight-fitting flue dampers.
<p>b. Structural integrity of headers shall be in accordance with the applicable building code.</p> <p>c. Air barriers used behind showers and tubs on exterior walls shall be of a permeable material that does not cause the entrapment of moisture in the stud cavity.</p>	

Component	Air Barrier Criteria	Insulation Installation Criteria <sup>b</sup>
-----------	----------------------	---



<u>Shower/tub on exterior wall<sup>c</sup></u>	<u>The air barrier installed at exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall be installed on the interior side and separate the exterior walls from the showers and tubs.</u>	<u>Exterior walls adjacent to showers and tubs shall be insulated.</u>
b. <u>Structural integrity of headers shall be in accordance with the applicable building code.</u>		
c. <u>Air barriers used behind showers and tubs on exterior walls shall be of a permeable material that does not cause the entrapment of moisture in the stud cavity.</u>		

~~12.~~ [ ~~9.~~ 14. ] Change Section R402.4.1.2 and add Sections R402.4.1.2.1, R402.4.1.2.2, and R402.4.1.3 to read:

R402.4.1.2 Air sealing. Building envelope air tightness shall be demonstrated to comply with either Section R402.4.1.2.1 or R402.4.1.2.2.

R402.4.1.2.1 Testing option. The building or dwelling unit shall be tested for air leakage. Testing shall be conducted with a blower door at a pressure of 0.2 inches w.g. (50 Pascals). Where required by the building official, testing shall be conducted by an approved third party. A written report of the results of the test shall be signed by the party conducting the test and provided to the building official. Testing shall be performed at any time after creation of all penetrations of the building thermal envelope.

During testing:

1. Exterior windows and doors and fireplace and stove doors shall be closed, but not sealed beyond the intended weatherstripping or other infiltration control measures;
2. Dampers, including exhaust, intake, makeup air, backdraft, and flue dampers, shall be closed, but not sealed beyond intended infiltration control measures;
3. Interior doors, if installed at the time of the test, shall be open;
4. Exterior doors for continuous ventilation systems and heat recovery ventilators shall be closed and sealed;
5. Heating and cooling systems, if installed at the time of the test, shall be turned off; and
6. Supply and return registers, if installed at the time of the test, shall be fully open.

R402.4.1.2.2 Visual inspection option. Building envelope tightness shall be considered acceptable when the items listed in Table R402.4.1.1, applicable to the method of construction, are field verified. Where required by the building official, an approved party, independent from the installer, shall inspect the air barrier. When this option is chosen, the dwelling unit shall be ventilated by mechanical means in accordance with Section 403 of the IMC.

R402.4.1.3 Leakage rate (Prescriptive). The building or dwelling unit shall have an air leakage rate not exceeding 5 changes per hour as verified in accordance with Section R402.4.1.2.

~~13.~~ Change Section R403.1.1 to read:

~~R403.1.1 Programmable thermostat. The thermostat controlling the primary heating or cooling system of the dwelling unit shall be capable of controlling the heating and cooling system on a daily schedule to maintain different temperature set points at different times of the day. This thermostat shall include the capability to set back or temporarily operate the system to maintain zone temperatures down to 55°F (13°C) or up to 85°F (29°C). The thermostat shall initially be programmed with a heating temperature set point no higher than 70°F (21°C) and a cooling temperature set point no lower than 78°F (26°C).~~

14. [ ~~10.~~ Change Section ] R403.2.2 [ ~~R403.3.2~~ to read: ]

R403.2.2 [ ~~R403.3.2~~ Sealing (Mandatory). Ducts, air handlers, and filter boxes shall be sealed. Joints and seams shall comply with either the IMC or the IRC, as applicable. Verification of compliance with this section shall be in accordance with either ] Section R403.2.2.1 [ ~~Sections R403.3.3 and R403.3.4 when the testing option is chosen or Section R403.2.2.2 R403.3.5 when the visual inspection option is chosen.~~

Exceptions:

1. Air impermeable spray foam products shall be permitted to be applied without additional joint seals.
2. ] Where a duct connection is made that is partially inaccessible, three screws or rivets shall be equally spaced on the exposed portion of the joint so as to prevent a hinge effect.
3. Continuously welded and locking type longitudinal joints and seams in ducts operating at [ For ducts having a static ] pressures [ pressure of less than 2 inches of water column (500 Pa) ] pressure classification shall not require [ additional closure systems shall not be required for continuously welded joints and seams, and locking type joints and seams of other than the snap lock and button lock types. ]

15. Change Section R403.3.3 to read:

R403.3.3 Duct testing (Mandatory). Ducts shall be pressure tested to determine air leakage by one of the following methods:

1. Rough-in test: Total leakage shall be measured with a pressure differential of 0.1 inch w.g. (25 Pa) across the system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure if installed at the time of the test. All registers shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test.
2. Postconstruction test: Total leakage shall be measured with a pressure differential of 0.1 inch w.g. (25 Pa) across the entire system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. Registers shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test.

Exception: A duct air leakage test shall not be required where the ducts and air handlers are located entirely within the building thermal envelope.

A written report of the results of the test shall be signed by the party conducting the test and provided to the code official. The licensed mechanical contractor installing the mechanical system shall be permitted to perform the duct testing. The contractor shall have been trained on the equipment used to perform the test. ]

15. [ 11. Change Section ] R403.2.2.1 [ R403.3.5 to read: ]

R403.2.2.1 Testing option. Duct tightness shall be verified by either of the following:

1. Post construction test: Total leakage shall be less than or equal to 6 cfm (169.9 L/min) per 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inch w.g. (25 Pa) across the entire system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All register boots shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test.
2. Rough in test: Total leakage shall be less than or equal to 5 cfm (141.5 L/min) per 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inch w.g. (25 Pa) across the system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All register boots shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test. If the air handler is not installed at the time of the test, total leakage shall be less than or equal to 5 cfm (141.5 L/min) per 100 square feet (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of conditioned floor area.

Exception: The total leakage test is not required for ducts and air handlers located entirely within the building thermal envelope.

When this option is chosen, testing shall be performed by approved qualified individuals, testing agencies or contractors. Testing and results shall be as prescribed in Section R403.2.2 and approved recognized industry standards.

16. Add Section R403.2.2.2 to read:

R403.2.2.2 [ R403.3.5 Visual inspection option. In addition to the inspection of ducts otherwise required by this code, when the air handler and all ducts are not within conditioned space and this option is chosen to verify duct tightness, duct tightness shall be considered acceptable when the requirements of Section ] R403.2.2 [ R403.3.5 are field verified. ]

17. [ ~~12.~~ Add Section ] R403.2.2.3 [ ~~R403.3.6~~ to read: ]

~~R403.2.2.3 Sealed air handler. Air handlers shall have a manufacturer's designation for an air leakage of no more than 2.0% of the design air flow rate when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 193.~~

[ ~~R403.3.6 Building cavities (Mandatory). Building framing cavities shall not be used as ducts or plenums.~~ ]

18. Change Section R403.4.2 to read:

~~R403.4.2 Hot water pipe insulation (Prescriptive). Insulation for hot water pipe with a minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of R-3 shall be applied to the following:~~

~~1. Piping larger than 3/4 inch nominal diameter.~~

~~2. Piping serving more than one dwelling unit.~~

~~3. Piping located outside the conditioned space.~~

~~4. Piping from the water heater to a distribution manifold.~~

~~5. Piping located under a floor slab.~~

~~6. Buried piping.~~

~~7. Supply and return piping in recirculation systems other than demand recirculation systems.~~

19. Delete Table R403.4.2.

20. [ ~~13.~~ ~~16.~~ ] Change Section ~~R403.6~~ R403.7 to read:

~~R403.6~~ R403.7 Equipment and appliance sizing. Heating and cooling equipment and appliances shall be sized in accordance with ACCA Manual S or other approved sizing methodologies based on building loads calculated in accordance with ACCA Manual J or other approved heating and cooling calculation methodologies.

Exception: Heating and cooling equipment and appliance sizing shall not be limited to the capacities determined in accordance with Manual S or other approved sizing methodologies where any of the following conditions apply:

1. The specified equipment or appliance utilizes multi-stage technology or variable refrigerant flow technology and the loads calculated in accordance with the approved heating and cooling methodology fall within the range of the manufacturer's published capacities for that equipment or appliance.

2. The specified equipment or appliance manufacturer's published capacities cannot satisfy both the total and sensible heat gains calculated in accordance with the approved heating and cooling methodology and the next larger standard size unit is specified.

3. The specified equipment or appliance is the lowest capacity unit available from the specified manufacturer.

21. Change Section R404.1 to read:

~~R404.1 Lighting equipment (Mandatory). A minimum of 50% of the lamps in permanently installed luminaires shall be high efficacy lamps or a minimum of 50% of the permanently installed luminaires shall contain only high efficacy lamps.~~

Exception: Low voltage lighting shall not be required to utilize high efficiency lamps.

22. [ ~~14.~~ Change the ] "Glazing" [ ~~"Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors"~~ and "Air exchange rate" categories of Table R405.5.2(1) to read:

Building Component	Standard Reference Design	Proposed Design ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <u>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</u> ]	Total area <sup>b</sup> is 15% of the conditioned floor area.	As-proposed ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <u>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</u> ]	Orientation: equally distributed to four cardinal compass orientations (North, East, South & West).	As-proposed ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <u>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</u> ]	U-factor: from Table ] R402.1.3 [ <u>R402.1.4</u> ]	As-proposed ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <u>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</u> ]	SHGC: From Table ] R402.1.1 [ <u>R402.1.2</u> except that for climates with no requirement (NR) SHGC = 0.40 shall be used.	As-proposed ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <u>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</u> ]	Interior shade fraction: 0.92-(0.21 x SHGC for the standard reference design)	0.92-(0.21 x SHGC as proposed) ]
Glazing <sup>a</sup> [ <u>Vertical fenestration other than opaque doors</u> ]	External shading: none.	As-proposed
Air exchange rate	Air leakage rate of 5 air changes per hour at a pressure of 0.2 inches w.g (50 Pa). The mechanical ventilation rate shall be in addition to the air leakage rate and the same as in the proposed design, but no greater than $0.01 \times CFA + 7.5 \times (N_{br} + 1)$ where: CFA = conditioned floor area $N_{br}$ = number of bedrooms Energy recovery shall not be assumed for mechanical ventilation.	For residences that are not tested, the same air leakage rate as the standard reference design. For tested residences, the measured air exchange rate ] <sup>e</sup> [ <u>b</u> . The mechanical ventilation rate ] <sup>d</sup> [ <u>b</u> shall be in addition to the air leakage rate and shall be as proposed.
<p><u>a. Where required by the code official, testing shall be conducted by an approved party. Hourly calculations as specified in the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, or the equivalent shall be used to determine the energy loads resulting from infiltration.</u></p> <p><u>b. The combined air exchange rate for infiltration and mechanical ventilation shall be determined in accordance with Equation 43 of 2001 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, page 26.24 and the "Whole-house Ventilation" provisions of 2001 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, page 26.19 for intermittent mechanical ventilation.</u></p>		

17. Change Table R406.4 to read:

Table R406.4 Maximum Energy Rating Index <sup>a</sup>	
Climate Zone	Energy Rating Index
<u>1</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>52</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>5</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>6</u>	<u>54</u>
<u>7</u>	<u>53</u>
<u>8</u>	<u>53</u>
<p><u>a. When on-site renewable energy is included for compliance using the ERI analysis per Section R406.4, the building shall meet the mandatory requirements of Section R406.2 and the building thermal envelope shall be greater than or equal to levels of energy efficiency and solar heat gain coefficient in Table R402.1.2, with a ceiling R-value of 49 and a wood frame wall R-value of 20 or 13+5, or Table R402.1.4, with a ceiling U-factor of 0.026 and a frame wall U-factor of 0.060.</u></p>	

~~15- 18. ] Delete Section R503.1.1.1.~~

13VAC5-63-267. Chapter 14 Exterior walls.

A. Delete Section 1403.5 of the IBC.

B. Add Section 1403.8 to the IBC to read:

1403.8 Air barriers. The exterior wall envelope shall be designed and constructed by providing air barriers that comply with the IECC.

C. Change Section 1407.10.4 of the IBC to read:

1407.10.4 Full-scale test. The MCM system shall be tested in accordance with, and comply with, the acceptance criteria of NFPA 285. Such testing shall be performed on the MCM system with the MCM in the maximum thickness intended for use. Where noncombustible materials or combustible materials permitted by Sections 603, 803, 806, or 1406 differ from assembly to assembly or within an assembly, multiple tests shall not be required.

Exception: The MCM system is not required to be tested in accordance with, and comply with, acceptance criteria of NFPA 285 in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

13VAC5-63-268. Chapter 15 Roof assemblies and rooftop structures.

A. Change the title of IBC Section 1511 to read:

Roofing and Roofing Repair.

B. Change Section 1511.1 of the IBC to read as follows and delete the remainder of Section 1511 of the IBC:

1511.1 General. Materials and methods of application use for reroofing and roof repair shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 15 and the requirements of Section 303 of the VEBC.

13VAC5-63-270. Chapter 16 Structural design.

A. Change Section 1609.3 of the IBC to read:

1609.3 Basic wind speed. The ultimate design wind speed,  $V_{ult}$ , in miles per hour (mph), for the determination of the wind loads shall be determined by Figures ~~1609A 1609.3(1)~~, ~~1609B 1609.3(2)~~, and ~~1609C 1609.3(3)~~. The ultimate design wind speed,  $V_{ult}$ , for use in the design of Risk Category II buildings and structures shall be obtained from Figure ~~1609A 1609.3(1)~~. The ultimate design wind speed,  $V_{ult}$ , for use in the design of Risk Categories III and IV buildings and structures shall be obtained from Figure ~~1609B 1609.3(2)~~. The ultimate design wind speed,  $V_{ult}$ , for use in the design of Risk Category I buildings and structures shall be obtained from Figure ~~1609C 1609.3(3)~~. The ultimate design wind speeds for localities in special wind regions, near mountainous terrains, and near gorges shall be based on elevation. Areas at 4,000 feet in elevation or higher shall use 142 V mph (62.5 m/s) and areas under 4,000 feet in elevation shall use 116 V mph (51 m/s). Gorge areas shall be based on the highest recorded speed per locality or in accordance with local jurisdiction requirements determined in accordance with Section 26.5.1 of ASCE 7.

In nonhurricane-prone regions, when the ultimate design wind speed,  $V_{ult}$ , is estimated from regional climatic data, the ultimate design wind speed,  $V_{ult}$ , shall be determined in accordance with Section 26.5.3 of ASCE 7.

B. Add Section 1612.1.1 to the IBC to read:

1612.1.1 Elevation of manufactured homes. New or replacement manufactured homes to be located in any flood hazard zone shall be placed in accordance with the applicable elevation requirements of this code.

Exception: Manufactured homes installed on sites in an existing manufactured home park or subdivision shall be permitted to be placed so that the manufactured home chassis is supported by reinforced piers or other foundation elements of at least equivalent strength that are no less than 36 inches (914 mm) above grade in lieu of being elevated at or above the base flood elevation provided no manufactured home at the same site has sustained flood damage exceeding 50% of the market value of the home before the damage occurred.

13VAC5-63-280. Chapter 17 Special inspections and tests.

A. Change Section 1703.1 of the IBC to read:

1703.1 Approved agency. An approved agency responsible for laboratory testing or special inspections, or both, must comply with the qualification, certification and experience requirements of ASTM E329 or the alternatives listed herein.

B. Change Section 1703.1.1 of the IBC to read:

1703.1.1 Independence. An approved agency shall be objective and competent. The agency shall also disclose possible conflicts of interest so that objectivity can be confirmed. The special inspector and their agents shall be independent from the person, persons or contractor responsible for the physical construction of the project requiring special inspections.

C. Change Section 1703.1.3 of the IBC to read:

1703.1.3 Personnel. An approved agency shall employ experienced personnel educated in conducting, supervising and evaluating tests or inspections, or both. Upon request by the building official, documentation shall be provided demonstrating the applicable agency's accreditation as noted in ASTM E329 and individuals' resumes indicating pertinent training, certifications and other qualifications for special inspection personnel associated with the proposed construction requiring special inspections. The building official may prescribe the manner of qualification documentation and frequency of updating information regarding agency or individual inspector approval.

Firms providing special inspection services or individual inspectors seeking approval of alternative certifications or qualifications, or both, listed in ASTM E329 may submit documentation demonstrating equivalency. This documentation may include evidence of meeting other recognized standards or alternative certifications to demonstrate that the minimum qualifications, certification and experience intended by ASTM E329 have been met. The building official may, if satisfied that equivalency has been demonstrated, approve the credentials of the firm or individual.

D. Change Section 1704.2 of the IBC to read:

1704.2 Special inspections. Where application is made for construction as described in this section, the owner shall employ one or more special inspectors to provide inspections and tests during construction on the types of work listed under Section ~~1704~~ 1705. All individuals or agents performing special inspection functions shall operate under the direct supervision of an RDP in responsible charge of special inspection activities, also known as the "special inspector." The special inspector shall ensure that the individuals under their charge are performing only those special inspections or laboratory testing that are consistent with their knowledge, training and certification for the specified inspection or laboratory testing.

Exceptions:

1. ~~[ Special ]~~ The building official shall be permitted to waive special ] inspections and tests ~~[ are not required for ]~~ work ~~[ construction of a minor nature or as warranted by conditions in the jurisdiction as approved by the building official ]~~.

2. Special inspections ~~[ and tests ]~~ are not required for ~~[ building components unless the design involves the practice of professional engineering or architecture as defined by the laws of this Commonwealth and regulations governing the professional registration and certification of engineers and architects. ]~~

2.1. One story buildings under 20 feet (6096 mm) in height which do not exceed 5000 square feet (565 m<sup>2</sup>) in building area; or

2.2. Alterations to Group U structures which do not increase loads in accordance with Sections 403.3 and 403.4 of the VNBC. ]

3. Unless otherwise required by the building official, special inspections ~~[ and tests ]~~ are not required for occupancies in Groups R-3, R-4 or R-5 and occupancies in Group U that are accessory to a residential occupancy including, but not limited to, those listed in Section 312.1.

4. Special inspections and tests are not required for portions of structures designed and constructed in accordance with the cold-formed steel light-frame construction provisions of Section 2211.7 or the conventional light-frame construction provisions of Section 2308.

5. The contractor is permitted to employ the approved agencies where the contractor is also the owner.

E. Change Section 1704.2.3 of the IBC to read:

1704.2.3 Statement of special inspections. The permit applicant shall submit a statement of special inspections prepared by the RDP in responsible charge in accordance with Section 111.1. This statement shall be in accordance with Section 1704.3.

~~Exceptions~~ Exception:

~~1. A statement of special inspections is not required for structures designed and constructed in accordance with the conventional construction provisions of Section 2308.~~

2. The statement of special inspections is permitted to be prepared by a qualified person approved by the building official for construction not designed by a registered design professional.

F. Change category "12" of Table 1705.3 of the IBC to read:

Verification and Inspection Type	Continuous Special Inspection	Periodic Special Inspection	Referenced Standard <sup>a</sup>	IBC Reference
12. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed, shoring and reshoring.	--	X	ACI 318: <del>6.1.4</del> <u>26.10.1(b)</u>	--

G. Delete Sections ~~1705.16~~ 1705.17, ~~1705.16.1~~ 1705.17.1, and ~~1705.16.2~~ 1705.17.2 of the IBC

13VAC5-63-290. Chapter 18 Soils and foundations.

A. Change the exception to Section ~~1804.5~~ 1804.6 of the IBC to read:

Exception: Compacted fill material less than 12 inches (305 mm) in depth need not comply with an approved report, provided it is a natural non-organic material that is not susceptible to swelling when exposed to moisture and it has been compacted to a minimum of 90% Modified Proctor in accordance with ASTM D1557. The compaction shall be verified by a qualified inspector approved by the building official. Material other than natural material may be used as fill material when accompanied by a certification from an RDP and approved by the building official.

B. Add an exception to Section 1808.1 of the IBC to read:

Exception: One-story detached accessory structures not exceeding 256 square feet (23.78m<sup>2</sup>) of building area, provided all of the following conditions are met:

1. The building eave height is 10 feet (3048 mm) or less.
2. The maximum height from the finished floor level to grade does not exceed 18 inches (457.2 mm).
3. The supporting structural elements in direct contact with the ground shall be placed level on firm soil and when such elements are wood they shall be approved pressure preservative treated suitable for ground contact use.
4. The structure is anchored to withstand wind loads as required by this code.

5. The structure shall be of light-frame construction with walls and roof of light weight material, not slate, tile, brick or masonry.

13VAC5-63-295. Chapter 23 Wood.

A. Change Item 3-2 2 of Section ~~2308.2~~ 2308.2.3 of the IBC to read:

~~3-2. 2.~~ 2. Live loads shall not exceed 40 psf (1916 N/m<sup>2</sup>) for floors.

Exception: Concrete slab-on-grade live load limited only by allowable soil bearing pressure.

B. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.8(1) of the IBC to read:

Joist Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 pounds per square foot				Dead Load = 20 pounds per square foot			
		2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum floor joist spans							
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	12-3	16-2	20-8	25-1	12-3	16-2	20-8	25-1
	Southern Pine #1	11-10	15-7	19-10	24-2	11-10	15-7	18-7	22-0
	Southern Pine #2	11-3	14-11	18-1	21-4	10-9	13-8	16-2	19-1
	Southern Pine #3	9-2	11-6	14-0	16-6	8-2	10-3	12-6	14-9
16	Southern Pine SS	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10
	Southern Pine #1	10-9	14-2	18-0	21-4	10-9	13-9	16-1	19-1
	Southern Pine #2	10-3	13-3	15-8	18-6	9-4	11-10	14-0	16-6
	Southern Pine #3	7-11	10-0	12-1	14-4	7-1	8-11	10-10	12-10
19.2	Southern Pine SS	10-6	13-10	17-8	21-6	10-6	13-10	17-8	21-6
	Southern Pine #1	10-1	13-4	16-5	19-6	9-11	12-7	14-8	17-5
	Southern Pine #2	9-6	12-1	14-4	16-10	8-6	10-10	12-10	15-1
	Southern Pine #3	7-3	9-1	11-0	13-1	6-5	8-2	9-10	11-8
24	Southern Pine SS	9-9	12-10	16-5	19-11	9-9	12-10	16-5	19-8
	Southern Pine #1	9-4	12-4	14-8	17-5	8-10	11-3	13-1	15-7
	Southern Pine #2	8-6	10-10	12-10	15-1	7-7	9-8	11-5	13-6
	Southern Pine #3	6-5	8-2	9-10	11-8	5-9	7-3	8-10	10-5

C. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.8(2) of the IBC to read:

Joist Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 pounds per square foot				Dead Load = 20 pounds per square foot			
		2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum floor joist spans							
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)



12	Southern Pine SS	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10
	Southern Pine #1	10-9	14-2	18-0	21-11	10-9	14-2	16-11	20-1
	Southern Pine #2	10-3	13-6	16-2	19-1	9-10	12-6	14-9	17-5
	Southern Pine #3	8-2	10-3	12-6	14-9	7-5	9-5	11-5	13-6
16	Southern Pine SS	10-2	13-4 12-10	17-0	20-9	10-2	13-4	17-0	20-9
	Southern Pine #1	9-9	11- 11-	16-1	19-1	9-9	12-7	14-8	17-5
	Southern Pine #2	9-4	10	14-0	16-6	8-6	10-10	12-10	15-1
	Southern Pine #3	7-1	8-11	10-10	12-10	6-5	8-2	9-10	11-8
19.2	Southern Pine SS	9-6	12-7	16-0	19-6	9-6	12-7	16-0	19-6
	Southern Pine #1	9-2	12-1	14-8	17-5	9-0	11-5	13-5	15-11
	Southern Pine #2	8-6	10-10	12-10	15-1	7-9	9-10	11-8	13-9
	Southern Pine #3	6-5	8-2	9-10	11-8	5-11	7-5	9-0	10-8
24	Southern Pine SS	8-10	11-8	14-11	18-1	8-10	11-8	14-11	18-0
	Southern Pine #1	8-6	11-3	13-1	15-7	8-1	10-3	12-0	14-3
	Southern Pine #2	7-7	9-8	11-5	13-6	7-0	8-10	10-5	12-4
	Southern Pine #3	5-9	7-3	8-10	10-5	5-3	6-8	8-1	9-6

D. Change the title and footnote "b" of Table 2308.9.5 of the IBC to read:

Table 2308.9.5

Header and Girder Spans<sup>a,b</sup> for Exterior Bearing Walls

(Maximum Spans for Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Southern Pine, and Spruce-Pine-Fir and Required Number of Jack Studs)

b. Spans are based on minimum design properties for No. 2 Grade lumber of Douglas fir larch, hem fir, and spruce pine fir. No. 1 or better grade lumber shall be used for southern pine.

E. Change the title and footnote "b" of Table 2308.9.6 of the IBC to read:

Table 2308.9.6

Header and Girder Spans<sup>a,b</sup> for Interior Bearing Walls

(Maximum Spans for Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Southern Pine, and Spruce-Pine-Fir and Required Number of Jack Studs)

b. Spans are based on minimum design properties for No. 2 Grade lumber of Douglas fir larch, hem fir, and spruce pine fir. No. 1 or better grade lumber shall be used for southern pine.

F. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.10.2(1) of the IBC to read:

Ceiling Joist Spacing	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 5 pounds per square foot			
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10
		Maximum ceiling joist spans			
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	12-11	20-3	26-0	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	12-5	19-6	25-8	26-0
	Southern Pine #2	11-10	18-8	24-7	26-0
	Southern Pine #3	10-1	14-11	18-9	22-9

16	Southern Pine SS	11-9	18-5	24-3	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	11-3	17-8	23-4	26-0
	Southern Pine #2	10-9	16-11	21-7	25-7
	Southern Pine #3	8-9	12-11	16-3	19-9
19.2	Southern Pine SS	11-0	17-4	22-10	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	10-7	16-8	22-0	26-0
	Southern Pine #2	10-2	15-7	19-8	23-5
	Southern Pine #3	8-0	11-9	14-10	18-0
24	Southern Pine SS	10-3	16-1	21-2	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	9-10	15-6	20-5	24-0
	Southern Pine #2	9-3	13-11	17-7	20-11
	Southern Pine #3	7-2	10-6	13-3	16-1

G. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.10.2(2) of the IBC to read:

Ceiling Joist Spacing	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 pounds per square foot			
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10
		Maximum ceiling joist spans			
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	10-3	16-1	21-2	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	9-10	15-6	20-5	24-0
	Southern Pine #2	9-3	13-11	17-7	20-11
	Southern Pine #3	7-2	10-6	13-3	16-1
16	Southern Pine SS	9-4	14-7	19-3	24-7
	Southern Pine #1	8-11	14-0	17-9	20-9
	Southern Pine #2	8-0	12-0	15-3	18-1
	Southern Pine #3	6-2	9-2	11-6	14-0
19.2	Southern Pine SS	8-9	13-9	18-2	23-1
	Southern Pine #1	8-5	12-9	16-2	18-11
	Southern Pine #2	7-4	11-0	13-11	16-6
	Southern Pine #3	5-8	8-4	10-6	12-9
24	Southern Pine SS	8-1	12-9	16-10	21-6
	Southern Pine #1	7-8	11-5	14-6	16-11
	Southern Pine #2	6-7	9-10	12-6	14-9
	Southern Pine #3	5-1	7-5	9-5	11-5

H. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.10.3(1) of the IBC to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 pounds per square foot					Dead Load = 20 pounds per square foot				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans									
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	11-3	17-8	23-4	26-0	26-0	11-3	17-8	23-4	26-0	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	10-10	17-0	22-5	26-0	26-0	10-6	15-8	19-10	23-2	26-0

	Southern Pine #2	10-4	15-7	19-8	23-5	26-0	9-0	13-6	17-1	20-3	23-10
	Southern Pine #3	8-0	11-9	14-10	18-0	21-4	6-11	10-2	12-10	15-7	18-6
16	Southern Pine SS	10-3	16-1	21-2	26-0	26-0	10-3	16-1	21-2	25-7	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	9-10	15-6	19-10	23-2	26-0	9-1	13-7	17-2	20-1	23-10
	Southern Pine #2	9-0	13-6	17-1	20-3	23-10	7-9	11-8	14-9	17-6	20-8
	Southern Pine #3	6-11	10-2	12-10	15-7	18-6	6-0	8-10	11-2	13-6	16-0
19.2	Southern Pine SS	9-8	15-2	19-11	25-5	26-0	9-8	15-2	19-7	23-4	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	9-3	14-3	18-1	21-2	25-2	8-4	12-4	15-8	18-4	21-9
	Southern Pine #2	8-2	12-3	15-7	18-6	21-9	7-1	10-8	13-6	16-0	18-10
	Southern Pine #3	6-4	9-4	11-9	14-3	16-10	5-6	8-1	10-2	12-4	14-7
24	Southern Pine SS	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-8	26-0	8-11	13-10	17-6	20-10	24-8
	Southern Pine #1	8-7	12-9	16-2	18-11	22-6	7-5	11-1	14-0	16-5	19-6
	Southern Pine #2	7-4	11-0	13-11	16-6	19-6	6-4	9-6	12-1	14-4	16-10
	Southern Pine #3	5-8	8-4	10-6	12-9	15-1	4-11	7-3	9-1	11-0	13-1

I. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.10.3(2) of the IBC to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 pounds per square foot					Dead Load = 20 pounds per square foot				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans									
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	10-3	16-1	21-2	26-0	26-0	10-3	16-1	21-2	26-0	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	9-10	15-6	20-5	26-0	26-0	9-10	15-6	19-10	23-2	26-0
	Southern Pine #2	9-5	14-9	19-6	23-5	26-0	9-0	13-6	17-1	20-3	23-10
	Southern Pine #3	8-0	11-9	14-10	18-0	21-4	6-11	10-2	12-10	15-7	18-6
16	Southern Pine SS	9-4	14-7	19-3	24-7	26-0	9-4	14-7	19-3	24-7	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-2	26-0	8-11	13-7	17-2	20-1	23-10
	Southern Pine #2	8-7	13-5	17-1	20-3	23-10	7-9	11-8	14-9	17-6	20-8

19.2	Southern Pine #3	6-11	10-2	12-10	15-7	18-6	6-0	8-10	11-2	13-6	16-0
	Southern Pine SS	8-9	13-9	18-2	23-1	26-0	8-9	13-9	18-2	23-1	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	8-5	13-3	17-5	21-2	25-2	8-4	12-4	15-8	18-4	21-9
	Southern Pine #2	8-1	12-3	15-7	16-6	21-9	7-1	10-8	13-6	16-0	18-10
	Southern Pine #3	6-4	9-4	11-9	14-3	16-10	5-6	8-1	10-2	12-4	14-7
24	Southern Pine SS	8-1	12-9	16-10	21-6	26-0	8-1	12-9	16-10	20-10	24-8
	Southern Pine #1	7-10	12-3	16-2	18-11	22-6	7-6	11-1	14-0	16-5	19-6
	Southern Pine #2	7-4	11-0	13-11	16-6	19-6	6-4	9-6	12-1	14-4	16-10
	Southern Pine #3	5-8	8-4	10-6	12-9	15-1	4-11	7-3	9-1	11-0	13-1

J. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.10.3(3) of the IBC to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 pounds per square foot					Dead Load = 20 pounds per square foot				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans									
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	9-10	15-6	20-5	26-0	26-0	9-10	15-6	20-5	25-4	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	9-6	14-10	19-0	22-3	26-0	9-0	13-5	17-0	19-11	23-7
	Southern Pine #2	8-7	12-11	16-4	19-5	22-10	7-8	11-7	14-8	17-4	20-5
	Southern Pine #3	6-7	9-9	12-4	15-0	17-9	5-11	8-9	11-0	13-5	15-10
16	Southern Pine SS	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-8	26-0	8-11	14-1	18-5	21-11	25-11
	Southern Pine #1	8-7	13-0	16-6	19-3	22-10	7-10	11-7	14-9	17-3	20-5
	Southern Pine #2	7-6	11-2	14-2	16-10	19-10	6-8	10-0	12-8	15-1	17-9
	Southern Pine #3	5-9	8-6	10-8	13-0	15-4	5-2	7-7	9-7	11-7	13-9
19.2	Southern Pine SS	8-5	13-3	17-5	22-3	26-0	8-5	13-3	16-10	20-0	23-7
	Southern Pine #1	8-0	11-10	15-1	17-7	20-11	7-1	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8
	Southern Pine #2	6-10	10-2	12-11	15-4	18-1	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2
	Southern Pine #3	5-3	7-9	9-9	11-10	14-0	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6
24	Southern Pine SS	7-10	12-3	16-2	20-0	23-7	7-10	11-10	15-0	17-11	21-2

	Southern Pine #1	7-4	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-4	9-6	12-0	14-1	16-8
	Southern Pine #2	6-4	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-5	8-2	10-4	12-3	14-6
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-2	6-2	7-10	9-6	11-2

K. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.10.3(4) of the IBC to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 pounds per square foot					Dead Load = 20 pounds per square foot				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans									
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	8-4	13-1	17-2	21-11	26-0	8-4	13-1	17-2	21-5	25-3
	Southern Pine #1	8-0	12-3	15-6	18-2	21-7	7-7	11-4	14-5	16-10	20-0
	Southern Pine #2	7-0	10-6	13-4	15-10	18-8	6-6	9-9	12-4	14-8	17-3
	Southern Pine #3	5-5	8-0	10-1	12-3	14-6	5-0	7-5	9-4	11-4	13-5
16	Southern Pine SS	7-6	11-10	15-7	19-11	23-7	7-6	11-10	15-7	18-6	21-10
	Southern Pine #1	7-1	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-7	9-10	12-5	14-7	17-3
	Southern Pine #2	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-8	8-5	10-9	12-9	15-0
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-4	6-5	8-1	9-10	11-7
19.2	Southern Pine SS	7-1	11-2	14-8	18-3	21-7	7-1	11-2	14-2	16-11	20-0
	Southern Pine #1	6-6	9-8	12-3	14-4	17-1	6-0	9-0	11-4	13-4	15-9
	Southern Pine #2	5-7	8-4	10-7	12-6	14-9	5-2	7-9	9-9	11-7	13-8
	Southern Pine #3	4-3	6-4	8-0	9-8	11-5	4-0	5-10	7-4	8-11	10-7
24	Southern Pine SS	6-7	10-4	13-8	16-4	19-3	6-7	10-0	12-8	15-2	17-10
	Southern Pine #1	5-10	8-8	11-0	12-10	15-3	5-5	8-0	10-2	11-11	14-1
	Southern Pine #2	5-0	7-5	9-5	11-3	13-2	4-7	6-11	8-9	10-5	12-3
	Southern Pine #3	3-10	5-8	7-1	8-8	10-3	3-6	5-3	6-7	8-0	9-6

L. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.10.3(5) of the IBC to read:

	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 pounds per square foot					Dead Load = 20 pounds per square foot				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12

Rafter Spacing (inches)		Maximum rafter spans									
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-8	26-0	8-11	14-1	18-6	23-8	26-0
	Southern Pine #1	8-7	13-6	17-10	22-3	26-0	8-7	13-5	17-0	19-11	23-7
	Southern Pine #2	8-3	12-11	16-4	19-5	22-10	7-8	11-7	14-8	17-4	20-5
	Southern Pine #3	6-7	9-9	12-4	15-0	17-9	5-11	8-9	11-0	13-5	15-10
16	Southern Pine SS	8-1	12-9	16-10	21-6	26-0	8-1	12-9	16-10	21-6	25-11
	Southern Pine #1	7-10	12-3	16-2	19-3	22-10	7-10	11-7	14-9	17-3	20-5
	Southern Pine #2	7-6	11-2	14-2	16-10	19-10	6-8	10-0	12-8	15-1	17-9
	Southern Pine #3	5-9	8-6	10-8	13-0	15-4	5-2	7-7	9-7	11-7	13-9
19.2	Southern Pine SS	7-8	12-0	15-10	20-2	24-7	7-8	12-0	15-10	20-0	23-7
	Southern Pine #1	7-4	11-7	15-1	17-7	20-11	7-1	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8
	Southern Pine #2	6-10	10-2	12-11	15-4	18-1	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2
	Southern Pine #3	5-3	7-9	9-9	11-10	14-0	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6
24	Southern Pine SS	7-1	11-2	14-8	18-9	22-10	7-1	11-2	14-8	17-11	21-2
	Southern Pine #1	6-10	10-7	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-4	9-6	12-0	14-1	16-8
	Southern Pine #2	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-5	8-2	10-4	12-3	14-6
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-2	6-2	7-10	9-6	11-2

M. Change the indicated rows of Table 2308.10.3(6) of the IBC to read:

Rafter Spacing (inches)	Species and Grade	Dead Load = 10 pounds per square foot					Dead Load = 20 pounds per square foot				
		2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12	2x4	2x6	2x8	2x10	2x12
		Maximum rafter spans									
		(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)	(ft.-in.)
12	Southern Pine SS	7-6	11-0	15-7	19-11	24-3	7-6	11-10	15-7	19-11	24-3
	Southern Pine #1	7-3	11-5	15-0	18-2	21-7	7-3	11-4	14-5	16-10	20-0
	Southern Pine #2	6-11	10-6	13-4	15-10	18-8	6-6	9-9	12-4	14-8	17-3
	Southern Pine #3	5-5	8-0	10-1	12-3	14-6	5-0	7-5	9-4	11-4	13-5

16	Southern Pine-SS	6-10	10-9	14-2	18-1	22-0	6-10	10-9	14-2	18-1	21-10
	Southern Pine #1	6-7	10-4	13-5	15-9	18-8	6-7	9-10	12-5	14-7	17-3
	Southern Pine #2	6-1	9-2	11-7	13-9	16-2	5-8	8-5	10-9	12-9	15-0
	Southern Pine #3	4-8	6-11	8-9	10-7	12-6	4-4	6-5	8-1	9-10	11-7
19.2	Southern Pine-SS	6-5	10-2	13-4	17-0	20-9	6-5	10-2	13-4	16-11	20-0
	Southern Pine #1	6-2	9-8	12-3	14-4	17-1	6-0	9-0	11-4	13-4	15-9
	Southern Pine #2	5-7	8-4	10-7	12-6	14-9	5-2	7-9	9-9	11-7	13-8
	Southern Pine #3	4-3	6-4	8-0	9-8	11-5	4-0	5-10	7-4	8-11	10-7
24	Southern Pine-SS	6-0	9-5	12-5	15-10	19-3	6-0	9-5	12-5	15-2	17-10
	Southern Pine #1	5-9	8-8	11-0	12-10	15-3	5-5	8-0	10-2	11-11	14-1
	Southern Pine #2	5-0	7-5	9-5	11-3	13-2	4-7	6-11	8-9	10-5	12-3
	Southern Pine #3	3-10	5-8	7-1	8-8	10-3	3-6	5-3	6-7	8-0	9-6

B. Change Table 2308.4.1.1(1) of the IBC to read:

		Table 2308.4.1.1(1) Header and Girder Spans <sup>a, b</sup> for Exterior Bearing Walls (Maximum spans for Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Southern Pine and Spruce-Pine-Fir <sup>c</sup> and required number of jack studs)																	
Girders and Headers Supporting	Size	Ground Snow Load (psf) <sup>e</sup>																	
		30						50						70					
		Building width <sup>f</sup> (feet)																	
		12		24		36		12		24		36		12		24		36	
		Span <sup>g</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>g</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>g</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>g</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>g</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>g</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>g</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>g</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>g</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>
Roof and ceiling	1-2 x 6	4-0	1	3-1	2	2-7	2	3-5	1	2-8	2	2-3	2	3-0	2	2-4	2	2-0	2
	1-2 x 8	5-1	2	3-11	2	3-3	2	4-4	2	3-4	2	2-10	2	3-10	2	3-0	2	2-6	3
	1-2 x 10	6-0	2	4-8	2	3-11	2	5-2	2	4-0	2	3-4	2	4-7	2	3-6	3	3-0	3
	1-2 x 12	7-1	2	5-5	2	4-7	3	6-1	2	4-8	3	3-11	3	5-5	2	4-2	3	3-6	3
	2-2 x 4	4-0	1	3-1	1	2-7	1	3-5	1	2-7	1	2-2	1	3-0	1	2-4	1	2-0	1
	2-2 x 6	6-0	1	4-7	1	3-10	1	5-1	1	3-11	1	3-3	2	4-6	1	3-6	2	2-11	2
	2-2 x 8	7-7	1	5-9	1	4-10	2	6-5	1	5-0	2	4-2	2	5-9	1	4-5	2	3-9	2
	2-2 x 10	9-0	1	6-10	2	5-9	2	7-8	2	5-11	2	4-11	2	6-9	2	5-3	2	4-5	2
	2-2 x 12	10-7	2	8-1	2	6-10	2	9-0	2	6-11	2	5-10	2	8-0	2	6-2	2	5-2	3
	3-2 x 8	9-5	1	7-3	1	6-1	1	8-1	1	6-3	1	5-3	2	7-2	1	5-6	2	4-8	2
	3-2 x 10	11-3	1	8-7	1	7-3	2	9-7	1	7-4	2	6-2	2	8-6	1	6-7	2	5-6	2
	3-2 x 12	13-2	1	10-1	2	8-6	2	11-3	2	8-8	2	7-4	2	10-0	2	7-9	2	6-6	2
	4-2 x 8	10-11	1	8-4	1	7-0	1	9-4	1	7-2	1	6-0	1	8-3	1	6-4	1	5-4	2
	4-2 x 10	12-11	1	9-11	1	8-4	1	11-1	1	8-6	1	7-2	2	9-10	1	7-7	2	6-4	2
	4-2 x 12	15-3	1	11-8	1	9-10	2	13-0	1	10-0	2	8-5	2	11-7	1	8-11	2	7-6	2
	Roof, ceiling and one center-bearing floor	1-2 x 6	3-3	1	2-7	2	2-2	2	3-0	2	2-4	2	2-0	2	2-9	2	2-2	2	1-10
1-2 x 8		4-1	2	3-3	2	2-9	2	3-9	2	3-0	2	2-6	3	3-6	2	2-9	2	2-4	3
1-2 x 10		4-11	2	3-10	2	3-3	3	4-6	2	3-6	3	3-0	3	4-1	2	3-3	3	2-9	3
1-2 x 12		5-9	2	4-6	3	3-10	3	5-3	2	4-2	3	3-6	3	4-10	3	3-10	3	3-3	4
2-2 x 4		3-3	1	2-6	1	2-2	1	3-0	1	2-4	1	2-0	1	2-8	1	2-2	1	1-10	1
2-2 x 6		4-10	1	3-9	1	3-3	2	4-5	1	3-6	2	3-0	2	4-1	1	3-3	2	2-9	2
2-2 x 8		6-1	1	4-10	2	4-1	2	5-7	2	4-5	2	3-9	2	5-2	2	4-1	2	3-6	2
2-2 x 10		7-3	2	5-8	2	4-10	2	6-8	2	5-3	2	4-5	2	6-1	2	4-10	2	4-1	2
2-2 x 12		8-6	2	6-8	2	5-8	2	7-10	2	6-2	2	5-3	3	7-2	2	5-8	2	4-10	3
3-2 x 8		7-8	1	6-0	1	5-1	2	7-0	1	5-6	2	4-8	2	6-5	1	5-1	2	4-4	2
3-2 x 10		9-1	1	7-2	2	6-1	2	8-4	1	6-7	2	5-7	2	7-8	2	6-1	2	5-2	2
3-2 x 12		10-8	2	8-5	2	7-2	2	9-10	2	7-8	2	6-7	2	9-0	2	7-1	2	6-1	2
4-2 x 8		8-10	1	6-11	1	5-11	1	8-1	1	6-4	1	5-5	2	7-5	1	5-11	1	5-0	2
4-2 x 10		10-6	1	8-3	2	7-0	2	9-8	1	7-7	2	6-5	2	8-10	1	7-0	2	6-0	2
4-2 x 12		12-4	1	9-8	2	8-3	2	11-4	2	8-11	2	7-7	2	10-4	2	8-3	2	7-0	2
Roof, ceiling and one clear span roof		1-2 x 6	2-11	2	2-3	2	1-11	2	2-9	2	2-1	2	1-9	2	2-7	2	2-0	2	1-8
	1-2 x 8	3-9	2	2-10	2	2-5	3	3-6	2	2-8	2	2-3	3	3-3	2	2-6	3	2-2	3
	1-2 x 10	4-5	2	3-5	3	2-10	3	4-2	2	3-2	3	2-8	3	3-11	2	3-0	3	2-6	3
	1-2 x 12	5-2	2	4-0	3	3-4	3	4-10	3	3-9	3	3-2	4	4-7	3	3-6	3	3-0	4
	2-2 x 4	2-11	1	2-3	1	1-10	1	2-9	1	2-1	1	1-9	1	2-7	1	2-0	1	1-8	1
	2-2 x 6	4-4	1	3-4	2	2-10	2	4-1	1	3-2	2	2-8	2	3-10	1	3-0	2	2-6	2
	2-2 x 8	5-6	2	4-3	2	3-7	2	5-2	2	4-0	2	3-4	2	4-10	2	3-9	2	3-2	2
	2-2 x 10	6-7	2	5-0	2	4-2	2	6-1	2	4-9	2	4-0	2	5-9	2	4-5	2	3-9	3

	2-2 x 12	7-9	2	5-11	2	4-11	3	7-2	2	5-7	2	4-8	3	6-9	2	5-3	3	4-5	3
	3-2 x 8	6-11	1	5-3	2	4-5	2	6-5	1	5-0	2	4-2	2	6-1	1	4-8	2	4-0	2
	3-2 x 10	8-3	2	6-3	2	5-3	2	7-8	2	5-11	2	5-0	2	7-3	2	5-7	2	4-8	2
	3-2 x 12	9-8	2	7-5	2	6-2	2	9-0	2	7-0	2	5-10	2	8-6	2	6-7	2	5-6	3
	4-2 x 8	8-0	1	6-1	1	5-1	2	7-5	1	5-9	2	4-10	2	7-0	1	5-5	2	4-7	2
	4-2 x 10	9-6	1	7-3	2	6-1	2	8-10	1	6-10	2	5-9	2	8-4	1	6-5	2	5-5	2
	4-2 x 12	11-2	2	8-6	2	7-2	2	10-5	2	8-0	2	6-9	2	9-10	2	7-7	2	6-5	2
Roof, ceiling and two center bearing floors	1-2 x 6	2-8	2	2-1	2	1-10	2	2-7	2	2-0	2	1-9	2	2-5	2	1-11	2	1-8	2
	1-2 x 8	3-5	2	2-8	2	2-4	3	3-3	2	2-7	2	2-2	3	3-1	2	2-5	3	2-1	3
	1-2 x 10	4-0	2	3-2	3	2-9	3	3-10	2	3-1	3	2-7	3	3-8	2	2-11	3	2-5	3
	1-2 x 12	4-9	3	3-9	3	3-2	4	4-6	3	3-7	3	3-1	4	4-3	3	3-5	3	2-11	4
	2-2 x 4	2-8	1	2-1	1	1-9	1	2-6	1	2-0	1	1-8	1	2-5	1	1-11	1	1-7	1
	2-2 x 6	4-0	1	3-2	2	2-8	2	3-9	1	3-0	2	2-7	2	3-7	1	2-10	2	2-5	2
	2-2 x 8	5-0	2	4-0	2	3-5	2	4-10	2	3-10	2	3-3	2	4-7	2	3-7	2	3-1	2
	2-2 x 10	6-0	2	4-9	2	4-0	2	5-8	2	4-6	2	3-10	3	5-5	2	4-3	2	3-8	3
	2-2 x 12	7-0	2	5-7	2	4-9	3	6-8	2	5-4	3	4-6	3	6-4	2	5-0	3	4-3	3
	3-2 x 8	6-4	1	5-0	2	4-3	2	6-0	1	4-9	2	4-1	2	5-8	2	4-6	2	3-10	2
	3-2 x 10	7-6	2	5-11	2	5-1	2	7-1	2	5-8	2	4-10	2	6-9	2	5-4	2	4-7	2
	3-2 x 12	8-10	2	7-0	2	5-11	2	8-5	2	6-8	2	5-8	3	8-0	2	6-4	2	5-4	3
	4-2 x 8	7-3	1	5-9	1	4-11	2	5-11	1	5-6	2	4-8	2	6-7	1	5-2	2	4-5	2
	4-2 x 10	8-8	1	6-10	2	5-10	2	8-3	2	6-6	2	5-7	2	7-10	2	6-2	2	5-3	2
	4-2 x 12	10-2	2	8-1	2	6-10	2	9-8	2	7-8	2	6-7	2	9-2	2	7-3	2	6-2	2
	1-2 x 6	2-3	2	1-9	2	1-5	2	2-3	2	1-9	2	1-5	3	2-2	2	1-8	2	1-5	3
	1-2 x 8	2-10	2	2-2	3	1-10	3	2-10	2	2-2	3	1-10	3	2-9	2	2-1	3	1-10	3
	1-2 x 10	3-4	2	2-7	3	2-2	3	3-4	3	2-7	3	2-2	4	3-3	3	2-6	3	2-2	4
	1-2 x 12	4-0	3	3-0	3	2-7	4	4-0	3	3-0	4	2-7	4	3-10	3	3-0	4	2-6	4
	2-2 x 4	2-3	1	1-8	1	1-4	1	2-3	1	1-8	1	1-4	1	2-2	1	1-8	1	1-4	2
2-2 x 6	3-4	1	2-6	2	2-2	2	3-4	2	2-6	2	2-2	2	3-3	2	2-6	2	2-1	2	
2-2 x 8	4-3	2	3-3	2	2-8	2	4-3	2	3-3	2	2-8	2	4-1	2	3-2	2	2-8	3	
2-2 x 10	5-0	2	3-10	2	3-2	3	5-0	2	3-10	2	3-2	2	4-10	2	3-9	3	3-2	3	
2-2 x 12	5-11	2	4-6	3	3-9	3	5-11	2	4-6	3	3-9	3	5-8	2	4-5	3	3-9	3	
3-2 x 8	5-3	1	4-0	2	3-5	2	5-3	2	4-0	2	3-5	2	5-1	2	3-11	2	3-4	2	
3-2 x 10	6-3	2	4-9	2	4-0	2	6-3	2	4-9	2	4-0	2	6-1	2	4-8	2	4-0	3	
3-2 x 12	7-5	2	5-8	2	4-9	3	7-5	2	5-8	2	4-9	3	7-2	2	5-6	3	4-8	3	
4-2 x 8	6-1	1	4-8	2	3-11	2	6-1	1	4-8	2	3-11	2	5-11	1	4-7	2	3-11	2	
4-2 x 10	7-3	2	5-6	2	4-8	2	7-3	2	5-6	2	4-8	2	7-0	2	5-5	2	4-7	2	
4-2 x 12	8-6	2	6-6	2	5-6	2	8-6	2	6-6	2	5-6	2	8-3	2	6-4	2	5-4	3	

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 pound per square foot = 0.0479 kPa.

a. Spans are given in feet and inches.

b. Spans are based on the minimum design properties for No. 2 grade lumber of Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Southern Pine, and Spruce-Pine Fir.

c. Building width is measured perpendicular to the ridge. For widths between those shown, spans are permitted to be interpolated.

d. NJ – Number of jack studs required to support each end. Where the number of required jack studs equals one, the header is permitted to be supported by an approved framing anchor attached to the full-height wall stud and to the header.

e. Use 30 psf ground snow load for cases in which ground snow load is less than 30 psf and the roof live load is equal to or less than 20 psf.

f. Spans are calculated assuming the top of the header or girder is laterally braced by perpendicular framing. Where the top of the header or girder is not laterally braced (e.g. cripple studs bearing on the header), tabulated spans for headers consisting of 2x8, 2x10, or 2x12 sizes shall be multiplied by 0.70 or the header shall be designed.

C. Change Table 2308.4.1.1(2) of the IBC to read:

Headers and Girders Supporting	Size	Building Width <sup>c</sup> (feet)					
		12		24		36	
		Span <sup>e</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>e</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>	Span <sup>e</sup>	NJ <sup>d</sup>
One floor only	2-2 x 4	4-1	1	2-10	1	2-4	1
	2-2 x 6	6-1	1	4-4	1	3-6	1
	2-2 x 8	7-9	1	5-5	1	4-5	2
	2-2 x 10	9-2	1	6-6	2	5-3	2
	2-2 x 12	10-9	1	7-7	2	6-3	2
	3-2 x 8	9-8	1	6-10	1	5-7	1
	3-2 x 10	11-5	1	8-1	1	6-7	2
	3-2 x 12	13-6	1	9-6	2	7-9	2
	4-2 x 8	11-2	1	7-11	1	6-5	1
4-2 x 10	13-3	1	9-4	1	7-8	1	
4-2 x 12	15-7	1	11-0	1	9-0	2	
Two floors	2-2 x 4	2-7	1	1-11	1	1-7	1
	2-2 x 6	3-11	1	2-11	2	2-5	2
	2-2 x 8	5-0	1	3-8	2	3-1	2
	2-2 x 10	5-11	2	4-4	2	3-7	2
	2-2 x 12	6-11	2	5-2	2	4-3	3
	3-2 x 8	6-3	1	4-7	2	3-10	2
	3-2 x 10	7-5	1	5-6	2	4-6	2
	3-2 x 12	8-8	2	6-5	2	5-4	2
	4-2 x 8	7-2	1	5-4	1	4-5	2
4-2 x 10	8-6	1	6-4	2	5-3	2	
4-2 x 12	10-1	1	7-5	2	6-2	2	



- |  |
|--|
| <p>a. Spans are given in feet and inches.</p> <p>b. Spans are based on the minimum design properties for No. 2 grade lumber of Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Southern Pine, and Spruce-Pine Fir.</p> <p>c. Building width is measured perpendicular to the ridge. For widths between those shown, spans are permitted to be interpolated.</p> <p>d. NJ – Number of jack studs required to support each end. Where the number of required jack studs equals one, the header is permitted to be supported by an approved framing anchor attached to the full-height wall stud and to the header.</p> <p>e. Spans are calculated assuming the top of the header or girder is laterally braced by perpendicular framing. Where the top of the header or girder is not laterally braced (e.g. cripple studs bearing on the header), tabulated spans for headers consisting of 2x8, 2x10, or 2x12 sizes shall be multiplied by 0.70 or the header shall be designed.</p> |
|--|

13VAC5-63-298. Chapter 26 Plastic.

Change Section 2603.5.5 of the IBC to read:

2603.5.5 Vertical and lateral fire propagation. Exterior wall assemblies shall be tested in accordance with, and comply with, acceptance criteria of NFPA 285. Where noncombustible materials or combustible materials permitted by Sections 603, 803, 806 or 1406 differ from assembly to assembly or within an assembly, multiple tests shall not be required.

~~Exception~~ Exceptions: ~~Exterior wall assemblies are not required to be tested in accordance with, and comply with, acceptance criteria of NFPA 285 where any of the following conditions are met:~~

1. One-story buildings [ ~~complying with Section 2603.4.1.4~~ where the exterior wall covering is noncombustible ].
2. Wall assemblies where the foam plastic insulation is covered on each face by ~~a minimum of~~ not less than 1-inch (25 mm) thickness of masonry or concrete ~~complying with either~~ and meeting one of the following:
  - 2.1. There is no air space between the insulation and the concrete or masonry; ~~or,~~
  - 2.2. The insulation has a flame spread index of not more than 25 as determined in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723 and the maximum air space between the insulation and the concrete or masonry is not more than 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

13VAC5-63-300. Chapter 27 Electrical.

A. Change Section 2701.1 of the IBC to read:

2701.1 Scope. This chapter governs the electrical components, equipment and systems used in buildings and structures covered by this code. Electrical components, equipment and systems shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 70.

B. Add Section 2701.1.1 to the IBC to read:

2701.1.1 Changes to NFPA 70. The following change shall be made to NFPA 70:

1. Change Sections 334.10(2) and 334.10(3) of NFPA 70 to read:
  - (2) Multifamily dwellings not exceeding four floors above grade and multifamily dwellings of any height permitted to be of Types III, IV and V construction except in any case as prohibited in 334.12.
  - (3) Other structures not exceeding four floors above grade and other structures of any height permitted to be of Types III, IV and V construction except in any case as prohibited in 334.12. In structures exceeding four floors above grade, cables shall be concealed within walls, floors or ceilings that provide a thermal barrier of material that has at least a 15-minute finish rating as identified in listings of fire-rated assemblies.

For the purpose of Items 2 and 3 above, the first floor of a building shall be that floor that has 50% or more of the exterior wall surface area level with or above finished grade. One additional level that is the first level and not designed for human habitation and used only for vehicle parking, storage or similar use shall be permitted.

2. Change ~~Exception 2 to~~ Section ~~700.12(F)~~ 700.12(F)(2)(6) of NFPA 70 to read:

~~Exception No. 2~~ (6) Where the normal power branch circuits that supply luminaires providing illumination immediately on the inside and outside of exit doors are supplied by the same service or feeder, the remote heads providing emergency illumination for the exterior of an exit door shall be permitted to be supplied by the unit equipment serving the area immediately inside the exit door.

C. Add Section 2701.1.2 to the IBC to read:

2701.1.2 Temporary connection to dwelling units. The building official shall give permission to energize the electrical service equipment of a one-family or two-family dwelling unit when all of the following requirements have been approved:

1. The service wiring and equipment, including the meter socket enclosure, shall be installed and the service wiring terminated.
2. The grounding electrode system shall be installed and terminated.
3. At least one receptacle outlet on a ground fault protected circuit shall be installed and the circuit wiring terminated.
4. Service equipment covers shall be installed.
5. The building roof covering shall be installed.
6. Temporary electrical service equipment shall be suitable for wet locations unless the interior is dry and protected from the weather.

D. Add Section 2701.1.3 to the IBC to read:

2701.1.3 Assisted living facility generator requirements. Generators installed to comply with regulations for assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services shall be permitted to be optional standby systems.

E. Change Section 2702.2.17 of the IBC to read:

2702.2.17 Group I-2 and I-3 occupancies. Emergency power shall be provided in accordance with Section ~~407.11~~ 407.10 for Group I-2 occupancies licensed by the Virginia Department of Health as a hospital, nursing or hospice facility. Emergency power shall be provided for doors in Group I-3 occupancies in accordance with Section 408.4.2.

13VAC5-63-310. Chapter 28 Mechanical systems.

A. Change Section 2801.1 of the IBC to read:

2801.1 Scope. Mechanical appliances, equipment and systems shall be constructed and installed in accordance with this chapter, the IMC and the IFGC. Masonry chimneys, fireplaces and barbecues shall comply with the IMC and Chapter 21 of this code.

Exception: This code shall not govern the construction of water heaters, boilers and pressure vessels to the extent which they are regulated by the Virginia Boiler and Pressure Vessel Regulations (16VAC25-50). However, the building official may require the owner of a structure to submit documentation to substantiate compliance with those regulations.

B. Add Section 2801.1.1 to the IBC to read:

2801.1.1 Required heating in dwelling units. Heating facilities shall be required in every dwelling unit or portion thereof which is to be rented, leased or let on terms, either expressed or implied, to furnish heat to the occupants thereof. The heating facilities shall be capable of maintaining the room temperature at 65°F (18°C) during the period from October 15 to May 1 during the hours between 6:30 a.m. and 10:30 p.m. of each day and not less than 60°F (16°C) during other hours when measured at a point three feet (914 mm) above the floor and three feet (914 mm) from the exterior walls. The capability of the heating system shall be based on the outside design temperature required for the locality by this code.

C. Add Section 2801.1.2 to the IBC to read:

2801.1.2 Required heating in nonresidential structures. Heating facilities shall be required in every enclosed occupied space in nonresidential structures. The heating facilities shall be capable of producing sufficient heat during the period from October 1 to May 15 to maintain a temperature of not less than 65°F (18°C) during all working hours. The required room temperature shall be measured at a point three feet (914 mm) above the floor and three feet (914 mm) from the exterior walls.

Processing, storage and operation areas that require cooling or special temperature conditions and areas in which persons are primarily engaged in vigorous physical activities are exempt from these requirements.

D. Add Section 2801.1.3 to the IBC to read:

2801.1.3 Changes to the IMC. The following changes shall be made to the IMC:

1. Add the following definition to Section 202 of the IMC to read:

Pollution control unit. Manufactured equipment that is installed in a grease exhaust duct system for the purpose of extracting smoke, grease particles, and odors from the exhaust flow by means of a series of filters.

2. [Change Section 401.2 of the IMC to read:

401.2 Ventilation required. Every occupied space shall be ventilated by natural means in accordance with Section 402 or by mechanical means in accordance with Section 403. Group R dwelling unit units shall be ventilated by mechanical means in accordance with Section 403. Ambulatory care facilities and Group I-2 occupancies shall be ventilated by mechanical means in accordance with Section 407.

3.] Change Section 403.3 403.3.1.1 of the IMC to read:

403.3 403.3.1.1 Outdoor airflow rate. Ventilation systems shall be designed to have the capacity to supply the minimum outdoor airflow rate determined in accordance with this section. In each occupiable space, the ventilation system shall be designed to deliver the required rate of outdoor airflow to the breathing zone. The occupant load utilized for design of the ventilation system shall not be less than the number determined from the estimated maximum occupant load rate indicated in Table ~~403.3~~ 403.3.1.1. Ventilation rates for occupancies not represented in Table ~~403.3~~ 403.3.1.1 shall be those for a listed occupancy classification that is most similar in terms of occupant density, activities and building construction; or shall be determined by an approved engineering analysis. The ventilation system shall be designed to supply the required rate of ventilation air continuously during the period the building is occupied, except as otherwise stated in other provisions of the code.

With the exception of smoking lounges and other designated areas where smoking is permitted, the ventilation rates in Table ~~403.3~~ 403.3.1.1 are based on the absence of smoking in occupiable spaces.

Exception: The occupant load is not required to be determined based on the estimated maximum occupant load rate indicated in Table ~~403.3~~ 403.3.1.1 where approved statistical data document the accuracy of an alternate anticipated occupant density.

~~2- [3, 4.]~~ Add [ and change ] the following areas [ to in ] Table ~~403.3~~ 403.3.1.1 of the IMC in the occupancy classifications shown to read ]:

OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION	Occupant Density #/1000 ft <sup>2</sup> <sup>a</sup>	People Outdoor Airflow Rate in Breathing Zone, R <sub>p</sub> cfm/person	Area Outdoor Airflow Rate in Breathing Zone, R <sub>a</sub> cfm/ft <sup>2a</sup>	Exhaust Airflow Rate Cfm/ft <sup>2a</sup>
Food and beverage service				
Bars or cocktail lounges designated as an area where smoking is permitted <sup>b</sup>	100	30	-	-

Cafeteria or fast food designated as an area where smoking is permitted <sup>b</sup>	100	20	-	-
Dining rooms designated as an area where smoking is permitted <sup>b</sup>	70	20	-	-
[ <u>Private dwellings, single and multiple</u>				
<u>Living areas</u> <sup>c</sup>	Based upon number of bedrooms. First bedroom, 2; each additional bedroom, 1	0.3 ACH but not less than 12 cfm/person	=	=]
Public spaces				
Lounges designated as an area where smoking is permitted <sup>b</sup>	100	30	-	-

~~4. 5.]~~ Change Section 504.8.2 of the IMC to read:

504.8.2 Duct installation. Exhaust ducts shall be supported at 4-foot (1219 mm) intervals and secured in place. The insert end of the duct shall extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Ducts shall not be joined with screws or similar fasteners that protrude into the inside of the duct.

~~3. 5. 6.]~~ Change Section 505.1 of the IMC to read:

505.1 Domestic systems. Where domestic range hoods and domestic appliances equipped with downdraft exhaust are provided, such hoods and appliances shall discharge to the outdoors through sheet metal ducts constructed of galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, or copper. Such ducts shall have smooth inner walls, shall be air tight, shall be equipped with a backdraft damper, and shall be independent of all other exhaust systems.

Exceptions:

1. In Group R buildings, where installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and where mechanical or natural ventilation is otherwise provided in accordance with Chapter 4, listed and labeled ductless range hoods shall not be required to discharge to the outdoors.
2. Ducts for domestic kitchen cooking appliances equipped with downdraft exhaust systems shall be permitted to be constructed of Schedule 40 PVC pipe and fittings provided that the installation complies with all of the following:
  - 2.1. The PVC duct shall be installed under a concrete slab poured on grade.
  - 2.2. The underfloor trench in which the PVC duct is installed shall be completely backfilled with sand or gravel.
  - 2.3. The PVC duct shall extend not more than 1 inch (25 mm) above the indoor concrete floor surface.
  - 2.4. The PVC duct shall extend not more than 1 inch (25 mm) above grade outside of the building.
  - 2.5. The PVC duct shall be solvent cemented.

~~4. Add~~ [6. 7] Change Section 505.3 505.4 to the IMC to read:

~~505.3 505.4~~ Other than Group R. In other than Group R occupancies, where electric domestic cooking appliances are utilized for domestic purposes, such appliances shall be provided with domestic range hoods. Hoods and exhaust systems for such electric domestic cooking appliances shall be in accordance with Sections 505.1 and 505.2. In other than Group R occupancies, where fuel-fired domestic cooking appliances are utilized for domestic purposes, a Type I or Type II hood shall be provided as required for the type of appliances and processes in accordance with Section ~~507.2~~ 507.1.

~~5. Change Section 507.2.3 of the IMC to read:~~

~~507.2.3 Domestic cooking appliances used for commercial purposes. Domestic cooking appliances utilized for commercial purposes shall be provided with a Type I or Type II hood as required for the type of appliances and processes in accordance with Sections 507.2, 507.2.1, and 507.2.2. Domestic cooking appliances utilized for domestic purposes shall comply with Section 505.~~

6. Change Section 908.5 of the IMC to read:

908.5 Water supply. Cooling towers, evaporative coolers, and fluid coolers shall be provided with an approved water supply and sized for peak demand. The quality of the water shall be provided in accordance the equipment manufacturer's recommendations. The piping system and protection of the potable water supply shall be installed as required by the IPC.

7. Change Item 4 of Section 928.1 of the IMC to read:

4. Be provided with an approved water supply and sized for peak demand. The quality of the water shall be provided in accordance the equipment manufacturer's recommendations. The piping system and protection of the potable water supply shall be installed as required by the IPC.

~~[7- 8.]~~ Change Section 506.5 of the IMC to read:

506.5 Exhaust equipment. Exhaust equipment, including fans and grease reservoirs, shall comply with Sections 506.5.1 through 506.5.6 and shall be of an approved design or shall be listed for the application.

~~[8- 9.]~~ Add Section 506.5.6 to the IMC to read:

505.5.6 Pollution control units. The installation of pollution control units shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and all of the following:

1. Pollution control units shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1978.
2. Fans serving pollution control units shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 762.
3. Pollution control units shall be mounted and secured in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the International Building Code.
4. Pollution control units located indoors shall be listed and labeled for such use. Where enclosed duct systems, as required by Section 506.3.11, are connected to a pollution control unit, such unit shall be located in a room or space having the same fire-resistance rating as the duct enclosure. Access shall be provided for serving and cleaning of the unit. The space or enclosure shall be ventilated in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
5. A clearance of not less than 18 inches (457 mm) shall be maintained between the pollution control unit and combustible material.
6. Roof mounted pollution control units shall be listed for exterior installation and shall be mounted not less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the roof.
7. Exhaust outlets for pollution control units shall be in accordance with Section 506.3.13.
8. An airflow differential pressure control shall be provided to monitor the pressure drop across the filter sections of a pollution control unit. When the airflow is reduced below the design velocity, the airflow differential pressure control shall activate a visual alarm located in the area where cooking operations occur.

~~[9- 10.]~~ Pollution control units shall be provided with a factory installed fire suppression system.

~~[10- 11.]~~ Service space shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for the pollution control unit and the requirements of Section 306.

~~[11- 12.] Wash down drains shall discharge through a grease interceptor and shall be sized for the flow. Drains shall be sealed with a trap or other approved means to prevent air bypass. Where a trap is utilized it shall have a seal depth that accounts for the system pressurization and evaporation between cleanings.~~

~~[12- 13.] Protection from freezing shall be provided for the water supply and fire suppression systems where such systems are subject to freezing.~~

~~[13- 14.] Duct connections to pollution control units shall be in accordance with Section 506.3.2.3. Where water splash or carryover can occur in the transition duct as a result of a washing operation, the transition duct shall slope downward toward the cabinet drain pan for a length not less than 18 inches (457 mm). Ducts shall transition to the full size of the unit inlet and outlet openings.~~

~~[14- 15.] Extra heavy duty appliance exhaust systems shall not be connected to pollution control units except where such units are specifically designed and listed for use with solid fuels.~~

~~[15- 16.] Pollution control units shall be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.~~

9. Change Section 607.5.5 of the IMC to read:

607.5.5 Shaft enclosures. Shaft enclosures that are permitted to be penetrated by ducts and air transfer openings shall be protected with approved fire and smoke dampers installed in accordance with their listing.

Exceptions:

1. Fire and smoke dampers are not required where steel exhaust subducts extend at least 22 inches (559 mm) vertically in exhaust shafts, provided there is a continuous airflow upward to the outside.

2. Fire dampers are not required where penetrations are tested in accordance with ASTM E119 as part of the fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. Fire and smoke dampers are not required where ducts are used as part of an approved smoke control system in accordance with Section 909 of the International Building Code.

4. Fire and smoke dampers are not required where the penetrations are in parking garage exhaust or supply shafts that are separated from other building shafts by not less than 2-hour fire-resistance-rated construction.

5. Smoke dampers are not required where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the International Building Code.

10. Add Section 607.6.2.2 to the IMC to read:

607.6.2.2 Equipment shutdown. Where ceiling radiation dampers are listed as static dampers, the HVAC equipment shall be effectively shut down to stop the airflow prior to the damper closing using one of the following methods:

1. A duct detector installed in the return duct.

2. An area smoke detector interlocked with the HVAC equipment.

3. A listed heat sensor installed in the return duct.

E. Add Section 2801.1.4 to the IBC to read:

2801.1.4 Changes to the IFGC. The following changes shall be made to the IFGC:

1. Change Section 301.1 of the IFGC to read:

301.1 Scope. This code shall apply to the installation of fuel gas piping systems, fuel gas utilization equipment, and related accessories as follows:

1. Coverage of piping systems shall extend from the point of delivery to the connections with gas utilization equipment. (See "point of delivery.")

2. Systems with an operating pressure of 125 psig (862 kPa gauge) or less.

Piping systems for gas-air mixtures within the flammable range with an operating pressure of 10 psig (69 kPa gauge) or less.

LP-Gas piping systems with an operating pressure of 20 psig (140 kPa gauge) or less.

3. Piping systems requirements shall include design, materials, components, fabrication, assembly, installation, testing and inspection.

4. Requirements for gas utilization equipment and related accessories shall include installation, combustion and ventilation air and venting.

This code shall not apply to the following:

1. Portable LP-Gas equipment of all types that are not connected to a fixed fuel piping system.

2. Installation of farm equipment such as brooders, dehydrators, dryers, and irrigation equipment.

3. Raw material (feedstock) applications except for piping to special atmosphere generators.

4. Oxygen-fuel gas cutting and welding systems.

5. Industrial gas applications using gases such as acetylene and acetylenic compounds, hydrogen, ammonia, carbon monoxide, oxygen, and nitrogen.

6. Petroleum refineries, pipeline compressor or pumping stations, loading terminals, compounding plants, refinery tank farms, and natural gas processing plants.

7. Integrated chemical plants or portions of such plants where flammable or combustible liquids or gases are produced by chemical reactions or used in chemical reactions.

8. LP-Gas installations at utility gas plants.

9. Liquefied natural gas (LNG) installations.

10. Fuel gas piping in power and atomic energy plants.

11. Proprietary items of equipment, apparatus, or instruments such as gas generating sets, compressors, and calorimeters.

12. LP-Gas equipment for vaporization, gas mixing, and gas manufacturing.

13. Temporary LP-Gas piping for buildings under construction or renovation that is not to become part of the permanent piping system.

14. Installation of LP-Gas systems for railroad switch heating.

15. Installation of LP-Gas and compressed natural gas (CNG) systems on vehicles.

16. Except as provided in Section 401.1.1, gas piping, meters, gas pressure regulators, and other appurtenances used by the serving gas supplier in the distribution of gas, other than undiluted LP-Gas.

17. Building design and construction, except as specified herein.

2. Change Sections 310.1 and 310.1.1 of the IFGC to read:

310.1 Pipe and tubing. Each above-group portion of a gas piping system that is likely to become energized shall be electrically continuous and bonded to an effective ground-fault current path. Gas piping shall be considered to be bonded where it is connected to appliances that are connected to the equipment grounding conductor of the circuit supplying that appliance. Corrugated stainless steel tubing (CSST) piping systems listed with an arc resistant jacket or coating system in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 shall comply with this section. Where any CSST segments of a piping system are not listed with an arc resistant jacket or coating system in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26, Section 310.1.1 shall apply.

310.1.1 CSST without arc resistant jacket or coating system. CSST gas piping systems and piping systems containing one or more segments of CSST not listed with an arc resistant jacket or coating system in accordance with ANSI LC 1/CSA 6.26 shall be bonded to the electrical service grounding electrode system or, where provided, the lightning protection electrode system and shall comply with Sections 310.1.1.1 through 310.1.1.5.

3. Add Section 404.11.3 to the IFGC to read:

404.11.3 Coating application. Joints in gas piping systems shall not be coated prior to testing and approval.

4 Change Section 614.8.2 of the IFGC to read:

614.8.2 Duct installation. Exhaust ducts shall be supported at 4-foot (1219 mm) intervals and secured in place. The insert end of the duct shall extend into the adjoining duct or fitting in the direction of airflow. Ducts shall not be joined with screws or similar fasteners that protrude into the inside of the duct.

5. Change the following referenced standard in Chapter 8 of the IFGC:

Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in Code Section Number
<u>ANSI LC1/CSA 6.26-14</u>	<u>Fuel Gas Piping Systems Using Corrugated Stainless Steel Tubing (CSST)</u>	<u>310.1, 310.1.1, 403.5.4</u>

13VAC5-63-320. Chapter 29 Plumbing systems.

A. Change Section 2901.1 of the IBC to read:

2901.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter and the IPC shall govern the design and installation of all plumbing systems and equipment, except that as provided for in Section 103.10 for functional design, water supply sources and sewage disposal systems are regulated and approved by the Virginia Department of Health and the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality. The approval of pumping and electrical equipment associated with such water supply sources and sewage disposal systems shall, however, be the responsibility of the building official.

Note: See also the Memorandum of Agreement in the "Related Laws Package," which is available from DHCD.

B. Add Section 2901.1.1 to the IBC to read:

2901.1.1 Changes to the IPC. The following changes shall be made to the IPC:

1. Add the following definitions to the IPC to read:

Nonpotable fixtures and outlets. Fixtures and outlets that are not dependent on potable water for the safe operation to perform their intended use. Such fixtures and outlets may include, but are not limited to water closets, urinals, irrigation, mechanical equipment, and hose connections to perform operations, such as vehicle washing and lawn maintenance.

Nonpotable water systems. Water systems for the collection, treatment, storage, distribution, and use or reuse of nonpotable water. Nonpotable systems include reclaimed water, rainwater, and gray water systems.



~~Rainwater. Natural precipitation, including snow melt, from roof surfaces only.~~

~~Reclaimed water. Reclaimed water means water resulting from the treatment of domestic, municipal, or industrial wastewater that is suitable for a water reuse that would not otherwise occur. Specifically excluded from this definition is "gray water."~~

Stormwater. Precipitation that is discharged across the land surface or through conveyances to one or more waterways and that may include stormwater runoff, snow melt runoff, and surface runoff and drainage.

2. Change the following ~~definition~~ definitions in the IPC to read:

Gray water. Water discharged from lavatories, bathtubs, showers, clothes washers, and laundry trays.

Rainwater. Natural precipitation, including snow melt, from roof surfaces only.

Reclaimed water. Reclaimed water means water resulting from the treatment of domestic, municipal, or industrial wastewater that is suitable for a water reuse that would not otherwise occur. Specifically excluded from this definition is "gray water."

3. Change the exception to Section 301.3 of the IPC to read:

Exception: Bathtubs, showers, lavatories, clothes washers and laundry trays shall not be required to discharge to the sanitary drainage system where such fixtures discharge to an approved nonpotable gray water system in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 13.

4. Delete Sections 311 and 311.1 of the IPC.

5. Modify the Group A-5 "Description" category of Table 403.1 of the IPC to read:

Stadiums, amusement parks, pools, bleachers, and grandstands for outdoor sporting events and activities<sup>h</sup>

6. Add footnote "h" ~~"f"~~ to Table 403.1 of the IPC to read:

~~h. f.~~ The occupant load for pools shall be in accordance with the "Skating rinks, swimming pools" category of Table 1004.1.2 of the IBC.

7. Add Section 403.1.3 and Table 403.1.3 to the IPC to read:

403.1.3 Marina fixtures. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, plumbing fixtures shall be provided for marinas in the minimum number shown in Table 403.1.3. Fixtures shall be located within 500 feet walking distance from the shore end of any dock they serve. Separate facilities shall be provided for each sex with an equal number of fixtures of each type in each facility, except that separate facilities are not required where the number of slips is less than 25. Urinals may be substituted for up to 50% of water closets.

Number of Slips	Plumbing Fixtures		
	Water Closets	Lavatories	Showers
1 - 24	1	1	1
25 - 49	4	4	2
50 - 99	6	4	2
100 - 149	8	6	4
150 - 199	10	8	4
200 - 249	12	10	6

250 or greater	Two additional fixtures of each type for each 100 additional slips.
----------------	---

8. Change Section 403.3.3 of the IPC to read:

403.3.3 Location of toilet facilities in occupancies other than malls. In occupancies other than covered and open mall buildings, the required public and employee toilet facilities shall be located not more than one story above or below the space required to be provided with toilet facilities, and the path of travel to such facilities shall not exceed a distance of 500 feet (152 m).

Exceptions:

1. The location and maximum ~~travel~~ distances of travel to required employee facilities in factory and industrial occupancies are permitted to exceed that required by this section, provided that the location and maximum travel distance are approved.

2. The location and maximum ~~travel~~ distances of travel to the required public facilities located on cemetery property are permitted to exceed that required by this section, provided that the location and maximum travel distance are located on the same property and approved.

9. Change Section 405.3.2 of the IPC to read:

405.3.2 Public lavatories. In employee and public toilet rooms, the required lavatory shall be located in the same room as the required water closet.

Exception: In educational use occupancies, the required lavatory shall be permitted to be located adjacent to the room or space containing the water closet provided that not more than one operational door is between the water closet and the lavatory.

10. Add Section 602.2.1 to the IPC to read:

602.2.1 Nonpotable fixtures and outlets. Nonpotable water shall be permitted to serve nonpotable type fixtures and outlets in accordance with Chapter 13.

11. Add Section 603.3 to the IPC to read:

603.3 Tracer wire. Nonmetallic water service piping that connects to public systems shall be locatable. An insulated copper tracer wire, 18 AWG minimum in size and suitable for direct burial or an equivalent product, shall be utilized. The wire shall be installed in the same trench as the water service piping and within 12 inches (305 mm) of the pipe and shall be installed to within five feet (1524 mm) of the building wall to the point where the building water service pipe intersects with the public water supply. At a minimum, one end of the wire shall terminate above grade to provide access to the wire in a location that is resistant to physical damage, such as with a meter vault or at the building wall.

12. Change Section 608.16.10 of the IPC to read:

608.16.10 Coffee machines and noncarbonated beverage dispensers. The water supply connection to coffee machines and noncarbonated beverage dispensers shall be protected against backflow by a backflow preventer conforming to ASSE 1022 or 1024, or by an air gap.

~~12.~~ 13. Delete Section ~~701.9~~ 701.8 of the IPC.

~~13.~~ 14. Add Section ~~703.6~~ 703.7 [ ~~of to~~ ] the IPC to read:

~~703.6~~ 703.7 Tracer wire. Nonmetallic sanitary sewer piping that discharges to public systems shall be locatable. An insulated copper tracer wire, 18 AWG minimum in size and suitable for direct burial or an equivalent product, shall be utilized. The wire shall be installed in the same trench as the sewer within 12 inches (305 mm) of the pipe and shall be installed to within five feet (1524 mm) of the building wall to the point where the building sewer intersects with the public system. At a minimum, one end of the wire shall terminate above grade in an accessible location that is resistant to physical damage, such as with a cleanout or at the building wall.

44. 15 Add an exception to Section 1101.2 of the IPC to read:

Exception. Rainwater nonpotable water systems shall be permitted in accordance with Chapter 13.

[ 16. Change Section 1106.2 of the IPC to read:

1106.2 Vertical conductors and leaders. Vertical conductors and leaders shall be sized for the maximum projected roof area, in accordance with Table 1106.2(1) and 1106.2(2).

17. Delete Table 1106.2 of the IPC and add Tables 1106.2.(1) and 1106.2(2) to the IPC to read:

Table 1106.2(1) Size of Circular Vertical Conductors and Leaders												
Diameter of Leader (inches) <sup>a</sup>	Horizontally Projected Roof Area (square feet)											
	Rainfall rate (inches per hour)											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
2	2,280	1,440	960	720	575	480	410	360	320	290	260	240
3	8,800	4,400	2,930	2,200	1,760	1,470	1,260	1,100	980	880	800	730
4	18,400	9,200	6,130	4,600	3,680	3,070	2,630	2,300	2,045	1,840	1,675	1,530
5	34,600	17,300	11,530	8,650	6,920	5,765	4,945	4,325	3,845	3,460	3,145	2,880
6	54,000	27,000	17,995	13,500	10,800	9,000	7,715	6,750	6,000	5,400	4,910	4,500
8	116,000	58,000	38,660	29,000	23,200	19,315	16,570	14,500	12,890	11,600	10,545	9,600

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m<sup>2</sup>.

a. Sizes indicated are the diameter of circular piping. This table is applicable to piping of other shapes, provided the cross-sectional shape fully enclosed a circle of the diameter indicated in this table. For rectangular leaders, see Table 1106.2(2). Interpolation is permitted for pipe sizes that fall between those listed in this table.

Table 1106.2(2) Size of Rectangular Vertical Conductors and Leaders												
Dimensions of Common Leader Sizes width x length (inches) <sup>a,b</sup>	Horizontally Projected Roof Area (square feet)											
	Rainfall rate (inches per hour)											
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
1-3/4 x 2-1/2	3,410	1,700	1,130	850	680	560	480	420	370	340	310	280
2 x 3	5,540	2,770	1,840	1,380	1,100	920	790	690	610	550	500	460
2-3/4 x 4-1/4	12,830	6,410	4,270	3,200	2,560	2,130	1,830	1,600	1,420	1,280	1,160	1,060
3 x 4	13,210	6,600	4,400	3,300	2,640	2,200	1,880	1,650	1,460	1,320	1,200	1,100
3-1/2 x 4	15,900	7,950	5,300	3,970	3,180	2,650	2,270	1,980	1,760	1,590	1,440	1,320
3-1/2 x 5	21,310	10,650	7,100	5,320	4,260	3,550	3,040	2,660	2,360	2,130	1,930	1,770
3-3/4 x 4-3/4	21,960	10,980	7,320	5,490	4,390	3,660	3,130	2,740	2,440	2,190	1,990	1,830
3-3/4 x 5-1/4	25,520	12,760	8,500	6,380	5,100	4,250	3,640	3,190	2,830	2,550	2,320	2,120
3-1/2 x 6	27,790	13,890	9,260	6,940	5,550	4,630	3,970	3,470	3,080	2,770	2,520	2,310
4 x 6	32,980	16,490	10,990	8,240	6,590	5,490	4,710	4,120	3,660	3,290	2,990	2,740
5-1/2 x 5-1/2	44,300	22,150	14,760	11,070	8,860	7,380	6,320	5,530	4,920	4,430	4,020	3,690
7-1/2 x 7-1/2	100,500	50,250	33,500	25,120	20,100	16,750	14,350	12,560	11,160	10,050	9,130	8,370

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m<sup>2</sup>.

a. Sizes indicated are nominal width x length of the opening for rectangular piping.

b. For shapes not included in this table, Equation 11-1 shall be used to determine the equivalent circular diameter, D<sub>e</sub>, of rectangular piping for use in interpolation using the data from Table 1106.2(1).

$$D_e = (\text{width} \times \text{length})^{1/2} \quad (\text{Equation 11-1})$$

where:  
D<sub>e</sub> = equivalent circular diameter and D<sub>e</sub>, width and length are in inches.

18. Change Section 1106.3 and Table 1106.3 of the IPC to read:

1106.3 Building storm drains and sewers. The size of the building storm drain, building storm sewer and their horizontal branches having a slope of one-half unit or less vertical in 12 units horizontal (4-percent slope) shall be based on the maximum projected roof area in accordance with Table 1106.3. The slope of horizontal branches shall be not less than one-eighth unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope) unless otherwise approved.

Table 1106.3 Size of Horizontal Storm Drainage Piping						
Size of Horizontal Piping (inches)	Horizontally Projected Roof Area (square feet)					
	Rainfall rate (inches per hour)					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1/8 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope)						
3	3,288	1,644	1,096	822	657	548
4	7,520	3,760	2,506	1,800	1,504	1,253
5	13,360	6,680	4,453	3,340	2,672	2,227
6	21,400	10,700	7,133	5,350	4,280	3,566
8	46,000	23,000	15,330	11,500	9,200	7,600
10	82,800	41,400	27,600	20,700	16,580	13,800
12	133,200	66,600	44,400	33,300	26,650	22,200
15	218,000	109,000	72,800	59,500	47,600	39,650
1/4 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope)						
3	4,640	2,320	1,546	1,160	928	773
4	10,600	5,300	3,533	2,650	2,120	1,766
5	18,880	9,440	6,293	4,720	3,776	3,146
6	30,200	15,100	10,066	7,550	6,040	5,033
8	65,200	32,600	21,733	16,300	13,040	10,866
10	116,800	58,400	38,950	29,200	23,350	19,450
12	188,000	94,000	62,600	47,000	37,600	31,350
15	336,000	168,000	112,000	84,000	67,250	56,000
1/2 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (4-percent slope)						
3	6,576	3,288	2,295	1,644	1,310	1,096
4	15,040	7,520	5,010	3,760	3,010	2,500
5	26,720	13,360	8,900	6,680	5,320	4,450
6	42,800	21,400	13,700	10,700	8,580	7,140
8	92,000	46,000	30,650	23,000	18,400	15,320
10	171,600	85,800	55,200	41,400	33,150	27,600
12	266,400	133,200	88,800	66,600	53,200	44,400
15	476,000	238,000	158,800	119,000	95,300	79,250

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m<sup>2</sup>.

19. Change Section 1106.6 and Table 1106.6 of the IPC to read:

1106.6 Size of roof gutters. The size of semicircular gutters shall be based on the maximum projected roof area in accordance with Table 1106.6.

Table 1106.6 Size of Semicircular Roof Gutters						
Diameter of Gutters (inches)	Horizontally Projected Roof Area (square feet)					
	Rainfall rate (inches per hour)					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1/16 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (0.5-percent slope)						
3	680	340	226	170	136	113
4	1,440	720	480	360	288	240
5	2,500	1,250	834	625	500	416
6	3,840	1,920	1,280	960	768	640
7	5,520	2,760	1,840	1,380	1,100	918
8	7,960	3,980	2,655	1,990	1,590	1,325
10	14,400	7,200	4,800	3,600	2,880	2,400
1/8 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (1-percent slope)						
3	960	480	320	240	192	160
4	2,040	1,020	681	510	408	340
5	3,520	1,760	1,172	880	704	587
6	5,440	2,720	1,815	1,360	1,085	905
7	7,800	3,900	2,600	1,950	1,560	1,300
8	11,200	5,600	3,740	2,800	2,240	1,870
10	20,400	10,200	6,800	5,100	4,080	3,400
1/4 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope)						
3	1,360	680	454	340	272	226
4	2,880	1,440	960	720	576	480
5	5,000	2,500	1,668	1,250	1,000	834

6	7,680	3,840	2,560	1,920	1,536	1,280
7	11,040	5,520	3,860	2,760	2,205	1,840
8	15,920	7,960	5,310	3,980	3,180	2,655
10	28,800	14,400	9,600	7,200	5,750	4,800
1/2 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (4-percent slope)						
3	1,920	960	640	480	384	320
4	4,080	2,040	1,360	1,020	816	680
5	7,080	3,540	2,360	1,770	1,415	1,180
6	11,080	5,540	3,695	2,770	2,220	1,850
7	15,600	7,800	5,200	3,900	3,120	2,600
8	22,400	11,200	7,460	5,600	4,480	3,730
10	40,000	20,000	13,330	10,000	8,000	6,660
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m <sup>2</sup> . ]						

15. Change the title of Chapter 13 of the IPC to "Nonpotable Water Systems."

[ 46- 20. ] Change Sections 1301.1 through 1301.12 and add Sections 1301.13 through 1301.18, including subsections, to the IPC to read:

1301.1 Scope. The provisions of Chapter 13 shall govern the materials, design, construction, and installation of nonpotable water systems subject to this code. In addition to the applicable provision of this section, reclaimed water shall comply with the requirements of Section 1304.

1301.1.1 Design of nonpotable water systems. All portions of nonpotable water systems subject to this code shall be constructed using the same standards and requirements for the potable water systems or drainage systems as provided for in this code unless otherwise specified in this chapter.

1301.2 Makeup water. Makeup water shall be provided for all nonpotable water supply systems. The makeup water system shall be designed and installed to provide supply of water in the amounts and at the pressures specified in this code. The makeup water supply shall be potable and be protected against backflow in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 608.

1301.2.1 Makeup water sources. Potable water shall be provided as makeup water for reclaimed water systems. Nonpotable water shall be permitted to serve as makeup water for gray water and rainwater systems.

1301.2.2 Makeup water supply valve. A full-open valve shall be provided on the makeup water supply line.

1301.2.3 Control valve alarm. Makeup water systems shall be fitted with a warning mechanism that alerts the user to a failure of the inlet control valve to close correctly. The alarm shall activate before the water within the storage tank begins to discharge into the overflow system.

1301.3 Sizing. Nonpotable water distribution systems shall be designed and sized for peak demand in accordance with approved engineering practice methods that comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 6.

1301.4 Signage required. All nonpotable water outlets, other than water closets and urinals, such as hose connections, open-ended pipes, and faucets shall be identified at the point of use for each outlet with signage that reads as follows: "Nonpotable water is utilized for (insert application name). Caution: nonpotable water. DO NOT DRINK." The words shall be legibly and indelibly printed on a tag or sign constructed of corrosion-resistant waterproof material or shall be indelibly printed on the fixture. The letters of the words shall be not less than 0.5 inches (12.7 mm) in height and in colors in contrast to the background on which they are applied. The pictograph shown in Figure 1301.4 shall appear on the signage required by this section.



1301.5 Potable water supply system connections. Where a potable water supply system is connected to a nonpotable water system, the potable water supply shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 608.

1301.6 Nonpotable water system connections. Where a nonpotable water system is connected and supplies water to another nonpotable water system, the nonpotable water system that supplies water shall be protected against backflow in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 608.

1301.7 Approved components and materials. Piping, plumbing components, and materials used in the nonpotable water drainage and distribution systems shall be approved for the intended application and compatible with the water and any disinfection or treatment systems used.

1301.8 Insect and vermin control. Nonpotable water systems shall be protected to prevent the entrance of insects and vermin into storage and piping systems. Screen materials shall be compatible with system material and shall not promote corrosion of system components.

1301.9 Freeze protection. Nonpotable water systems shall be protected from freezing in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 3.

1301.10 Nonpotable water storage tanks. Nonpotable water storage tanks shall be approved for the intended application and comply with Sections 1301.10.1 through 1301.10.12.

1301.10.1 Sizing. The holding capacity of storage tanks shall be sized for the intended use.

1301.10.2 Inlets. Storage tank inlets shall be designed to introduce water into the tank and avoid agitating the contents of the storage tank. The water supply to storage tanks shall be controlled by fill valves or other automatic supply valves designed to stop the flow of incoming water before the tank contents reach the overflow pipes.

1301.10.3 Outlets. Outlets shall be located at least 4 inches (102 mm) above the bottom of the storage tank and shall not skim water from the surface.

1301.10.4 Materials and location. Storage tanks shall be constructed of material compatible with treatment systems used to treat water. Above grade storage vessels shall be constructed using opaque, UV-resistant materials such as tinted plastic, lined metal, concrete, or wood or painted to prevent algae growth. Above grade storage tanks shall be protected from direct sunlight unless their design specifically incorporates the use of the sunlight heat transfer. Wooden storage tanks shall be provided with a flexible liner. Storage tanks and their manholes shall not be located directly under soil or waste piping or sources of contamination.

1301.10.5 Foundation and supports. Storage tanks shall be supported on a firm base capable of withstanding the storage tank's weight when filled to capacity. Storage tanks shall be supported in accordance with the applicable provisions of the IBC.

1301.10.5.1 Ballast. Where the soil can become saturated, an underground storage tank shall be ballasted, or otherwise secured, to prevent the effects of buoyancy. The combined weight of the tank and hold down ballast shall meet or exceed the buoyancy force of the tank. Where the installation requires a foundation, the foundation shall be flat and shall be designed to support the storage tank weight when full, consistent with the bearing capability of adjacent soil.

1301.10.5.2 Structural support. Where installed below grade, storage tank installations shall be designed to withstand earth and surface structural loads without damage.

1301.10.6 Overflow. The storage tank shall be equipped with an overflow pipe having a diameter not less than that shown in Table 606.5.4. The overflow outlet shall discharge at a point not less than 6 inches (152 mm) above the roof or roof drain, floor or floor drain, or over an open water-supplied fixture. The overflow outlet shall terminate through a check

valve. Overflow pipes shall not be directed on walkways. The overflow drain shall not be equipped with a shutoff valve. A minimum of one cleanout shall be provided on each overflow pipe in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 708.

1301.10.7 Access. A minimum of one access opening shall be provided to allow inspection and cleaning of the tank interior. Access openings shall have an approved locking device or other approved method of securing access. Below grade storage tanks, located outside of the building, shall be provided with either a manhole not less than 24 inches (610 mm) square or a manhole with an inside diameter not less than 24 inches (610 mm). The design and installation of access openings shall prohibit surface water from entering the tank. Each manhole cover shall have an approved locking device or other approved method of securing access.

Exception: Storage tanks under 800 gallons (3028 L) in volume installed below grade shall not be required to be equipped with a manhole, but shall have an access opening not less than 8 inches (203 mm) in diameter to allow inspection and cleaning of the tank interior.

1301.10.8 Venting. Storage tanks shall be vented. Vents shall not be connected to sanitary drainage system. Vents shall be at least equal in size to the internal diameter of the drainage inlet pipe or pipes connected to the tank. Where installed at grade, vents shall be protected from contamination by means of a U-bend installed with the opening directed downward. Vent outlets shall extend a minimum of 12 inches (304.8 mm) above grade, or as necessary to prevent surface water from entering the storage tank. Vent openings shall be protected against the entrance of vermin and insects. Vents serving gray water tanks shall terminate in accordance with the applicable provisions of Sections 903 and 1301.8.

1301.10.9 Drain. Where drains are provided they shall be located at the lowest point of the storage tank. The tank drain pipe shall discharge as required for overflow pipes and shall not be smaller in size than specified in Table 606.5.7. A minimum of one cleanout shall be provided on each drain pipe in accordance with Section 708.

1301.10.10 Labeling and signage. Each nonpotable water storage tank shall be labeled with its rated capacity and the location of the upstream bypass valve. Underground and otherwise concealed storage tanks shall be labeled at all access points. The label shall read: "CAUTION: NONPOTABLE WATER – DO NOT DRINK." Where an opening is provided that could allow the entry of personnel, the opening shall be marked with the words: "DANGER – CONFINED SPACE." Markings shall be indelibly printed on a tag or sign constructed of corrosion-resistant waterproof material mounted on the tank or shall be indelibly printed on the tank. The letters of the words shall be not less than 0.5 inches (12.7 mm) in height and shall be of a color in contrast with the background on which they are applied.

1301.10.11 Storage tank tests. Storage tanks shall be tested in accordance with the following:

1. Storage tanks shall be filled with water to the overflow line prior to and during inspection. All seams and joints shall be left exposed and the tank shall remain watertight without leakage for a period of 24 hours.
2. After 24 hours, supplemental water shall be introduced for a period of 15 minutes to verify proper drainage of the overflow system and verify that there are no leaks.
3. Following a successful test of the overflow, the water level in the tank shall be reduced to a level that is at 2 inches (50.8 mm) below the makeup water offset point. The tank drain shall be observed for proper operation. The makeup water system shall be observed for proper operation, and successful automatic shutoff of the system at the refill threshold shall be verified. Water shall not be drained from the overflow at any time during the refill test.
4. Air tests shall be permitted in lieu of water testing as recommended by the tank manufacturer or the tank standard.

1301.10.12 Structural strength. Storage tanks shall meet the applicable structural strength requirements of the IBC.

1301.11 Trenching requirements for nonpotable water system piping. Underground nonpotable water system piping shall be horizontally separated from the building sewer and potable water piping by 5 feet [ ~~(1524 mm)~~ (1524 mm) ] of undisturbed or compacted earth. Nonpotable water system piping shall not be located in, under, or above sewage systems cesspools, septic tanks, septic tank drainage fields, or seepage pits. Buried nonpotable system piping shall comply with the requirements of this code for the piping material installed.

Exceptions:

1. The required separation distance shall not apply where the bottom of the nonpotable water pipe within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the sewer is equal to or greater than 12 inches (305 mm) above the top of the highest point of the sewer and the pipe materials conforms to Table 702.3.

2. The required separation distance shall not apply where the bottom of the potable water service pipe within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the nonpotable water pipe is a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) above the top of the highest point of the nonpotable water pipe and the pipe materials comply with the requirements of Table 605.4.

3. Nonpotable water pipe is permitted to be located in the same trench with building sewer piping, provided that such sewer piping is constructed of materials that comply with the requirements of Table 702.2.

4. The required separation distance shall not apply where a nonpotable water pipe crosses a sewer pipe, provided that the pipe is sleeved to at least 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally from the sewer pipe centerline on both sides of such crossing with pipe materials that comply with Table 702.2.

5. The required separation distance shall not apply where a potable water service pipe crosses a nonpotable water pipe provided that the potable water service pipe is sleeved for a distance of at least 5 feet (1524 mm) horizontally from the centerline of the nonpotable pipe on both sides of such crossing with pipe materials that comply with Table 702.2.

1301.12 Outdoor outlet access. Sillcocks, hose bibs, wall hydrants, yard hydrants, and other outdoor outlets that are supplied by nonpotable water shall be located in a locked vault or shall be operable only by means of a removable key.

1301.13 Drainage and vent piping and fittings. Nonpotable drainage and vent pipe and fittings shall comply with the applicable material standards and installation requirements in accordance with provisions of Chapter 7.

1301.13.1 Labeling and marking. Identification of nonpotable drainage and vent piping shall not be required.

1301.14 Pumping and control system. Mechanical equipment, including pumps, valves, and filters, shall be accessible and removable in order to perform repair, maintenance, and cleaning. The minimum flow rate and flow pressure delivered by the pumping system shall be designed for the intended application in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 604.

1301.15 Water-pressure reducing valve or regulator. Where the water pressure supplied by the pumping system exceeds 80 psi (552 kPa) static, a pressure-reducing valve shall be installed to reduce the pressure in the nonpotable water distribution system piping to 80 psi (552 kPa) static or less. Pressure-reducing valves shall be specified and installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 604.8.

1301.16 Distribution pipe. Distribution piping utilized in nonpotable water stems shall comply with Sections 1301.16.1 through 1301.16.4.

1301.16.1 Materials, joints, and connections. Distribution piping and fittings shall comply with the applicable material standards and installation requirements in accordance with applicable provisions of Chapter 6.

1301.16.2 Design. Distribution piping shall be designed and sized in accordance with the applicable provisions of Chapter 6.

1301.16.3 Labeling and marking. Distribution piping labeling and marking shall comply with Section 608.8.

1301.16.4 Backflow prevention. Backflow preventers shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 608.

1301.17 Tests and inspections. Tests and inspections shall be performed in accordance with Sections 1301.17.1 through 1301.17.5.

1301.17.1 Drainage and vent pipe test. Drain, waste, and vent piping used for gray water and rainwater nonpotable water systems shall be tested in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 312.

1301.17.2 Storage tank test. Storage tanks shall be tested in accordance with the Section 1301.10.11.



1301.17.3 Water supply system test. Nonpotable distribution piping shall be tested in accordance with Section 312.5.

1301.17.4 Inspection and testing of backflow prevention assemblies. The testing of backflow preventers and backwater valves shall be conducted in accordance with Section 312.10.

1301.17.5 Inspection of vermin and insect protection. Inlets and vent terminations shall be visually inspected to verify that each termination is installed in accordance with Section 1301.10.8.

1301.18 Operation and maintenance manuals. Operations and maintenance materials for nonpotable water systems shall be provided as prescribed by the system component manufacturers and supplied to the owner to be kept in a readily accessible location.

[ ~~47. 21~~ ] Change the title of Section 1302 of the IPC to "Gray Water Nonpotable Water Systems."

[ ~~48. 22.~~ ] Change Sections 1302.1 through 1302.6, including subsections, of the IPC to read as follows and delete Sections 1302.7 through 1302.13:

1302.1 Gray water nonpotable water systems. This code is applicable to the plumbing fixtures, piping or piping systems, storage tanks, drains, appurtenances, and appliances that are part of the distribution system for gray water within buildings and to storage tanks and associated piping that are part of the distribution system for gray water outside of buildings. This code does not regulate equipment used for, or the methods of, processing, filtering, or treating gray water, that may be regulated by the Virginia Department of Health or the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.

1302.1.1 Separate systems. Gray water nonpotable water systems, unless approved otherwise under the permit from the Virginia Department of Health, shall be separate from the potable water system of a building with no cross connections between the two systems except as permitted by the Virginia Department of Health.

1302.2 Water quality. Each application of gray water reuse shall meet the minimum water quality requirements set forth in Sections 1302.2.1 through 1302.2.4 unless otherwise superseded by other state agencies.

1302.2.1 Disinfection. Where the intended use or reuse application for nonpotable water requires disinfection or other treatment or both, it shall be disinfected as needed to ensure that the required water quality is delivered at the point of use or reuse.

1302.2.2 Residual disinfectants. Where chlorine is used for disinfection, the nonpotable water shall contain not more than 4 parts per million (4 mg/L) of free chlorine, combined chlorine, or total chlorine. Where ozone is used for disinfection, the nonpotable water shall not exceed 0.1 parts per million (by volume) of ozone at the point of use.

1302.2.3 Filtration. Water collected for reuse shall be filtered as required for the intended end use. Filters shall be accessible for inspection and maintenance. Filters shall utilize a pressure gauge or other approved method to indicate when a filter requires servicing or replacement. Shutoff valves installed immediately upstream and downstream of the filter shall be included to allow for isolation during maintenance.

1302.2.4 Filtration required. Gray water utilized for water closet and urinal flushing applications shall be filtered by a 100 micron or finer filter.

1302.3 Storage tanks. Storage tanks utilized in gray water nonpotable water systems shall comply with Section 1301.10.

1302.4 Retention time limits. Untreated gray water shall be retained in storage tanks for a maximum of 24 hours.

1302.5 Tank Location. Storage tanks shall be located with a minimum horizontal distance between various elements as indicated in Table 1302.5.1.

Table 1302.5.1 Location of Nonpotable Gray Water Reuse Storage Tanks	
Element	Minimum Horizontal Distance from Storage Tank (feet)
Lot line adjoining private lots	5
Sewage systems	5
Septic tanks	5
Water wells	50
Streams and lakes	50
Water service	5
Public water main	10

1302.6 Valves. Valves shall be supplied on gray water nonpotable water drainage systems in accordance with Sections 1302.6.1 and 1302.6.2.

1302.6.1 Bypass valve. One three-way diverter valve certified to NSF 50 or other approved device shall be installed on collection piping upstream of each storage tank, or drainfield, as applicable, to divert untreated gray water to the sanitary sewer to allow servicing and inspection of the system. Bypass valves shall be installed downstream of fixture traps and vent connections. Bypass valves shall be labeled to indicate the direction of flow, connection, and storage tank or drainfield connection. Bypass valves shall be provided with access for operation and maintenance. Two shutoff valves shall not be installed to serve as a bypass valve.

1302.6.2 Backwater valve. Backwater valves shall be installed on each overflow and tank drain pipe to prevent unwanted water from draining back into the storage tank. If the overflow and drain piping arrangement is installed to physically not allow water to drain back into the tank, such as in the form of an air gap, backwater valves shall not be required. Backwater valves shall be constructed and installed in accordance with Section 715.

[ ~~49- 23.~~ ] Change the title of Section 1303 of the IPC to "Rainwater Nonpotable Water Systems."

[ ~~20- 24.~~ ] Change Sections 1303.1 through 1303.10, including subsections, of the IPC to read as follows and delete Sections 1303.11 through 1303.16:

1303.1 General. The provisions of this section shall govern the design, construction, installation, alteration, and repair of rainwater nonpotable water systems for the collection, storage, treatment, and distribution of rainwater for nonpotable applications.

1303.2 Water quality. Each application of rainwater reuse shall meet the minimum water quality requirements set forth in Sections 1303.2.1 through 1303.2.4 unless otherwise superseded by other state agencies.

1303.2.1 Disinfection. Where the intended use or reuse application for nonpotable water requires disinfection or other treatment or both, it shall be disinfected as needed to ensure that the required water quality is delivered at the point of use or reuse.

1303.2.2 Residual disinfectants. Where chlorine is used for disinfection, the nonpotable water shall contain not more than 4 parts per million (4 mg/L) of free chlorine, combined chlorine, or total chlorine. Where ozone is used for disinfection, the nonpotable water shall not exceed 0.1 parts per million (by volume) of ozone at the point of use.

1303.2.3 Filtration. Water collected for reuse shall be filtered as required for the intended end use. Filters shall be accessible for inspection and maintenance. Filters shall utilize a pressure gauge or other approved method to indicate when a filter requires servicing or replacement. Shutoff valves installed immediately upstream and downstream of the filter shall be included to allow for isolation during maintenance.

1303.2.4 Filtration required. Rainwater utilized for water closet and urinal flushing applications shall be filtered by a 100 micron or finer filter.

1303.3 Collection surface. Rainwater shall be collected only from aboveground impervious roofing surfaces constructed from approved materials. Overflow or discharge piping from appliances or equipment, or both, including but not limited to evaporative coolers, water heaters, and solar water heaters shall not discharge onto rainwater collection surfaces.

1303.4 Collection surface diversion. At a minimum, the first 0.04 inches (1.016 mm) of each rain event of 25 gallons (94.6 L) per 1000 square feet (92.9 m<sup>2</sup>) shall be diverted from the storage tank by automatic means and not require the operation of manually operated valves or devices. Diverted water shall not drain onto other collection surfaces that are discharging to the rainwater system or to the sanitary sewer. Such water shall be diverted from the storage tank and discharged in an approved location.

1303.5 Pre-tank filtration. Downspouts, conductors, and leaders shall be connected to a pre-tank filtration device. The filtration device shall not permit materials larger than 0.015 inches (0.4 mm).

1303.6 Roof gutters and downspouts. Gutters and downspouts shall be constructed of materials that are compatible with the collection surface and the rainwater quality for the desired end use. Joints shall be made watertight.

1303.6.1 Slope. Roof gutters, leaders, and rainwater collection piping shall slope continuously toward collection inlets. Gutters and downspouts shall have a slope of not less than 1 unit in 96 units along their entire length and shall not permit the collection or pooling of water at any point.

Exception: Siphonic roof drainage systems installed in accordance with Chapter 11 shall not be required to have slope.

1303.6.2 Size. Gutters and downspouts shall be installed and sized in accordance with Section 1106.6 and local rainfall rates.

1303.6.3 Cleanouts. Cleanouts or other approved openings shall be provided to permit access to all filters, flushes, pipes, and downspouts.

1303.7 Storage tanks. Storage tanks utilized in rainwater nonpotable water systems shall comply with Section 1301.10.

1303.8 Location. Storage tanks shall be located with a minimum horizontal distance between various elements as indicated in Table 1303.8.1.

Table 1303.8.1 Location of Rainwater Storage Tanks	
Element	Minimum Horizontal Distance from Storage Tank (feet)
Lot line adjoining private lots	5
Sewage systems	5
Septic tanks	5

1303.9 Valves. Valves shall be installed in collection and conveyance drainage piping of rainwater nonpotable water systems in accordance with Sections 1303.9.1 and 1303.9.2.

1303.9.1 Influent diversion. A means shall be provided to divert storage tank influent to allow maintenance and repair of the storage tank system.

1303.9.2 Backwater valve. Backwater valves shall be installed on each overflow and tank drain pipe to prevent unwanted water from draining back into the storage tank. If the overflow and drain piping arrangement is installed to physically not allow water to drain back into the tank, such as in the form of an air gap, backwater valves shall not be required. Backwater valves shall be constructed and installed in accordance with Section 715.

1303.10 Tests and inspections. Tests and inspections shall be performed in accordance with Sections 1303.10.1 through 1303.10.2.

1303.10.1 Roof gutter inspection and test. Roof gutters shall be inspected to verify that the installation and slope is in accordance with Section 1303.6.1. Gutters shall be tested by pouring a minimum of one gallon of water into the end of the gutter opposite the collection point. The gutter being tested shall not leak and shall not retain standing water.

1303.10.2 Collection surface diversion test. A collection surface diversion test shall be performed by introducing water into the gutters or onto the collection surface area. Diversion of the first quantity of water in accordance with the requirements of Section 1303.4 shall be verified.

[ ~~21, 25.~~ ] ~~Add Section 1304 entitled "Reclaimed Water Systems" to the IPC.~~

~~22. Add~~ Change Sections 1304.1 and 1304.2 to the IPC to read as follows and delete Sections 1304.3 and 1304.4:

1304.1 General. Reclaimed water, water reclamation systems, reclaimed water distribution systems, and allowable nonpotable reuses of reclaimed water are as defined or specified in and governed by the Virginia Water Reclamation and Reuse Regulation (9VAC25-740). Permits from the Virginia State Water Control Board are required for such systems and reuses. The provisions of Section 1304 shall govern the design, construction, installation, alterations, and repair of plumbing fixtures, piping or piping systems, storage tanks, drains, appurtenances, and appliances that are part of the distribution system for reclaimed water within buildings and to storage tanks for reclaimed water as defined in the Virginia Water Reclamation and Reuse Regulation (9VAC25-740) and associated piping outside of buildings that deliver reclaimed water into buildings. Where conflicts occur between this code and the Virginia Water Reclamation and Reuse Regulation (9VAC25-740), the provisions of the Virginia Water Reclamation and Reuse Regulation (9VAC25-740) shall apply unless determined otherwise by the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality and DHCD through a memorandum of agreement.

1304.2 Design of reclaimed water systems. The design of reclaimed water systems shall conform to applicable requirements of Section 1301.

Exception: The design of reclaimed water systems shall conform to applicable requirements of the Virginia Water Reclamation and Reuse Regulation (9VAC25-740) for the following:

1. Identification, labeling, and posting of signage for reclaimed water systems in lieu of signage requirements described in Section 1301.4.
2. Sizing of system storage as defined in the Virginia Water Reclamation and Reuse Regulation (9VAC25-740), in addition to storage sizing requirements described in Section 1301.10.1.
3. Signage and labeling for reclaimed water storage in addition to labeling and signage requirements described in Section 1301.10.10.
4. Minimum separation distances and configurations for in-ground reclaimed water distribution piping in lieu of trenching requirements for nonpotable water systems described in Section 1301.11.

~~23. Add the following referenced standard to Chapter 14 of the IPC:~~

Standard Reference Number	Title	Referenced in Code Section Number
NSF 50-09	Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs and Other Recreational Water Facilities	1302.6.1

C. Modify the Group A-5 "Description" category of Table 2902.1 of the IBC to read:

Stadiums, amusement parks, pools, bleachers, and grandstands for outdoor sporting events and activities<sup>h</sup>

D. Add footnote "h" to Table 2902.1 of the IBC to read:

h. The occupant load for pools shall be in accordance with the "Skating rinks, swimming pools" category of Table 1004.1.2.

13VAC5-63-330. Chapter 30 Elevators and conveying systems.

A. Change Section 3002.4 of the IBC to read:

3002.4 Elevator car to accommodate ambulance stretcher. Where elevators are provided in buildings four or more stories above, or four or more stories below, grade plane, at least one elevator shall be provided for fire department emergency access to all floors. The elevator car shall be of such a size and arrangement to accommodate an ambulance stretcher 24 inches by 84 inches (610 mm by 2134 mm) with not less than five-inch (127 mm) radius corners, in the horizontal, open position and shall be identified by the international symbol for emergency medical services (star of life). The symbol shall not be less than three inches (76 mm) high and shall be placed inside on both sides of the hoistway door frame on the designated and alternate landing floors required to be established by ASME A17.1.

Exception: Elevators in multistory dwelling units or guest rooms.

B. Change Section 3003.3 of the IBC to read:

3003.3 Fire service elevator keys. All elevators shall be equipped to operate with either a standardized or non-standardized fire service elevator key in accordance with the IFC.

C. Change Section ~~3006.4~~ 3005.4 of the IBC to read:

~~3006.4~~ 3005.4 Machine and control rooms, control spaces, and machinery spaces. Elevator machine rooms, rooms and spaces housing elevator controllers, and machinery spaces shall be enclosed with fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711, or both. The fire-resistance rating shall not be less than the required rating of the hoistway enclosure. Openings in the fire barriers shall be protected with assemblies having a fire protection rating not less than that required for the hoistway enclosure doors.

Exception: In buildings four stories or less above grade plane when elevator machine rooms, rooms and spaces housing elevator controllers, and machinery spaces do not abut and have no openings to the hoistway enclosure they serve, the elevator machine rooms, rooms and spaces housing elevator controllers, and machinery spaces are not required to be fire-resistance rated.

D. Add Section ~~3006.7~~ 3005.7 to the IBC to read:

~~3006.7~~ 3005.7 Machine-room-less designs. Where machine-room-less designs are utilized they shall comply with the provisions of ASME A17.1 and incorporate the following:

1. Where the elevator car-top will be used as a work platform, it shall be equipped with permanently installed guards on all open sides. Guards shall be permitted to be of collapsible design, but otherwise must conform to all applicable requirements of this code for guards.
2. Where the equipment manufacturer's procedures for machinery removal and replacement depend on overhead structural support or lifting points, such supports or lifting points shall be permanently installed at the time of initial equipment installation.
3. Where the structure that the elevator will be located in is required to be fully sprinklered by this code, the hoistway that the elevator machine is located in shall be equipped with a fire suppression system as a machine room in accordance with NFPA 13. Smoke detectors for the automatic initiation of Phase I Emergency Recall Operation, and heat detectors or other approved devices that automatically disconnect the main line power supply to the elevators, shall be installed within the hoistway.

E. Delete Section 3006 of the IBC in its entirety.

F. Change Section 3008.1 of the IBC to read:

3008.1 General. Where elevators in buildings greater than 420 feet (128 016 mm) in building height are to be used for occupant self-evacuation during fires, all passenger elevators for general public use shall comply with this section.

13VAC5-63-336. Chapter 31 Special Construction.

A. Change the title of IBC Section 3109 to read:

Swimming Pools, Swimming Pool Enclosures, and Aquatic Recreational Facilities.

B. Change Section 3109.1 of the IBC to read as follows, add Section 3109.1.1 to the IBC to read as follows, and delete the remainder of Section 3109 of the IBC:

3109.1 General. Swimming pools, swimming pool enclosures, and aquatic recreational facilities, as that term is defined in the ISPSC, shall comply with applicable provisions of the ISPSC.

3109.1.1 Changes to the ISPSC. The following changes shall be made to the ISPSC:

1. Add Section 410.2 and related subsections to the ISPSC to read:

410.2 Showers. Showers shall be in accordance with Sections 410.2.1 through 410.2.5.

410.2.1 Deck hand shower or shower spray unit. Not less than one and not greater than half of the total number of showers required by Section 410.1 shall be a hand shower or spray shower unit located on the deck of or at the entrance of each pool.

410.2.2 Anti-scald device. Where heated water is provided to the showers, the shower water supply shall be controlled by an anti-scald device.

410.2.3 Water heater and mixing valve. Bather access to water heaters and thermostatically controlled mixing valves for showers shall be prohibited.

410.2.4 Flow rate. Each showerhead shall have a water flow of not less than 2 gallons per minute (7.6 lpm).

410.2.5 Temperature. At each showerhead, the heated shower water temperature shall not exceed 120oF (49°C) and shall not be less than 90oF (32°C).

2. Change the title of Section 609 of the ISPSC to read:

Dressing and Sanitary Facilities.

3. Change Section 609.3.1 of the ISPSC to read:

609.3.1 Deck hand shower or shower spray unit. Not less than one and not greater than half of the total number of showers required by Section 609.2 shall be a hand shower or shower spray unit located on the deck of or at the entrance of each pool.

13VAC5-63-340. Chapter 33 Safeguards During Construction.

Delete IBC Sections 3305 and 3305.1.

13VAC5-63-350. ~~Chapter 34 Existing structures.~~ (Repealed.)

~~Delete Chapter 34 of the IBC in its entirety.~~

3VAC5-63-360. Chapter 35 Referenced standards.

Change the referenced standards in Chapter 35 of the IBC as follows (standards not shown remain the same):

Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
---------------------------	-------	-----------------------------------

ASTM E329-02	Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction	1703.1, 1703.1.3
API 650-09	Welded Steel Tanks for Oil Storage	<del>426.2</del> <u>428.2</u>
API 653-09	Tank Inspection, Repair, Alteration and Reconstruction	426.4 <u>428.4</u> , 426.5 <u>428.5</u>
ASME A17.1-2010/CSA B44 – 10	<del>Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators</del>	907.3.3, 911.1.5, 1007.4, 1607.9.1, 3001.2, 3001.4, 3002.5, 3003.2, 3007.1, 3007.2, 3008.2, 3008.2.1, 3008.7.6m, 3008.8.1
ASME A18.1-2011	Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts	1109.8, 2702.2.6
<u>NFPA 91-15</u>	<u>Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Mists and Particulate Solids</u>	<u>430.3.6</u>
<del>ISPSC-12</del> <u>ISPSC-15</u>	International Swimming Pool and Spa Code	202, 3109.1, 3109.1.1
TFI RMIP-09	Aboveground Storage Tanks Containing Liquid Fertilizer, Recommended Mechanical Integrity Practices	<del>426.2</del> <u>428.2</u> , 426.4 <u>428.4</u> , 426.5 <u>428.5</u>
UL 294-10	Access Control System Units	1008.1.9.8
UL 2075-13	Standard for Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors	<del>908.7.3</del> <u>915.4</u>

13VAC5-63-365. Appendix E Supplementary Accessibility Requirements.

Appendix E of the IBC shall be part of this code.

13VAC5-63-370. Appendix F [ ~~Rodent Proofing~~ Rodentproofing ].

The following provisions of Appendix F of the IBC are part of this code:

F101.2 Foundation wall ventilation openings.

F101.6 Pier and wood construction. (Includes all provisions.)

13VAC5-63-380. Appendix H Signs.

The following provisions of Appendix H of the IBC are part of this code:

H101.2 Signs exempt from permits.

H102 Definitions. (Includes all definitions.)

H103 Location. (Includes Section H103.1.)

H105 through H114. (Includes all provisions.)

13VAC5-63-390. Appendix I Patio Covers.

Appendix I of the IBC shall be part of this code.

H101.2 Signs exempt from permits.

H102 Definitions. (Includes all definitions.)

H103 Location. (Includes Section H103.1.)

H105 through H114. (Includes all provisions.)

13VAC5-63-390. Appendix I Patio Covers.

Appendix I of the IBC shall be part of this code.



**VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**  
**2015 VIRGINIA EXISTING BUILDING CODE (VEBC) – FINAL REGULATION DRAFT**  
**(changes from proposed regulation shown in brackets)**

Part II

Rehabilitation Existing Buildings

13VAC5-63-400. Chapter 1 Administration; Section 101 General.

A. Section 101.1 Short title. The Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, Part II, Rehabilitation Existing Buildings, may be cited as the "~~Virginia Rehabilitation Code,~~" "Existing Building Code" or as the "VRC," "VEBC."

B. Section 101.2 Incorporation by reference. Chapters 2 - 16 of the ~~2012~~ 2015 International Existing Building Code, published by the International Code Council, Inc., are adopted and incorporated by reference to be an enforceable part of the ~~VRC~~ VEBC. The term "IEBC" means the ~~2012~~ 2015 International Existing Building Code, published by the International Code Council, Inc. Any codes and standards referenced in the IEBC are also considered to be part of the incorporation by reference, except that such codes and standards are used only to the prescribed extent of each such reference.

C. Section 101.3 Numbering system. A dual numbering system is used in the ~~VRC~~ VEBC to correlate the numbering system of the Virginia Administrative Code with the numbering system of the IEBC. IEBC numbering system designations are provided in the catchlines of the Virginia Administrative Code sections and cross references between sections or chapters of the ~~VRC~~ VEBC use only the IEBC numbering system designations. The term "chapter" is used in the context of the numbering system of the IEBC and may mean a chapter in the ~~VRC~~ VEBC, a chapter in the IEBC or a chapter in a referenced code or standard, depending on the context of the use of the term. The term "chapter" is not used to designate a chapter of the Virginia Administrative Code, unless clearly indicated.

D. Section 101.4 Arrangement of code provisions. The ~~VRC~~ VEBC is comprised of the combination of (i) the provisions of Chapter 1, Administration, which are established herein, (ii) Chapters 2 - 16 of the IEBC, which are incorporated by reference in Section 101.2, and (iii) the changes to the text of the incorporated chapters of the IEBC that are specifically identified, including any new chapters added. The terminology "changes to the text of the incorporated chapters of the IEBC that are specifically identified, including any new chapters added" shall also be referred to as the "state amendments to the IEBC." Such state amendments to the IEBC are set out using corresponding chapter and section numbers of the IEBC numbering system. In addition, since Chapter 1 of the IEBC is not incorporated as part of the ~~VRC~~ VEBC, any reference to a provision of Chapter 1 of the IEBC in the provisions of Chapters 2 - 16 of the IEBC is generally invalid. However, where the purpose of such a reference would clearly correspond to a provision of Chapter 1 established herein, then the reference may be construed to be a valid reference to such corresponding Chapter 1 provision.

E. Section 101.5 Use of terminology and notes. The provisions of this code shall be used as follows:

1. The term "this code," or "the code," where used in the provisions of Chapter 1, in Chapters 2 - 16 of the IEBC, or in the state amendments to the IEBC, means the ~~VRC~~ VEBC, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

2. The term "this code," or "the code," where used in a code or standard referenced in the ~~IEBC~~ VEBC, means that code or standard, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

3. The term "USBC" where used in this code, means the VCC, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. ~~In addition, where the phrase "of the International Building Code under which the building was constructed" is used in the IEBC, it shall be construed to mean the USBC or other code that was in effect when the building was built. Further, the~~

4. ~~The~~ use of notes in Chapter 1 is to provide information only and shall not be construed as changing the meaning of any code provision.

5. Notes in the IEBC, in the codes and standards referenced in the IEBC and in the state amendments to the IEBC, may modify the content of a related provision and shall be considered to be a valid part of the provision, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

6. References to International Codes and standards, where used in this code, include state amendments made to those International Codes and standards in the VCC.

Note: See Section 101.2 of the VCC for a list of major codes and standards referenced in the VCC.

F. Section 101.6 Order of precedence. The provisions of this code shall be used as follows:

1. The provisions of Chapter 1 of this code supersede any provisions of Chapters 2 - 16 of the IEBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.
2. The provisions of Chapter 1 of this code supersede any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IEBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.
3. The state amendments to the IEBC supersede any provisions of Chapters 2 - 16 of the IEBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.
4. The state amendments to the IEBC supersede any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IEBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.
5. The provisions of Chapters 2 - 16 of the IEBC supersede any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IEBC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.

G. Section 101.7 Administrative provisions. The provisions of Chapter 1 establish administrative requirements, which include but are not limited to provisions relating to the scope and enforcement of the code. Any provisions of Chapters 2 - 16 of the IEBC or any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IEBC that address the same subject matter to a lesser or greater extent are deleted and replaced by the provisions of Chapter 1. Further, any administrative requirements contained in the state amendments to the IEBC shall be given the same precedence as the provisions of Chapter 1. Notwithstanding the above, where administrative requirements of Chapters 2 - 16 of the IEBC or of the codes and standards referenced in the IEBC are specifically identified as valid administrative requirements in Chapter 1 of this code or in the state amendments to the IEBC, then such requirements are not deleted and replaced.

Note: The purpose of this provision is to eliminate overlap, conflicts and duplication by providing a single standard for administrative, procedural and enforcement requirements of this code.

H. Section 101.8 Definitions. The definitions of terms used in this code are contained in Chapter 2 along with specific provisions addressing the use of definitions. Terms may be defined in other chapters or provisions of the code and such definitions are also valid.

13VAC5-63-410. Section 102 Purpose and scope.

A. Section 102.1 Purpose. In accordance with § 36-99.01 of the Code of Virginia, the General Assembly of Virginia has declared that (i) there is an urgent need to improve the housing conditions of low and moderate income individuals and families, many of whom live in substandard housing, particularly in the older cities of the Commonwealth; (ii) there are large numbers of older residential buildings in the Commonwealth, both occupied and vacant, which are in urgent need of rehabilitation and must be rehabilitated if the state's citizens are to be housed in decent, sound, and sanitary conditions; and (iii) the application of those building code requirements currently in force to housing rehabilitation has sometimes led to the imposition of costly and time-consuming requirements that result in a significant reduction in the amount of rehabilitation activity taking place.

The General Assembly further declares that (i) there is an urgent need to improve the existing condition of many of the Commonwealth's stock of commercial properties, particularly in older cities; (ii) there are large numbers of older commercial buildings in the Commonwealth, both occupied and vacant, that are in urgent need of rehabilitation and that must be rehabilitated if the citizens of the Commonwealth are to be provided with decent, sound and sanitary work spaces; and (iii) the application of the existing building code to such rehabilitation has sometimes led to the imposition of costly and time-consuming requirements that result in a significant reduction in the amount of rehabilitation activity taking place.

B. Section 102.2 Scope. The provisions of this code shall ~~control the~~ govern construction and rehabilitation activities in existing buildings and structures.

~~1. The rehabilitation, reconstruction, alteration, and repair, and change of occupancy of existing buildings and structures in occupancies other than Group R-5 and shall be permitted to be used as an alternative to compliance with the VCC for additions, or portions thereof.~~

~~Exception: The use of the VCC for occupancies classified as Group R-5.~~

~~2. Additions to existing buildings in any occupancy classification and for reconstruction, alteration or repair in Group R-5 occupancies and structures or portions thereof.~~

~~Exception: The use of this code the VCC shall not be permitted for.~~

~~3. The change of occupancy involving to other than occupancies classified as Group I-2 or I-3.~~

~~Exception: The use of the VCC for change of occupancy to occupancies classified as Group R-5 shall be permitted.~~

~~4. Retrofit provisions provided in Chapter 17.~~

102.2.1 Change of occupancy to Group I-2 or I-3. A change of occupancy to Group I-2 or I-3 shall comply with the provisions of the VCC. Written application shall be made to the local building department for a new certificate of occupancy and the new certificate of occupancy shall be obtained prior to the change of occupancy. When impractical to achieve compliance with this code for the new occupancy classification, the building official shall consider modifications upon application and as provided for in Section 106.3 of the VCC.

102.2.2 Reconstruction, alteration or repair in Group R-5 occupancies. Compliance with this section shall be an acceptable alternative to compliance with this code at the discretion of the owner or owner's agent. The VCC may be used for the reconstruction, alteration or repair of Group R-5 buildings or structures subject to the following criteria:

1. Any reconstruction, alteration or repair shall not adversely affect the performance of the building or structure, or cause the building or structure to become unsafe or lower existing levels of health and safety.

2. Parts of the building or structure not being reconstructed, altered or repaired shall not be required to comply with the requirements of the VCC applicable to newly constructed buildings or structures.

3. The installation of material or equipment, or both, that is neither required nor prohibited shall only be required to comply with the provisions of the VCC relating to the safe installation of such material or equipment.

4. Material or equipment, or both, may be replaced in the same location with material or equipment of a similar kind of capacity.

Exceptions:

1. This section shall not be construed to permit noncompliance with any applicable flood load or flood-resistant construction requirements of the VCC.

2. Reconstructed decks, balconies, porches and similar structures located 30 inches (762mm) or more above grade shall meet the current code provisions for structural loading capacity, connections and structural attachment. This requirement excludes the configuration and height of handrails and guardrails.

5. In accordance with Section 36-99.2 of the Code of Virginia, any replacement glass installed in buildings constructed prior to the first edition of the USBC shall meet the quality and standards for glass installed in new buildings as are in effect at the time of installation. In addition, as a requirement of this code, the installation of replacement of glass in buildings constructed under any edition of the USBC shall be as required for new installations.]

13VAC5-63-420. Section 103 Application of Code.

A. Section 103.1 General. All administrative provisions of the VCC, including but not limited to, requirements for permits, inspections and approvals by the local building department, provisions for appeals from decisions of the local building

department and the issuance of modifications, are applicable to the use of this code, except where this code sets out differing requirements. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement in the IEBC, the specific requirement shall govern.

B. Section 103.1.1 Use of performance code. Compliance with the provisions of a nationally recognized performance code when approved as a modification shall be considered to constitute compliance with this code. All documents submitted as part of such consideration shall be retained in the permanent records of the local building department.

C. Section 103.1.2 Preliminary meeting. When requested by a prospective permit applicant or when determined necessary by the code official, the code official shall meet with the prospective permit applicant prior to the application for a permit to discuss plans for the proposed work or change of occupancy in order to establish the specific applicability of the provisions of this code.

D. Section 103.2 Change of occupancy. ~~[No Prior to a change of occupancy shall be made in any structure when of the current USBC requires a greater degree of accessibility, structural strength, fire protection, means of egress, ventilation, or sanitation building or structure. When such a greater degree is required,]~~ the owner or the owner's agent shall make written application to the local building department for a new certificate of occupancy and shall obtain the new certificate of occupancy ~~[prior to the new use of the structure].~~

When impractical to achieve compliance with this code for the new occupancy ~~[classification]~~, the building official shall consider modifications upon application and as provided for in Section 106.3 of the VCC.

E. Section 103.3 Retrofit requirements. ~~[In accordance with Section 103.7 of the VCC, the The]~~ local building department shall enforce the provisions of Section ~~[4704 1107]~~ that require certain existing buildings to be retrofitted with fire protection systems and other safety equipment. Retroactive fire protection system requirements contained in the IFC shall not be applicable unless required for compliance with the provisions of Section ~~[4704 1107]~~.

F. Section 103.4 Nonrequired equipment. The following criteria for nonrequired equipment is in accordance with § 36-103 of the Code of Virginia. Building owners may elect to install partial or full fire alarms or other safety equipment that was not required by the edition of the VCC in effect at the time a building was constructed without meeting current requirements of the code, provided the installation does not create a hazardous condition. Permits for installation shall be obtained in accordance with the VCC. In addition, as a requirement of this code, when such nonrequired equipment is to be installed, the building official shall notify the appropriate fire official or fire chief.

G. Section 103.4.1 Reduction in function or discontinuance of nonrequired fire protection systems. When a nonrequired fire protection system is to be reduced in function or discontinued, it shall be done in such a manner so as not to create a false sense of protection. Generally, in such cases, any features visible from interior areas shall be removed, such as sprinkler heads, smoke detectors, or alarm panels or devices, but any wiring or piping hidden within the construction of the building may remain. Approval of the proposed method of reduction or discontinuance shall be obtained from the building official.

H. Section 103.5 Equipment changes. Upon the replacement or new installation of any fuel-burning appliances or equipment in existing buildings, an inspection or inspections shall be conducted ~~[to ensure that in accordance with Section 113.3.1 of the VCC, the connected vent or chimney systems comply with the following:~~

- ~~1. Vent or chimney systems are sized in accordance with either the IRC, the IMC, or the IFGC, depending on which is applicable based on the fuel source and the occupancy classification of the structure.~~
- ~~2. Vent or chimney systems are clean, free of any obstruction or blockages, defects, or deterioration, and are in operable condition.~~

~~Where not inspected by the local building department, persons performing such changes or installations shall certify to the building official that the requirements of Items 1 and 2 of this section are met.]~~

I. Section 103.6 Requirements relating to maintenance. Any requirements of the IEBC requiring the maintenance of existing buildings or structures are invalid.

Note: Requirements for the maintenance of existing buildings and structures and for unsafe conditions are contained in the VMC.

J. Section 103.7 Use of Appendix A. Appendix A of the IEBC provides guidelines for the seismic retrofit of existing buildings. The use of this appendix is not mandatory but shall be permitted to be utilized at the option of an owner, the owner's agent or the RDP involved in a rehabilitation project. However, in no case shall the use of Appendix A be construed to authorize the lowering of existing levels of health or safety in buildings or structures being rehabilitated.

K. Section 103.8 Use of Appendix B. Appendix B of the IEBC provides supplementary accessibility requirements for existing buildings and facilities. All applicable requirements of Appendix B shall be met in buildings and structures being rehabilitated.

L. Section 103.9 Use of Resource A. Resource A of the IEBC provides guidelines for the evaluation of fire resistance ratings of archaic materials and may be used in conjunction with rehabilitation projects.

[M. 103.10 Construction documents. Construction documents shall be submitted with the application for a permit. The work proposed to be performed on an existing building or structure, shall be classified on the construction documents as repairs, alterations, change of occupancy, addition, historic building, and/or moved building. All work areas shall be identified on the construction documents. Alterations shall further be identified as Level 1, Level 2, and/or Level 3.

Exception: construction documents or classification of the work does not need to be submitted when the building official determines the proposed work does not require such documents, classification or identification.]

13VAC5-63-430. Chapter 2 Definitions.

A. Change Section 201.3 of the IEBC to read:

201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the other International Codes, such terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those codes, except that terms that are not defined in this code and that are defined in the VCC shall take precedence over other definitions.

B. Change the following ~~definition~~ definitions in Section 202 of the IEBC to read:

Alteration. Any construction or renovation to an existing structure other than a repair or addition.

Change of occupancy. ~~[A change in the use or occupancy of any building or structure that would place the building or structure in a different division of the same group of occupancies or in a different group of occupancies; or a change in the purpose or level of activity within a building or structure that involves a change in application of the requirements of this code.~~ Either of the following shall be considered a change of occupancy where the current VCC requires a greater degree of accessibility, structural strength, fire protection, means of egress, ventilation or sanitation than is existing in the current building or structure:

1. Any change in the occupancy classification of a building or structure.

2. Any change in the purpose of, or a change in the level of activity within, a building or structure.

Note: The use and occupancy classification of a building or structure, shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 3 of the VCC.]

Existing building. A building for which a legal certificate of occupancy has been issued under any edition of the USBC or approved by the building official when no legal certificate of occupancy exists, and that has been occupied for its intended use; or, a building built prior to the initial edition of the USBC.

Substantial improvement. For the purpose of determining compliance with the flood provisions of this code, any improvement, including repair, reconstruction, rehabilitation, alteration, or addition, or other improvement of a building or structure or a portion thereof, the cost of which equals or exceeds 50% of the market value of the building or structure before the improvement or repair is started. If the building or structure ~~[or portion thereof]~~ has sustained substantial

damage, any improvements are considered substantial improvement regardless of the actual improvement performed. The term does not, however, include either:

1. Any project for improvement of a building or structure [~~or portion thereof~~] required to correct existing health, sanitary or safety code violations identified by the building official and that is the minimum necessary to assure safe living conditions; or

2. Any alteration of a historic structure, provided that the alteration will not preclude the building or structure's continued designation as a historic building or structure.

Work area. That intended room, space, or portion of a building or structure where a wall or walls are added, relocated, or removed. Work area excludes (i) the addition or elimination of any door or window; (ii) the reconfiguration or extension of any system; (iii) the installation of any additional equipment; (iv) the removal of finished flooring or ceiling materials; (v) adjacent rooms or other rooms, spaces or portions of the building or structure where incidental work entailed by the intended work must be performed; and, (vi) portions of the building or structure where work not initially intended is specifically required by this code.

C. Add the following definitions to Section 202 of the IEBC to read:

[Building. A combination of materials, whether portable or fixed, having a roof to form a structure for the use or occupancy by persons, or property. The word "building" shall be construed as though followed by the words "or part of parts thereof" unless the context clearly requires a different meaning. "Building" shall not include roadway tunnels and bridges owned by the Virginia Department of Transportation, which shall be governed by construction and design standards approved by the Virginia Commonwealth Transportation Board.

For application of this code, each portion of a building that is completely separated from other portions by fire walls complying with Section 706 of the VCC shall be considered as a separate building (see Section 503.1 of the VCC.)

Existing structure. A structure (i) for which a legal building permit has been issued under any edition of the USBC, (ii) which has been previously approved, or (iii) which was built prior to the initial edition of the USBC. For application of provisions in flood hazard areas, an existing structure is any building or structure for which the start of construction commenced before the effective date of the community's first flood plain management code, ordinance or standard.

[Moved building or structure. An existing building or structure which is moved to a new location.

Structure. An assembly of materials forming a construction for occupancy or use including stadiums, gospel and circus tents, reviewing stands, platforms, stagings, observation towers, radio towers, water tanks, storage tanks (underground and aboveground), trestles, piers, wharves, swimming pools, amusement devices, storage bins, and other structures of this general nature but excluding water wells. The word "structure" shall be construed as though followed by the words "or part or parts thereof" unless the context clearly requires a different meaning. "Structure" shall not include roadway tunnels and bridges owned by the Virginia Department of Transportation, which shall be governed by construction and design standards approved by the Virginia Commonwealth Transportation Board.]

D. Delete the following definitions from Section 202 of the IEBC:

Approved

Dangerous

Deferred submittal

Facility

Flood hazard area

Registered design professional in responsible charge

Relocatable building

Unsafe

13VAC5-63-431. Chapter 3 Provisions for all compliance methods.

A. Change Section 301.1 of the IEBC to read:

301.1 [General. The repair, alteration, change of occupancy, or addition of all existing buildings shall comply with one of the methods listed in Section 301.1.05, 301.1.1, 301.1.2 or 301.1.3, as selected by the applicant. Sections 301.1.05, 301.1.1, 301.1.2 and 301.1.3 shall not be applied in combination with each other. Moved buildings and structures shall comply with Chapter 13 of this code. Where this code requires consideration of the seismic force resisting system of an existing building subject to repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition or relocation of existing buildings, the seismic evaluation and design shall be based on Section 301.1.4 regardless of which compliance method is used. Applicability. The applicable provisions of this chapter shall be used in conjunction with the requirements in this code, and shall apply to all construction and rehabilitation.]

B. Add Section [301.1.05 301.2] to the IEBC to read:

[301.2 Occupancy and use. When determining the appropriate application of the referenced sections of this code, the occupancy and use of a building shall be determined in accordance with Chapter 3 of the VCC.

301.1.05 Previous code compliance method. Alterations and repairs complying with the requirements of the building code under which the building or structure or the affected portions thereof was built, or as previously approved by the building official, shall be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code, unless the building or structure or the affected portions thereof is undergoing a substantial structural alteration as described in Section 907.4.2. New structural members added as part of the alteration or repairs shall comply with the IBC. Alterations and repairs of existing buildings in flood hazard areas shall comply with Section 601.3, for repairs, or Section 701.3 for alterations.

C. Change Sections 301.1.1 through 301.1.3 of the IEBC to read:

301.1.1 Prescriptive compliance method. Repairs, alterations, addition, and changes of occupancy complying with Chapter 4 of this code shall be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code.

301.1.2 Proportional compliance method. Repairs, alterations, additions, and changes of occupancy complying with the applicable requirements of Chapters 5 through 12 of this code shall be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code.

301.1.3 Performance compliance method. Repairs, alterations, additions, and changes of occupancy complying with Chapter 14 of this code shall be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code.]

C. Delete Section 301.4 of the IEBC.

D. [Add Section 302.6, including subsections and tables, to Change Section 302.1 of] the IEBC to read:

[302.6 Change of occupancy in existing Group B teaching and research laboratories. Where the use of new or different hazardous materials or a change in the amount of hazardous materials in existing Group B testing and research laboratories in educational occupancies above the 12th grade would constitute a change of occupancy, this section shall be permitted to be used as an acceptable alternative to compliance with change of occupancy requirements to permit the increased amounts of hazardous materials stipulated without the laboratories being classified as Group H. In addition, as set out in Section 5001.7 of the SFPC, approval under this section is contingent upon operational requirements in the SFPC being complied with and maintained.

302.6.1 Hazardous materials in existing Group B teaching and research laboratories. The percentage of maximum allowable quantities of hazardous materials per control area and the number of control areas permitted at each floor level within an existing building shall be permitted to comply with Table 302.6.1(1) in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC or shall be permitted to comply with Table 302.6.1(2) in buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC.

Table 302.6.1(1) Design and Number of Control Areas in Existing Buildings Equipped Throughout with an Automatic Sprinkler System in Accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC with Group B Teaching and Research Laboratories in Educational Occupancies above the 12th Grade				
Floor Level		Percentage of the Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area <sup>a</sup>	Number of Control Areas per Floor	Fire-Resistance Rating for Fire Barriers and Horizontal Assemblies in Hours <sup>b</sup>
Above-Grade Plane	Higher than 20	5	1	2
	10-20	10	1	2
	7-9	25	2	2
	4-6	50	2	2
	3	75	3	1
	2	100	3	1
	1	100	4	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
Below-Grade Plane	1	75	3	1
	2	50	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

a. Percentage shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2) of the VCC, with all increases allowed in the notes to those tables.  
b. Separation shall include fire barriers and horizontal assemblies as necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.

Table 302.6.1(2) Design and Number of Control Areas in Existing Buildings Not Equipped Throughout with an Automatic Sprinkler System in Accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC with Group B Teaching and Research Laboratories in Educational Occupancies above the 12th Grade				
Floor Level		Percentage of the Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area <sup>a</sup>	Number of Control Areas per Floor	Fire-Resistance Rating for Fire Barriers and Horizontal Assemblies in Hours <sup>b</sup>
Above-Grade Plane	Higher than 9	5	1	2
	7-9	10	2	2
	4-6	25	2	2
	3	75	2	1
	2	100	3	1
	1	100	4	1
Below-Grade Plane	1	75	3	1
	2	50	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

a. Percentage shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2) of the VCC, with all increases allowed in the notes to those tables.  
b. Separation shall include fire barriers and horizontal assemblies as necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.

302.6.1.1 Automatic fire alarm and detection systems. An automatic fire alarm system shall be provided throughout the building in accordance with Section 907 of the VCC. An automatic fire detection system shall be provided in the control area in accordance with Section 907 of the VCC where pyrophics or Class 4 oxidizers are used and the building is not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC.

302.6.1.2 System supervision and monitoring. Automatic fire detection systems shall be electronically supervised and monitored by an approved supervising station or, where approved, shall initiate an audible and visual signal at a constantly attended onsite location.

302.1 Existing materials. Materials already in use in a building in compliance with requirements or approvals in effect at the time of their erection or installation shall be permitted to remain in use unless the VCC would not permit their use in buildings or structures of similar occupancy, purpose and location.

302.2 New and replacement materials. Except as otherwise required or permitted by this code, materials permitted by the applicable code for new construction shall be used. Like materials shall be permitted for repairs and alterations, provided no hazard to life, health or property is created. Hazardous materials shall not be used where the VCC would not permit their use in buildings or structures of similar occupancy, purpose and location.

302.3 Existing seismic force-resisting systems. Where the existing seismic force-resisting system is a type that can be designated ordinary, values of R,  $\Omega_0$  and  $C_d$  for the existing seismic force-resisting system shall be those specified by the



VCC for an ordinary system unless it is demonstrated that the existing system will provided performance equivalent to that of a detailed, intermediate or special system.]

E. [Delete Sections 302.4 and 302.5 of the IEBC.]

[F.] Add IEBC Section 303 [~~Reroofing and roof repair~~ Fire escapes].

[F. G.] Add Sections 303.1 through [~~303.7~~ 303.6], including subsections, to the IEBC to read:

303.1 [~~Reroofing. Materials and methods of application used for recovering or replacing an existing roof covering shall comply with this section and the applicable requirements of Chapter 15 of the IBC.~~

Exceptions:

1. Roof replacement or roof recover of existing low slope roof coverings shall not be required to meet the minimum design slope requirement of one quarter unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2% slope) in Section 1507 of the IBC for roofs that provide positive roof drainage.

2. Recovering or replacing an existing roof covering shall not be required to meet the requirement for secondary (emergency overflow) drains or scuppers in Section 1503.4 of the IBC for roofs that provide for positive roof drainage.

For the purposes of this exception, existing secondary drainage or scupper systems required in accordance with the IBC shall not be removed unless they are replaced by secondary drains or scuppers designed and installed in accordance with Section 1503.4 of the IBC.

Where permitted, Fire escapes shall be permitted only as provided for in Sections 303.1.1 through 303.1.4.

303.1.1 Existing fire escapes. Existing fire escapes shall continue to be accepted as a component in the means of egress in existing buildings only.

303.1.2 New fire escapes. Newly constructed fire escapes for existing buildings shall be permitted only where exterior stairs cannot be utilized due to lot lines limiting stair size or due to the sidewalks, alleys or roads at grade level. New fire escapes shall not incorporate ladders or access by windows.

Exception: Fire escapes that are replaced or repaired shall only be required to comply with Sections 303.3 and 303.4 if feasible, and if not feasible, such that the replaced or repaired fire escape is not less safe than its existing condition.

303.1.3 Limitations. Fire escapes shall comply with this section and shall not constitute more than 50 percent of the required number of exits nor more than 50 percent of the required exit capacity.

303.1.4 Fire escapes required. For other than Group I-2, where more than one exit is required, newly constructed fire escapes complying with Section 303.6 shall be accepted as providing one of the required means of egress. Replacement fire escapes or existing fire escapes undergoing repairs shall comply with Sections 303.3 and 303.4 if feasible, and if not feasible, to the greatest extent possible.]

303.2 [~~Structural and construction loads. Structural roof components shall be capable of supporting the roof covering system and the material and equipment loads that will be encountered during installation of the system~~ Location. Where located on the front of the building and where projecting beyond the building line, the lowest landing shall not be less than 7 feet (2134 mm) or more than 12 feet (3658 mm) above grade, and shall be equipped with a counterbalanced stairway to the street. In alleyways and thoroughfares less than 30 feet (9144 mm) wide, the clearance under the lowest landing shall not be less than 12 feet (3658).]

303.3 [~~Roof replacement. Roof replacement shall include the removal of all existing layers of roof coverings down to the roof deck~~ Construction. The fire escape shall be designed to support a live load of 100 pounds per square foot (4788 Pa) and shall be constructed of steel or other approved noncombustible materials. Fire escapes constructed of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick are permitted on buildings of Type V construction. Walkways and railings located over or supported by combustible roofs in buildings of Type III and IV construction are permitted to be of wood not less than nominal 2 inches (51 mm) thick.

~~Exception: Where the existing roof assembly includes an ice barrier membrane that is adhered to the roof deck, the existing ice barrier membrane shall be permitted to remain in place and covered with an additional layer of ice barrier membrane in accordance with Section 1507 of the IBC.~~

~~303.3.1 Roof recover. The installation of a new roof covering over an existing roof covering shall be permitted where any of the following conditions occur:~~

~~1. Complete and separate roofing systems, such as standing seam metal roof systems, which are designed to transmit the roof loads directly to the building's structural system and do not rely on existing roofs and roof coverings for support, shall not require the removal of existing roof coverings.~~

~~2. Metal panel, metal shingle and concrete and clay tile roof coverings shall be permitted to be installed over existing wood shake roofs when applied in accordance with Section 706.4.~~

~~3. The application of a new protective coating over an existing spray polyurethane foam roofing system shall be permitted without tear off of existing roof coverings.~~

~~4. Where the new roof covering is installed in accordance with the roof covering manufacturer's approved instructions.~~

~~Exceptions. A roof recover shall not be permitted where any of the following conditions occur:~~

~~1. Where the existing roof or roof covering is water soaked or has deteriorated to the point that the existing roof or roof covering is not adequate as a base for additional roofing.~~

~~2. Where the existing roof covering is slate, clay, cement or asbestos cement tile.~~

~~3. Where the existing roof has two or more applications of any type of roof covering.]~~

~~303.4 [Roof recovering. Where the application of a new roof covering over wood shingle or shake roofs creates a combustible concealed space, the entire existing surface shall be covered with gypsum board, mineral fiber, glass fiber or other approved materials securely fastened in place. Dimensions. Stairs shall be at least 22 inches (559 mm) wide with risers not more than, and treads not less than, 8 inches (203 mm) and landings at the foot of stairs not less than 40 inches (1016 mm) wide by 36 inches (914mm) long, located not more than 9 inches (203 mm) below the door.]~~

~~303.5 [Reinstallation of materials. Existing slate, clay or cement tile shall be permitted for reinstallation, except that damaged, cracked or broken slate or tile shall not be reinstalled. Existing vent flashing, metal edgings, drain outlets, collars and metal counter flashings shall not be reinstalled where rusted, damaged or deteriorated. Aggregate surfacing materials shall not be reinstalled. Opening protectives. Openings within 10 feet (3048 mm) of newly constructed fire escape stairways shall be protected by fire assemblies having minimum 3/4 – hour fire-resistance ratings.~~

~~Exception: Opening protection shall not be required in buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.]~~

~~303.6 [Flashings. Flashings shall be reconstructed in accordance with approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Metal flashing to which bituminous materials are to be adhered shall be primed prior to installation. Fire escape access and details. Newly constructed fire escapes shall comply with all of the following requirements:~~

~~1. Occupants shall have unobstructed access to the fire escape without having to pass through a room subject to locking.~~

~~2. Access to a new fire escape shall be through a door, except that windows shall be permitted to provide access from single dwelling units or sleeping units in Group R-1, R-2 and I-1 occupancies or to provide access from spaces having a maximum occupant load of 10 in other occupancy classifications.~~

~~2.1 The window shall have a minimum net clear opening of 5.7 square feet (0.53 m<sup>2</sup>) or 5 square feet (0.46 m<sup>2</sup>) where located at grade.~~

~~2.2 The minimum net clear opening height shall be 24 inches (610 mm) and net clear opening width shall be 20 inches (508 mm).~~

2.3 The bottom of the clear opening shall not be greater than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the floor.

2.4 The operation of the window shall comply with the operational constraints of the VCC.

3. In all buildings of Group E occupancy, up to and including the 12<sup>th</sup> grade, buildings of Group I occupancy, rooming houses and childcare centers, ladders of any type are prohibited on fire escapes used as a required means of egress.

~~303.7 Roof repair. Roof repairs shall comply with this section. Work on nondamaged components that is necessary for the required repair of damaged components shall be considered part of the roof repair and shall not be subject to the requirements of other parts of this code.~~

~~Exception: Routine maintenance required by this section, ordinary repairs exempt from permit in accordance with Section 108.2 of the VCC, and abatement of wear due to normal service conditions shall not be subject to the requirements for roof repairs in this section.~~

~~303.7.1 Building materials and systems. Building materials and systems shall comply with the requirements of Sections 303.7.1.1 and 303.7.1.2.~~

~~303.7.1.1 Existing materials. Materials already in use in a building in compliance with requirements or approvals in effect at the time of its erection or installation shall be permitted to remain in use unless determined by the building official to be unsafe.~~

~~303.7.1.2 New and replacement materials. Except as otherwise required or permitted by this code, materials permitted by the applicable code for new construction shall be used. Like materials shall be permitted for repairs, provided no hazard to life, health or property is created. Hazardous materials shall not be used where the code for new construction would not permit their use in buildings of similar occupancy, purpose and location.~~

H. Add IEBC Section 304 Glass Replacement and replacement windows.

I. Add Sections 304.1 through 304.4, including subsections, to the IEBC to read:

304.1 Conformance. In accordance with § 36-99.2 of the Code of Virginia, any replacement glass installed in buildings constructed prior to the first edition of the USBC shall meet the quality and installation standards for glass installed in new buildings as are in effect at the time of installation. In addition, as a requirement of this code, the installation or replacement of glass in buildings constructed under any edition of the USBC shall be as required for new installations.

304.2 Replacement window opening devices. In Group R-2 or R-3 buildings containing dwelling units, window opening control devices complying with ASTM F 2090 shall be installed where an existing window is replaced and where all of the following apply to the replacement window:

1. The window is operable;

2. The window replacement includes replacement of the sash and the frame;

3. The top of the sill of the window opening is at a height less than 36 inches (915 mm) above the finished floor;

4. The window will permit openings that will allow passage of a 4-inch diameter (102 mm) sphere when the window is in its largest opened position; and

5. The vertical distance from the top of the sill of the window opening to the finished grade or other surface below, on the exterior of the building, is greater than 72 inches (1829 mm).

The window opening control device, after operation to release the control device allowing the window to fully open, shall not reduce the minimum net clear opening area of the window unit to less than the area required by Section 1029.2 of the VCC.

Exceptions:

1. Operable windows where the top of the sill of the window opening is located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the finished grade or other surface below, on the exterior of the room, space or building, and that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2006.

2. Operable windows with openings that are provided with window fall prevention devices that comply with ASTM F 2090.

304.4 Replacement window emergency escape and rescue openings. Where windows are required to provide emergency escape and rescue openings in Group R-2 and R-3 occupancies, replacement windows shall be exempt from the requirements of Sections 1030.2, 1030.3 and 1030.5 provided the replacement window meets the following conditions:

1. The replacement window is the manufacturer’s largest standard size window that will fit within the existing frame or existing rough opening. The replacement window shall be permitted to be of the same operating style as the existing window or a style that provides for an equal or greater window opening area than the existing window.

2. The replacement of the window is not part of a change of occupancy.

J. Add IEBC Section 305 Seismic force-resisting systems.

K. Add Sections 305.1 and 305.2, including subsections, to the IEBC to read:

305.1 General. Where this code requires consideration of the seismic force-resisting system of an existing building subject to repair, alteration, change of occupancy, addition or relocation of existing buildings, the seismic evaluation and design shall be based on Section 305.2 regardless of which compliance method is used.

305.2 Seismic evaluation and design procedures. The seismic evaluation and design shall be based on the procedures specified in the VCC or ASCE 41. The procedures contained in Appendix A of this code shall be permitted to be used as specified in Section 305.2.2.

305.2.1 Compliance with VCC-level seismic forces. Where compliance with the seismic design provisions of the VCC is required, the criteria shall be in accordance with one of the following.

1. One-hundred percent of the values in the VCC. Where the existing seismic force-resisting system is a type that can be designated as “Ordinary,” values of R,  $\Omega_0$  and  $C_d$  used for analysis in accordance with Chapter 16 of the VCC shall be those specified for structural systems classified as “Ordinary” in accordance with Table 12.2-1 of ASCE 7, unless it can be demonstrated that the structural system will provide performance equivalent to that of a “Detailed,” “Intermediate” or “Special” system.

2. ASCE 41, using a Tier 3 procedure and the two level performance objective in Table 304.2.1 for the applicable risk category.

Table 305.2.1  
PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES FOR USE IN ASCE 41 FOR COMPLIANCE WITH VCC-LEVEL SEISMIC FORCES

<u>RISK CATEGORY</u> <u>(Based on VCC Table 1604.5)</u>	<u>STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE LEVEL FOR USE WITH BSE-1E EARTHQUAKE HAZARD LEVEL</u>	<u>STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE LEVEL FOR USE WITH BSE-2N EARTHQUAKE HAZARD LEVEL</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>Life Safety (S-3)</u>	<u>Collapse Prevention (S-5)</u>
<u>II</u>	<u>Life Safety (S-3)</u>	<u>Collapse Prevention (S-5)</u>
<u>III</u>	<u>Damage Control (S-2)</u>	<u>Limited Safety (S-4)</u>
<u>IV</u>	<u>Immediate Occupancy (S-1)</u>	<u>Life Safety (S-3)</u>

305.2.2 Compliance with reduced VCC-level seismic forces. Where seismic evaluation and design is permitted to meet reduced VCC seismic force levels, the criteria used shall be in accordance with one of the following:

1. The VCC using 75 percent of the prescribed forces. Values of R,  $\Omega_0$  and  $C_d$  used for analysis shall be as specified in Section 305.2.1 of this code.

2. Structures or portions of structures that comply with the requirements of the applicable chapter in Appendix A as specified in Items 2.1 through 2.5 and subject to the limitations of the respective Appendix A chapters shall be deemed to comply with this section.

2.1. The seismic evaluation and design of unreinforced masonry bearing wall buildings in Risk Category I or II are permitted to be based on the procedures specified in Appendix Chapter A1.

2.2. Seismic evaluation and design of the wall anchorage system in reinforced concrete and reinforced masonry wall buildings with flexible diaphragms in Risk Category I or II are permitted to be based on the procedures specified in Chapter A2.

2.3. Seismic evaluation and design of cripple walls and sill plate anchorage in residential buildings of light-frame wood construction in Risk Category I or II are permitted to be based on the procedures specified in Chapter A3.

2.4. Seismic evaluation and design of soft, weak, or open-front wall conditions in multiunit residential buildings of wood construction in Risk Category I or II are permitted to be based on the procedures specified in Chapter A4.

2.5. Seismic evaluation and design of concrete buildings assigned to Risk Category I, II or III are permitted to be based on the procedures specified in Chapter A5.

3. ASCE 41, using the performance objective in Table 305.2.2 for the applicable risk category.

TABLE 305.2.2  
PERFORMANCE OBJECTIVES FOR USE IN ASCE 41 FOR COMPLIANCE WITH REDUCED VCC-LEVEL SEISMIC FORCES

<u>RISK CATEGORY</u> <u>(Based on VCC Table 1604.5)</u>	<u>STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE LEVEL FOR USE</u> <u>WITH BSE-1E EARTHQUAKE HAZARD LEVEL</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>Life Safety (S-3)</u>
<u>II</u>	<u>Life Safety (S-3)</u>
<u>III</u>	<u>Damage Control (S-2). See Note a</u>
<u>IV</u>	<u>Immediate Occupancy (S-1)</u>

a. Tier 1 evaluation at the Damage Control performance level shall use the Tier 1 Life Safety checklists and Tier 1 Quick Check provision midway between those specified for Life Safety and Immediate Occupancy performance

L. Add IEBC Section 306 Group B teaching and research laboratories.

M. Add Section 306.1, including subsections, to the IEBC to read:

306.1 Change of occupancy in existing Group B teaching and research laboratories. Where the use of new or different hazardous materials or a change in the amount of hazardous materials in existing Group B testing and research laboratories in educational occupancies above the 12th grade would constitute a change of occupancy, this section shall be permitted to be used as an acceptable alternative to compliance with change of occupancy requirements to permit the increased amounts of hazardous materials stipulated without the laboratories being classified as Group H. In addition, as set out in Section 5001.7 of the SFPC, approval under this section is contingent upon operational requirements in the SFPC being complied with and maintained.

306.1.1 Hazardous materials in existing Group B teaching and research laboratories. The percentage of maximum allowable quantities of hazardous materials per control area and the number of control areas permitted at each floor level within an existing building shall be permitted to comply with Table 302.6.1(1) in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC or shall be permitted to comply with Table 302.6.1(2) in buildings not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC.

Table 306.1.1(1)				
Design and Number of Control Areas in Existing Buildings Equipped Throughout with an Automatic Sprinkler System in Accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC with Group B Teaching and Research Laboratories in Educational Occupancies above the 12th Grade				
Floor Level		Percentage of the Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area <sup>a</sup>	Number of Control Areas per Floor	Fire-Resistance Rating for Fire Barriers and Horizontal Assemblies in Hours <sup>b</sup>
Above Grade Plane	Higher than 20	5	1	2
	10-20	10	1	2
	7-9	25	2	2
	4-6	50	2	2
	3	75	2	1
	2	100	3	1
	1	100	4	1
Below Grade Plane	1	75	3	1
	2	50	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

a. Percentage shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2) of the VCC, with all increases allowed in the notes to those tables.

b. Separation shall include fire barriers and horizontal assemblies as necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.

Table 306.1.1(2)				
Design and Number of Control Areas in Existing Buildings Not Equipped Throughout with an Automatic Sprinkler System in Accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC with Group B Teaching and Research Laboratories in Educational Occupancies above the 12th Grade				
Floor Level		Percentage of the Maximum Allowable Quantity per Control Area <sup>a</sup>	Number of Control Areas per Floor	Fire-Resistance Rating for Fire Barriers and Horizontal Assemblies in Hours <sup>b</sup>
Above Grade Plane	Higher than 9	5	1	2
	7-9	10	2	2
	4-6	25	2	2
	3	75	2	1
	2	100	3	1
	1	100	4	1
Below Grade Plane	1	75	3	1
	2	50	2	1
	Lower than 2	Not Allowed	Not Allowed	Not Allowed

a. Percentage shall be of the maximum allowable quantity per control area shown in Tables 307.1(1) and 307.1(2) of the VCC, with all increases allowed in the notes to those tables.

b. Separation shall include fire barriers and horizontal assemblies as necessary to provide separation from other portions of the building.

306.1.2 Automatic fire alarm and detection systems. An automatic fire alarm system shall be provided throughout the building in accordance with Section 907 of the VCC. An automatic fire detection system shall be provided in the control area in accordance with Section 907 of the VCC where pyrophics or Class 4 oxidizers are used and the building is not equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC.

306.1.3 System supervision and monitoring. Automatic fire detection systems shall be electronically supervised and monitored by an approved supervising station or, where approved, shall initiate an audible and visual signal at a constantly attended onsite location.

N. Add IEBC Section 307 Reroofing and roof repair.

O. Add Sections 307.1 through 307.7, including subsections, to the IEBC to read:

307.1 Reroofing. Materials and methods of application used for recovering or replacing an existing roof covering shall comply with this section and the applicable requirements of Chapter 15 of the VCC.

Exceptions:

1. Roof replacement of roof recover of existing low-slope roof coverings shall not be required to meet the minimum design slope requirement of one-quarter unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope) in Section 1507 of the VCC for roofs that provide positive roof drainage.

2. Recovering or replacing an existing roof covering shall not be required to meet the requirement of secondary (emergency overflow) drains or scuppers in Section 1503.4 of the VCC for roofs that provide for positive roof drainage. For the purposes of this exception, existing secondary drainage or scupper systems required in accordance with the VCC shall not be removed unless they are replaced by secondary drains or scuppers designed and installed in accordance with Section 1503.4 of the VCC.

307.2 Structural and construction loads. Structural roof components shall be capable of supporting the roof covering system and the material and equipment loads that will be encountered during installation of the system.

307.3 Roof replacement. Roof replacement shall include the removal of all existing layers of roof coverings down to the roof deck.

Exception: Where the existing roof assembly includes an ice barrier membrane that is adhered to the roof deck, the existing ice barrier membrane shall be permitted to remain in place and covered with an additional layer of ice barrier membrane in accordance with Section 1507 of the VCC.

307.3.1 Roof recover. The installation of a new roof covering over an existing roof covering shall be permitted where any of the following conditions occur:

1. Complete and separate roofing systems, such as standing-seam metal roof systems, that are designed to transmit the roof loads directly to the building's structural system and that do not rely on existing roofs and roof coverings for support, shall not require the removal of existing roof coverings.

2. Metal panel, metal shingle and concrete and clay tile roof coverings shall be permitted to be installed over existing wood shake roofs when applied in accordance with Section 307.4.

3. The application of a new protective coating over an existing spray polyurethane foam roofing system shall be permitted without tear-off of existing roof coverings.

4. Where the new roof covering is installed in accordance with the roof covering manufacturer's approved instructions.

Exceptions. A roof recover shall not be permitted where any of the following conditions occur:

1. Where the existing roof or roof covering is water soaked or has deteriorated to the point that the existing roof or roof covering is not adequate as a base for additional roofing.

2. Where the existing roof covering is slate, clay, cement or asbestos-cement tile.

3. Where the existing roof has two or more applications of any type of roof covering.

307.4 Roof recovering. Where the application of a new roof covering over wood shingle or shake roofs creates a combustible concealed space, the entire existing surface shall be covered with gypsum board, mineral fiber, glass fiber or other approved materials securely fastened in place.

307.5 Reinstallation of materials. Existing slate, clay or cement tile shall be permitted for reinstallation, except that damaged, cracked or broken slate or tile shall not be reinstalled. Existing vent flashing, metal edgings, drain outlets, collars and metal counter-flashings shall not be reinstalled where rusted, damaged or deteriorated. Aggregate surfacing materials shall not be reinstalled.

307.6 Flashings. Flashings shall be reconstructed in accordance with approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Metal flashing to which bituminous materials are to be adhered shall be primed prior to installation.

307.7 Roof repair. Roof repairs shall comply with this section. Work on nondamaged components that is necessary for the required repair of damaged components shall be considered part of the roof repair and shall not be subject to the requirements of other parts of this code.

Exception: Routine maintenance required by this section, ordinary repairs exempt from permit in accordance with Section 108.2 of the VCC, and abatement of wear due to normal service conditions shall not be subject to the requirements for roof repairs in this section.

307.7.1 Building materials and systems. Building materials and systems shall comply with the requirements of Sections 307.7.1.1 and 307.7.1.2.

307.7.1.1 Existing materials. Materials already in use in a building in compliance with requirements or approvals in effect at the time of their erection or installation shall be permitted to remain in use unless determined by the building official to be unsafe.

307.7.1.2 New and replacement materials. Except as otherwise required or permitted by this code, materials permitted by the applicable code for new construction shall be used. Like materials shall be permitted for repairs, provided no hazard to life, health or property is created. Hazardous materials shall not be used where the code for new construction would not permit their use in buildings of similar occupancy, purpose and location.]

13VAC5-63-432.5. Chapter 4 [~~Prescriptive compliance method~~ Accessibility].

[A. Change IEBC Section 401 to General.

B. Change Section 401.1 of the IEBC to read:

401.1 Scope. The applicable provisions of this chapter shall apply to all construction and rehabilitation.

C. Change IEBC Section 402 of Change of occupancy.

D. Change Sections 402.1 through 402.3 of the IEBC to read:

402.1 Change of occupancy. Existing buildings or structures that undergo a change of occupancy shall comply with this section.

Exception: Type B dwelling or sleeping units required by Section 1107 of the VCC are not required to be provided in existing buildings and facilities undergoing a change of occupancy in conjunction with alterations where the work area is 50 percent or less of the aggregate area of the building.

402.2 Partial change in occupancy. Where a portion of the building is changed to a new occupancy classification, additional accessible features are not required due to the change of occupancy.

402.3 Complete change of occupancy. Where an entire building undergoes a change of occupancy classification, it shall have all of the following accessible features:

1. At least one accessible building entrance.
2. At least one accessible route from an accessible building entrance to primary function areas.
3. Signage complying with Section 1111 of the VCC.
4. Accessible parking, where parking is being provided.
5. At least one accessible passenger loading zone, when loading zones are provided.
6. At least one accessible route connecting accessible parking and accessible passenger loading zones to an accessible entrance.

Where it is technically infeasible to comply with the new construction standards for any of these requirements of a change of occupancy, the above items shall conform to the requirements to the maximum extent technically feasible.

Exception: The accessible features listed in Items 1 through 6 are not required for an accessible route to Type B units.



E. Delete Sections 402.4 and 402.5 of the IEBC.

F. Change IEBC Section 403 to Additions.

G. Change Sections 403.1 through 403.4 of the IEBC to read:

403.1 Additions. Accessibility provisions for new construction shall apply to additions. An addition that affects the accessibility to, or contains an area of, a primary function shall comply with the requirements in Section 410.7, as applicable.

403.2 Accessible dwelling units and sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1, R-2 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being added, the requirements of Section 1107 of the VCC for accessible units apply only to the quantity of spaces being added.

403.3 Type A dwelling or sleeping units. Where more than 20 Group R-2 dwelling or sleeping units are being added, the requirements of Section 1107 of the VCC for Type A units and Chapter 9 of the VCC for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being added.

403.4 Type B dwelling or sleeping units. Where four or more Group I-1, I-2, R-1, R-2, R-3 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being added, the requirements of Section 1107 of the VCC for Type B units and Chapter 9 of the VCC for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of spaces being added.

H. Delete Sections 403.5 through 403.11 of the IEBC.

I. Change IEBC Section 404 to Alterations.

J. Change Sections 404.1 through 404.4, including subsections, of the IEBC to read:

404.1 General. An alteration of an existing facility shall not impose a requirement for greater accessibility than that which would be required for new construction. Alterations shall not reduce or have the effect of reducing accessibility of a facility or portion of a facility.

404.2 Alterations. A facility that is altered shall comply with the applicable provisions in this section and Chapter 11 of the VCC, except as modified by Sections 404.3 and 404.4, unless technically infeasible. Where compliance with this section is technical infeasible, the alteration shall provide access to the maximum extent technically feasible.

Exceptions:

1. The altered element or space is not required to be on an accessible route, unless required by Section 404.3.
2. Accessible means of egress required by Chapter 10 of the VCC are not required to be provided in existing facilities.
3. The alteration to Type A individually owned dwelling units within a Group R-2 occupancy shall be permitted to meet the provision for a Type B dwelling unit.
4. Type B dwelling or sleeping units required by Section 1107 of the VCC are not required to be provided in existing buildings and facilities undergoing a change of occupancy in conjunction with alterations where the work area is 50 percent or less of the aggregate area of the building.

404.3 Alterations affecting an area containing a primary function. Where an alteration affects the accessibility to, or contains an area of primary function, the route to the primary function area shall be accessible. The accessible route to the primary function area shall include toilet facilities and drinking fountains that shall also be accessible to and useable by individuals with disabilities, serving the area of primary function.

Exceptions:

1. The costs of providing the accessible route are not required to exceed 20 percent of the costs of the alterations affecting the area of primary function.

2. This provision does not apply to alterations limited solely to windows, hardware, operating controls, electrical outlets and signs.

3. This provision does not apply to alterations limited solely to windows, hardware, operating controls, electrical outlets and signs.

4. This provision does not apply to alterations undertaken for the primary purpose of increasing the accessibility of a facility.

5. This provision does not apply to altered areas limited to Type B dwelling and sleeping units.

404.4 Scoping for alterations. The provisions of Sections 404.4.1 through 404.4.14 shall apply to alterations to existing buildings and facilities.

404.4.1 Entrances. Where an alteration includes alterations to an entrance, and the facility has an accessible entrance on an accessible route, the altered entrance is not required to be accessible unless required by Section 404.3. Signs complying with Section 1111 of the VCC shall be provided.

404.4.2 Elevators. Altered elements of existing elevators shall comply with ASME A17.1/CSA B44 and ICC A117.1. Such elements shall also be altered in elevators programmed to respond to the same hall call control as the altered elevator.

404.4.3 Platform lifts. Platform (wheelchair) lifts complying with ICC A117.1 and installed in accordance with ASME A18.1 shall be permitted as a component of an accessible route.

404.4.4 Stairways and escalators. In alterations, change of occupancy or additions where an escalator or stairway is added where none existed previously and major structural modifications are necessary for installation, an accessible route shall be provided between the levels served by the escalator or stairways in accordance with Section 1104.4 of the VCC.

404.4.5 Ramps. Where steeper slopes than allowed by Section 1012.2 of the VCC are necessitated by space limitations, the slope of ramps in or providing access to existing facilities shall comply with Table 404.4.5.

TABLE 404.4.5  
RAMPS

<u>SLOPE</u>	<u>MAXIMUM RISE</u>
<u>Steeper than 1:10 but not steeper than 1:8</u>	<u>3 inches</u>
<u>Steeper than 1:12 but not steeper than 1:10</u>	<u>6 inches</u>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm

404.4.6 Accessible dwelling or sleeping units. Where Group I-1, I-2, I-3, R-1, R-2 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being altered, the requirements of Section 1107 of the VCC for Accessible units apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered.

404.4.7 Type A dwelling or sleeping units. Where more than 20 Group R-2 dwelling or sleeping units are being altered, the requirements of Section 1107 of the VCC for Type A units and Chapter 9 of the VCC for visible alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered.

404.4.8 Type B dwelling or sleeping units. Where four or more Group I-1, I-2, R-1, R-2, R-3 or R-4 dwelling or sleeping units are being altered and where the work area is greater than 50 percent of the aggregate area of the building, the requirements of Section 1107 of the VCC for Type B units and Chapter 9 of the VCC for visible Alarms apply only to the quantity of the spaces being altered.

Exceptions: Group I-1, I-2, R-2, R-3 and R-4 dwelling or sleeping units where the first certificate of occupancy was issued before March 15, 1991 are not required to provide Type B dwelling or sleeping units.

404.4.9 Jury boxes and witness stands. In alterations, accessible wheelchair spaces are not required to be located within the defined area of raised jury boxes or witness stands and shall be permitted to be located outside these spaces where ramp or lift access poses a hazard by restricting or projecting into a required means of egress.

404.4.10 Toilet rooms. Where it is technically infeasible to alter existing toilet and bathing rooms to be accessible, an accessible family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room constructed in accordance with Section 1109.2.1 of the VCC is permitted. The family or assisted-use toilet or bathing room shall be located on the same floor and in the same area as the existing toilet or bathing rooms. At the inaccessible toilet and bathing rooms, provide directional signs indicating the location of the nearest family or assisted-use toilet room or bathing room. These directional signs shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility and sign characters shall meet the visual character requirements in accordance with ICC A117.1.

404.4.11 Dressing, fitting and locker rooms. Where it is technically infeasible to provide accessible dressing, fitting or locker rooms at the same location as similar types of rooms, one accessible room on the same level shall be provided. Where separate-sex facilities are provided, accessible rooms for each sex shall be provided. Separate sex facilities are not required where only unisex rooms are provided.

404.4.12 Fuel dispensers. Operable parts of replacement fuel dispensers shall be permitted to be 54 inches (1370 mm) maximum, measuring from the surface of the vehicular way where fuel dispensers are installed on existing curbs.

404.4.13 Thresholds. The maximum height of thresholds at doorways shall be 3/4 inch (19.1 mm). Such thresholds shall have beveled edges on each side.

404.4.14 Amusement rides. Where the structural or operational characteristics of an amusement ride are altered to the extent that the amusement ride's performance differs from that specified by the manufacturer or the original design, the amusement ride shall comply with requirements for new construction in Section 1110.4.8 of the VCC.

404.4.15 Dining areas. An accessible route to raised or sunken dining areas or to outdoor seating areas is not required provided that the same services and décor are provided in an accessible space usable by any occupant and not restricted to use by people with a disability.

K. Delete Section 404.5 of the IEBC.

L. Change Section 405 to Historic Buildings.

M. Change Section 405.1, including subsections, to read:

405.1 General. These provisions shall apply to facilities designated as historic buildings or structures that undergo alterations or a change of occupancy, unless technically infeasible. Where compliance with the requirements for accessible routes, entrances or toilet rooms would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the facility, the alternative requirements of Sections 405.1.1 through 405.1.4 for that element shall be permitted.

Exception: Type B dwelling or sleeping units required by Section 1107 of the VCC are not required to be provided in historical buildings.

405.1.1 Site arrival points. At least one accessible route from a site arrival point to an accessible entrance shall be provided.

405.1.2 Multilevel buildings and facilities. An accessible route from an accessible entrance to public spaces on the level of the accessible entrance shall be provided.

405.1.3 Entrances. At least one main entrance shall be accessible.

Exceptions:

1. If a main entrance cannot be made accessible, an accessible nonpublic entrance that is unlocked while the building is occupied shall be provided; or

2. If a main entrance cannot be made accessible, a locked accessible entrance with a notification system or remote monitoring shall be provided.

Signs complying with Section 1111 of the VCC shall be provided at the primary entrance and the accessible entrance.

405.1.4 Toilet and bathing facilities. Where toilet rooms are provided, at least one accessible family or assisted – use toilet room complying with Section 1109.2.1 of the VCC shall be provided.

N. Delete Sections 405.2 through 405.5 of the IEBC.

O.) Delete [~~Section~~ Sections 406, 407, 408,] 409 [and 410] of the IEBC in [~~its~~ their] entirety.

13VAC5-63-433. Chapter 5 [~~Classification of work~~ Repairs].

A. Change Sections 501.1 and 501.2 of the IEBC to read:

501.1 Scope. [~~The provisions of this chapter shall be used in conjunction with Chapters 6 through 12 and shall apply to the alteration, repair, addition and change of occupancy of existing structures, including historic structures, as referenced in Section 301.1.2. The work performed on an existing building shall be classified in accordance with this chapter~~ Repairs, including the patching or restoration or replacement of damaged materials, elements, equipment or fixtures for the purpose of maintaining such components in good or sound condition with respect to existing loads or performance requirements, shall comply with the requirements of this chapter. Repairs to historic buildings need only comply with Chapter 9. Portions of the existing building or structure not being repaired shall not be required to comply with the requirements of this code applicable to newly constructed buildings or structures. Work on nondamaged components that is necessary for the required repair of damaged components shall be considered part of the repair and shall not be subject to the provisions of Chapter 6, 7 or 8. Routine maintenance required by Section 302, ordinary repairs exempt from permit in accordance with Section 108.2 of the VCC, and abatement of wear due to normal service conditions shall not be subject to the requirements for repairs in this section].

[Exception: Repairs complying with the requirements of the building code under which the building or structure or the affected portions thereof was built, or as previously approved by the building official, shall be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code, unless the building or structure or the affected portions thereof is undergoing a substantial structural alteration as described in Section 604.7.1. New structural members added as part of the alteration or repairs shall comply with the VCC. Repairs of existing buildings in flood hazard areas shall comply with Section 503.

501.2 Conformance. The work shall not make the building less conforming that it was before the repair was undertaken. Repairs shall be done in a manner that maintains the following:

1. Level of fire protection that is existing.
2. Level of protection that is existing for the means of egress.
3. Level of accessibility that is existing.

B. Change Section 502 to Structural.

C. Change Sections 502.1 and 502.2, including subsections, of the IEBC to read:

502.1 General. Structural repairs shall be in compliance with this section and Section 501.2. Regardless of the scope of repair, new structural members and connections used for repair or rehabilitation shall comply with the detailing provisions of the VCC for new buildings of similar structure, purpose and location.

502.2 Repairs to damaged buildings. Repairs to damaged buildings shall comply with this section.

502.2.1 Less than substantial structural damage. For damage less than substantial structural damage, repairs shall be allowed that restore the building to its predamage state. New structural members and connection used for this repair shall comply with the detailing provisions of the VCC for new buildings of similar structure, purpose and location.

502.2.2 Substantial structural damage to vertical elements of the lateral force-resisting system. A building that has sustained substantial structural damage to the vertical elements of its lateral force-resisting system shall be evaluated in accordance with Section 502.2.2.1, and either repaired in accordance with Section 502.2.2. or repaired and rehabilitated in accordance with Section 502.2.2.3, depending on the results of the evaluation.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings assigned to Seismic Design Category A, B, or C whose substantial structural damage was not caused by earthquake need not be evaluated or rehabilitated for load combinations that include earthquake effects.

2. One- and two-family dwellings need not be evaluated or rehabilitated for load combinations that include earthquake effects.

502.2.2.1 Evaluation. The building shall be evaluated by a registered design professional, and the evaluation findings shall be submitted to the building official. The evaluation shall establish whether the damaged building, if repaired to its predamage state, would comply with the provisions of the VCC for load combinations that include wind or earthquake effects, except that the seismic forces shall be the reduced VCC-level seismic forces.

Wind loads for this evaluation shall be those prescribed in Section 1609 of the VCC. Earthquake loads for this evaluation, if required, shall be permitted to be 75 percent of those prescribed in Section 1613 of the VCC. Alternatively, compliance with ASCE 41, using the performance objective in Table 305.2.2 for the applicable risk category, shall be deemed to meet the earthquake evaluation requirement.

502.2.2.2 Extent of repair for noncompliant buildings. If the evaluation establishes that the building in its predamage condition complies with the provisions of Section 502.2.2.1, then repairs shall be permitted that restore the building to its predamage state.

502.2.2.3 Extent of repair for noncompliant buildings. If the evaluation does not establish that the building in its predamage condition complies with the provisions of Section 502.2.2.1, then the building shall be rehabilitated to comply with the provisions of this section. The wind loads for the repair shall be as required by the building code in effect at the time of original construction, unless the damage was caused by wind, in which case the wind loads shall be in accordance with the VCC. The earthquake loads for this rehabilitation design shall be those required by the building code in effect at the time of original construction, but not less than the reduced VCC-level seismic forces. New structural members and connections required by this rehabilitation design shall comply with the detailing provisions of the VCC for new buildings of similar structure, purpose and location. Alternatively, compliance with ASCE 41, using the performance objective in Table 305.2.2 for the applicable risk category, shall be deemed to meet the earthquake rehabilitation requirement.

502.2.3 Substantial structural damage to gravity load-carrying components. Gravity load-carrying components that have sustained substantial structural damage shall be rehabilitated to comply with the applicable provisions for dead and live loads in the VCC. Snow loads shall be considered if the substantial structural damage was caused by or related to snow load effects. Existing gravity load carrying structural elements shall be permitted to be designed for live loads approved prior to the damage. If the approved live load is less than that required by Section 1607 of the VCC, the area designed for the nonconforming live load shall be posted with placards of approved design indicating the approved live load. Nondamaged gravity load-carrying components that receive dead, live or snow loads from rehabilitated components shall also be rehabilitated if required to comply with the design loads of the rehabilitation design, or shown to have the capacity to carry the design loads of the rehabilitation design. New structural members and connections required by this rehabilitation design shall comply with the detailing provisions of the VCC for new buildings of similar structure purpose and location.

502.2.3.1 Lateral force-resisting elements. Regardless of the level of damage to gravity elements of the lateral force-resisting system, if substantial structural damage to gravity load-carrying components was caused primarily by wind or earthquake effects, then the building shall be evaluated in accordance with Section 502.2.2.1 and, if noncompliant, rehabilitated in accordance with Section 502.2.2.3.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings assigned to Seismic Design Category A, B, or C whose substantial structural damage was not caused by earthquake need not be evaluated or rehabilitated for load combinations that include earthquake effects.

2. One- and two-family dwellings need not be evaluated or rehabilitated for load combinations that include earthquake effects.

D. Delete Section 502.3 of the IEBC.

E. Change Section 503 to Flood Hazard Areas.

F. Change Section 503.1 of the IEBC to read:

503.1 Flood hazard areas. For buildings and structures, in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the VCC, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable, any repair that constitutes substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage of the existing building or structure shall comply with the flood design requirements for new construction and all aspects of the existing building or structure shall be brought into compliance with the requirements for new construction for flood design.

For buildings and structures in flood hazard areas established in Section 1612.3 of the VCC, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable, any repairs do not constitute substantial improvement or repair of substantial damage of the existing building or structure are not required to comply with the flood design requirements for new construction.

G. Delete Section 503.2 of the IEBC.

H. Change Section 504 to Electrical.

~~B. I.]~~ Change Section 504.1, including subsections, of the IEBC to read:

504.1 [~~Scope. Level 2 alterations include the addition or elimination of any door or window, the reconfiguration or extension of any system, or the installation of any additional equipment; and shall apply where the work area is less than 50% of the building area.~~ Existing electrical wiring and equipment undergoing repair shall be allowed to be repaired or replaced with like material.

504.1.1 Receptacles. Replacement of electrical receptacles shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 406.4(D) of NFPA 70.

504.1.2 Plug fuses. Plug fuses of the Edison-base type shall be used for replacements only where there is no evidence of over fusing or tampering per applicable requirements of Section 240.51(B) of NFPA 70.

504.1.3 Nongrounding-type receptacles. For replacement of nongrounding-type receptacles with grounding-type receptacles and for branch circuits that do not have an equipment grounding conductor in the branch circuitry, the grounding conductor of a grounding-type receptacle outlet shall be permitted to be grounded to any accessible point on the grounding electrode system or to any accessible point on the grounding electrode conductor in accordance with Section 250.130(C) of NFPA 70.

504.1.4 Group I-2 receptacles. Non-“hospital grade” receptacles in patient bed locations of Group I-2 shall be replaced with “hospital grade” receptacles, as required by NFPA 99 and Article 517 of NFPA 70.

504.1.5 Grounding of appliances. Frames of electric ranges, wall-mounted ovens, counter-mounted cooking units, clothes dryers and outlet or junction boxes that are part of the existing branch circuit for these appliances shall be permitted to be grounded to the grounded circuit conductor in accordance with Section 250.140 of NFPA 70.

J. Delete Section 504.2 of the IEBC.

K. Change Section 505 to Mechanical.

L. Change Sections 505.1 and 505.2 of the IEBC to read:

505.1 General. Existing mechanical systems undergoing repair shall not make the building less conforming than it was before the repair was undertaken.

~~C. Add Section 505.1.1 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~505.1.1 Special provisions. A building separated horizontally in compliance with VCC Section 510.2 shall be considered as separate and distinct buildings for the purpose of determining building area used for application of this section.~~

505.2 Mechanical draft systems for manually fired appliances and fireplaces. A mechanical draft system shall be permitted to be used with manually fired appliances and fireplaces where such a system complies with all of the following requirements:

1. The mechanical draft device shall be listed and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

2. A device shall be installed that produces visible and audible warning upon failure of the mechanical draft device or loss of electrical power at any time that the mechanical draft device is turned on. This device shall be equipped with a battery backup if it receives power from the building wiring.

3. A smoke detector shall be installed in the room with the appliance or fireplace. This device shall be equipped with a battery backup if it receives power from the building wiring.

M. Change Section 506 to Plumbing.

N. Change Sections 506.1 and 506.2 of the IEBC to read:

506.1 Materials. Plumbing materials and supplies shall not be used for repairs that are prohibited in the International Plumbing Code.

506.2 Water closet replacement. The maximum water consumption flow rates and quantities for all replaced water closets shall be 1.6 gallons (6 L) per flushing cycle.

Exception: Blowout-design water closets [3.5 gallons (13 L) per flushing cycle].

O. Delete Section 507 of the IEBC in its entirety.

P. Delete Section 508 of the IEBC in its entirety.

~~Q. Delete Section 509 of the IEBC in its entirety.~~

[13VAC5-63-433.2. Chapter 6 Alterations.

A. Change Sections 601.1 through 601.5, including subsections, of the IEBC to read:

601.1 General. Except as provided by Section 905.1 or this chapter, alterations to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the VCC for new construction. Alterations shall be such that the existing building or structure is no less conforming to the provisions of the VCC than the existing building or structure was prior to the alteration.

Exceptions:

1. Any stairway replacing an existing stairway shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1011 of the VCC where the existing space and construction does not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.

2. Handrails otherwise required to comply with Section 1011.11 of the VCC shall not be required to comply with the requirements of Section 1014.6 of the VCC regarding full extension of the handrails where such extensions would be hazardous due to plan configuration.

3. Where the current level of safety or sanitation is proposed to be reduced, the portion altered shall conform to the requirements of the VCC.

4. Alterations complying with the requirements of the building code under which the building or structure or the affected portions thereof was built, or as previously approved by the building official, shall be considered in compliance with the provisions of this code, unless the building or structure or the affected portions thereof is undergoing a substantial structural alteration as described in Section 604.7.1. New structural members added as part of the alteration or repairs shall comply with the VCC. Alterations of existing buildings in flood hazard areas shall comply with Section 601.3.

601.2 Levels of alterations. Alterations to any building or structure shall be classified as the following:

601.2.1 Level 1. Level 1 alterations include the removal and replacement or the covering of existing materials, elements, equipment, or fixtures using new materials, elements, equipment, or fixtures that serve the same purpose. Level 1 alterations shall comply with the applicable provisions Section 602.

601.2.2 Level 2. Level 2 alterations include the addition or elimination of any door or window, the reconfiguration or extension of any system, or the installation of any additional equipment; and shall apply where the work area is less than 50 percent of the building area. Level 2 alterations shall comply with the applicable provisions Sections 602 and 603.

601.2.3 Level 3. Level 3 alterations apply where the work area exceeds 50 percent of the building area. Level 3 alterations shall comply with the applicable provisions of Sections 602, 603 and 604.

601.2.3.1 Special provisions. A building separated horizontally in compliance with VCC Section 510.2 shall be considered as separate and distinct buildings for the purpose of determining building area used for application of Section 601.2.3.

601.3 Flood hazard areas. In flood hazard areas, alterations that constitute substantial improvement shall require that the building comply with Section 1612 of the VCC, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

601.4 Energy conservation. Level 1, 2, and 3 alterations to existing buildings or structures are permitted without requiring the entire building or structure to comply with the energy requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code or International Residential Code. The alterations shall conform to the energy requirements of the International Energy Conservation Code or International Residential Code as they relate to new construction only.

Exception: Except for window and door openings, like materials, assemblies or thicknesses shall be permitted for alterations involving the exterior building thermal envelope, provided no hazard to life, health or property is created. Hazardous materials shall not be used where the code for new construction would not permit their use in buildings of similar occupancy, purpose and location.

B. Change Section 602 to Level 1 Alterations.

C. Change Sections 602.1 through 602.3, including subsections, of the IEBC to read:

602.1 Level 1 alterations as described in Section 601.2.1 shall comply with the requirements of this section. Level 1 alterations to historic buildings shall comply with this chapter, except as modified in Chapter 12.

602.2 Conformance. Alterations shall be done in a manner that maintains the following:

1. Level of fire protection that is existing.

2. Level of protection that is existing for the means of egress.

602.3 Building elements and materials. Building elements and materials shall comply with the applicable provisions of Sections 302 and 602.3.1 through 602.3.5.

602.3.1 Interior finishes. All newly installed interior wall and ceiling finishes shall comply with Chapter 8 of the VCC.

602.3.2 Interior floor finish. New interior floor finish, including new carpeting used as an interior floor finish material, shall comply with Section 804 of the VCC.



602.3.3 Interior trim. All newly installed interior trim materials shall comply with Section 806 of the VCC.

602.3.4 Materials and methods. All new work shall comply with the materials and methods requirements in the VCC, International Energy Conservation Code, International Mechanical Code, and International Plumbing Code, as applicable, that specify material standards, detail of installation and connection, joints, penetrations, and continuity of any element, component, or system in the building.

602.3.5 International Fuel Gas Code. The following sections of the International Fuel Gas Code shall constitute the fuel gas materials and methods requirements for Level 1 alterations.

1. All of Chapter 3, entitled "General Regulations," except Sections 303.7 and 306.

2. All of Chapter 4, entitled "Gas Piping Installations," except Sections 401.8 and 402.3. 2.1. Sections 401.8 and 402.3 shall apply when the work being performed increases the load on the system such that the existing pipe does not meet the size required by code. Existing systems that are modified shall not require resizing as long as the load on the system is not increased and the system length is not increased even if the altered system does not meet code minimums.

3. All of Chapter 5, entitled "Chimneys and Vents."

4. All of Chapter 6, entitled "Specific Appliances."

D. Change Section 603 to Level 2 Alterations.

E. Change Sections 603.1 through 603.10, including subsections, of the IEBC to read:

603.1 Scope. Level 2 alterations as described in Section 601.2.2 shall comply with the requirements of this section.

Exception: Buildings in which the alteration is exclusively the result of compliance with the accessibility requirements of Section 404.3 shall be permitted to comply with Section 602.

603.2 Level 1 alteration compliance. In addition to the requirements of this section, all work shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 602.

603.3 Compliance. All new construction elements, components, systems, and spaces shall comply with the requirements of the VCC.

Exceptions:

1. Windows may be added without requiring compliance with the light and ventilation requirements of the VCC.

2. Newly installed electrical equipment shall comply with the requirements of Section 603.8.

3. The length of dead-end corridors in newly constructed spaces shall only be required to comply with the provisions of Section 603.6.5.

4. The minimum ceiling height of the newly created habitable and occupiable spaces and corridors shall be 7 feet (2134 mm).

603.4 Building elements and materials. The requirements of Section 603.4 are limited to work areas in which Level 2 alterations are being performed and shall apply beyond the work area where specified.

603.4.1 Vertical openings. Existing vertical openings shall comply with the provisions of Sections 603.4.1, 603.5.2 and 603.4.3.

603.4.1.1 Existing vertical openings. All Existing interior vertical openings connecting two or more floors shall be enclosed with approved assemblies having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour with approved opening protectives.

Exceptions:

1. Where vertical opening enclosure is not required by the VCC or the International Fire Code.
2. Interior vertical openings other than stairways may be blocked at the floor and ceiling of the work area by installation of not less than 2 inches (51 mm) of solid wood or equivalent construction.
3. The enclosure shall not be required where:
  - 3.1. Connecting the main floor and mezzanines; or
  - 3.2. All of the following conditions are met:
    - 3.2.1. The communicating area has a low hazard occupancy or has a moderate hazard occupancy that is protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system.
    - 3.2.2. The lowest or next to the lowest level is a street floor.
    - 3.2.3. The entire area is open and unobstructed in a manner such that it may be assumed that a fire in any part of the interconnected spaces will be readily obvious to all of the occupants.
    - 3.2.4. Exit capacity is sufficient to provide egress simultaneously for all occupants of all levels by considering all areas to be a single floor area for the determination of required exit capacity.
    - 3.2.5. Each floor level, considered separately, has at least one half of its individual required exit capacity provided by an exit or exits leading directly out of that level without having to traverse another communicating floor level or be exposed to the smoke or fire spreading from another communicating floor level.
4. In Group A occupancies, a minimum 30-minute enclosure shall be provided to protect all vertical openings not exceeding three stories.
5. In Group B occupancies, a minimum 30-minute enclosure shall be provided to protect all vertical openings not exceeding three stories. This enclosure, or the enclosure specified in Section 603.4.1.1, shall not be required in the following locations:
  - 5.1. Buildings not exceeding 3,000 square feet (279 m<sup>2</sup>) per floor.
  - 5.2. Buildings protected throughout by an approved automatic fire sprinkler system.
6. In Group E occupancies, the enclosure shall not be required for vertical openings not exceeding three stories when the building is protected throughout by an approved automatic fire sprinkler system.
7. In Group F occupancies, the enclosure shall not be required in the following locations:
  - 7.1. Vertical openings not exceeding three stories.
  - 7.2. Special purpose occupancies where necessary for manufacturing operations and direct access is provided to at least one protected stairway.
  - 7.3. Buildings protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system.
8. In Group H occupancies, the enclosure shall not be required for vertical openings not exceeding three stories where necessary for manufacturing operations and every floor level has direct access to at least two remote enclosed stairways or other approved exits.

9. In Group M occupancies, a minimum 30-minute enclosure shall be provided to protect all vertical openings not exceeding three stories. This enclosure, or the enclosure specified in Section 603.4.1.1, shall not be required in the following locations:

9.1. Openings connecting only two floor levels.

9.2. Occupancies protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

10. In Group R-1 occupancies, the enclosure shall not be required for vertical openings not exceeding three stories in the following locations:

10.1. Buildings protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

10.2. Buildings with less than 25 dwelling units or sleeping units where every sleeping room above the second floor is provided with direct access to a fire escape or other approved second exit by means of an approved exterior door or window having a sill height of not greater than 44 inches (1118 mm) and where:

10.2.1. Any exit access corridor exceeding 8 feet (2438 mm) in length that serves two means of egress, one of which is an unprotected vertical opening, shall have at least one of the means of egress separated from the vertical opening by a 1-hour fire barrier; and

10.2.2. The building is protected throughout by an automatic fire alarm system, installed and supervised in accordance with the VCC.

11. In Group R-2 occupancies, a minimum 30-minute enclosure shall be provided to protect all vertical openings not exceeding three stories. This enclosure, or the enclosure specified in Section 603.4.1.1, shall not be required in the following locations:

11.1. Vertical openings not exceeding two stories with not more than four dwelling units per floor.

11.2. Buildings protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

11.3. Buildings with not more than four dwelling units per floor where every sleeping room above the second floor is provided with direct access to a fire escape or other approved second exit by means of an approved exterior door or window having a sill height of not greater than 44 inches (1118 mm) and the building is protected throughout by an automatic fire alarm system complying with Section 603.5.4.

12. One- and two-family dwellings.

13. Group S occupancies where connecting not more than two floor levels or where connecting not more than three floor levels and the structure is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

14. Group S occupancies where vertical opening protection is not required for open parking garages and ramps.

603.4.1.2 Supplemental shaft and floor opening enclosure requirements. Where the work area on any floor exceeds 50 percent of that floor area, the enclosure requirements of Section 603.4.1 shall apply to vertical openings other than stairways throughout the floor.

Exception: Vertical openings located in tenant spaces that are entirely outside the work area.

603.4.1.3 Supplemental stairway enclosure requirements. Where the work area on any floor exceeds 50 percent of that floor area, stairways that are part of the means of egress serving the work area shall, at a minimum, be enclosed with smoke-tight construction on the highest work area floor and all floors below.

Exception: Where stairway enclosure is not required by the VCC or the International Fire Code.

603.4.2 Smoke compartments. In Group I-2 occupancies where the work area is on a story used for sleeping rooms for more than 30 patients, the story shall be divided into not less than two compartments by smoke barrier walls in accordance with Section 407.5 of the VCC as required for new construction.

603.4.3 Interior finish. The interior finish of walls and ceilings in exits and corridors in any work area shall comply with the requirements of the VCC.

Exception: Existing interior finish materials that do not comply with the interior finish requirements of the VCC shall be permitted to be treated with an approved fire-retardant coating in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to achieve the required rating.

603.4.3.1 Supplemental interior finish requirements. Where the work area on any floor exceeds 50 percent of the floor area, Section 603.4.3 shall also apply to the interior finish in exits and corridors serving the work area throughout the floor.

Exception: Interior finish within tenant spaces that are entirely outside the work area.

603.4.4 Guards. The requirements of Sections 603.4.4.1 and 603.4.4.2 shall apply in all work areas.

603.4.4.1 Minimum requirement. Every portion of a floor, such as a balcony or a loading dock, that is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below and is not provided with guards, or those in which the existing guards are judged to be in danger of collapsing, shall be provided with guards.

603.4.4.2 Design. Where there are no guards or where existing guards must be replaced, the guards shall be designed and installed in accordance with the VCC.

603.4.5 Fire-resistance ratings. Where approved by the code official, buildings where an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 of the VCC has been added, and the building is now sprinklered throughout, the required fire-resistance ratings of building elements and materials shall be permitted to meet the requirements of the current building code.

603.5 Fire protection. The requirements of Section 603.5 shall be limited to work areas in which Level 2 alterations are being performed, and where specified they shall apply throughout the floor on which the work areas are located or otherwise beyond the work area.

603.5.1 Corridor ratings. Where an approved automatic sprinkler system is installed throughout the story, the required fire-resistance rating for any corridor located on the story shall be permitted to be reduced in accordance with the VCC. In order to be considered for a corridor rating reduction, such system shall provide coverage for the stairway landings serving the floor and the intermediate landings immediately below.

603.5.2 Automatic sprinkler system. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Sections 603.5.2.1 through 603.5.2.5. Installation requirements shall be in accordance with the VCC.

603.5.2.1 High-rise buildings. In high-rise buildings, work areas that have exits or corridors shared by more than one tenant or that have exits or corridors serving an occupant load greater than 30 shall be provided with automatic sprinkler protection in the entire work area where the work area is located on a floor that has a sufficient sprinkler water supply system from an existing standpipe or a sprinkler riser serving that floor.

603.5.2.1.1 Supplemental automatic sprinkler system requirements. Where the work area on any floor exceeds 50 percent of that floor area, Section 603.5.2.1 shall apply to the entire floor on which the work area is located.

Exception: Occupied tenant spaces that are entirely outside the work area.

603.5.2.2 Groups A, B, E, F-1, H, I, M, R-1, R-2, R-4, S-1 and S-2. In buildings with occupancies in Groups A, B, E, F-1, H, I, M, R-1, R-2, R-4, S-1 and S-2, work areas that have exits or corridors shared by more than one tenant or that have exits or corridors serving an occupant load greater than 30 shall be provided with automatic sprinkler protection where all of the following conditions occur:

1. The work area is required to be provided with automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with the VCC as applicable to new construction; and

2. The work area exceeds 50 percent of the floor area.

Exception: If the building does not have sufficient municipal water supply for design of a fire sprinkler system available to the floor without installation of a new fire pump, work areas shall be protected by an automatic smoke detection system throughout all occupiable spaces other than sleeping units or individual dwelling units that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Sections 907.4, 907.5 and 907.6 of the VCC.

603.5.2.2.1 Mixed uses. In work areas containing mixed uses, one or more of which requires automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 603.5.2.2, such protection shall not be required throughout the work area provided that the uses requiring such protection are separated from those not requiring protection by fire-resistance-rated construction having a minimum 2-hour rating for Group H and a minimum 1-hour rating for all other occupancy groups.

603.5.2.3 Windowless stories. Work located in a windowless story, as determined in accordance with the VCC, shall be sprinklered where the work area is required to be sprinklered under the provisions of the VCC for newly constructed buildings and the building has a sufficient municipal water supply without installation of a new fire pump.

603.5.2.4 Other required automatic sprinkler systems. In buildings and areas listed in Table 903.2.11.6 of the VCC, work areas that have exits or corridors shared by more than one tenant or that have exits or corridors serving an occupant load greater than 30 shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system under the following conditions:

1. The work area is required to be provided with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the VCC applicable to new construction; and

2. The building has sufficient municipal water supply for design of an automatic sprinkler system available to the floor without installation of a new fire pump.

603.5.2.5 Supervision. Fire sprinkler systems required by this section shall be supervised by one of the following methods:

1. Approved central station system in accordance with NFPA 72;

2. Approved proprietary system in accordance with NFPA 72;

3. Approved remote station system of the jurisdiction in accordance with NFPA 72; or

4. When approved by the code official, approved local alarm service that will cause the sounding of an alarm in accordance with NFPA 72.

Exception: Supervision is not required for the following:

1. Underground gate valve with roadway boxes.

2. Halogenated extinguishing systems.

3. Carbon dioxide extinguishing systems.

4. Dry- and wet-chemical extinguishing systems.

5. Automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with NFPA 13R where a common supply main is used to supply both domestic and automatic sprinkler systems and a separate shutoff valve for the automatic sprinkler system is not provided.

603.5.3 Standpipes. Where the work area includes exits or corridors shared by more than one tenant and is located more than 50 feet (15 240 mm) above or below the lowest level of fire department access, a standpipe system shall be provided. Standpipes shall have an approved fire department connection with hose connections at each floor level above or below the lowest level of fire department access. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with the VCC.

Exceptions:

1. No pump shall be required provided that the standpipes are capable of accepting delivery by fire department apparatus of a minimum of 250 gallons per minute (gpm) at 65 pounds per square inch (psi) (946 L/m at 448KPa) to the topmost floor in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system or a minimum of 500 gpm at 65 psi (1892 L/m at 448KPa) to the topmost floor in all other buildings. Where the standpipe terminates below the topmost floor, the standpipe shall be designed to meet (gpm/psi) (L/m/KPa) requirements of this exception for possible future extension of the standpipe.

2. The interconnection of multiple standpipe risers shall not be required.

603.5.4 Fire alarm and detection. An approved fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance with Sections 603.5.4.1 through 603.5.4.3. Where automatic sprinkler protection is provided in accordance with Section 603.5.2 and is connected to the building fire alarm system, automatic heat detection shall not be required.

An approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 72. Devices, combinations of devices, appliances, and equipment shall be approved. The automatic fire detectors shall be smoke detectors, except that an approved alternative type of detector shall be installed in spaces such as boiler rooms, where products of combustion are present during normal operation in sufficient quantity to actuate a smoke detector.

603.5.4.1 Fire alarm requirements. A fire alarm system shall be installed in accordance with Sections 603.5.4.1.1 through 603.5.4.1.7 and Sections 1103.7 and 1103.8 of the IFC. Existing alarm-notification appliances shall be automatically activated throughout the building. Where the building is not equipped with a fire alarm system, alarm-notification appliances within the work area shall be provided and automatically activated.

Exceptions:

1. Occupancies with an existing, previously approved fire alarm system.

2. Where selective notification is permitted, alarm-notification appliances shall be automatically activated in the areas selected.

603.5.4.1.1 Group E. Work areas classified as Group E occupancies.

603.5.4.1.2 Group I-1. Work areas classified as Group I-1 residential care/assisted living facilities.

603.5.4.1.3 Group I-2. Work areas classified as Group I-2 occupancies.

603.5.4.1.4 Group I-3. Work areas classified as Group I-3 occupancies.

603.5.4.1.5 Group R-1. Work areas classified as Group R-1 occupancies.

603.5.4.1.6 Group R-2. Work areas classified as Group R-2 apartment buildings.

603.5.4.1.7 Group R-4 Work areas classified as Group R-4 residential care/assisted living facilities.

603.5.4.2 Supplemental fire alarm system requirements. Where the work area on any floor exceeds 50 percent of that floor area, Section 603.5.4.1 shall apply throughout the floor.

Exception: Alarm-initiating and notification appliances shall not be required to be installed in tenant spaces outside of the work area.

603.5.4.3 Smoke alarms. Individual sleeping units and individual dwelling units in any work area in Group R and I-1 occupancies shall be provided with smoke alarms in accordance with the International Fire Code.

Exception: Interconnection of smoke alarms outside of the work area shall not be required.

603.6 Means of egress. The means of egress shall comply with the requirements of Section 603.6.

Exceptions:

1. Where the work area and the means of egress serving it complies with NFPA 101.
2. Means of egress conforming to the requirements of the building code under which the building was constructed shall be considered compliant means of egress.

603.6.1 General. The requirements of this section shall be limited to work areas that include exits or corridors shared by more than one tenant within the work area in which Level 2 alterations are being performed, and where specified they shall apply throughout the floor on which the work areas are located or otherwise beyond the work area.

603.6.2 Number of exits. The number of exits shall be in accordance with Sections 603.6.2.1 through 603.6.2.3.

603.6.2.1 Minimum number. Every story utilized for human occupancy on which there is a work area that includes exits or corridors shared by more than one tenant within the work area shall be provided with the minimum number of exits based on the occupancy and the occupant load in accordance with the VCC. In addition, the exits shall comply with Sections 603.6.2.1.1 and 303.

603.6.2.1.1 Single-exit buildings. Only one exit is required from buildings and spaces of the following occupancies:

1. In Group A, B, E, F, M, U and S occupancies, a single exit is permitted in the story at the level of exit discharge when the occupant load of the story does not exceed 50 and the exit access travel distance does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm).

2. Group B, F-2, and S-2 occupancies not more than two stories in height that are not greater than 3,500 square feet per floor (326 m<sup>2</sup>), when the exit access travel distance does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm). The minimum fire-resistance rating of the exit enclosure and of the opening protection shall be 1 hour.

3. Open parking structures where vehicles are mechanically parked.

4. In Group R-4 occupancies, the maximum occupant load excluding staff is 16.

5. Groups R-1 and R-2 not more than two stories in height, when there are not more than four dwelling units per floor and the exit access travel distance does not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm). The minimum fire-resistance rating of the exit enclosure and of the opening protection shall be 1 hour.

6. In multilevel dwelling units in buildings of occupancy Group R-1 or R-2, an exit shall not be required from every level of the dwelling unit provided that one of the following conditions is met:

6.1. The travel distance within the dwelling unit does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm); or

6.2. The building is not more than three stories in height and all third floor space is part of one or more dwelling units located in part on the second floor; and no habitable room within any such dwelling unit shall have a travel distance that exceeds 50 feet (15 240 mm) from the outside of the habitable room entrance door to the inside of the entrance door to the dwelling unit.

7. In Groups R-2, H-4, H-5 and I occupancies and in rooming houses and child care centers, a single exit is permitted in a one-story building with a maximum occupant load of 10 and the exit access travel distance does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm). In dwelling units within Group R-2 buildings, an occupant load of 12 shall be permitted to be substituted for the occupant load established above and, in addition, staff of such family day homes shall not be counted for the purposes of establishing occupant loads.

8. In buildings of Group R-2 occupancy that are equipped throughout with an automatic fire sprinkler system, a single exit shall be permitted from a basement or story below grade if every dwelling unit on that floor is equipped with an approved window providing a clear opening of at least 5 square feet (0.47 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, a minimum net clear opening of 24 inches (610 mm) in height and 20 inches (508 mm) in width, and a sill height of not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above the finished floor.

9. In buildings of Group R-2 occupancy of any height with not more than four dwelling units per floor; with a smoke-proof enclosure or outside stairway as an exit; and with such exit located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of travel to the entrance doors to all dwelling units served thereby.

10. In buildings of Group R-3 occupancy equipped throughout with an automatic fire sprinkler system, only one exit shall be required from basements or stories below grade.

603.6.2.2 Mezzanines. Mezzanines in the work area and with an occupant load of more than 50 or in which the common path of egress travel distance to an exit or exit access doorway exceeds 75 feet (22 860 mm) shall have access to at least two independent means of egress.

Exception: Two independent means of egress are not required where the travel distance to an exit does not exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm) and the building is protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.

603.6.3 Egress doorways. Egress doorways in any work area shall comply with Sections 603.6.3.1 through 603.6.3.5.

603.6.3.1 Two egress doorways required. Work areas shall be provided with two egress doorways in accordance with the requirements of Sections 603.6.3.1.1 and 603.6.3.1.2.

603.6.3.1.1 Occupant load and travel distance. In any work area, all rooms and spaces having an occupant load greater than 50 or in which the common path of egress travel distance to an exit or exit access doorway exceeds 75 feet (22 860 mm) shall have a minimum of two egress doorways.

Exceptions:

1. Storage rooms having a maximum occupant load of 10.

2. Where the work area is served by a single exit in accordance with Section 603.6.2.1.1.

603.6.3.1.2 Group I-2. In buildings of Group I-2 occupancy, any patient sleeping room or suite of patient rooms greater than 1,000 square feet (93 m<sup>2</sup>) within the work area shall have a minimum of two egress doorways.

603.6.3.2 Door swing. In the work area and in the egress path from any work area to the exit discharge, all egress doors serving an occupant load greater than 50 shall swing in the direction of exit travel.

603.6.3.2.1 Supplemental requirements for door swing. Where the work area exceeds 50 percent of the floor area, door swing shall comply with Section 603.6.3.2 throughout the floor.

Exception: Means of egress within or serving only a tenant space that is entirely outside the work area.

603.6.3.3 Door closing. In any work area, all doors opening onto an exit passageway at grade or an exit stairway shall be self-closing or automatic-closing by listed closing devices.

Exceptions:

1. Where exit enclosure is not required by the VCC.

2. Means of egress within or serving only a tenant space that is entirely outside the work area.

603.6.3.3.1 Supplemental requirements for door closing. Where the work area exceeds 50 percent of the floor area, doors shall comply with Section 603.6.3.3 throughout the exit stairway from the work area to, and including, the level of exit discharge.

603.6.3.4 Panic hardware. In any work area, and in the egress path from any work area to the exit discharge, in buildings of Group A assembly occupancies with an occupant load greater than 100, all required exit doors equipped with latching devices shall be equipped with approved panic hardware.

603.6.3.4.1 Supplemental requirements for panic hardware. Where the work area exceeds 50 percent of the floor area, panic hardware shall comply with Section 603.6.3.4 throughout the floor.



Exception: Means of egress within a tenant space that is entirely outside the work area.

603.6.3.5 Emergency power source in Group I-3. Power operated sliding doors or power operated locks for swinging doors shall be operable by a manual release mechanism at the door. Emergency power shall be provided for the doors and locks in accordance with Section 2702 of the VCC.

Exceptions:

1. Emergency power is not required in facilities with 10 or fewer locks complying with the exception to Section 408.4.1 of the VCC.

2. Emergency power is not required where remote mechanical operating releases are provided.

603.6.4 Openings in corridor walls. Openings in corridor walls in any work area shall comply with Sections 603.6.4.1 through 603.6.4.4.

Exception: Openings in corridors where such corridors are not required to be rated in accordance with the VCC.

603.6.4.1 Corridor doors. Corridor doors in the work area shall not be constructed of hollow core wood and shall not contain louvers. All dwelling unit or sleeping unit corridor doors in work areas in buildings of Groups R-1, R-2, and I-1 shall be at least 13/8-inch (35 mm) solid core wood or approved equivalent and shall not have any glass panels, other than approved wired glass or other approved glazing material in metal frames. All dwelling unit or sleeping unit corridor doors in work areas in buildings of Groups R-1, R-2, and I-1 shall be equipped with approved door closers. All replacement doors shall be 13/4-inch (44 mm) solid bonded wood core or approved equivalent, unless the existing frame will accommodate only a 13/8-inch (35 mm) door.

Exceptions:

1. Corridor doors within a dwelling unit or sleeping unit.

2. Existing doors meeting the requirements of Guidelines on Fire Ratings of Archaic Materials and Assemblies (IEBC Resource A) for a rating of 15 minutes or more shall be accepted as meeting the provisions of this requirement.

3. Existing doors in buildings protected throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system shall be required only to resist smoke, be reasonably tight fitting, and shall not contain louvers.

4. In group homes with a maximum of 15 occupants and that are protected with an approved automatic detection system, closing devices may be omitted.

5. Door assemblies having a fire protection rating of at least 20 minutes.

603.6.4.2 Transoms. In all buildings of Group I-1, I-2, R-1 and R-2 occupancies, all transoms in corridor walls in work areas shall be either glazed with 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) wired glass set in metal frames or other glazing assemblies having a fire protection rating as required for the door and permanently secured in the closed position or sealed with materials consistent with the corridor construction.

603.6.4.3 Other corridor openings. In any work area, unless otherwise protected or fire-resistant rated in accordance with Section 716 of the VCC, any other sash, grille, or opening in a corridor and any window in a corridor not opening to the outside air shall be sealed with materials consistent with the corridor construction.

603.6.4.3.1 Supplemental requirements for other corridor opening. Where the work area exceeds 50 percent of the floor area, Section 603.6.4.3 shall be applicable to all corridor windows, grills, sashes, and other openings on the floor.

Exception: Means of egress within or serving only a tenant space that is entirely outside the work area.

603.6.4.4 Supplemental requirements for corridor openings. Where the work area on any floor exceeds 50 percent of the floor area, the requirements of Sections 603.6.4.1 through 603.6.4.3 shall apply throughout the floor.

603.6.5 Dead-end corridors. Dead-end corridors in any work area shall not exceed 35 feet (10 670 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Where dead-end corridors of greater length are permitted by the VCC.

2. In other than Group A and H occupancies, the maximum length of an existing dead-end corridor shall be 50 feet (15 240 mm) in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic fire alarm system installed in accordance with the VCC.

3. In other than Group A and H occupancies, the maximum length of an existing dead-end corridor shall be 70 feet (21 356 mm) in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with the VCC.

4. In other than Group A and H occupancies, the maximum length of an existing, newly constructed, or extended dead-end corridor shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm) on floors equipped with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with the VCC.

603.6.6 Means-of-egress lighting. Means-of-egress lighting shall be in accordance with this section, as applicable.

603.6.6.1 Artificial lighting required. Means of egress in all work areas shall be provided with artificial lighting in accordance with the requirements of the VCC.

603.6.6.2 Supplemental requirements for means-of-egress lighting. Where the work area on any floor exceeds 50 percent of that floor area, means of egress throughout the floor shall comply with Section 603.6.6.1.

Exception: Means of egress within or serving only a tenant space that is entirely outside the work area.

603.6.7 Exit signs. Exit signs shall be in accordance with this section, as applicable.

603.6.7.1 Work areas. Means of egress in all work areas shall be provided with exit signs in accordance with the requirements of the VCC.

603.6.7.2 Supplemental requirements for exit signs. Where the work area on any floor exceeds 50 percent of that floor area, means of egress throughout the floor shall comply with Section 603.6.7.1.

Exception: Means of egress within a tenant space that is entirely outside the work area.

603.6.8 Handrails. The requirements of Sections 603.6.8.1 and 603.6.8.2 shall apply to handrails from the work area floor to, and including, the level of exit discharge.

603.6.8.1 Minimum requirement. Every required exit stairway that is part of the means of egress for any work area and that has three or more risers and is not provided with at least one handrail, or in which the existing handrails are judged to be in danger of collapsing, shall be provided with handrails for the full length of the stairway on at least one side. All exit stairways with a required egress width of more than 66 inches (1676 mm) shall have handrails on both sides.

603.6.8.2 Design. Handrails required in accordance with Section 603.6.8.1 shall be designed and installed in accordance with the provisions of the VCC.

603.6.9 Guards. The requirements of Sections 603.6.9.1 and 603.6.9.2 shall apply to guards from the work area floor to, and including, the level of exit discharge but shall be confined to the egress path of any work area.

603.6.9.1 Minimum requirement. Every open portion of a stairway, landing, or balcony that is more than 30 inches (762 mm) above the floor or grade below and is not provided with guards, or those portions in which existing guards are judged to be in danger of collapsing, shall be provided with guards.

603.6.9.2 Design. Guards required in accordance with Section 603.6.9.1 shall be designed and installed in accordance with the VCC.

603.7 Structural. Structural elements and systems within buildings undergoing Level 2 alterations shall comply with Sections 603.7.1 through 603.7.5.

603.7.1 New structural elements. New structural elements in alterations, including connections and anchorage, shall comply with the VCC.

603.7.2 Minimum design loads. The minimum design loads on existing elements of a structure that do not support additional loads as a result of an alteration shall be the loads applicable at the time the building was constructed.

603.7.3 Existing structural elements carrying gravity loads. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element for which an alteration causes an increase in design gravity load of more than 5 percent shall be strengthened, supplemented, replaced or otherwise altered as needed to carry the increased gravity load required by the VCC for new structures. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element whose gravity load-carrying capacity is decreased as part of the alteration shall be shown to have the capacity to resist the applicable design gravity loads required by the VCC for new structures.

Exception: Buildings of Group R occupancy with not more than five dwelling or sleeping units used solely for residential purposes where the existing building and its alteration comply with the conventional light-frame construction methods of the VCC or the provisions of the International Residential Code.

603.7.4 Existing structural elements resisting lateral loads. Except as permitted by Section 603.7.5, where the alteration increases design lateral loads in accordance with Section 1609 or 1613 of the VCC, or where the alteration results in a prohibited structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7, or where the alteration decreases the capacity of any existing lateral load-carrying structural element, the structure of the altered building or structure shall be shown to meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the VCC. For purposes of this section, compliance with ASCE 41, using a Tier 3 procedure and the two-level performance objective in Table 305.2.2 for the applicable risk category, shall be deemed to meet the requirements of Section 1613 of the VCC.

Exception: Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the alteration considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the alteration ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of calculating demand-capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations with design lateral loads or forces in accordance with VCC Sections 1609 and 1613. Reduced VCC level seismic forces in accordance with Section 305.2.2 shall be permitted. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction.

603.7.5 Voluntary lateral force-resisting system alterations. Alterations of existing structural elements and additions of new structural elements that are initiated for the purpose of increasing the lateral force-resisting strength or stiffness of an existing structure and that are not required by other sections of this code shall not be required to be designed for forces conforming to the VCC, provided that an engineering analysis is submitted to show that:

1. The capacity of existing structural elements required to resist forces is not reduced;
2. The lateral loading to existing structural elements is not increased either beyond its capacity or more than 10 percent;
3. New structural elements are detailed and connected to the existing structural elements as required by the VCC;
4. New or relocated nonstructural elements are detailed and connected to existing or new structural elements as required by the VCC; and
5. A dangerous condition as defined in this code is not created. Voluntary alterations to lateral force-resisting systems conducted in accordance with Appendix A and the referenced standards of this code shall be permitted.

603.7.6 Voluntary seismic improvements. Alterations to existing structural elements or additions of new structural elements that are not otherwise required by this chapter and are initiated for the purpose of improving the performance of the seismic force-resisting system of an existing structure or the performance of seismic bracing or anchorage of existing nonstructural elements shall be permitted, provided that an engineering analysis is submitted demonstrating the following:

1. The altered structure and the altered nonstructural elements are no less conforming to the provisions of the VCC with respect to earthquake design than they were prior to the alteration.

2. New structural elements are detailed as required for new construction.

3. New or relocated nonstructural elements are detailed and connected to existing or new structural elements as required for new construction.

4. The alterations do not create a structural irregularity as defined in ASCE 7 or make an existing structural irregularity more severe.

603.8 Electrical. Electrical elements and systems within buildings undergoing Level 2 alterations shall comply with Sections 603.8.1 through 603.8.3.

603.8.1 New installations. All newly installed electrical equipment and wiring relating to work done in any work area shall comply with all applicable requirements of NFPA 70 except as provided for in Section 603.8.3.

603.8.2 Existing installations. Existing wiring in all work areas in Group A-1, A-2, A-5, H and I occupancies shall be upgraded to meet the materials and methods requirements of Section 602.3.

603.8.3 Residential occupancies. In Group R-2, R-3, R-4 and R-5 occupancies and buildings regulated by the International Residential Code, the requirements of Sections 603.8.3.1 through 603.8.3.7 shall be applicable only to work areas located within a dwelling unit.

603.8.3.1 Enclosed areas. All enclosed areas, other than closets, kitchens, basements, garages, hallways, laundry areas, utility areas, storage areas and bathrooms shall have a minimum of two duplex receptacle outlets or one duplex receptacle outlet and one ceiling or wall-type lighting outlet.

603.8.3.2 Kitchens. Kitchen areas shall have a minimum of two duplex receptacle outlets.

603.8.3.3 Laundry areas. Laundry areas shall have a minimum of one duplex receptacle outlet located near the laundry equipment and installed on an independent circuit.

603.8.3.4 Ground fault circuit interruption. Newly installed receptacle outlets shall be provided with ground fault circuit interruption as required by NFPA 70.

603.8.3.5 Minimum lighting outlets. At least one lighting outlet shall be provided in every bathroom, hallway, stairway, attached garage, and detached garage with electric power, and to illuminate outdoor entrances and exits.

603.8.3.6 Utility rooms and basements. At least one lighting outlet shall be provided in utility rooms and basements where such spaces are used for storage or contain equipment requiring service.

603.8.3.7 Clearance for equipment. Clearance for electrical service equipment shall be provided in accordance with the NFPA 70.

603.9 Mechanical. All work areas intended for occupancy and all spaces converted to habitable or occupiable space in any work area shall be provided with natural or mechanical ventilation in accordance with the International Mechanical Code.

Exception: Existing mechanical ventilation systems shall comply with the requirements of Section 603.9.1.

603.9.1 Altered existing systems. In mechanically ventilated spaces, existing mechanical ventilation systems that are altered, reconfigured, or extended shall provide not less than 5 cubic feet per minute (cfm) (0.0024 m<sup>3</sup>/s) per person of outdoor air and not less than 15 cfm (0.0071 m<sup>3</sup>/s) of ventilation air per person; or not less than the amount of ventilation air determined by the Indoor Air Quality Procedure of ASHRAE 62.

603.9.2 Local exhaust. All newly introduced devices, equipment, or operations that produce airborne particulate matter, odors, fumes, vapor, combustion products, gaseous contaminants, pathogenic and allergenic organisms, and microbial

contaminants in such quantities as to affect adversely or impair health or cause discomfort to occupants shall be provided with local exhaust.

603.10 Plumbing. Where the occupant load of the story is increased by more than 20 percent, plumbing fixtures for the story shall be provided in quantities specified in the International Plumbing Code based on the increased occupant load.

#### F. Change Section 604 to Level 3 Alterations.

604.1 Scope. Level 3 alterations as described in Section 601.2.3 shall comply with the requirements of this section.

Exception: Buildings in which the alteration is exclusively the result of compliance with the accessibility requirements of Section 404.3 shall be permitted to comply with Section 602.

604.2 Level 1 and Level 2 alterations compliance. In addition to the requirements of this section, work shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 602 and 603. The requirements of Sections 603.4, 603.5 and 603.6 shall apply within all work areas whether or not they include exits and corridors shared by more than one tenant and regardless of the occupant load.

Exception: Buildings in which the alteration affecting exits or shared egress access is exclusively the result of compliance with the accessibility requirements of Section 404.3 shall not be required to comply with this section.

604.3 Special use and occupancy. The following special uses and occupancies shall comply with the requirements of Section 603.6 except as specifically required in Sections 604.3.1 and 604.3.2.

604.3.1 High-rise buildings. Any building having occupied floors more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access shall comply with the requirements of Sections 604.3.1.1 and 604.3.1.2.

604.3.1.1 Recirculating air or exhaust systems. When a floor is served by a recirculating air or exhaust system with a capacity greater than 15,000 cubic feet per minute (701 m<sup>3</sup>/s), that system shall be equipped with approved smoke and heat detection devices installed in accordance with the International Mechanical Code.

604.3.1.2 Elevators. Where there is an elevator or elevators for public use, at least one elevator serving the work area shall comply with this section. Existing elevators with a travel distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) or more above or below the main floor or other level of a building and intended to serve the needs of emergency personnel for fire-fighting or rescue purposes shall be provided with emergency operation in accordance with ASME A17.3. New elevators shall be provided with Phase I emergency recall operation and Phase II emergency in-car operation in accordance with ASME A17.1.

604.3.2 Boiler and furnace equipment rooms. Boiler and furnace equipment rooms adjacent to or within Groups I-1, I-2, I-4, R-1, R-2 and R-4 occupancies shall be enclosed by 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction.

#### Exceptions:

1. Steam boiler equipment operating at pressures of 15 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (103.4 KPa) or less is not required to be enclosed.

2. Hot water boilers operating at pressures of 170 psig (1171 KPa) or less are not required to be enclosed.

3. Furnace and boiler equipment with 400,000 British thermal units (Btu) (4.22 × 10<sup>8</sup> J) per hour input rating or less is not required to be enclosed.

4. Furnace rooms protected with an automatic sprinkler system are not required to be enclosed.

604.4 Building elements and materials. Building elements and materials shall comply with the requirements of Section 603.6 except as specifically required in Sections 604.4.1 through 604.4.3.

604.4.1 Existing stairways. Existing stairways that are part of the means of egress shall be enclosed in accordance with Section 603.4.1.1, and its exceptions if applicable, from the highest work area floor to, and including, the level of exit discharge and all floors below.

604.4.2 Fire separation in Group R-3. Where the work area is in any attached dwelling unit in Group R-3 or any multiple single-family dwelling (townhouse), walls separating the dwelling units that are not continuous from the foundation to the underside of the roof sheathing shall be constructed to provide a continuous fire separation using construction materials consistent with the existing wall or complying with the requirements for new structures. All work shall be performed on the side of the dwelling unit wall that is part of the work area.

Exception: Where alterations or repairs do not result in the removal of wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, walls are not required to be continuous through concealed floor spaces.

604.4.3 Interior finish. Interior finish in exits serving the work area shall comply with Section 603.4.3 between the highest floor on which there is a work area to the floor of exit discharge.

604.5 Fire protection. Fire protection shall comply with the requirements of Section 603.6 except as specifically required in Sections 604.5.1 and 604.5.2.

604.5.1 Automatic sprinkler systems. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in a work area where required by Section 603.5.2 or this section.

604.5.1.1 High-rise buildings. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in work areas where the high-rise building has a sufficient municipal water supply for the design and installation of an automatic sprinkler system at the site.

604.5.1.2 Rubbish and linen chutes. Rubbish and linen chutes located in the work area shall be provided with automatic sprinkler system protection or an approved automatic fire extinguishing system where protection of the rubbish and linen chute would be required under the provisions of the VCC for new construction.

604.5.1.3 Upholstered furniture or mattresses. Work areas shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with the VCC where any of the following conditions exist:

1. A Group F-1 occupancy used for the manufacture of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>).

2. A Group S-1 occupancy used for the storage of upholstered furniture or mattresses exceeds 2,500 square feet (232 m<sup>2</sup>).

604.5.2 Fire alarm and detection systems. Fire alarm and detection shall be provided throughout the work area in accordance with Section 907 of the VCC as required for new construction.

604.5.2.1 Manual fire alarm systems. Where required by the VCC, a manual fire alarm system shall be provided throughout the work area. Alarm notification appliances shall be provided on such floors and shall be automatically activated as required by the VCC.

Exceptions:

1. Alarm-initiating and notification appliances shall not be required to be installed in tenant spaces outside of the work area.

2. Visual alarm notification appliances are not required, except where an existing alarm system is upgraded or replaced or where a new fire alarm system is installed.

604.5.2.2 Automatic fire detection. Where required by the VCC for new buildings, automatic fire detection systems shall be provided throughout the work area.

604.6 Means of egress. The means of egress shall comply with the requirements of Section 603.6 except as specifically required in Sections 604.6.1 and 604.6.2.

604.6.1 Means-of-egress lighting. Means of egress from the highest work area floor to the floor of exit discharge shall be provided with artificial lighting within the exit enclosure in accordance with the requirements of the VCC.

604.6.2 Exit signs. Means of egress from the highest work area floor to the floor of exit discharge shall be provided with exit signs in accordance with the requirements of the VCC.

604.7 Structural. Structural alterations shall comply with the requirements of Section 603.6 except as specifically required in Sections 604.7.1 and 604.7.2.

604.7.1 Substantial structural alteration. Where more than 30 percent of the total floor and roof areas of the building or structure have been or are proposed to be involved in structural alteration within a 5-year period, the evaluation and analysis shall demonstrate that the lateral load-resisting system of the altered building or structure complies with the International Building Code for wind loading and with reduced International Building Code-level seismic forces in accordance with Section 305.2.2. The areas to be counted toward the 30 percent shall be those areas tributary to the vertical load-carrying components, such as joists, beams, columns, walls and other structural components that have been or will be removed, added or altered, as well as areas such as mezzanines, penthouses, roof structures and in-filled courts and shafts.

604.7.2 Limited structural alteration. Where the work does not involve a substantial structural alteration and the building is not assigned to Seismic Design Category F, the existing elements of the lateral load-resisting system shall comply with Section 807.5.

G. Delete Sections 605, 606, 607, 608 and 609 of the IEBC in their entirety]

13VAC5-63-433.5. Chapter 7 [~~Alterations~~ — ~~Level 1~~ Change of occupancy].

A. [~~Delete IEBC Section 706 Reroofing in its entirety.~~ Change Sections 701.1 through 701.2 of the IEBC to read:

701.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall apply where a change of occupancy occurs, except as modified by Section 906 for historic buildings. Compliance with the current VCC for the change of occupancy shall only be required as prescribed in this chapter. Compliance shall be only as necessary to meet the specific provisions of the applicable International Codes and is not intended to require the entire building be brought into compliance.

Exception: Compliance with the provisions of Chapter 14 shall be permitted in lieu of complying with this chapter for a change of occupancy.

701.2 Work undertaken in connection with a change of occupancy. Any repairs, alterations, or additions undertaken in connection with a change of occupancy shall conform to the applicable requirements for the work as classified in this code and as modified by this chapter.]

B. Delete [Section 701.3 of the] IEBC [~~Sections 707.3, 707.3.1 and 707.3.2~~].

[C. Change Section 702 to Special Use and Occupancy.

D. Change Sections 702.1 and 702.2 of the IEBC to read:

702.1 Compliance with the building code. Where a building undergoes a change of occupancy to one of the special use or occupancy categories described in Chapter 4 of the VCC, the building shall comply with all of the requirements of Chapter 4 of the VCC applicable to the special use or occupancy.

702.2 Incidental Uses. Where a portion of a building undergoes a change of occupancy to one of the incidental uses listed in Table 509 of the VCC, the incidental use shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 509 of the VCC.

E. Delete Sections 702.3 through 702.6 of the IEBC.

F. Change Section 703 to Building Elements and Materials.

G. Change Section 703.1 of the IEBC and add Section 703.2, including subsections, to the IEBC to read:

703.1 Interior finish. In areas of the building undergoing a change of occupancy classification, the interior finish of walls and ceilings shall comply with the requirements of the VCC for the new occupancy classification.

703.2 Enclosure of vertical openings. When a change of occupancy classification is made to a higher hazard category as shown in Table 705.2, protection of existing vertical openings shall be in accordance with Sections 703.2.1 through 703.2.3.

703.2.1 Stairways. Interior stairways shall be protected as required by Section 705.1.

703.2.2 Other vertical openings. Interior vertical openings, other than stairways, within the area of the change of occupancy shall be protected as required by the VCC.

Exceptions:

1. Existing 1-hour interior shaft enclosures shall be accepted where a higher rating is required.

2. Vertical openings, other than stairways, in buildings of other than Group I occupancy and connecting less than six stories shall not be required to be enclosed are permitted if the entire building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

703.2.3 Shaft openings. All openings into existing vertical shaft enclosures shall be protected by fire assemblies having a fire protection rating of not less than 1 hour and shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic-closing by actuation of a smoke detector. All other openings shall be fire protected in an approved manner. Existing fusible link-type automatic door-closing devices shall be permitted in all shafts except stairways if the fusible link rating does not exceed 135°F (57°C).

H. Change Section 704 to Fire Protection.

I. Change Section 704.1 of the IEBC and add Sections 704.2 and 704.3 to the IEBC to read:

704.1 Fire protection systems. Fire protection systems shall be provided in accordance with Sections 704.2 and 704.3.

704.2 Fire sprinkler system. Where a building undergoes a change of occupancy that requires an automatic fire sprinkler system to be provided based on the new occupancy in accordance with Chapter 9 of the VCC, such system shall be provided throughout the area where the change of occupancy occurs.

704.3 Fire alarm and detection system. Where a building undergoes a change of occupancy that requires a fire alarm and detection system to be provided based on the new occupancy in accordance with Chapter 9 of the VCC, such system shall be provided throughout the area where the change of occupancy occurs. Existing alarm notification appliances shall be automatically activated throughout the building. Where the building is not equipped with a fire alarm system, alarm notification appliances shall be provided throughout the area where the change of occupancy occurs in accordance with Section 907 of the VCC as required for new construction.

J. Change Section 705 to Means of Egress.

K. Change Sections 705.1 through 705.2, including subsections, of the IEBC and add Sections 705.3 and 705.4 to read:

705.1 General. Means of egress in buildings undergoing a change of occupancy shall comply with this Section.

705.2 Means of egress, hazards. Hazard categories in regard to life safety and means of egress shall be in accordance with Table 705.2.

TABLE 705.2  
MEANS OF EGRESS HAZARD CATEGORIES

<u>RELATIVE HAZARD</u>	<u>OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATIONS</u>
<u>1 (Highest Hazard)</u>	<u>H</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>I-2, I-3, I-4</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>A, E, I-1, M, R-1, R-2, R-4</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>B, F-1, R-3, S-1, R-5</u>
<u>5 (Lowest Hazard)</u>	<u>F-2, S-2, U</u>



705.3 Means of egress for change to higher hazard category. When a change of occupancy classification is made to a higher hazard category (lower number) as shown in Table 705.2, the means of egress serving the area of the change of occupancy shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 10 of the VCC.

Exceptions:

1. Existing interior stairways are permitted to be enclosed in accordance with Section 603.4.1.1 from the highest floor where the change of occupancy classification occurs to, and including, the level of exit discharge and all floors below.

2. An enclosure shall not be required for openings serving only one adjacent floor and that are not connected with corridors or stairways serving other floors.

3. Unenclosed existing stairways need not be enclosed in a continuous vertical shaft if each story is separated from other stories by 1-hour fire resistance rated construction or approved wired glass set in steel frames and all exit corridors are sprinklered. The openings between the corridor and the occupant space shall have at least one sprinkler head above the openings on the tenant side. The sprinkler system shall be permitted to be supplied from the domestic water supply systems, provided the system is of adequate pressure, capacity, and sizing for the combined domestic and sprinkler requirements.

4. Existing corridor walls constructed on both sides of wood lath and plaster in good condition or 1/2 -inch-thick (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard shall be permitted. Such walls shall either terminate at the underside of a ceiling of equivalent construction or extend to the underside of the floor or roof next above.

5. Existing corridor doorways, transoms and other corridor openings are permitted to comply with the requirements in Sections 603.6.4.1, 603.6.4.2 and 603.6.4.3 regardless of work areas.

6. Existing dead-end corridors are permitted to comply with the requirements in Section 603.6.5 regardless of work areas.

7. An existing operable window with clear opening area no less than 4 square feet (0.38 m<sup>2</sup>) and minimum opening height and width of 22 inches (559 mm) and 20 inches (508 mm), respectively, shall be accepted as an emergency escape and rescue opening.

8. Regardless of work areas, existing handrails are permitted to comply with the requirements of Section 603.6.8 and existing guards are permitted to comply with the requirements of Section 603.6.10.

9. Fire escapes in compliance with Section 303.

10. Existing stairways are not required to be altered to meet current tread depth and riser height requirements.

705.4 Means of egress for change of occupancy to equal or lower hazard category or without a change in classification. When a change of occupancy classification is made to an equal or lesser hazard category (higher number) as shown in Table 705.2 or a change of occupancy without a change of classification is made, the means of egress shall be deemed acceptable provided the means of egress serving the area of the change of occupancy meets the egress capacity and occupant load based means of egress provisions in Chapter 10 of the VCC for the new occupancy.

L. Change Section 706 to Heights and Areas.

M. Change Sections 706.1 through 706.5, including subsections, of the IEBC to read:

706.1 General. Heights and areas of buildings and structures undergoing a change of occupancy classification shall comply with this Section.

706.2 Heights and areas, hazards. Hazard categories in regard to height and area shall be in accordance with Table 706.2.

TABLE 706.2  
HEIGHTS AND AREAS HAZARD CATEGORIES

<u>RELATIVE HAZARD</u>	<u>OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATIONS</u>
<u>1 (Highest Hazard)</u>	<u>H</u>
<u>2</u>	<u>I-2, I-3, I-4</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, I, R-1, R-2, R-4</u>
<u>4</u>	<u>E, F-1, S-1, M</u>
<u>5 (Lowest Hazard)</u>	<u>B, F-2, S-2, A-5, R-3, R-5, U</u>

706.3 Height and area for change to higher hazard category. When a change of occupancy classification is made to a higher hazard category as shown in Table 706.2, heights and areas of buildings and structures shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 5 of the VCC for the new occupancy classification.

Exception: For high-rise buildings constructed in compliance with a previously issued permit, the type of construction reduction specified in Section 403.2.1 of the VCC is permitted. This shall include the reduction for columns. The high-rise building is required to be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC.

706.3.1 Fire wall alternative. In other than Groups H, F-1 and S-1, fire barriers and horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Sections 707 and 711, respectively, of the VCC shall be permitted to be used in lieu of fire walls to subdivide the building into separate buildings for the purpose of complying with the area limitations required for the new occupancy where all of the following conditions are met:

1. The buildings are protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the International Building Code.
2. The maximum allowable area between fire barriers, horizontal assemblies, or any combination thereof shall not exceed the maximum allowable area determined in accordance with Chapter 5 of the VCC without an increase allowed for an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 506 of the VCC.
3. The fire-resistance rating of the fire barriers and horizontal assemblies shall be not less than that specified for fire walls in Table 706.4 of the VCC.

Exception: Where horizontal assemblies are used to limit the maximum allowable area, the required fire-resistance rating of the horizontal assemblies shall be permitted to be reduced by 1 hour provided the height and number of stories increases allowed for an automatic sprinkler system by Section 504 of the VCC are not used for the buildings.

706.4 Height and area for change to equal or lesser hazard category. When a change of occupancy classification is made to an equal or lesser hazard category as shown in Table 706.2, the height and area of the existing building shall be deemed acceptable.

706.5 Fire barriers. When a change of occupancy classification is made to a higher hazard category as shown in Table 706.2, fire barriers in separated mixed use buildings shall comply with the fire-resistance requirements of the VCC.

Exception: Where the fire barriers are required to have a 1-hour fire-resistance rating, existing wood lath and plaster in good condition or existing 1/2-inch-thick (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard shall be permitted.

N. Delete Section 706.6 of the IEBC.

O. Change Section 707 to Exterior Wall Fire-Resistance Ratings

P. Change Sections 707.1 through 707.3, including subsections, of the IEBC and add Section 707.4 to the IEBC to read:

707.1 Exterior wall fire-resistance ratings, hazards. Hazard categories in regard to fire-resistance ratings of exterior walls shall be in accordance with Table 707.1.

TABLE 707.1  
EXPOSURE OF EXTERIOR WALLS HAZARD CATEGORIES

<u>RELATIVE HAZARD</u>	<u>OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATIONS</u>
<u>1 (Highest Hazard)</u>	<u>H</u>

<u>2</u>	<u>F-1, M, S-1</u>
<u>3</u>	<u>A, B, E, I, R</u>
<u>4 (Lowest Hazard)</u>	<u>F-2, S-2, U</u>

707.2 Exterior wall rating for change of occupancy classification to a higher hazard category. When a change of occupancy classification is made to a higher hazard category as shown in Table 707.1, exterior walls shall have fire resistance and exterior opening protectives as required by the VCC.

Exception: A 2-hour fire-resistance rating shall be allowed where the building does not exceed three stories in height and is classified as one of the following groups: A-2 and A-3 with an occupant load of less than 300, B, F, M or S.

707.3 Exterior wall rating for change of occupancy classification to an equal or lesser hazard category. When a change of occupancy classification is made to an equal or lesser hazard category as shown in Table 707.1, existing exterior walls, including openings, shall be accepted.

707.4 Opening protectives. Openings in exterior walls shall be protected as required by the VCC. Where openings in the exterior walls are required to be protected because of their distance from the lot line, the sum of the area of such openings shall not exceed 50 percent of the total area of the wall in each story.

Exceptions:

1. Where the VCC permits openings in excess of 50 percent.
2. Protected openings shall not be required in buildings of Group R occupancy that do not exceed three stories in height and that are located not less than 3 feet (914 mm) from the lot line.
3. Where exterior opening protectives are required, an automatic sprinkler system throughout may be substituted for opening protection.
4. Exterior opening protectives are not required when the change of occupancy group is to an equal or lower hazard classification in accordance with Table 707.1.

Q. Change Section 708 to Electrical and Lighting.

R. Change Section 708.1 of the IEBC and add Sections 708.2 through 708.4 to the IEBC to read:

708.1 Special occupancies. Where a building undergoes a change of occupancy to one of the following special occupancies as described in NFPA 70, the electrical wiring and equipment of the building that contains the proposed occupancy shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 70:

1. Hazardous locations.
2. Commercial garages, repair, and storage.
3. Aircraft hangars.
4. Gasoline dispensing and service stations.
5. Bulk storage plants.
6. Spray application, dipping, and coating processes.
7. Health care facilities.
8. Places of assembly.
9. Theaters, audience areas of motion picture and television studios, and similar locations.

10. Motion picture and television studios and similar locations.

11. Motion picture projectors.

12. Agricultural buildings.

708.2 Service upgrade. When a new occupancy is required to have a higher electrical load demand per NFPA 70 and the service cannot accommodate the increased demand, the service shall be upgraded to meet the requirements of NFPA 70 for the new occupancy.

708.3 Number of electrical outlets. Where a building undergoes a change of occupancy, the number of electrical outlets shall comply with NFPA 70 for the new occupancy.

708.4 Lighting. Lighting shall comply with the requirements of the VCC for the new occupancy.

S. Add Section 709 Mechanical and Ventilation.

T. Add Section 709.1 to the IEBC to read:

709.1 Mechanical and ventilation requirements. Where a building undergoes a change of occupancy such that the new occupancy is subject to different kitchen exhaust requirements or to increased ventilation requirements in accordance with the International Mechanical Code, the new occupancy shall comply with the respective International Mechanical Code provisions.

U. Add Section 710 Plumbing.

V. Add Sections 710.1 through 710.3 to the IEBC to read:

710.1 Increased demand. Where the occupancy a building undergoes a change of an existing building or part of an existing building is changed occupancy such that the new occupancy is subject to increased or different plumbing fixture requirements or to increased water supply requirements in accordance with the International Plumbing Code, the new occupancy shall comply with the intent of the respective International Plumbing Code provisions.

Exception: In other than Group R or I occupancies or child care facilities classified as group E, where the occupant load is increased by 20 percent or less in the area where the change of occupancy occurs, additional plumbing fixtures required based on the increased occupant load in quantities specified in the International Plumbing Code.

710.2 Interceptor required. If the new occupancy will produce grease or oil-laden wastes, interceptors shall be provided as required in the International Plumbing Code.

710.3 Chemical wastes. If the new occupancy will produce chemical wastes, the following shall apply:

1. If the existing piping is not compatible with the chemical waste, the waste shall be neutralized prior to entering the drainage system, or the piping shall be changed to a compatible material.

2. No chemical waste shall discharge to a public sewer system without the approval of the sewage authority.

W. Add Section 711 Structural.

X. Add Sections 711.1 through 711.3 to the IEBC to read:

711.1 Gravity loads. Buildings subject to a change of occupancy where such change in the nature of occupancy results in higher uniform or concentrated loads based on Table 1607.1 of the VCC shall comply with the gravity load provisions of the VCC.

Exception: Structural elements whose stress is not increased by more than 5 percent.

711.2 Snow and wind loads. Buildings and structures subject to a change of occupancy where such change in the nature of occupancy results in higher wind or snow risk categories based on Table 1604.5 of the VCC shall be analyzed and shall comply with the applicable wind or snow load provisions of the VCC.

Exception: Where the new occupancy with a higher risk category is less than or equal to 10 percent of the total building floor area. The cumulative effect of the area of occupancy changes shall be considered for the purposes of this exception.

711.3 Seismic loads. Existing buildings with a change of occupancy shall comply with the seismic provisions of Sections 711.3.1 and 711.3.2.

711.3.1 Compliance with VCC-level seismic forces. Where a building is subject to a change of occupancy that results in the building being assigned to a higher risk category based on Table 1604.5 of the VCC, the building shall comply with the requirements for VCC-level seismic forces as specified in Section 305.2.1 for the new risk category.

Exceptions:

1. Specific detailing provisions required for a new structure are not required to be met where it can be shown that an equivalent level of performance and seismic safety is obtained for the applicable risk category based on the provision for reduced VCC-level seismic forces as specified in Section 305.2.2.

2. Where the area of the new occupancy with a higher hazard category is less than or equal to 10 percent of the total building floor area and the new occupancy is not classified as Risk Category IV. For the purposes of this exception, buildings occupied by two or more occupancies not included in the same risk category, shall be subject to the provisions of Section 1604.5.1 of the VCC. The cumulative effect of the area of occupancy changes shall be considered for the purposes of this exception.

3. Unreinforced masonry bearing wall buildings in Risk Category III when assigned to Seismic Design Category A or B shall be allowed to be strengthened to meet the requirements of Appendix Chapter A1 of this code [Guidelines for the Seismic Retrofit of Existing Buildings (GSREB)].

711.3.2 Access to Risk Category IV. Where a change of occupancy is such that compliance with Section 711.3.1 is required and the building is assigned to Risk Category IV, the operational access to the building shall not be through an adjacent structure, unless that structure conforms to the requirements for Risk Category IV structures. Where operational access is less than 10 feet (3048 mm) from either an interior lot line or from another structure, access protection from potential falling debris shall be provided by the owner of the Risk Category IV structure.

Y. Add Section 712 Accessibility.

Z. Add Section 712.1 to the IEBC to read:

712.1 General. Existing buildings that undergo a change of occupancy classification shall comply with Section 402.]

13VAC5-63-434. Chapter 8 [~~Alterations~~—Level 2 Additions].

A. Change [~~the exception in Section Sections~~] 801.1 [through 801.3] of the IEBC to read:

[~~Exception: Buildings in which the alteration is exclusively the result of compliance with the accessibility requirements of Section 705.2 shall be permitted to comply with Chapter 7.~~

801.1 Scope. Additions to any building or structure shall comply with the requirements of the VCC for new construction without requiring the existing building or structure to comply with any requirements of those codes or of these provisions, except as required by this chapter. Where an addition impacts the existing building or structure, that portion shall comply with this code. Where a fire wall that complies with Section 706 of the VCC is provided between the addition and the existing building, the addition shall be considered a separate building.

801.2 Creation or extension of nonconformity. An addition shall not create or extend any nonconformity in the existing building to which the addition is being made with regard to accessibility, structural strength, fire safety, means of egress, or the capacity of mechanical, plumbing, or electrical systems. Alterations to the existing building or structure, shall be

made so that the existing building or structure, together with the addition are no less conforming to the provisions of the VCC than the existing building or structure was prior to the addition.

801.3 Other work. Any repair or alteration work within an existing building to which an addition is being made shall comply with the applicable requirements for the work as classified in this code.]

B. Change [~~Exception 2 of~~] Section [~~805.2 of the IEBC to read:~~ 802 to Heights and Areas.

~~2. Means of egress conforming to the requirements of the building code under which the building was constructed shall be considered compliant means of egress.]~~

B. C. Change [~~Item 7 of~~] Section [~~805.3.1.1 802.1~~] of the IEBC to read:

~~[7. In Groups R-2, H-4, H-5 and I occupancies and in rooming houses and childcare centers, a single exit is permitted in a one-story building with a maximum occupant load of 10 and the exit access travel distance does not exceed 75 feet (22 860 mm). In dwelling units within Group R-2 buildings, an occupant load of 12 shall be permitted to be substituted for the occupant load established above and, in addition, staff of such family day homes shall not be counted for the purposes of establishing occupant loads.~~

802.1 Height limitations. No addition shall increase the height of an existing building beyond that permitted under the applicable provisions of Chapter 5 of the VCC for new buildings.]

D. [~~Change Section 805.3.2 of Add Sections 802.2 and 802.3 to~~] the IEBC to read:

~~805.3.2 Mezzanines. Mezzanines in the work area and with an occupant load of more than 50 or in which the common path of egress travel distance to an exit or exit access doorway exceeds 75 feet (22 860 mm) shall have access to at least two independent means of egress.~~

~~Exception: Two independent means of egress are not required where the travel distance to an exit does not exceed 100 feet (30 480 mm) and the building is protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.~~

802.2 Area limitations. No addition shall increase the area of an existing building beyond that permitted under the applicable provisions of Chapter 5 of the VCC for new buildings unless fire separation as required by the VCC is provided.

Exception: In-filling of floor openings and nonoccupiable appendages such as elevator and exit stairway shafts shall be permitted beyond that permitted by the VCC.

802.3 Fire protection systems. Existing fire areas increased by the addition shall comply with Chapter 9 of the VCC.

E. [~~Delete Section 805.3.3 Change Sections 803.1 through 803.5~~] of the IEBC.

[803.1 Compliance with the VCC. Additions to existing buildings or structures are new construction and shall comply with the VCC.

803.2 Existing structural elements carrying gravity load. Any existing gravity load-carrying structural element for which an addition and its related alterations cause an increase in design gravity load of more than 5 percent shall be strengthened, supplemented, replaced or otherwise altered as needed to carry the increased gravity load required by the VCC for new structures. Any existing gravity load carrying structural element whose gravity load-carrying capacity is decreased shall be considered an altered element subject to the requirements of Section 603.7.3. Any existing element that will form part of the lateral load path for any part of the addition shall be considered an existing lateral load-carrying structural element subject to the requirements of Section 803.3.

Exception: Buildings of Group R occupancy with no more than five dwelling units or sleeping units used solely for residential purposes where the existing building and the addition comply with the conventional light-frame construction methods of the VCC or the provisions of the International Residential Code.

803.2.1 Design live load. Where the addition does not result in increased design live load, existing gravity load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to be evaluated and designed for live loads approved prior to the addition. If the

approved live load is less than that required by Section 1607 of the VCC, the area designed for the nonconforming live load shall be posted with placards of approved design indicating the approved live load. Where the addition does result in increased design live load, the live load required by Section 1607 of the VCC shall be used.

803.3 Existing structural elements carrying lateral load. Where the addition is structurally independent of the existing structure, existing lateral load-carrying structural elements shall be permitted to remain unaltered. Where the addition is not structurally independent of the existing structure, the existing structure and its addition acting together as a single structure shall be shown to meet the requirements of Sections 1609 and 1613 of the VCC. For purposes of this section, compliance with ASCE 41, using a Tier 3 procedure and the two-level performance objective in Table 305.2.1 for the applicable risk category, shall be deemed to meet the requirements of Section 1613.

Exceptions:

1. Any existing lateral load-carrying structural element whose demand-capacity ratio with the addition considered is not more than 10 percent greater than its demand-capacity ratio with the addition ignored shall be permitted to remain unaltered. For purposes of this exception, comparisons of demand-capacity ratios and calculation of design lateral loads, forces and capacities shall account for the cumulative effects of additions and alterations since original construction. For purposes of calculating demand capacity ratios, the demand shall consider applicable load combinations involving VCC-level seismic forces in accordance with Section 305.2.1.

2. Buildings of Group R occupancy with no more than five dwelling or sleeping units used solely for residential purposes where the existing building and the addition comply with the conventional light-frame construction methods of the VCC or the provisions of the International Residential Code.

803.4 Voluntary addition of structural elements to improve the lateral force-resisting system. Voluntary addition of structural elements to improve the lateral force-resisting system of an existing building shall comply with Section 603.7.5.

803.5 Snow drift loads. Any structural element of an existing building subjected to additional loads from the effects of snow drift as a result of an addition shall comply with the VCC.

Exceptions:

1. Structural elements whose stress is not increased by more than 5 percent.

2. Buildings of Group R occupancy with no more than five dwelling units or sleeping units used solely for residential purposes where the existing building and the addition comply with the conventional light-frame construction methods of the VCC or the provisions of the International Residential Code.

F. [~~Change Delete~~] Section [~~805.4.1.1 of 803.6 from~~] the IEBC [~~to read:-~~.

~~805.4.1.1 Occupant load and travel distance. In any work area, all rooms and spaces having an occupant load greater than 50 or in which the common path of egress travel distance to an exit or exit access doorway exceeds 75 feet (22 860 mm) shall have a minimum of two egress doorways.~~

Exceptions:

~~1. Storage rooms having a maximum occupant load of 10.~~

~~2. Where the work area is served by a single exit in accordance with Section 805.3.1.1.]~~

G. Change Section [~~808.3 of the IEBC 804~~] to [~~read: Flood Hazard Areas.~~

~~808.3 Residential occupancies. In Groups R 2, R 3, R 4 and R 5 occupancies and buildings regulated by the IRC, the requirements of Sections 808.3.1 through 808.3.7 shall be applicable only to work areas located within a dwelling unit.]~~

H. Change Section [~~809.1 804.1~~] of the IEBC to read:

~~[809.1 Work areas or converted spaces. All work areas intended for occupancy and all spaces converted to habitable or occupiable space in any work area shall be provided with natural or mechanical ventilation in accordance with the International Mechanical Code.~~

~~Exception: Existing mechanical ventilation systems shall comply with the requirements of Section 809.2.~~

804.1 Flood hazard areas. Additions and foundations in flood hazard areas shall comply with the following requirements:

1. For horizontal additions that are structurally interconnected to the existing building:

1.1. If the addition and all other proposed work, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building and the addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

1.2. If the addition constitutes substantial improvement, the existing building and the addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

2. For horizontal additions that are not structurally interconnected to the existing building:

2.1. The addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

2.2. If the addition and all other proposed work, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building and the addition shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

3. For vertical additions and all other proposed work that, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

4. For a raised or extended foundation, if the foundation work and all other proposed work, when combined, constitute substantial improvement, the existing building shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

5. For a new foundation or replacement foundation, the foundation shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

I. Delete Sections 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, and 811 from the IEBC.]

13VAC5-63-434.5. Chapter 9 [~~Alterations~~—Level 3 Historic buildings].

A. Change [~~Section~~ Sections 901.1 and] 901.2 of the IEBC to read:

[901.1 Scope. It is the intent of this chapter to provide means for the preservation of historic buildings. The provisions of this code relating to construction involving historic buildings shall not be mandatory unless such a construction constitutes a life safety hazard. Accessibility shall be provided in accordance with Section 405.]

901.2 [Compliance. In addition to the provisions of this chapter, work shall comply with all of the requirements of Chapters 7 and 8. The requirements of Sections 803, 804, and 805 shall apply within all work areas whether or not they include exits and corridors shared by more than one tenant and regardless of the occupant load. Report. The code official shall be permitted to require that a historic building undergoing repair, alteration or change of occupancy be investigated and evaluated by an RDP or other qualified person or agency as a condition of determining compliance with this code.

~~Exception: Buildings in which the alteration affecting exits or shared egress access is exclusively the result of compliance with the accessibility requirements of Section 705.2 shall not be required to comply with this chapter.]~~

B. [~~Change~~ Add] Section [~~903.1~~ of 901.3 to] the IEBC to read:



~~[903.1 Existing stairways. Existing stairways that are part of the means of egress shall be enclosed in accordance with Section 803.2.1, and its exceptions if applicable, from the highest work area floor to, and including, the level of exit discharge and all floors below.]~~

901.3 Special occupancy exceptions. When a building in Group R-3 is also used for Group A, B, or M purposes such as museum tours, exhibits, and other public assembly activities, or for museums less than 3,000 square feet (279 m<sup>2</sup>), the code official may determine that the occupancy is Group B when life-safety conditions can be demonstrated in accordance with Section 901.2. Adequate means of egress in such buildings, which may include a means of maintaining doors in an open position to permit egress, a limit on building occupancy to an occupant load permitted by the means of egress capacity, a limit on occupancy of certain areas or floors, or supervision by a person knowledgeable in the emergency exiting procedures, shall be provided.]

C. Change Section ~~[904.2 of the IEBC 902]~~ to [read: Flood Hazard Areas.

~~904.2 Fire alarm and detection systems. Fire alarm and detection shall be provided throughout the work area in accordance with Section 907 of the IBC as required for new construction.~~

D. Change Section 902.1 of the IEBC to read:

902.1 Flood hazard areas. In flood hazard areas, if all proposed work, including repairs, work required because of a change of occupancy, and alterations, constitutes substantial improvement, then the existing building shall comply with Section 1612 of the International Building Code, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

Exception: If an historic building will continue to be an historic building after the proposed work is completed, then the proposed work is not considered a substantial improvement. For the purposes of this exception, an historic building is:

1. Listed or preliminarily determined to be eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places;
2. Determined by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Interior as contributing to the historical significance of a registered historic district or a district preliminarily determined to qualify as an historic district; or
3. Designated as historic under a state or local historic preservation program that is approved by the Department of Interior.

E. Delete Section 902.2 of the IEBC.

F. Change Section 903 to Repairs.

G. Change Sections 903.1 through 903.3, including subsections, to read:

903.1 General. Repairs to any portion of an historic building or structure shall be permitted with original or like materials and original methods of construction, subject to the provisions of this chapter. Hazardous materials, such as asbestos and lead-based paint, shall not be used where the code for new construction would not permit their use in buildings of similar occupancy, purpose and location.

903.2 Moved buildings. Foundations of moved historic buildings and structures shall comply with the VCC. Moved historic buildings shall otherwise be considered an historic building for the purposes of this code. Moved historic buildings and structures shall be sited so that exterior wall and opening requirements comply with the VCC or with the compliance alternatives of this code.

903.3 Replacement. Replacement of existing or missing features using original materials shall be permitted. Partial replacement for repairs that match the original in configuration, height, and size shall be permitted. Replacement glazing in hazardous locations shall comply with the safety glazing requirements of Chapter 24 of the VCC.

Exception: Glass block walls, louvered windows, and jalousies repaired with like materials.

H. Change Section 904 to Fire Safety.

I. Change Sections 904.1 and 904.2 of the IEBC to read:

904.1 Scope. Except as provided in Section 901, historic buildings undergoing alterations, changes of occupancy, or that are moved shall comply with this section.

904.2 General. Every historic building that does not conform to the construction requirements specified in this code for the occupancy or use and that constitutes a distinct fire hazard as defined herein shall be provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system as determined appropriate by the code official. However, an automatic fire-extinguishing system shall not be used to substitute for, or act as an alternative to, the required number of exits from any facility.

J. Add Sections 904.3 through 904.12, including subsections, to the IEBC to read:

904.3 Means of egress. Existing door openings and corridor and stairway widths less than those specified elsewhere in this code shall be permitted, provided there is sufficient width and height for a person to pass through the opening or traverse the means of egress. The front or main exit doors need not swing in the direction of the path of exit travel, provided that other approved means of egress having sufficient capacity to serve the total occupant load are provided.

904.4 Transoms. In fully sprinklered buildings of Group R-1, R-2 or R-3 occupancy, existing transoms in corridors and other fire-resistance-rated walls may be maintained if fixed in the closed position. A sprinkler shall be installed on each side of the transom.

904.5 Interior finishes. The existing finishes of walls and ceilings shall be accepted when it is demonstrated that they are the historic finishes.

904.6 Stairway enclosure. In buildings of three stories or less, exit enclosure construction shall limit the spread of smoke by the use of tight-fitting doors and solid elements. Such elements are not required to have a fire-resistance rating.

904.7 One-hour fire-resistant assemblies. Where 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction is required by these provisions, it need not be provided, regardless of construction or occupancy, where the existing wall and ceiling finish is wood or metal lath and plaster.

904.8 Glazing in fire-resistance-rated systems. Historic glazing materials are permitted in interior walls required to have a 1-hour fire-resistance rating where the opening is provided with approved smoke seals and the area affected is provided with an automatic sprinkler system.

904.9 Stairway railings. Grand stairways shall be accepted without complying with the handrail and guard requirements. Existing handrails and guards at all stairways shall be permitted to remain, provided they are not structurally dangerous.

904.10 Guards. Guards shall comply with Sections 904.10.1 and 904.10.2.

904.10.1 Height. Existing guards shall comply with the requirements of Section 604.

904.10.2 Guard openings. The spacing between existing intermediate railings or openings in existing ornamental patterns shall be accepted. Missing elements or members of a guard may be replaced in a manner that will preserve the historic appearance of the building or structure.

904.11 Exit signs. Where exit sign or egress path marking location would damage the historic character of the building, alternative exit signs are permitted with approval of the code official. Alternative signs shall identify the exits and egress path.

904.12 Automatic fire-extinguishing systems. Every historical building that cannot be made to conform to the construction requirements specified in the VCC for the occupancy or use and that constitutes a distinct fire hazard shall be deemed to be in compliance if provided with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system.

Exception: When the code official approves an alternative life-safety system.

K. Change Section 905 to Alterations.

L. Change Section 905.1 to the IEBC to read:

905.1 General. The provisions of Chapter 6, as applicable, shall apply to facilities designated as historic structures that undergo alterations, unless technically infeasible.

M. Delete Sections 905.2 and 905.3 of the IEBC.

N. Change Section 906 to Change of Occupancy.

O. Change Sections 906.1 and 906.2 of the IEBC to read:

906.1 General. Historic buildings undergoing a change of occupancy shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 7, except as specifically permitted in this chapter. When Chapter 7 requires compliance with specific requirements of Chapter 6 and when those requirements are subject to the exceptions in Section 903, the same exceptions shall apply to this section.

906.2 Building area. The allowable floor area for historic buildings undergoing a change of occupancy shall be permitted to exceed by 20 percent the allowable areas specified in Chapter 5 of the VCC.

P. Add Sections 906.3 through 906.14 to the IEBC to read:

906.1 General. Historic buildings undergoing a change of occupancy shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 7, except as specifically permitted in this chapter. When Chapter 7 requires compliance with specific requirements of Chapter 6 and when those requirements are subject to the exceptions in Section 903, the same exceptions shall apply to this section.

906.2 Building area. The allowable floor area for historic buildings undergoing a change of occupancy shall be permitted to exceed by 20 percent the allowable areas specified in Chapter 5 of the VCC.

906.3 Location on property. Historic structures undergoing a change of use to a higher hazard category in accordance with Section 707.1 may use alternative methods to comply with the fire-resistance and exterior opening protective requirements. Such alternatives shall comply with Section 901.2.

906.4 Occupancy separation. Required occupancy separations of 1 hour may be omitted when the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout.

906.5 Roof covering. Regardless of occupancy or use group, Roof-covering materials not less than Class C, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 108 or UL 790, shall be permitted where a fire-retardant roof covering is required.

906.6 Means of egress. Existing door openings and corridor and stairway widths less than those that would be acceptable for non-historic buildings under these provisions shall be permitted, provided there is sufficient width and height for a person to pass through the opening or traverse the exit and that the capacity of the exit system is adequate for the occupant load, or where other operational controls to limit occupancy are approved by the code official.

906.7 Door swing. Existing front doors need not swing in the direction of exit travel, provided that other approved exits having sufficient capacity to serve the total occupant load are provided.

906.8 Transoms. In corridor walls required by these provisions to be fire-resistance rated, existing transoms may be maintained if fixed in the closed position, and fixed wired glass set in a steel frame or other approved glazing shall be installed on one side of the transom.

Exception: Transoms conforming to Section 904.4 shall be accepted.

906.9 Finishes. Where interior finish materials are required to have a flame spread index of Class C or better, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 or UL 723, existing nonconforming materials shall be surfaced with approved fire-retardant paint or finish.

Exception: Existing nonconforming materials need not be surfaced with an approved fire-retardant paint or finish where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with the VCC and the nonconforming materials can be substantiated as being historic in character.

906.10 One-hour fire-resistant assemblies. Where 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction is required by these provisions, it need not be provided, regardless of construction or occupancy, where the existing wall and ceiling finish is wood lath and plaster.

906.11 Stairways and guards. Existing stairways shall comply with the requirements of these provisions. The code official shall grant alternatives for stairways and guards if alternative stairways are found to be acceptable or are judged to meet the intent of these provisions. Existing stairways shall comply with Section 904.

Exception: For buildings less than 3,000 square feet (279 m<sup>2</sup>), existing conditions are permitted to remain at all stairways and guards.

906.12 Exit signs. Where exit signs would damage the historic character of the building or structure, alternative locations shall be permitted. Such signs shall identify the exits and exit path.

906.13 Exit stair live load. Existing stairways in buildings changed to a Group R-1 or R-2 occupancy shall be permitted where it can be shown that the stairway can support a 75-pounds-per-square-foot (366 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) live load.

906.14 Natural light. When the natural light requirements of Section 709.1 will lead to loss of historic character or historic materials in the building, the existing level of natural lighting shall be considered acceptable.

Q. Change Section 907 to Structural.

R. Change Section 907.1 of the IEBC to read:

907.1 General. Historic buildings shall comply with the applicable structural provisions for the work as classified in Section 103.10.

Exception: The code official shall be authorized to accept existing floors and approve operational controls that limit the live load on any such floor.

S. Delete Sections 907.2 through 907.4 of the IEBC.

T. Delete Section 908 of the IEBC.]

13VAC5-63-435. Chapter 10 [~~Change of occupancy~~ Moved buildings and structures].

[~~Add Group R-5 to the occupancy classifications listed under the fourth relative hazard level in Tables 1012.4 and 1012.5.~~

A. Change Section 1001 to General.

B. Change Sections 1001.1 through 1001.3, including subsections, of the IEBC to read:

1001.1 Scope. This chapter provides requirements for moved buildings and structures.

1001.2 Conformance. Any repair, alteration, or change of occupancy undertaken within the moved building or structure shall comply with the requirements of this code applicable to the work being performed. Any field-fabricated elements shall comply with the requirements of the VCC or the International Residential Code as applicable.

1001.3 Required inspection and repairs. The code official shall be authorized to inspect, or to require approved professionals to inspect at the expense of the owner, the various structural parts of a moved building or structure to verify that structural components and connections have not sustained structural damage. Any repairs required by the code official as a result of such inspection shall be made prior to the final approval.

C. Change Section 1002 to Requirements.

D. Change Sections 1002.1 and 1002.2 of the IEBC to read:

1002.1 Location on the lot. The building or structure shall be located on the lot in accordance with the requirements of the VCC or the International Residential Code as applicable.

1002.2 Foundation. The foundation system of moved buildings and structures shall comply with the VCC or the International Residential Code as applicable.

1002.2.1 Connection to the foundation. The connection of the moved building or structure to the foundation shall comply with the VCC or the International Residential Code as applicable.

E. Add Sections 1002.3 through 1002.6, including subsections, to the IEBC to read:

1002.3 Wind loads. Buildings and structures shall comply with VCC or International Residential Code wind provisions at the new location as applicable.

Exceptions:

1. Detached one- and two-family dwellings and Group U occupancies where wind loads at the new location are not higher than those at the previous location.

2. Structural elements whose stress is not increased by more than 10 percent.

1002.4 Seismic loads. Buildings and structures shall comply with VCC or International Residential Code seismic provisions at the new location as applicable.

Exceptions:

1. Structures in Seismic Design Categories A and B and detached one- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Design Categories A, B and C where the seismic loads at the new location are not higher than those at the previous location.

2. Structural elements whose stress is not increased by more than 10 percent.

1002.5 Snow loads. Buildings and structures shall comply with VCC or International Residential Code snow loads as applicable where snow loads at the new location are higher than those at the previous location.

Exception: Structural elements whose stress is not increased by more than 5 percent.

1002.6 Flood hazard areas. If relocated or moved into a flood hazard area, buildings and structures shall comply with Section 1612 of the VCC, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable.

F. Delete Sections 1003, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007, 1008, 1009, 1010, 1011, and 1012 of the IEBC in their entirety.

13VAC5-63-436. Chapter 11 Retrofit requirements.

A. Replace Chapter 11 of the IEBC with the following:

B. Change the title of Chapter 11 of the IEBC to “Retrofit Requirements.”

C. Add IEBC Section 1101 General.

D. Add Section 1101.1 to the IEBC to read:

1101.1 Scope. In accordance with Section 103.7 of the VCC and as set out herein, the following buildings are required to be provided with certain fire protection equipment or systems or other retrofitted components.

E. Add Section 1101.2 to the IEBC to read:

1101.2 Smoke detectors in colleges and universities. In accordance with § 36-99.3 of the Code of Virginia, college and university buildings containing dormitories for sleeping purposes shall be provided with battery-powered or AC-powered smoke detector devices installed therein in accordance with this code in effect on July 1, 1982. All public and private college and university dormitories shall have installed such detectors regardless of when the building was constructed. The chief administrative office of the college or university shall obtain a certificate of compliance with the provisions of this subsection from the building official of the locality in which the college or university is located or, in the case of state-owned buildings, from the Director of the Virginia Department of General Services. The provisions of this section shall not apply to any dormitory at a state-supported military college or university that is patrolled 24 hours a day by military guards.

F. Add Section 1101.3 to the IEBC to read:

1101.3 Smoke detectors in certain juvenile care facilities. In accordance with § 36-99.4 of the Code of Virginia, battery-powered or AC-powered smoke detectors shall be installed in all local and regional detention homes, group homes, and other residential care facilities for children and juveniles that are operated by or under the auspices of the Virginia Department of Juvenile Justice, regardless of when the building was constructed, by July 1, 1986, in accordance with the provisions of this code that were in effect on July 1, 1984. Administrators of such homes and facilities shall be responsible for the installation of the smoke detector devices.

G. Add Section 1101.4 to the IEBC to read:

1101.4 Smoke detectors for the deaf and hearing-impaired. In accordance with § 36-99.5 of the Code of Virginia, smoke detectors providing an effective intensity of not less than 100 candela to warn a deaf or hearing-impaired individual shall be provided, upon request by the occupant to the landlord or proprietor, to any deaf or hearing-impaired occupant of any of the following occupancies, regardless of when constructed:

1. All dormitory buildings arranged for the shelter and sleeping accommodations of more than 20 individuals;
2. All multiple-family dwellings having more than two dwelling units, including all dormitories and boarding and lodging houses arranged for shelter and sleeping accommodations of more than 5 individuals; or
3. All buildings arranged for use as one-family or two-family dwelling units.

A tenant shall be responsible for the maintenance and operation of the smoke detector in the tenant's unit.

A hotel or motel shall have available no fewer than one such smoke detector for each 70 units or portion thereof, except that this requirement shall not apply to any hotel or motel with fewer than 35 units. The proprietor of the hotel or motel shall post in a conspicuous place at the registration desk or counter a permanent sign stating the availability of smoke detectors for the hearing impaired. Visual detectors shall be provided for all meeting rooms for which an advance request has been made.

H. Add Sections 1101.5, 1101.5.1, and 1101.5.2 to the IEBC to read:

1101.5 Assisted living facilities (formerly known as adult care residences or homes for adults). Existing assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services shall comply with this section.

1101.5.1 Fire protective signaling system and fire detection system. A fire protective signaling system and an automatic fire detection system meeting the requirements of the USBC, Volume I, 1987 Edition, Third Amendment, shall be installed in assisted living facilities by August 1, 1994.

Exception: Assisted living facilities that are equipped throughout with a fire protective signaling system and an automatic fire detection system.

1101.5.2 Single-station and multiple-station smoke detectors. Battery or AC-powered single-station and multiple-station smoke detectors meeting the requirements of the USBC, Volume I, 1987 Edition, Third Amendment, shall be installed in assisted living facilities by August 1, 1994.

Exception: Assisted living facilities that are equipped throughout with single-station and multiple-station smoke detectors.

I. Add Section 1101.6 to the IEBC to read:

1101.6 Smoke detectors in buildings containing dwelling units. AC-powered smoke detectors with battery backup or an equivalent device shall be required to be installed to replace a defective or inoperative battery-powered smoke detector located in buildings containing one or more dwelling units or rooming houses offering to rent overnight sleeping accommodations when it is determined by the building official that the responsible party of such building or dwelling unit fails to maintain battery-powered smoke detectors in working condition.

J. Add Section 1101.7 to the IEBC to read:

1101.7 Fire suppression, fire alarm, and fire detection systems in nursing homes and facilities. Fire suppression systems as required by the edition of this code in effect on October 1, 1990, shall be installed in all nursing facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Health by January 1, 1993, regardless of when such facilities or institutions were constructed. Units consisting of certified long-term care beds located on the ground floor of general hospitals shall be exempt from the requirements of this section.

Fire alarm or fire detector systems, or both, as required by the edition of this code in effect on October 1, 1990, shall be installed in all nursing homes and nursing facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Health by August 1, 1994.

K. Add Section 1101.8 to the IEBC to read:

1101.8 Fire suppression systems in hospitals. Fire suppression systems shall be installed in all hospitals licensed by the Virginia Department of Health as required by the edition of this code in effect on October 1, 1995, regardless of when such facilities were constructed.

L. Add Section 1101.9 to the IEBC to read:

1101.9 Identification of disabled parking spaces by above grade signage. All parking spaces reserved for the use of persons with disabilities shall be identified by above grade signs, regardless of whether identification of such spaces by above grade signs was required when any particular space was reserved for the use of persons with disabilities. A sign or symbol painted or otherwise displayed on the pavement of a parking space shall not constitute an above grade sign. Any parking space not identified by an above grade sign shall not be a parking space reserved for the disabled within the meaning of this section. All above grade disabled parking space signs shall have the bottom edge of the sign no lower than 4 feet (1219 mm) nor higher than 7 feet (2133 mm) above the parking surface. Such signs shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 11 of this code. All disabled parking signs shall include the following language: "PENALTY, \$100-500 Fine. TOW-AWAY ZONE." Such language may be placed on a separate sign and attached below existing above grade disabled parking signs, provided that the bottom edge of the attached sign is no lower than 4 feet above the parking surface.

M. Add Section 1101.10 to the IEBC to read:

1101.10 Smoke detectors in hotels and motels. Smoke detectors shall be installed in hotels and motels as required by the edition of VR 394-01-22, USBC, Volume II, in effect on March 1, 1990, by the dates indicated, regardless of when constructed.

N. Add Section 1101.11 to the IEBC to read:

1101.11 Sprinkler systems in hotels and motels. By September 1, 1997, an automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in hotels and motels as required by the edition of VR 394-01-22, USBC, Volume II, in effect on March 1, 1990, regardless of when constructed.

O. Add Section 1101.12 to the IEBC to read:

1101.12 Fire suppression systems in dormitories. An automatic fire suppression system shall be provided throughout all buildings having a Group R-2 fire area that are more than 75 feet (22,860 mm) or 6 stories above the lowest level of exit discharge and are used, in whole or in part, as a dormitory to house students by any public or private institution of higher

education, regardless of when such buildings were constructed, in accordance with the edition of this code in effect on August 20, 1997, and the requirements for sprinkler systems under the edition of the NFPA 13 standard referenced by that code. The automatic fire suppression system shall be installed by September 1, 1999. The chief administrative office of the college or university shall obtain a certificate of compliance from the building official of the locality in which the college or university is located or, in the case of state-owned buildings, from the Director of the Virginia Department of General Services.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings equipped with an automatic fire suppression system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the 1983 or later editions of NFPA 13.

2. Any dormitory at a state-supported military college or university that is patrolled 24 hours a day by military guards.

3. Application of the requirements of this section shall be modified in accordance with the following:

3.1. Building systems, equipment, or components other than the fire suppression system shall not be required to be added or upgraded except as necessary for the installation of the fire suppression system and shall only be required to be added or upgraded where the installation of the fire suppression system creates an unsafe condition.

3.2. Residential sprinklers shall be used in all sleeping rooms. Other sprinklers shall be quick response or residential unless deemed unsuitable for a space. Standard response sprinklers shall be used in elevator hoistways and machine rooms.

3.3. Sprinklers shall not be required in wardrobes in sleeping rooms that are considered part of the building construction or in closets in sleeping rooms when such wardrobes or closets (i) do not exceed 24 square feet (2.23 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, (ii) have the smallest dimension less than 36 inches (914 mm), and (iii) comply with all of the following:

3.3.1. A single-station smoke detector monitored by the building fire alarm system is installed in the room containing the wardrobe or closet that will activate the general alarm for the building if the single station smoke detector is not cleared within five minutes after activation.

3.3.2. The minimum number of sprinklers required for calculating the hydraulic demand of the system for the room shall be increased by two and the two additional sprinklers shall be corridor sprinklers where the wardrobe or closet is used to divide the room. Rooms divided by a wardrobe or closet shall be considered one room for the purpose of this requirement.

3.3.3. The ceiling of the wardrobe, closet, or room shall have a fire resistance rating of not less than 1/2 hour.

3.4. Not more than one sprinkler shall be required in bathrooms within sleeping rooms or suites having a floor area between 55 square feet (5.12 m<sup>2</sup>) and 120 square feet (11.16 m<sup>2</sup>), provided the sprinkler is located to protect the lavatory area and the plumbing fixtures are of a noncombustible material.

3.5. Existing standpipe residual pressure shall be permitted to be reduced when the standpipe serves as the water supply for the fire suppression system, provided the water supply requirements of NFPA 13-94 are met.

3.6. Limited service controllers shall be permitted for fire pumps when used in accordance with their listing.

3.7. Where a standby power system is required, a source of power in accordance with Section 701-11 (d) or 701-11 (e) of NFPA 70-96 shall be permitted.

P. Add Section 1101.13 to the IEBC to read:

1101.13 Fire extinguishers and smoke detectors in SRCFs. SRCFs shall be provided with at least one approved type ABC portable fire extinguisher with a minimum rating of 2A10BC installed in each kitchen. In addition, SRCFs shall provide at least one approved and properly installed battery operated smoke detector outside of each sleeping area in the vicinity of bedrooms and bedroom hallways and on each additional floor.

Q. Add Section 1101.14 to the IEBC to read:



1101.14 Smoke detectors in adult day care centers. Battery-powered or AC-powered smoke detector devices shall be installed in all adult day care centers licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services, regardless of when the building was constructed. The location and installation of the smoke detectors shall be determined by the provisions of this code in effect on October 1, 1990. The licensee shall obtain a certificate of compliance from the building official of the locality in which the center is located or, in the case of state-owned buildings, from the Director of the Virginia Department of General Services.

R. Add Section 1101.15 to the IEBC to read:

1101.15 Posting of occupant load. Every room or space that is an assembly occupancy, and where the occupant load of that room or space is 50 or more, shall have the occupant load of the room or space as determined by the building official posted in a conspicuous place, near the main exit or exit access doorway from the room or space. Posted signs shall be of an approved legible permanent design and shall be maintained by the owner or owner's authorized agent.

S. Add Section 1101.16 to the IEBC to read:

1101.16 ALFSTs. Existing ALFSTs, regardless of when constructed, shall by October 1, 2011, meet the applicable requirements of API 653 and TFI RMIP for suitability for service and inspections and shall provide a secondary containment system complying with Section 425.3 of the VCC.

T. Add Section 1101.17 to the IEBC to read:

1101.17 Standards for replacement glass. In accordance with § 36-99.2 of the Code of Virginia, any replacement glass installed in buildings constructed prior to the first edition of the USBC shall meet the quality and installation standards for glass installed in new buildings as are in effect at the time of installation. In addition, as a requirement of this code, the installation or replacement of glass in buildings constructed under any edition of the USBC shall be as required for new installations.]

13VAC5-63-438. Chapter 12 [~~Historic buildings~~ Construction safeguards].

[~~Change Section 1201.2 of the IEBC to read:~~

~~1201.2 Report. The code official shall be permitted to require that an historic building undergoing repair, alteration or change of occupancy be investigated and evaluated by an RDP or other qualified person or agency as a condition of determining compliance with this code.~~

A. Replace Chapter 12 of the IEBC with the following:

B. Change the title of Chapter 12 of the IEBC to "Construction Safeguards."

C. Add Section 1201 General.

D. Add Sections 1201.1 through 1201.7, to the IEBC to read:

1201.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall govern safety during construction that is under the jurisdiction of this code and the protection of adjacent public and private properties.

1201.2 Storage and placement. Construction equipment and materials shall be stored and placed so as not to endanger the public, the workers or adjoining property for the duration of the construction project.

1201.3 Alterations, repairs, and additions. Required exits, existing structural elements, fire protection devices, and sanitary safeguards shall be maintained at all times during alterations, repairs, or additions to any building or structure.

Exceptions:

1. When such required elements or devices are being altered or repaired, adequate substitute provisions shall be made.

2. When the existing building is not occupied.

1201.4 Manner of removal. Waste materials shall be removed in a manner which prevents injury or damage to persons, adjoining properties, and public rights-of-way.

1201.5 Fire safety during construction. Fire safety during construction shall comply with the applicable requirements of the International Building Code and the applicable provisions of Chapter 33 of the International Fire Code.

1201.6 Protection of pedestrians. Pedestrians shall be protected during construction and demolition activities as required by Section 1201.6.1 through 1201.6.7 and Table 1201.6. Signs shall be provided to direct pedestrian traffic.

1201.6.1 Walkways. A walkway shall be provided for pedestrian travel in front of every construction and demolition site unless the applicable governing authority authorizes the sidewalk to be fenced or closed. Walkways shall be of sufficient width to accommodate the pedestrian traffic, but in no case shall they be less than 4 feet (1219 mm) in width. Walkways shall be provided with a durable walking surface. Walkways shall be accessible in accordance with Chapter 11 of the International Building Code and shall be designed to support all imposed loads and in no case shall the design live load be less than 150 pounds per square foot (psf) (7.2 kN/m<sup>2</sup>).

1201.6.2 Directional barricades. Pedestrian traffic shall be protected by a directional barricade where the walkway extends into the street. The directional barricade shall be of sufficient size and construction to direct vehicular traffic away from the pedestrian path.

1201.6.3 Construction railings. Construction railings shall be at least 42 inches (1067 mm) in height and shall be sufficient to direct pedestrians around construction areas.

1201.6.4 Barriers. Barriers shall be a minimum of 8 feet (2438 mm) in height and shall be placed on the side of the walkway nearest the construction. Barriers shall extend the entire length of the construction site. Openings in such barriers shall be protected by doors which are normally kept closed.

1201.6.4.1 Barrier design. Barriers shall be designed to resist loads required in Chapter 16 of the International Building Code unless constructed as follows:

1. Barriers shall be provided with 2 x 4 top and bottom plates.
2. The barrier material shall be a minimum of 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) boards or 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) wood structural use panels.
3. Wood structural use panels shall be bonded with an adhesive identical to that for exterior wood structural use panels.
4. Wood structural use panels 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) or 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 2 feet (610 mm) on center.
5. Wood structural use panels 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) or 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 4 feet (1219 mm) on center, provided a 2-inch by 4-inch (51 mm by 102 mm) stiffener is placed horizontally at the mid-height where the stud spacing exceeds 2 feet (610 mm) on center.
6. Wood structural use panels 5/8 inch (15.9 mm) or thicker shall not span over 8 feet (2438 mm).

1201.6.5 Covered walkways. Covered walkways shall have a minimum clear height of 8 feet (2438 mm) as measured from the floor surface to the canopy overhead. Adequate lighting shall be provided at all times. Covered walkways shall be designed to support all imposed loads. In no case shall the design live load be less than 150 psf (7.2 Kn/M<sup>2</sup>) For the entire structure.

Exception: Roofs and supporting structures of covered walkways for new, light-frame construction not exceeding two stories above grade plane are permitted to be designed for a live load of 75 psf (3.6 kN/m<sup>2</sup>) or the loads imposed on them, whichever is greater. In lieu of such designs, the roof and supporting structure of a covered walkway are permitted to be constructed as follows:

1. Footings shall be continuous 2 x 6 members.

2. Posts not less than 4 × 6 shall be provided on both sides of the roof and spaced not more than 12 feet (3658 mm) on center.

3. Stringers not less than 4 × 12 shall be placed on edge upon the posts.

4. Joists resting on the stringers shall be at least 2 × 8 and shall be spaced not more than 2 feet (610 mm) on center.

5. The deck shall be planks at least 2 inches (51 mm) thick or wood structural panels with an exterior exposure durability classification at least 23/32 inch (18.3 mm) thick nailed to the joists.

6. Each post shall be knee-braced to joists and stringers by 2 × 4 minimum members 4 feet (1219 mm) long.

7. A 2 × 4 minimum curb shall be set on edge along the outside edge of the deck.

1201.6.6 Repair, maintenance and removal. Pedestrian protection required by Section 1201.6 shall be maintained in place and kept in good order for the entire length of time pedestrians may be endangered. The owner or the owner's agent, upon the completion of the construction activity, shall immediately remove walkways, debris and other obstructions and leave such public property in as good a condition as it was before such work was commenced.

TABLE 1201.6  
PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS

<u>HEIGHT OF CONSTRUCTION</u>	<u>DISTANCE OF CONSTRUCTION TO LOT LINE</u>	<u>TYPE OF PROTECTION REQUIRED</u>
<u>8 feet or less</u>	<u>Less than 5 feet</u>	<u>Construction railings</u>
	<u>5 feet or more</u>	<u>None</u>
<u>More than 8 feet</u>	<u>Less than 5 feet</u>	<u>Barrier and covered walkway</u>
	<u>5 feet or more, but not more than one-fourth the height of construction</u>	<u>Barrier and covered walkway</u>
	<u>5 feet or more, but between one-fourth and one-half the height of construction</u>	<u>Barrier</u>
	<u>5 feet or more, but exceeding one-half the height of construction</u>	<u>None</u>

1201.6.7 Adjacent to excavations. Every excavation on a site located 5 feet (1524 mm) or less from the street lot line shall be enclosed with a barrier not less than 6 feet (1829 mm) high. Where located more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the street lot line, a barrier shall be erected when required by the code official. Barriers shall be of adequate strength to resist wind pressure as specified in Chapter 16 of the International Building Code.

1201.7 Facilities required. Sanitary facilities shall be provided during construction or demolition activities in accordance with the International Plumbing Code.

E. Add Section 1202 Protection of Adjoining Properties.

F. Add Section 1202.1 to the IEBC to read:

1202.1 Protection required. Adjoining public and private property shall be protected from damage during construction and demolition work. Protection must be provided for footings, foundations, party walls, chimneys, skylights and roofs. Provisions shall be made to control water runoff and erosion during construction or demolition activities. The person making or causing an excavation to be made shall provide written notice to the owners of adjoining buildings advising them that the excavation is to be made and that the adjoining buildings should be protected. Said notification shall be delivered not less than 10 days prior to the scheduled starting date of the excavation.

G. Add Section 1203 Temporary Use of Streets, Alleys and Public Property.

H. Add Sections 1203.1 through 1203.3 to the IEBC to read:

1203.1 Storage and handling of materials. The temporary use of streets or public property for the storage or handling of materials or equipment required for construction or demolition, and the protection provided to the public shall comply with the provisions of the applicable governing authority and this chapter.

1203.2 Obstructions. Construction materials and equipment shall not be placed or stored so as to obstruct access to fire hydrants, standpipes, fire or police alarm boxes, catch basins or manholes, nor shall such material or equipment be located within 20 feet (6.1 m) of a street intersection, or placed so as to obstruct normal observations of traffic signals or to hinder the use of public transit loading platforms.

1203.3 Utility fixtures. Building materials, fences, sheds or any obstruction of any kind shall not be placed so as to obstruct free approach to any fire hydrant, fire department connection, utility pole, manhole, fire alarm box, or catch basin, or so as to interfere with the passage of water in the gutter. Protection against damage shall be provided to such utility fixtures during the progress of the work, but sight of them shall not be obstructed.

I. Add Section 1204 Fire Extinguishers.

J. Add Sections 1204.1 and 1204.2 to the IEBC to read:

1204.1 Where required. All structures under construction, alteration, or demolition shall be provided with not less than one approved portable fire extinguisher in accordance with Section 906 of the International Building Code and sized for not less than ordinary hazard as follows:

1. At each stairway on all floor levels where combustible materials have accumulated.

2. In every storage and construction shed.

3. Additional portable fire extinguishers shall be provided where special hazards exist including, but not limited to, the storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids.

1204.2 Fire hazards. The provisions of this code and of the International Fire Code shall be strictly observed to safeguard against all fire hazards attendant upon construction operations.

K. Add Section 1205 Means of Egress.

L. Add Sections 1205.1 and 1205.2 to the IEBC to read:

1205.1 Stairways required. Where a building has been constructed to a building height of 50 feet (15 240 mm) or four stories, or where an existing building exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm) in building height is altered, at least one temporary lighted stairway shall be provided unless one or more of the permanent stairways are erected as the construction progresses.

1205.2 Maintenance of means of egress. Required means of egress shall be maintained at all times during construction, demolition, remodeling or alterations and additions to any building.

Exception: Approved temporary means of egress systems and facilities.

M. Add Section 1206 Standpipe Systems.

N. Add Sections 1206.1 through 1206.3 to the IEBC to read:

1206.1 Where required. In buildings required to have standpipes by Section 905.3.1 of the International Building Code, not less than one standpipe shall be provided for use during construction. Such standpipes shall be installed prior to construction exceeding 40 feet (12 192 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access. Such standpipe shall be provided with fire department hose connections at accessible locations adjacent to usable stairways. Such standpipes shall be extended as construction progresses to within one floor of the highest point of construction having secured decking or flooring.

1206.2 Buildings being demolished. Where a building or portion of a building is being demolished and a standpipe is existing within such a building, such standpipe shall be maintained in an operable condition so as to be available for use by the fire department. Such standpipe shall be demolished with the building but shall not be demolished more than one floor below the floor being demolished.

1206.3 Detailed requirements. Standpipes shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 9 of the International Building Code.

Exception: Standpipes shall be either temporary or permanent in nature, and with or without a water supply, provided that such standpipes conform to the requirements of Section 905 of the International Building Code as to capacity, outlets and materials.

O. Add Section 1207 Automatic Sprinkler System.

P. Add Sections 1207.1 and 1207.2 to the IEBC to read:

1207.1 Completion before occupancy. In portions of a building where an automatic sprinkler system is required by this code, it shall be unlawful to occupy those portions of the building until the automatic sprinkler system installation has been tested and approved, except as provided in Section 110.3.

1207.2 Operation of valves. Operation of sprinkler control valves shall be permitted only by properly authorized personnel and shall be accompanied by notification of duly designated parties. When the sprinkler protection is being regularly turned off and on to facilitate connection of newly completed segments, the sprinkler control valves shall be checked at the end of each work period to ascertain that protection is in service.

Q. Add Section 1208 Accessibility.

R. Add Section 1208.1 to the IEBC to read:

1208.1 Construction sites. Structures, sites, and equipment directly associated with the actual process of construction, including but not limited to scaffolding, bridging, material hoists, material storage, or construction trailers are not required to be accessible.

S. Add Section 1209 Water Supply for Fire Protection.

T. Add Section 1209.1 to the IEBC to read:

1209.1 When required. An approved water supply for fire protection, either temporary or permanent, shall be made available as soon as combustible material arrives on the site.]

13VAC5-63-439. Chapter 13 [~~Relocated or moved buildings.~~

~~A. Change the title of Chapter 13 of the IEBC to "Moved Buildings and Structures."~~

~~B. Change Section 1301.1 of the IEBC to read:~~

~~1301.1 Scope. This chapter provides requirements for moved buildings and structures.~~

~~Delete Chapter 13 in its entirety.]~~

13VAC5-63-440. Chapter 14 [~~Performance compliance methods~~ Compliance alternative -- Change of occupancy].

A. Change Section 1401.1 of the IEBC to read:

1401.1 Scope. [~~The provisions of this chapter shall apply to the alteration, repair, addition and change of occupancy of existing structures, including historic and moved structures, as referenced in Section 301.1.3.~~] The provisions of this chapter are intended to maintain or increase the current degree of public safety, health and general welfare in existing

buildings [or structures,] while permitting [~~repair, alteration, addition and~~] change of occupancy without requiring full compliance with [~~Chapters 5 through 12~~ Chapter 5], except where compliance with other provisions of this code is specifically required in this chapter.

[Exception: The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to buildings with occupancies in Group H or I.

B. Change Section 1401.1.1 of the IEBC to read:

1401.1.1 Complete change of occupancy. Where an entire existing building undergoes a change of occupancy, the applicable provisions of this chapter for the new occupancy shall be used to determine compliance with this code.

Exception: Plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems in buildings undergoing a change of occupancy shall be subject to any applicable requirements of Chapter 7.

C. Change Section 1401.1.2 of the IEBC to read:

1401.1.2 Partial change of occupancy. Where a portion of the building undergoes a change of occupancy and that portion is separated from the remainder of the building with fire barrier or horizontal assemblies having a fire-resistance rating as required by Table 508.4 of the VCC or Section R317 of the International Residential Code for the separate occupancies, or with approved compliance alternatives, the portion changed shall be made to conform to the provisions of this chapter.

Where a portion of the building undergoes a change of occupancy and that portion is not separated from the remainder of the building with fire barriers or horizontal assemblies having a fire-resistance rating as required by Table 508.4 of the VCC or Section R317 of the International Residential Code for the separate occupancies, or with approved compliance alternatives, the provisions of this chapter which apply to each occupancy shall apply to the entire building. Where there are conflicting provisions, those requirements which are the most restrictive shall apply to the entire building or structure.

D. Change Section 1401.2 of the IEBC to read:

1401.2 Accessibility requirements. All portions of the buildings proposed for change of occupancy to existing buildings or structures, shall conform to the applicable accessibility provisions of Chapter 4.

E. Change Section 1401.3 of the IEBC to read:

1401.3 Acceptance. For changes of occupancy to existing buildings that are evaluated in accordance with this chapter, compliance with this chapter shall be accepted by the code official.

F. Change Section 1401.3.1 of the IEBC to read:

1401.3.1 Compliance with flood hazard provisions. In flood hazard areas, buildings or structures that are evaluated in accordance with this chapter shall comply with Section 1612 of the VCC, or Section R322 of the International Residential Code, as applicable if the work covered by this chapter constitutes substantial improvement.

G. Change Section 1401.4 of the IEBC to read:

1401.4 Investigation and evaluation. For proposed work covered by this chapter, the building owner shall cause the existing building to be investigated and evaluated in accordance with the provisions of Sections 1401.4 through 1401.9.

H. Change Section 1401.4.1 of the IEBC to read:

1401.4.1 Structural analysis. The owner shall have a structural analysis of the existing building made to determine adequacy of structural systems for the proposed alteration, addition or change of occupancy. The analysis shall demonstrate that the building with the work completed is capable of resisting the loads specified in Chapter 16 of the VCC.

I. Change Section 1401.4.2 of the IEBC to read:

1401.4.2 Submittal. The results of the investigation and evaluation as required in Section 1401.4, along with proposed compliance alternatives, shall be submitted to the code official.

J. Change Section 1401.4.3 of the IEBC to read:

1401.4.3 Determination of compliance. The code official shall determine whether the existing building, with the proposed change of occupancy, complies with the provisions of this section in accordance with the evaluation process in Sections 1401.5 through 1401.9.

K. Change Section 1401.5 of the IEBC to read:

1401.5 Evaluation. The evaluation shall be comprised of three categories: fire safety, means of egress, and general safety, as defined in Sections 1401.5.1 through 1401.5.3.

L. Change Section 1401.5.1 of the IEBC to read:

1401.5.1 Fire safety. Included within the fire safety category are the structural fire resistance, automatic fire detection, fire alarm, automatic sprinkler system and fire suppression system features of the facility.

M. Change Section 1401.5.2 of the IEBC to read:

1401.5.2 Means of egress. Included within the means of egress category are the configuration, characteristics, and support features for means of egress in the facility.

N. Change Section 1401.5.3 of the IEBC to read:

1401.5.3 General safety. Included within the general safety category are the fire safety parameters and the means-of-egress parameters.

O. Change Section 1401.6 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6 Evaluation process. The evaluation process specified herein shall be followed in its entirety to evaluate existing buildings. Table 1401.7 shall be utilized for tabulating the results of the evaluation. References to other sections of this code indicate that compliance with those sections is required in order to gain credit in the evaluation herein outlined. In applying this section to a building with mixed occupancies, where the separation between the mixed occupancies does not qualify for any category indicated in Section 1401.6.16, the score for each occupancy shall be determined, and the lower score determined for each section of the evaluation process shall apply to the entire building.

Where the separation between the mixed occupancies qualifies for any category indicated in Section 1401.6.16, the score for each occupancy shall apply to each portion, or smoke compartment of the building based on the occupancy of the space.

P. Change Section 1401.6.1 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.1 Building height and number of stories. The value for building height and number of stories shall be the lesser value determined by the formula in Section 1401.6.1.1. Section 504 of the International Building Code shall be used to determine the allowable height and number of stories of the building. Subtract the actual building height from the allowable height and divide by 12 1/2 feet (3810 mm). Enter the height value and its sign (positive or negative) in Table 1401.7 under Safety Parameter 1401.6.1, Building Height, for fire safety, means of egress, and general safety. The maximum score for a building shall be 10.

Q. Change Section 1401.6.2 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.2 Building area. The value for building area shall be determined by the formula in Section 1401.6.2.2. Section 506 of the VCC and the formula in Section 1401.6.2.1 shall be used to determine the allowable area of the building. Subtract the actual building area from the allowable area and divide by 1,200 square feet (112 m<sup>2</sup>). Enter the area value and its sign (positive or negative) in Table 1401.7 under Safety Parameter 1401.6.2, Building Area, for fire safety, means of

egress and general safety. In determining the area value, the maximum permitted positive value for area is 50 percent of the fire safety score as listed in Table 1401.8, Mandatory Safety Scores.

R. Change Section 1401.6.4 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.4 Tenant and dwelling unit separations. Evaluate the fire-resistance rating of floors and walls separating tenants, including dwelling units, and not evaluated under Sections 1401.6.3 and 1401.6.5.

S. Change Section 1401.6.7 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.7 HVAC systems. Evaluate the ability of the HVAC system to resist the movement of smoke and fire beyond the point of origin. Under the categories in Section 1401.6.7.1, determine the appropriate value and enter that value into Table 1401.7 under Safety Parameter 1401.6.7, HVAC Systems, for fire safety, means of egress, and general safety.

T. Change Section 1401.6.8 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.8 Automatic fire detection. Evaluate the smoke detection capability based on the location and operation of automatic fire detectors in accordance with Section 907 of the VCC and the International Mechanical Code. Under the categories and occupancies in Table 1401.6.8, determine the appropriate value and enter that value into Table 1401.7 under Safety Parameter 1401.6.8, Automatic Fire Detection, for fire safety, means of egress, and general safety.

U. Change Section 1401.6.8.1 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.8.1 Categories. The categories for automatic fire detection are:

1. Category a—None.
2. Category b—Existing smoke detectors in HVAC systems.
3. Category c—Smoke detectors in HVAC systems. The detectors are installed in accordance with the requirements for new buildings in the International Mechanical Code.
4. Category d—Smoke detectors throughout all floor areas other than individual sleeping units, tenant spaces and dwelling units.
5. Category e—Smoke detectors installed throughout the floor area.
6. Category f—Smoke detectors in corridors only.

V. Change Section 1401.6.14 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.14 Elevator control. Evaluate the passenger elevator equipment and controls that are available to the fire department to reach all occupied floors. Emergency recall and in-car operation of elevators shall be provided in accordance with the building code under which the building or the affected portion thereof was constructed or previously approved. Under the categories and occupancies in Table 1401.5.14, determine the appropriate value and enter that value into Table 1401.7 under Safety Parameter 1401.5.14, Elevator Control, for fire safety, means of egress and general safety. The values shall be zero for a single-story building.

W. Change Section 1401.6.14.1 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.14.1 Categories. The categories for elevator controls are:

1. Category a—No elevator.
2. Category b—Any elevator without Phase I emergency recall operation and Phase II emergency in-car operation.
3. Category c—All elevators with Phase I emergency recall operation and Phase II emergency in-car operation as required by the building code under which the building or the affected portion thereof was constructed or previously approved.



4. Category d—All meet Category c; or Category b where permitted to be without Phase I emergency recall operation and Phase II emergency in-car operation; and at least one elevator that complies with new construction requirements serves all occupied floors.

X. Change Section 1401.6.16 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.16 Mixed occupancies. Where a building has two or more occupancies that are not in the same occupancy classification, the separation between the mixed occupancies shall be evaluated in accordance with this section. Where there is no separation between the mixed occupancies or the separation between mixed occupancies does not qualify for any of the categories indicated in Section 1401.6.16.1, the building shall be evaluated as indicated in Section 1401.6, and the value for mixed occupancies shall be zero. Under the categories and occupancies in Table 1401.6.16, determine the appropriate value and enter that value into Table 1401.7 under Safety Parameter 1401.6.16, Mixed Occupancies, for fire safety and general safety. For buildings without mixed occupancies, the value shall be zero.

Y. Change Section 1401.6.17 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.17 Automatic sprinklers. Evaluate the ability to suppress a fire based on the installation of an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the VCC. "Required sprinklers" shall be based on the requirements of this code. Under the categories and occupancies in Table 1401.6.17, determine the appropriate value and enter that value into Table 1401.7 under Safety Parameter 1401.6.17, Automatic Sprinklers, for fire safety, means of egress divided by 2, and general safety. High-rise buildings defined in Chapter 2 of the VCC that undergo a change of occupancy to Group R shall be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 403 of the VCC and Chapter 9 of the VCC.

Z. Change Section 1401.6.20 of the IEBC to read:

1401.6.20 Smoke compartmentation. Evaluate the smoke compartments for compliance with Section 407.5 of the VCC. Under the categories and occupancies in Table 1401.6.20, determine the appropriate smoke compartmentation value (SCV) and enter that value into Table 1401.7 under Safety Parameter 1401.6.20, Smoke Compartmentation, for fire safety, means of egress and general safety. 7. The appendices and resource provisions of the 2015 International Existing Building Code are included in the 2015 IEBC as used in the 2012 VRC.

~~B. Change Section 1401.2 of the IEBC to read:~~

~~1401.2 Applicability. Work involving rehabilitation, additions, alterations or changes of occupancy shall be made to conform to the requirements of this chapter or the provisions of Chapters 5 through 13. The provisions in Sections 1401.2.1 through 1401.2.5 shall apply to existing occupancies that will continue to be, or are proposed to be, in Groups A, B, E, F, I 2, M, R, S and U. These provisions shall not apply to buildings with occupancies in Group H or] I [1-1, I 3 or I 4.~~

~~Exception: The provisions of this chapter shall not apply to changes of occupancy involving Group I 2.]~~

~~B. [C. Add an exception to Section 1401.2.1 of the IEBC to read:~~

~~Exception: Plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems in buildings undergoing a change of occupancy shall be subject to any applicable requirements of Chapter 10.]~~

~~C. Change Section 1401.2.5 of the IEBC to read:~~

~~1401.2.5 Accessibility requirements. All portions of the buildings proposed for change of occupancy and all alterations to existing buildings shall conform to the applicable accessibility provisions of Section 410.~~

~~[13VAC5-63-440. Chapter 15.~~

~~Delete Chapter 15 in its entirety.]~~

~~13VAC5-63-443. Chapter 16 Referenced standards.~~

Change the referenced standards in Chapter 16 of the IEBC as follows (standards not shown remain the same):

Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
API 653-09	Tank Inspection, Repair, Alteration and Reconstruction	[ <del>1701.16</del> 1101.16]
TFI RMIP-09	Aboveground Storage Tanks Containing Liquid Fertilizer, Recommended Mechanical Integrity Practices	[ <del>1701.16</del> 1101.16]

[13VAC5-63-445. Chapter 17 ~~Retrofit Requirements.~~

A. ~~Add IEBC Section 1701 General.~~

B. ~~Add Section 1701.1 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~1701.1 Scope. In accordance with Section 103.7 of the VCC and as set out herein, the following buildings are required to be provided with certain fire protection equipment or systems or other retrofitted components.~~

C. ~~Add Section 1701.2 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~1701.2 Smoke detectors in colleges and universities. In accordance with § 36-99.3 of the Code of Virginia, college and university buildings containing dormitories for sleeping purposes shall be provided with battery powered or AC powered smoke detector devices installed therein in accordance with this code in effect on July 1, 1982. All public and private college and university dormitories shall have installed such detectors regardless of when the building was constructed. The chief administrative office of the college or university shall obtain a certificate of compliance with the provisions of this subsection from the building official of the locality in which the college or university is located or, in the case of state-owned buildings, from the Director of the Virginia Department of General Services. The provisions of this section shall not apply to any dormitory at a state-supported military college or university that is patrolled 24 hours a day by military guards.~~

D. ~~Add Section 1701.3 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~1701.3 Smoke detectors in certain juvenile care facilities. In accordance with § 36-99.4 of the Code of Virginia, battery-powered or AC powered smoke detectors shall be installed in all local and regional detention homes, group homes, and other residential care facilities for children and juveniles that are operated by or under the auspices of the Virginia Department of Juvenile Justice, regardless of when the building was constructed, by July 1, 1986, in accordance with the provisions of this code that were in effect on July 1, 1984. Administrators of such homes and facilities shall be responsible for the installation of the smoke detector devices.~~

E. ~~Add Section 1701.4 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~1701.4 Smoke detectors for the deaf and hearing impaired. In accordance with § 36-99.5 of the Code of Virginia, smoke detectors providing an effective intensity of not less than 100 candela to warn a deaf or hearing impaired individual shall be provided, upon request by the occupant to the landlord or proprietor, to any deaf or hearing impaired occupant of any of the following occupancies, regardless of when constructed:~~

- ~~1. All dormitory buildings arranged for the shelter and sleeping accommodations of more than 20 individuals;~~
- ~~2. All multiple family dwellings having more than two dwelling units, including all dormitories and boarding and lodging houses arranged for shelter and sleeping accommodations of more than 5 individuals; or~~
- ~~3. All buildings arranged for use as one family or two family dwelling units.~~

~~A tenant shall be responsible for the maintenance and operation of the smoke detector in the tenant's unit.~~

~~A hotel or motel shall have available no fewer than one such smoke detector for each 70 units or portion thereof, except that this requirement shall not apply to any hotel or motel with fewer than 35 units. The proprietor of the hotel or motel shall post in a conspicuous place at the registration desk or counter a permanent sign stating the availability of smoke detectors for the hearing impaired. Visual detectors shall be provided for all meeting rooms for which an advance request has been made.~~

~~F. Add Sections 1701.5, 1701.5.1, and 1701.5.2 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~1701.5 Assisted living facilities (formerly known as adult care residences or homes for adults). Existing assisted living facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services shall comply with this section.~~

~~1701.5.1 Fire protective signaling system and fire detection system. A fire protective signaling system and an automatic fire detection system meeting the requirements of the USBC, Volume I, 1987 Edition, Third Amendment, shall be installed in assisted living facilities by August 1, 1994.~~

~~Exception: Assisted living facilities that are equipped throughout with a fire protective signaling system and an automatic fire detection system.~~

~~1701.5.2 Single station and multiple station smoke detectors. Battery or AC powered single station and multiple station smoke detectors meeting the requirements of the USBC, Volume I, 1987 Edition, Third Amendment, shall be installed in assisted living facilities by August 1, 1994.~~

~~Exception: Assisted living facilities that are equipped throughout with single station and multiple station smoke detectors.~~

~~G. Add Section 1701.6 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~1701.6 Smoke detectors in buildings containing dwelling units. AC-powered smoke detectors with battery backup or an equivalent device shall be required to be installed to replace a defective or inoperative battery powered smoke detector located in buildings containing one or more dwelling units or rooming houses offering to rent overnight sleeping accommodations when it is determined by the building official that the responsible party of such building or dwelling unit fails to maintain battery powered smoke detectors in working condition.~~

~~H. Add Section 1701.7 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~1701.7 Fire suppression, fire alarm, and fire detection systems in nursing homes and facilities. Fire suppression systems as required by the edition of this code in effect on October 1, 1990, shall be installed in all nursing facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Health by January 1, 1993, regardless of when such facilities or institutions were constructed. Units consisting of certified long term care beds located on the ground floor of general hospitals shall be exempt from the requirements of this section.~~

~~Fire alarm or fire detector systems, or both, as required by the edition of this code in effect on October 1, 1990, shall be installed in all nursing homes and nursing facilities licensed by the Virginia Department of Health by August 1, 1994.~~

~~I. Add Section 1701.8 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~1701.8 Fire suppression systems in hospitals. Fire suppression systems shall be installed in all hospitals licensed by the Virginia Department of Health as required by the edition of this code in effect on October 1, 1995, regardless of when such facilities were constructed.~~

~~J. Add Section 1701.9 to the IEBC to read:~~

~~1701.9 Identification of disabled parking spaces by above grade signage. All parking spaces reserved for the use of persons with disabilities shall be identified by above grade signs, regardless of whether identification of such spaces by above grade signs was required when any particular space was reserved for the use of persons with disabilities. A sign or symbol painted or otherwise displayed on the pavement of a parking space shall not constitute an above grade sign. Any parking space not identified by an above grade sign shall not be a parking space reserved for the disabled within the meaning of this section. All above grade disabled parking space signs shall have the bottom edge of the sign no lower than 4 feet (1219 mm) nor higher than 7 feet (2133 mm) above the parking surface. Such signs shall be designed and constructed in~~

accordance with the provisions of Chapter 11 of this code. All disabled parking signs shall include the following language: "~~PENALTY, \$100 500 Fine, TOW AWAY ZONE.~~" Such language may be placed on a separate sign and attached below existing above grade disabled parking signs, provided that the bottom edge of the attached sign is no lower than 4 feet above the parking surface.

K. Add Section 1701.10 to the IEBC to read:

1701.10 Smoke detectors in hotels and motels. Smoke detectors shall be installed in hotels and motels as required by the edition of VR 394 01 22, USBC, Volume II, in effect on March 1, 1990, by the dates indicated, regardless of when constructed.

L. Add Section 1701.11 to the IEBC to read:

1701.11 Sprinkler systems in hotels and motels. By September 1, 1997, an automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in hotels and motels as required by the edition of VR 394 01 22, USBC, Volume II, in effect on March 1, 1990, regardless of when constructed.

M. Add Section 1701.12 to the IEBC to read:

1701.12 Fire suppression systems in dormitories. An automatic fire suppression system shall be provided throughout all buildings having a Group R-2 fire area that are more than 75 feet (22,860 mm) or 6 stories above the lowest level of exit discharge and are used, in whole or in part, as a dormitory to house students by any public or private institution of higher education, regardless of when such buildings were constructed, in accordance with the edition of this code in effect on August 20, 1997, and the requirements for sprinkler systems under the edition of the NFPA 13 standard referenced by that code. The automatic fire suppression system shall be installed by September 1, 1999. The chief administrative office of the college or university shall obtain a certificate of compliance from the building official of the locality in which the college or university is located or, in the case of state-owned buildings, from the Director of the Virginia Department of General Services.

Exceptions:

1. Buildings equipped with an automatic fire suppression system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the 1983 or later editions of NFPA 13.

2. Any dormitory at a state-supported military college or university that is patrolled 24 hours a day by military guards.

3. Application of the requirements of this section shall be modified in accordance with the following:

3.1. Building systems, equipment, or components other than the fire suppression system shall not be required to be added or upgraded except as necessary for the installation of the fire suppression system and shall only be required to be added or upgraded where the installation of the fire suppression system creates an unsafe condition.

3.2. Residential sprinklers shall be used in all sleeping rooms. Other sprinklers shall be quick response or residential unless deemed unsuitable for a space. Standard response sprinklers shall be used in elevator hoistways and machine rooms.

3.3. Sprinklers shall not be required in wardrobes in sleeping rooms that are considered part of the building construction or in closets in sleeping rooms when such wardrobes or closets (i) do not exceed 24 square feet (2.23 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, (ii) have the smallest dimension less than 36 inches (914 mm), and (iii) comply with all of the following:

3.3.1. A single station smoke detector monitored by the building fire alarm system is installed in the room containing the wardrobe or closet that will activate the general alarm for the building if the single station smoke detector is not cleared within five minutes after activation.

3.3.2. The minimum number of sprinklers required for calculating the hydraulic demand of the system for the room shall be increased by two and the two additional sprinklers shall be corridor sprinklers where the wardrobe or closet is used to divide the room. Rooms divided by a wardrobe or closet shall be considered one room for the purpose of this requirement.

~~3.3.3. The ceiling of the wardrobe, closet, or room shall have a fire resistance rating of not less than 1/2 hour.~~

~~3.4. Not more than one sprinkler shall be required in bathrooms within sleeping rooms or suites having a floor area between 55 square feet (5.12 m<sup>2</sup>) and 120 square feet (11.16 m<sup>2</sup>), provided the sprinkler is located to protect the lavatory area and the plumbing fixtures are of a noncombustible material.~~

~~3.5. Existing standpipe residual pressure shall be permitted to be reduced when the standpipe serves as the water supply for the fire suppression system, provided the water supply requirements of NFPA 13-94 are met.~~

~~3.6. Limited service controllers shall be permitted for fire pumps when used in accordance with their listing.~~

~~3.7. Where a standby power system is required, a source of power in accordance with Section 701-11 (d) or 701-11 (e) of NFPA 70-96 shall be permitted.~~

N. Add Section 1701.13 to the IEBC to read:

~~1701.13 Fire extinguishers and smoke detectors in SRCFs. SRCFs shall be provided with at least one approved type ABC portable fire extinguisher with a minimum rating of 2A10BC installed in each kitchen. In addition, SRCFs shall provide at least one approved and properly installed battery operated smoke detector outside of each sleeping area in the vicinity of bedrooms and bedroom hallways and on each additional floor.~~

O. Add Section 1701.14 to the IEBC to read:

~~1701.14 Smoke detectors in adult day care centers. Battery powered or AC powered smoke detector devices shall be installed in all adult day care centers licensed by the Virginia Department of Social Services, regardless of when the building was constructed. The location and installation of the smoke detectors shall be determined by the provisions of this code in effect on October 1, 1990. The licensee shall obtain a certificate of compliance from the building official of the locality in which the center is located or, in the case of state owned buildings, from the Director of the Virginia Department of General Services.~~

P. Add Section 1701.15 to the IEBC to read:

~~1701.15 Posting of occupant load. Every room or space that is an assembly occupancy, and where the occupant load of that room or space is 50 or more, shall have the occupant load of the room or space as determined by the building official posted in a conspicuous place, near the main exit or exit access doorway from the room or space. Posted signs shall be of an approved legible permanent design and shall be maintained by the owner or owner's authorized agent.~~

Q. Add Section 1701.16 to the IEBC to read:

~~1701.16 ALFSTs. Existing ALFSTs, regardless of when constructed, shall by October 1, 2011, meet the applicable requirements of API 653 and TFI RMIP for suitability for service and inspections and shall provide a secondary containment system complying with Section 425.3 of the VCC.~~

R. Add Section 1701.17 to the IEBC to read:

~~1701.17 Standards for replacement glass. In accordance with § 36-99.2 of the Code of Virginia, any replacement glass installed in buildings constructed prior to the first edition of the USBC shall meet the quality and installation standards for glass installed in new buildings as are in effect at the time of installation. In addition, as a requirement of this code, the installation or replacement of glass in buildings constructed under any edition of the USBC shall be as required for new installations.~~

Delete Chapter 17 in its entirety.

(Page left blank intentionally)

**VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**  
**2015 VIRGINIA MAINTENANCE CODE (VMC) – FINAL REGULATION DRAFT**  
**(changes from proposed regulation shown in brackets)**

Part III  
Maintenance

13VAC5-63-450. Chapter 1 Administration; Section 101 General.

A. Section 101.1 Short title. The Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, Part III, Maintenance, may be cited as the "Virginia Maintenance Code," or as the "VMC."

B. Section 101.2 Incorporation by reference. Chapters 2 - 8 of the ~~2012~~ 2015 International Property Maintenance Code, published by the International Code Council, Inc., are adopted and incorporated by reference to be an enforceable part of the VMC. The term "IPMC" means the ~~2012~~ 2015 International Property Maintenance Code, published by the International Code Council, Inc. Any codes and standards referenced in the IPMC are also considered to be part of the incorporation by reference, except that such codes and standards are used only to the prescribed extent of each such reference.

C. Section 101.3 Numbering system. A dual numbering system is used in the VMC to correlate the numbering system of the Virginia Administrative Code with the numbering system of the IPMC. IPMC numbering system designations are provided in the catchlines of the Virginia Administrative Code sections and cross references between sections or chapters of the Virginia Maintenance Code use only the IPMC numbering system designations. The term "chapter" is used in the context of the numbering system of the IPMC and may mean a chapter in the VMC, a chapter in the IPMC or a chapter in a referenced code or standard, depending on the context of the use of the term. The term "chapter" is not used to designate a chapter of the Virginia Administrative Code, unless clearly indicated.

D. Section 101.4 Arrangement of code provisions. The VMC is comprised of the combination of (i) the provisions of Chapter 1, Administration, which are established herein, (ii) Chapters 2 - 8 of the IPMC, which are incorporated by reference in Section 101.2, and (iii) the changes to the text of the incorporated chapters of the IPMC which are specifically identified. The terminology "changes to the text of the incorporated chapters of the IPMC which are specifically identified" shall also be referred to as the "state amendments to the IPMC." Such state amendments to the IPMC are set out using corresponding chapter and section numbers of the IPMC numbering system. ~~In addition, since Chapter 1 of the IPMC is not incorporated as part of the VMC, any reference to a provision of Chapter 1 of the IPMC in the provisions of Chapters 2 - 8 of the IPMC is generally invalid. However, where the purpose of such a reference would clearly correspond to a provision of Chapter 1 established herein, then the reference may be construed to be a valid reference to such corresponding Chapter 1 provision.~~

E. Section 101.5 Use of terminology and notes. The term "this code," or "the code," where used in the provisions of Chapter 1, in Chapters 2 - 8 of the IPMC, or in the state amendments to the IPMC, means the VMC, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. The term "this code," or "the code," where used in a code or standard referenced in the IPMC, means that code or standard, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. The term "USBC" where used in this code means the VCC unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. In addition, the use of notes in Chapter 1 is to provide information only and shall not be construed as changing the meaning of any code provision. Notes in the IPMC, in the codes and standards referenced in the IPMC, and in the state amendments to the IPMC, may modify the content of a related provision and shall be considered to be a valid part of the provision, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

F. Section 101.6 Order of precedence. The provisions of this code shall be used as follows:

1. The provisions of Chapter 1 of this code supersede any provisions of Chapters 2 - 8 of the IPMC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.
2. The provisions of Chapter 1 of this code supersede any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IPMC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.
3. The state amendments to the IPMC supersede any provisions of Chapters 2 - 8 of the IPMC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.

4. The state amendments to the IPMC supersede any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IPMC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.

5. The provisions of Chapters 2 - 8 of the IPMC supersede any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IPMC that address the same subject matter and impose differing requirements.

~~G. Section 101.7 Administrative provisions. The provisions of Chapter 1 establish administrative requirements, which include but are not limited to provisions relating to the scope of the code, enforcement, fees, permits, inspections and disputes. Any provisions of Chapters 2 - 8 of the IPMC or any provisions of the codes and standards referenced in the IPMC which address the same subject matter to a lesser or greater extent are deleted and replaced by the provisions of Chapter 1. Further, any administrative requirements contained in the state amendments to the IPMC shall be given the same precedence as the provisions of Chapter 1. Notwithstanding the above, where administrative requirements of Chapters 2 - 8 of the IPMC or of the codes and standards referenced in the IPMC are specifically identified as valid administrative requirements in Chapter 1 of this code or in the state amendments to the IPMC, then such requirements are not deleted and replaced.~~

~~Note: The purpose of this provision is to eliminate overlap, conflicts and duplication by providing a single standard for administrative, procedural and enforcement requirements of this code.~~

~~H. Section 101.8 Definitions. The definitions of terms used in this code are contained in Chapter 2 along with specific provisions addressing the use of definitions. Terms may be defined in other chapters or provisions of the code and such definitions are also valid.~~

~~Note: The order of precedence outlined in Section 101.6 may be determinative in establishing how to apply the definitions in the IPMC and in the referenced codes and standards.~~

13VAC5-63-460. Section 102 Purpose and scope.

A. Section 102.1 Purpose. In accordance with § 36-103 of the Code of Virginia, the Virginia Board of Housing and Community Development may adopt and promulgate as part of the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, building regulations that facilitate the maintenance, rehabilitation, development and reuse of existing buildings at the least possible cost to ensure the protection of the public health, safety and welfare. Further, in accordance with § 36-99 of the Code of Virginia, the purpose of this code is to protect the health, safety and welfare of the residents of the Commonwealth of Virginia, provided that buildings and structures should be permitted to be maintained at the least possible cost consistent with recognized standards of health, safety, energy conservation and water conservation, including provisions necessary to prevent overcrowding, rodent or insect infestation, and garbage accumulation; and barrier-free provisions for the physically handicapped and aged.

B. Section 102.2 Scope. In accordance with § 36-98 of the Code of Virginia, the VMC shall supersede the building codes and regulations of the counties, municipalities and other political subdivisions and state agencies.

C. Section 102.3 Exemptions. This code shall not regulate those buildings and structures specifically exempt from the VCC, except that existing industrialized buildings and manufactured homes shall not be exempt from this code.

13VAC5-63-470. Section 103 Application of code.

A. Section 103.1 General. This code prescribes regulations for the maintenance of all existing buildings and structures and associated equipment, including regulations for unsafe buildings and structures.

B. Section 103.2 Maintenance requirements. Buildings and structures and systems shall be maintained and kept in good repair in accordance with the requirements of this code and when applicable in accordance with the USBC under which such building or structure was constructed. No provision of this code shall require alterations to be made to an existing building or structure or to equipment unless conditions are present which meet the definition of an unsafe structure or a structure unfit for human occupancy.

C. 103.2.1 Maintenance of nonrequired components and systems. Nonrequired components and systems may be discontinued in use provided that no hazard results from such discontinuance of use.



~~☞~~ D. 103.2.1 Maintenance of nonrequired fire protection systems. Nonrequired fire protection systems shall be maintained to function as originally installed. If any such systems are to be reduced in function or discontinued, approval shall be obtained from the building official in accordance with Section 103.8.1 of the VCC.

~~☞~~ E. [103.2.2 Responsibility. The owner of a structure shall provide and maintain all buildings, structures, systems, facilities and associated equipment in compliance with this code unless it is specifically expressed or implied that it is the responsibility of the tenant or occupant.

E.] Section 103.3 Continued approval. Notwithstanding any provision of this code to the contrary, alterations shall not be required to be made to existing buildings or structures which are occupied in accordance with a certificate of occupancy issued under any edition of the USBC.

~~E.~~ [E. G.] Section 103.4 Rental Inspections. In accordance with § 36-105.1:1 of the Code of Virginia, these provisions are applicable to rental inspection programs. For purposes of this section:

"Dwelling unit" means a building or structure or part thereof that is used for a home or residence by one or more persons who maintain a household.

"Owner" means the person shown on the current real estate assessment books or current real estate assessment records.

"Residential rental dwelling unit" means a dwelling unit that is leased or rented to one or more tenants. However, a dwelling unit occupied in part by the owner thereof shall not be construed to be a residential rental dwelling unit unless a tenant occupies a part of the dwelling unit that has its own cooking and sleeping areas, and a bathroom, unless otherwise provided in the zoning ordinance by the local governing body.

The local governing body may adopt an ordinance to inspect residential rental dwelling units for compliance with this code and to promote safe, decent and sanitary housing for its citizens, in accordance with the following:

1. Except as provided for in subdivision 3 of this subsection, the dwelling units shall be located in a rental inspection district established by the local governing body in accordance with this section; and

2. The rental inspection district is based upon a finding by the local governing body that (i) there is a need to protect the public health, safety and welfare of the occupants of dwelling units inside the designated rental inspection district; (ii) the residential rental dwelling units within the designated rental inspection district are either (a) blighted or in the process of deteriorating or (b) the residential rental dwelling units are in the need of inspection by the building department to prevent deterioration, taking into account the number, age and condition of residential dwelling rental units inside the proposed rental inspection district; and (iii) the inspection of residential rental dwelling units inside the proposed rental inspection district is necessary to maintain safe, decent and sanitary living conditions for tenants and other residents living in the proposed rental inspection district. Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize one or more locality-wide rental inspection districts and a local governing body shall limit the boundaries of the proposed rental inspection districts to such areas of the locality that meet the criteria set out in this subsection; or

3. An individual residential rental dwelling unit outside of a designated rental inspection district is made subject to the rental inspection ordinance based upon a separate finding for each individual dwelling unit by the local governing body that (i) there is a need to protect the public health, welfare and safety of the occupants of that individual dwelling unit; (ii) the individual dwelling unit is either (a) blighted or (b) in the process of deteriorating; or (iii) there is evidence of violations of this code that affect the safe, decent and sanitary living conditions for tenants living in such individual dwelling unit.

For purposes of this section, the local governing body may designate a local government agency other than the building department to perform all or part of the duties contained in the enforcement authority granted to the building department by this section.

Before adopting a rental inspection ordinance and establishing a rental inspection district or an amendment to either, the governing body of the locality shall hold a public hearing on the proposed ordinance. Notice of the hearing shall be published once a week for two successive weeks in a newspaper published or having general circulation in the locality.

Upon adoption by the local governing body of a rental inspection ordinance, the building department shall make reasonable efforts to notify owners of residential rental dwelling units in the designated rental inspection district, or their

designated managing agents, and to any individual dwelling units subject to the rental inspection ordinance, not located in a rental inspection district, of the adoption of such ordinance, and provide information and an explanation of the rental inspection ordinance and the responsibilities of the owner thereunder.

The rental inspection ordinance may include a provision that requires the owners of dwelling units in a rental inspection district to notify the building department in writing if the dwelling unit of the owner is used for residential rental purposes. The building department may develop a form for such purposes. The rental inspection ordinance shall not include a registration requirement or a fee of any kind associated with the written notification pursuant to this subdivision. A rental inspection ordinance may not require that the written notification from the owner of a dwelling unit subject to a rental inspection ordinance be provided to the building department in less than 60 days after the adoption of a rental inspection ordinance. However, there shall be no penalty for the failure of an owner of a residential rental dwelling unit to comply with the provisions of this subsection, unless and until the building department provides personal or written notice to the property owner, as provided in this section. In any event, the sole penalty for the willful failure of an owner of a dwelling unit who is using the dwelling unit for residential rental purposes to comply with the written notification requirement shall be a civil penalty of up to \$50. For purposes of this subsection, notice sent by regular first-class mail to the last known address of the owner as shown on the current real estate tax assessment books or current real estate tax assessment records shall be deemed compliance with this requirement.

Upon establishment of a rental inspection district in accordance with this section, the building department may, in conjunction with the written notifications as provided for above, proceed to inspect dwelling units in the designated rental inspection district to determine if the dwelling units are being used as a residential rental property and for compliance with the provisions of this code that affect the safe, decent and sanitary living conditions for the tenants of such property.

If a multifamily development has more than 10 dwelling units, in the initial and periodic inspections, the building department shall inspect only a sampling of dwelling units, of not less than two and not more than 10% of the dwelling units, of a multifamily development, that includes all of the multifamily buildings that are part of that multifamily development. In no event, however, shall the building department charge a fee authorized by this section for inspection of more than 10 dwelling units. If the building department determines upon inspection of the sampling of dwelling units that there are violations of this code that affect the safe, decent and sanitary living conditions for the tenants of such multifamily development, the building department may inspect as many dwelling units as necessary to enforce these provisions, in which case, the fee shall be based upon a charge per dwelling unit inspected, as otherwise provided in the fee schedule established pursuant to this section.

Upon the initial or periodic inspection of a residential rental dwelling unit subject to a rental inspection ordinance, the building department has the authority under these provisions to require the owner of the dwelling unit to submit to such follow-up inspections of the dwelling unit as the building department deems necessary, until such time as the dwelling unit is brought into compliance with the provisions of this code that affect the safe, decent and sanitary living conditions for the tenants.

Except as provided for above, following the initial inspection of a residential rental dwelling unit subject to a rental inspection ordinance, the building department may inspect any residential rental dwelling unit in a rental inspection district, that is not otherwise exempted in accordance with this section, no more than once each calendar year.

Upon the initial or periodic inspection of a residential rental dwelling unit subject to a rental inspection ordinance for compliance with these provisions, provided that there are no violations of this code that affect the safe, decent and sanitary living conditions for the tenants of such residential rental dwelling unit, the building department shall provide, to the owner of such residential rental dwelling unit, an exemption from the rental inspection ordinance for a minimum of four years. Upon the sale of a residential rental dwelling unit, the building department may perform a periodic inspection as provided above, subsequent to such sale. If a residential rental dwelling unit has been issued a certificate of occupancy within the last four years, an exemption shall be granted for a minimum period of four years from the date of the issuance of the certificate of occupancy by the building department. If the residential rental dwelling unit becomes in violation of this code during the exemption period, the building department may revoke the exemption previously granted under this section.

A local governing body may establish a fee schedule for enforcement of these provisions, which includes a per dwelling unit fee for the initial inspections, follow-up inspections and periodic inspections under this section.

The provisions of this section shall not in any way alter the rights and obligations of landlords and tenants pursuant to the applicable provisions of Chapter 13 (§ 55-217 et seq.) or Chapter 13.2 (§ 55-248.2 et seq.) of Title 55 of the Code of Virginia.

The provisions of this section shall not alter the duties or responsibilities of the local building department under § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia to enforce the USBC.

Unless otherwise provided for in § 36-105.1:1 of the Code of Virginia, penalties for violation of this section shall be the same as the penalties provided for violations of other sections of the USBC.

13VAC5-63-480. Section 104 Enforcement, generally.

A. Section 104.1 Scope of enforcement. This section establishes the requirements for enforcement of this code in accordance with subdivision C 1 of § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia. The local governing body may also inspect and enforce the provisions of the USBC for existing buildings and structures, whether occupied or not. Such inspection and enforcement shall be carried out by an agency or department designated by the local governing body.

~~¶~~ In accordance with subdivision C 3 of § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia, if the local building department receives a complaint that a violation of this code exists that is an immediate and imminent threat to the health or safety of the owner, tenant, or occupants of any building or structure, or the owner, occupant, or tenant of any nearby building or structure, and the owner, occupant, or tenant of the building or structure that is the subject of the complaint has refused to allow the code official or his agent to have access to the subject building or structure, the code official or his agent may present sworn testimony to make an affidavit under oath before a magistrate or a court of competent jurisdiction and request that the magistrate or court grant the code official or his agent an inspection warrant to enable the code official or his agent to enter the subject building or structure for the purpose of determining whether violations of this code exist. After issuing a warrant under this section, the magistrate or judge shall file the affidavit in a manner prescribed by § 19.2-54 of the Code of Virginia. After executing the warrant, the code official or his agents shall return the warrant to the clerk of the circuit court of the city or county wherein the inspection was made. The code official or his agent shall make a reasonable effort to obtain consent from the owner, occupant, or tenant of the subject building or structure prior to seeking the issuance of an inspection warrant under this section.

Note: Generally, official action must be taken by the local government to enforce the VMC. Consultation with the legal counsel of the jurisdiction when initiating or changing such action is advised.

B. Section 104.1.1 Transfer of ownership. In accordance with subdivision C 4 of § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia, if the local building department has initiated an enforcement action against the owner of a building or structure and such owner subsequently transfers the ownership of the building or structure to an entity in which the owner holds an ownership interest greater than 50%, the pending enforcement action shall continue to be enforced against the owner.

C. Section 104.2 Fees. In accordance with subdivision C 7 of § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia, fees may be levied by the local governing body in order to defray the cost of enforcement and appeals. For the purposes of this section, “defray the cost” may include the fair and reasonable costs incurred for such enforcement during normal business hours, but shall not include overtime costs unless conducted outside of the normal working hours established by the locality. A schedule of such costs shall be adopted by the local governing body in a local ordinance. A locality shall not charge overtime rate for inspections conducted during the normal business hours established by the locality. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to prohibit a private entity from conducting such inspections, provided the private entity has been approved to perform such inspections in accordance with the written policy of the code official for the locality.

D. Section 104.3 State buildings. In accordance with § 36-98.1 of the Code of Virginia, this code shall be applicable to state-owned buildings and structures. Acting through the Division of Engineering and Buildings, the Department of General Services shall function as the building official for state-owned buildings.

E. Section 104.3.1 Certification of state enforcement personnel. State enforcement personnel shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 104.4.2 ~~through 104.4.4~~ and 104.4.3 for certification, ~~periodic maintenance training, and continuing education.~~

Note: Continuing education and periodic training requirements for DHCD certifications are set out in the VCS.

F. Section 104.4 Local enforcing agency. In jurisdictions enforcing this code, the local governing body shall designate the agency within the local government responsible for such enforcement and appoint a code official. The local governing body may also utilize technical assistants to assist the code official in the enforcement of this code. A permanently appointed code official shall not be removed from office except for cause after having been afforded a full opportunity to be heard on specific and relevant charges by and before the appointing authority. DHCD shall be notified by the appointing authority within 30 days of the appointment or release of a permanent or acting code official and within 60 days after retaining or terminating a technical assistant.

Note: Code officials and technical assistants are subject to sanctions in accordance with the VCS.

G. Section 104.4.1 Qualifications of code official and technical assistants. The code official shall have at least five years of building experience as a licensed professional engineer or architect, building, fire or trade inspector, contractor, housing inspector or superintendent of building, fire or trade construction or at least five years of building experience after obtaining a degree in architecture or engineering, with at least three years in responsible charge of work. Any combination of education and experience that would confer equivalent knowledge and ability shall be deemed to satisfy this requirement. The code official shall have general knowledge of sound engineering practice in respect to the design and construction of structures, the basic principles of fire prevention, the accepted requirements for means of egress and the installation of elevators and other service equipment necessary for the health, safety and general welfare of the occupants and the public. The local governing body may establish additional qualification requirements.

A technical assistant shall have at least three years of experience and general knowledge in at least one of the following areas: building construction, building, fire or housing inspections, plumbing, electrical or mechanical trades, fire protection, elevators or property maintenance work. Any combination of education and experience which would confer equivalent knowledge and ability shall be deemed to satisfy this requirement. The locality may establish additional certification requirements.

H. Section 104.4.2 Certification of code official and technical assistants. An acting or permanent code official shall be certified as a code official in accordance with the VCS within one year after being appointed as acting or permanent code official. A technical assistant shall be certified in the appropriate subject area within 18 months after becoming a technical assistant. When required by a locality to have two or more certifications, a technical assistant shall obtain the additional certifications within three years from the date of such requirement.

Exception: A code official or technical assistant in place prior to April 1, 1995, shall not be required to meet the certification requirements in this section while continuing to serve in the same capacity in the same locality.

I. Section 104.4.3 Noncertified code official. Except for a code official exempt from certification under the exception to Section 104.4.2, any acting or permanent code official who is not certified as a code official in accordance with the VCS shall attend the core module of the Virginia Building Code Academy or an equivalent course in an individual or regional code academy accredited by DHCD within 180 days of appointment. This requirement is in addition to meeting the certification requirement in Section 104.4.2.

Note: Continuing education and periodic training requirements for DHCD certifications are set out in the VCS.

~~J. Section 104.4.4 Requirements for periodic maintenance training and education. Code officials and technical assistants shall attend periodic maintenance training as designated by DHCD. In addition to the periodic maintenance training required above, code officials and technical assistants shall attend 16 hours of continuing education every two years as approved by DHCD. If a code official or technical assistant possesses more than one BHCD certificate, the 16 hours shall satisfy the continuing education requirement for all BHCD certificates.~~

~~K. Section [104.4.5 104.4.4] Conflict of interest. The standards of conduct for code officials and technical assistants shall be in accordance with the provisions of the State and Local Government Conflict of Interests Act, Chapter 31 (§ 2.2-3100 et seq.) of Title 2.2 of the Code of Virginia.~~

~~L. K. Section [104.4.6 104.4.5] Records. The local enforcing agency shall retain a record of applications received, permits, certificates, notices and orders issued, fees collected and reports of inspections in accordance with The Library of Virginia's General Schedule Number Six.~~

~~M. L.~~ Section 104.5 Powers and duties, generally. The code official shall enforce this code as set out herein and as interpreted by the State Review Board and shall issue all necessary notices or orders to ensure compliance with the code.

~~N. M.~~ Section 104.5.1 Delegation of authority. The code official may delegate powers and duties except where such authority is limited by the local government. When such delegations are made, the code official shall be responsible for assuring that they are carried out in accordance with the provisions of this code.

~~O. N.~~ Section 104.5.2 Issuance of modifications. Upon written application by an owner or an owner's agent, the code official may approve a modification of any provision of this code provided the spirit and intent of the code are observed and public health, welfare and safety are assured. The decision of the code official concerning a modification shall be made in writing and the application for a modification and the decision of the code official concerning such modification shall be retained in the permanent records of the local enforcing agency.

~~P. O.~~ Section 104.5.2.1 Substantiation of modification. The code official may require or may consider a statement from a professional engineer, architect or other person competent in the subject area of the application as to the equivalency of the proposed modification.

~~Q. P.~~ Section 104.5.3 Inspections. The code official may inspect buildings or structures to determine compliance with this code and shall carry proper credentials when performing such inspections. The code official is authorized to engage such expert opinion as deemed necessary to report upon unusual, detailed, or complex technical issues in accordance with local policies.

~~R. Q.~~ Section 104.5.3.1 Observations. When, during an inspection, the code official or authorized representative observes an apparent or actual violation of another law, ordinance, or code not within the official's authority to enforce, such official shall report the findings to the official having jurisdiction in order that such official may institute the necessary measures.

~~S. R.~~ Section 104.5.3.2 Approved inspection agencies and individuals. The code official may accept reports of inspections or tests from individuals or inspection agencies approved in accordance with the code official's written policy required by Section 104.5.3.3. The individual or inspection agency shall meet the qualifications and reliability requirements established by the written policy. Reports of inspections by approved individuals or agencies shall be in writing, shall indicate if compliance with the applicable provisions of this code have been met, and shall be certified by the individual inspector or by the responsible officer when the report is from an agency. The code official shall review and approve the report unless there is cause to reject it. Failure to approve a report shall be in writing within five working days of receiving it, stating the reasons for rejection.

~~T. S.~~ Section 104.5.3.3 Third-party inspectors. Each code official charged with the enforcement of this code and who accepts third-party reports shall have a written policy establishing the minimum acceptable qualifications for third-party inspectors. The policy shall include the format and time frame required for submission of reports, any prequalification or preapproval requirements before conducting a third-party inspection, and any other requirements and procedures established by the code official.

~~U. T.~~ Section 104.5.3.4 Qualifications. In determining third-party qualifications, the code official may consider such items as DHCD inspector certification, other state or national certifications, state professional registrations, related experience, education, and any other factors that would demonstrate competency and reliability to conduct inspections.

~~[V. U.] Section 104.5.4 Notices, reports and orders. Upon findings by the code official that violations of this code exist, the code official shall issue a correction notice or notice of violation to the owner or the person responsible for the maintenance of the structure. Work done to correct violations of this code subject to the permit, inspection and approval provisions of the VCC shall not be construed as authorization to extend the time limits established for compliance with this code.~~

~~W. V.~~ Section 104.5.4.1 Correction notice. The correction notice shall be a written notice of the defective conditions. The correction notice shall require correction of the violation or violations within a reasonable time unless an emergency condition exists as provided under the unsafe building provisions of Section 105. Upon request, the correction notice shall reference the code section that serves as the basis for the defects and shall state that such defects shall be corrected and reinspected in a reasonable time designated by the code official.

~~X. W. Section 104.5.4.2 Notice of violation. If the code official determines there are violations of this code other than those for unsafe structures, unsafe equipment or structures unfit for human occupancy under Section 105, the code official may issue a notice of violation to be communicated promptly in writing to the owner or the person responsible for the maintenance or use of the building or structure in lieu of a correction notice as provided for in Section 104.5.4.1. In addition, the code official shall issue a notice of violation for any uncorrected violation remaining from a correction notice established in Section 104.5.4.1. A notice of violation shall be issued by the code official before initiating legal proceedings unless the conditions violate the unsafe building conditions of Section 105 and the provisions established therein are followed. The code official shall provide the section numbers to the owner for any code provision cited in the notice of violation. The notice shall require correction of the violation or violations within a reasonable time unless an emergency condition exists as provided under the building provisions of Section 105. The owner or person to whom the notice of violation has been issued shall be responsible for contacting the code official within the time frame established for any reinspections to assure the violations have been corrected. The code official will be responsible for making such inspection and verifying the violations have been corrected. In addition, the notice of violation shall indicate the right of appeal by referencing the appeals section of this code.~~

U. 104.5.4 Manufactured home park tenant notification. If a notice of violation is issued to a manufactured home park owner for violations of this code that jeopardize the health or safety of tenants of the park, a copy of the notice shall be provided to each affected tenant of the manufactured home park. The terms, "manufactured home park" and "owner," as used in this section, shall be as defined in the Manufactured Home Lot Rental Act (Chapter 13.3 (§ 55-248.41 et seq.) of Title 55 of the Code of Virginia).

~~Y. X. Section 104.5.5 Coordination of inspections. The code official shall coordinate inspections and administrative orders with any other state or local agencies having related inspection authority and shall coordinate those inspections required by the Virginia Statewide Fire Prevention Code (13VAC5-51) for maintenance of fire protection devices, equipment and assemblies so that the owners and occupants will not be subjected to numerous inspections or conflicting orders.~~

Note: The Fire Prevention Code requires the fire official to coordinate such inspections with the code official.

~~Z. Y. Section 104.5.6 Further action when violation not corrected. If the responsible party has not complied with the notice of violation, the code official shall submit a written request to the legal counsel of the locality to institute the appropriate legal proceedings to restrain, correct or abate the violation or to require the removal or termination of the use of the building or structure involved. In cases where the locality so authorizes, the code official may issue or obtain a summons or warrant.~~

~~AA. Z. Section 104.5.7 Penalties and abatement. Penalties for violations of this code shall be as set out in § 36-106 of the Code of Virginia. The successful prosecution of a violation of the code shall not preclude the institution of appropriate legal action to require correction or abatement of a violation.]~~

13VAC5-63-490. Section 105 [~~Unsafe structures or structures unfit for human occupancy~~ Violations].

[105.1 Violation a misdemeanor; civil penalty. In accordance with Section 36-106 of the Code of Virginia, it shall be unlawful for any owner or any other person, firm or corporation, on or after the effective date of any code provisions, to violate any such provisions. Any locality may adopt an ordinance that establishes a uniform schedule of civil penalties for violations of specified provisions of the code that are not abated or remedied promptly after receipt of a notice of violation from the local enforcement officer.]

Note: See the full text of Section 36-106 of the Code of Virginia for additional requirements and criteria pertaining to legal action relative to violations of the code.

105.2 Notices, reports and orders. Upon findings by the code official that violations of this code exist, the code official shall issue a correction notice or notice of violation to the owner or the person responsible for the maintenance of the structure. Work done to correct violations of this code subject to the permit, inspection and approval provisions of the VCC shall not be construed as authorization to extend the time limits established for compliance with this code.

105.3 Correction notice. The correction notice shall be a written notice of the defective conditions. The correction notice shall require correction of the violation or violations within a reason-able time unless an emergency condition exists as provided under the unsafe building provisions of Section 106. Upon request, the correction notice shall reference the code

section that serves as the basis for the defects and shall state that such defects shall be corrected and re-inspected in a reasonable time designated by the code official.

105.4 Notice of violation. If the code official determines there are violations of this code a written notice of violation may be issued to the owner or the person responsible for the maintenance or use of the building or structure in lieu of a correction notice as provided for in Section 105.3. In addition, the code official shall issue a notice of violation for any uncorrected violation remaining from a correction notice established in Section 105.3. The code official shall provide the section numbers to the owner for any code provisions cited in the notice of violation. The notice shall require correction of the violation or violations within a reasonable time. The owner or person to whom the notice of violation has been issued shall be responsible for contacting the code official within the time frame established for any re-inspections to assure the violations have been corrected. The code official will be responsible for making such inspection and verifying the violations have been corrected. In addition, the notice of violation shall indicate the right of appeal by referencing the appeals section of this code.

Exceptions:

1. Notices issued, and legal proceedings or emergency actions taken, under Section 106 for unsafe structures, unsafe equipment or structures unfit for human occupancy.

2. Notices issued for failing to maintain buildings and structures as required by Section 103.2, as evidenced by multiple or repeated violations on the same property, are not required to include a compliance deadline for correcting defects.

105.5 Coordination of inspections. The code official shall coordinate inspections and administrative orders with any other state or local agencies having related inspection authority and shall coordinate those inspections required by the Virginia Statewide Fire Prevention Code (13VAC5-51) for maintenance of fire protection devices, equipment and assemblies so that the owners and occupants will not be subjected to numerous inspections or conflicting orders. Note: The Fire Prevention Code requires the fire official to coordinate such inspections with the code official.

105.6 Further action when violation not corrected. If the responsible party has not complied with the notice of violation, the code official may initiate legal proceedings by requesting the legal counsel of the locality to institute the appropriate legal proceedings to restrain, correct or abate the violation or to require the removal or termination of the use of the building or structure involved. In cases where the locality or legal counsel so authorizes, the code official may issue or obtain a summons or warrant. Compliance with a notice of violation notwithstanding, the code official may request legal proceedings be instituted for prosecution when a person, firm or corporation is served with three or more notices of violation for the same property.

105.7 Penalties and abatement. Penalties for violations of this code shall be as set out in § 36-106 of the Code of Virginia. The successful prosecution of a violation of the code shall not preclude the institution of appropriate legal action to require correction or abatement of a violation.

13VAC5-63-500. Section 106 Unsafe structures or structures unfit for human occupancy.]

A. Section [~~405.4~~ 106.1] General. This section shall apply to existing structures which are classified as unsafe or unfit for human occupancy. All conditions causing such structures to be classified as unsafe or unfit for human occupancy shall be remedied or as an alternative to correcting such conditions, the structure may be vacated and secured against public entry or razed and removed. Vacant and secured structures shall still be subject to other applicable requirements of this code. Notwithstanding the above, when the code official determines that an unsafe structure or a structure unfit for human occupancy constitutes such a hazard that it should be razed or removed, then the code official shall be permitted to order the demolition of such structures in accordance with applicable requirements of this code.

Note: Structures which become unsafe during construction are regulated under the VCC.

B. Section [~~405.2~~ 106.2] Inspection of unsafe or unfit structures. The code official shall inspect any structure reported or discovered as unsafe or unfit for human habitation and shall prepare a report to be filed in the records of the local enforcing agency and a copy issued to the owner. The report shall include the use of the structure and a description of the nature and extent of any conditions found.

C. Section [~~405.3~~ 106.3] Unsafe conditions not related to maintenance. When the code official finds a condition that constitutes a serious and dangerous hazard to life or health in a structure constructed prior to the initial edition of the USBC and when that condition is of a cause other than improper maintenance or failure to comply with state or local building codes that were in effect when the structure was constructed, then the code official shall be permitted to order those minimum changes to the design or construction of the structure to remedy the condition.

D. Section [~~405.3.1~~ 106.3.1] Limitation to requirements for retrofitting. In accordance with Section 103.2, this code does not generally provide for requiring the retrofitting of any structure. However, conditions may exist in structures constructed prior to the initial edition of the USBC because of faulty design or equipment that constitute a danger to life or health or a serious hazard. Any changes to the design or construction required by the code official under this section shall be only to remedy the serious hazard or danger to life or health and such changes shall not be required to fully comply with the requirements of the VCC applicable to newly constructed buildings or structures.

E. Section [~~405.4~~ 106.4] Notice of unsafe structure or structure unfit for human occupancy. When a structure is determined to be unsafe or unfit for human occupancy by the code official, a written notice of unsafe structure or structure unfit for human occupancy shall be issued by personal service to the owner, the owner's agent or the person in control of such structure. The notice shall specify the corrections necessary to comply with this code, or if the structure is required to be demolished, the notice shall specify the time period within which the demolition must occur. Requirements in Section [~~404.5.4~~ 105.4] for notices of violation are also applicable to notices issued under this section to the extent that any such requirements are not in conflict with the requirements of this section.

Note: Whenever possible, the notice should also be given to any tenants of the affected structure.

F. Section [~~405.4.1~~ 106.4.1] Vacating unsafe structure. If the code official determines there is actual and immediate danger to the occupants or public, or when life is endangered by the occupancy of an unsafe structure, the code official shall be authorized to order the occupants to immediately vacate the unsafe structure. When an unsafe structure is ordered to be vacated, the code official shall post a notice with the following wording at each entrance: "THIS STRUCTURE IS UNSAFE AND ITS OCCUPANCY (OR USE) IS PROHIBITED BY THE CODE OFFICIAL." After posting, occupancy or use of the unsafe structure shall be prohibited except when authorized to enter to conduct inspections, make required repairs or as necessary to demolish the structure.

G. Section [~~405.5~~ 106.5] Posting of notice. If the notice is unable to be issued by personal service as required by Section [~~405.4~~ 106.4], then the notice shall be sent by registered or certified mail to the last known address of the responsible party and a copy of the notice shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises.

H. Section [~~405.6~~ 106.6] Posting of placard. In the case of a structure unfit for human habitation, at the time the notice is issued, a placard with the following wording shall be posted at the entrance to the structure: "THIS STRUCTURE IS UNFIT FOR HABITATION AND ITS USE OR OCCUPANCY HAS BEEN PROHIBITED BY THE CODE OFFICIAL." In the case of an unsafe structure, if the notice is not complied with, a placard with the above wording shall be posted at the entrance to the structure. After a structure is placarded, entering the structure shall be prohibited except as authorized by the code official to make inspections, to perform required repairs or to demolish the structure. In addition, the placard shall not be removed until the structure is determined by the code official to be safe to occupy, nor shall the placard be defaced.

I. Section [~~405.7~~ 106.7] Revocation of certificate of occupancy. If a notice of unsafe structure or structure unfit for human habitation is not complied with within the time period stipulated on the notice, the code official shall be permitted to request the local building department to revoke the certificate of occupancy issued under the VCC.

J. Section [~~405.8~~ 106.8] Vacant and open structures. When an unsafe structure or a structure unfit for human habitation is open for public entry at the time a placard is issued under Section [~~405.6~~ 106.6], the code official shall be permitted to authorize the necessary work to make such structure secure against public entry whether or not legal action to compel compliance has been instituted.

K. Section [~~405.9~~ 106.9] Emergency repairs and demolition. To the extent permitted by the locality, the code official may authorize emergency repairs to unsafe structures or structures unfit for human habitation when it is determined that there is an [~~immediate~~ imminent] danger of any portion of the unsafe structure or structure unfit for human habitation collapsing or falling and when life is endangered. Emergency repairs may also be authorized where there is a code violation resulting in the immediate serious and imminent threat to the life and safety of the occupants. The code official shall be permitted



to authorize the necessary work to make the structure temporarily safe whether or not legal action to compel compliance has been instituted. In addition, whenever an owner of an unsafe structure or structure unfit for human habitation fails to comply with a notice to demolish issued under Section ~~[405.4 106.4]~~ in the time period stipulated, the code official shall be permitted to cause the structure to be demolished. In accordance with §§ 15.2-906 and 15.2-1115 of the Code of Virginia, the legal counsel of the locality may be requested to institute appropriate action against the property owner to recover the costs associated with any such emergency repairs or demolition and every such charge that remains unpaid shall constitute a lien against the property on which the emergency repairs or demolition were made and shall be enforceable in the same manner as provided in Articles 3 (~~§ 58.1-3490~~ § 58.1-3940 et seq.) and 4 (~~§ 58.1-3965~~ et seq.) of Chapter 39 of Title 58.1 of the Code of Virginia.

Note: Code officials and local governing bodies should be aware that other statutes and court decisions may impact on matters relating to demolition, in particular whether newspaper publication is required if the owner cannot be located and whether the demolition order must be delayed until the owner has been given the opportunity for a hearing. In addition, historic building demolition may be prevented by authority granted to local historic review boards in accordance with § 15.2-2306 of the Code of Virginia unless determined necessary by the code official.

L. Section ~~[405.40 106.10]~~ Closing of streets. When necessary for public safety, the code official shall be permitted to order the temporary closing of sidewalks, streets, public ways or premises adjacent to unsafe or unfit structures and prohibit the use of such spaces.

~~[43VAC5-63-500 13VAC5-63-505]~~. Section ~~[406 107]~~ Appeals.

A. Section ~~[406.1 107.1]~~ Establishment of appeals board. In accordance with § 36-105 of the Code of Virginia, there shall be established within each local enforcing agency a LBBCA. Whenever a county or a municipality does not have such a LBBCA, the local governing body shall enter into an agreement with the local governing body of another county or municipality or with some other agency, or a state agency approved by DHCD for such appeals resulting therefrom. Fees may be levied by the local governing body in order to defray the cost of such appeals. The LBBCA for hearing appeals under the VCC shall be permitted to serve as the appeals board required by this section. The locality is responsible for maintaining a duly constituted LBBCA prepared to hear appeals within the time limits established in this section. The LBBCA shall meet as necessary to assure a duly constituted board, appoint officers as necessary, and receive such training on the code as may be appropriate or necessary from staff of the locality.

B. Section ~~[406.2 107.2]~~ Membership of board. The LBBCA shall consist of at least five members appointed by the locality for a specific term of office established by written policy. Alternate members may be appointed to serve in the absence of any regular members and as such, shall have the full power and authority of the regular members. Regular and alternate members may be reappointed. Written records of current membership, including a record of the current chairman and secretary shall be maintained in the office of the locality. In order to provide continuity, the terms of the members may be of different length so that less than half will expire in any one-year period.

C. Section ~~[406.3 107.3]~~ Officers and qualifications of members. The LBBCA shall annually select one of its regular members to serve as chairman. When the chairman is not present at an appeal hearing, the members present shall select an acting chairman. The locality or the chief executive officer of the locality shall appoint a secretary to the LBBCA to maintain a detailed record of all proceedings. Members of the LBBCA shall be selected by the locality on the basis of their ability to render fair and competent decisions regarding application of the USBC and shall to the extent possible, represent different occupational or professional fields relating to the construction industry. At least one member should be an experienced builder; at least one member should be an RDP, and at least one member should be an experienced property manager. Employees or officials of the locality shall not serve as members of the LBBCA.

D. Section ~~[406.4 107.4]~~ Conduct of members. No member shall hear an appeal in which that member has a conflict of interest in accordance with the State and Local Government Conflict of Interests Act (§ 2.2-3100 et seq. of the Code of Virginia). Members shall not discuss the substance of an appeal with any other party or their representatives prior to any hearings.

E. Section ~~[406.5 107.5]~~ Right of appeal; filing of appeal application. Any person aggrieved by the local enforcing agency's application of this code or the refusal to grant a modification to the provisions of this code may appeal to the LBBCA. The applicant shall submit a written request for appeal to the LBBCA within 14 calendar days of the receipt of the decision being appealed. The application shall contain the name and address of the owner of the building or structure and, in addition, the name and address of the person appealing, when the applicant is not the owner. A copy of the code

official's decision shall be submitted along with the application for appeal and maintained as part of the record. The application shall be marked by the LBBCA to indicate the date received. Failure to submit an application for appeal within the time limit established by this section shall constitute acceptance of a code official's decision.

F. Section ~~[406.6~~ 107.6] Meetings and postponements. The LBBCA shall meet within 30 calendar days after the date of receipt of the application for appeal, except that a period of up to 45 calendar days shall be permitted where the LBBCA has regularly scheduled monthly meetings. A longer time period shall be permitted if agreed to by all the parties involved in the appeal. A notice indicating the time and place of the hearing shall be sent to the parties in writing to the addresses listed on the application at least 14 calendar days prior to the date of the hearing, except that a lesser time period shall be permitted if agreed to by all the parties involved in the appeal. When a quorum of the LBBCA is not present at a hearing to hear an appeal, any party involved in the appeal shall have the right to request a postponement of the hearing. The LBBCA shall reschedule the appeal within 30 calendar days of the postponement, except that a longer time period shall be permitted if agreed to by all the parties involved in the appeal.

G. Section ~~[406.7~~ 107.7] Hearings and decision. All hearings before the LBBCA shall be open meetings and the appellant, the appellant's representative, the locality's representative and any person whose interests are affected by the code official's decision in question shall be given an opportunity to be heard. The chairman shall have the power and duty to direct the hearing, rule upon the acceptance of evidence and oversee the record of all proceedings. The LBBCA shall have the power to uphold, reverse or modify the decision of the official by a concurring vote of a majority of those present. Decisions of the LBBCA shall be final if no further appeal is made. The decision of the LBBCA shall be ~~[by resolution explained in writing.]~~ signed by the chairman and retained as part of the record of the appeal. Copies of the ~~[resolution written decision]~~ shall be sent to all parties by certified mail. In addition, the ~~[resolution written decision]~~ shall contain the following wording:

"Any person who was a party to the appeal may appeal to the State Review Board by submitting an application to such Board within 21 calendar days upon receipt by certified mail of ~~[this resolution the written decision]~~. Application forms are available from the Office of the State Review Board, 600 East Main Street, Richmond, Virginia 23219, (804) 371-7150."

H. Section ~~[406.8~~ 107.8] Appeals to the State Review Board. After final determination by the LBBCA in an appeal, any person who was a party to the appeal may further appeal to the State Review Board. In accordance with § 36-98.2 of the Code of Virginia for state-owned buildings and structures, appeals by an involved state agency from the decision of the code official for state-owned buildings or structures shall be made directly to the State Review Board. The application for appeal shall be made to the State Review Board within 21 calendar days of the receipt of the decision to be appealed. Failure to submit an application within that time limit shall constitute an acceptance of the code official's decision. For appeals from a LBBCA, a copy of the code official's decision and the resolution of the LBBCA shall be submitted with the application for appeal to the State Review Board. Upon request by the Office of the State Review Board, the LBBCA shall submit a copy of all pertinent information from the record of the appeal. In the case of appeals involving state-owned buildings or structures, the involved state agency shall submit a copy of the code official's decision and other relevant information with the application for appeal to the State Review Board. Procedures of the State Review Board are in accordance with Article 2 (§ 36-108 et seq.) of Chapter 6 of Title 36 of the Code of Virginia. Decisions of the State Review Board shall be final if no further appeal is made.

13VAC5-63-510. Chapter 2 Definitions.

A. Change Section 201.3 of the IPMC to read:

201.3 Terms defined in other codes. Where terms are not defined in this code and are defined in the IBC, IFC, IFGC, IPC, IMC, International Existing Building Code, IRC, International Zoning Code or NFPA 70, such terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them as stated in those codes, except that terms defined in the VCC shall be used for this code and shall take precedence over other definitions.

B. Change Section 201.5 of the IPMC to read:

201.5 Parts. Whenever the words "dwelling unit," "dwelling," "premises," "building," "rooming unit," "housekeeping unit," or "story" are stated in this code, they shall be construed as though they were followed by the words "or part thereof."

~~B. C.~~ Add the following definitions to Section 202 of the IPMC to read:

[Applicable building code. The local or statewide building code and referenced standards in effect at the time the building or portion thereof was constructed, altered, renovated or underwent a change of occupancy. See Section 103 for the application of the code.]

Maintained. To keep unimpaired in an appropriate condition, operation, and continuance as installed in accordance with the applicable building code, or as previously approved, and in accordance with the applicable operational and maintenance provisions of this code.]

Structure unfit for human occupancy. An existing structure determined by the code official to be dangerous to the health, safety and welfare of the occupants of the structure or the public because (i) of the degree to which the structure is in disrepair or lacks maintenance, ventilation, illumination, sanitary or heating facilities or other essential equipment, or (ii) the required plumbing and sanitary facilities are inoperable.

Unsafe equipment. Unsafe equipment includes any boiler, heating equipment, elevator, moving stairway, electrical wiring or device, flammable liquid containers or other equipment that is in such disrepair or condition that such equipment is determined by the code official to be dangerous to the health, safety and welfare of the occupants of a structure or the public.

Unsafe structure. An existing structure (i) determined by the code official to be dangerous to the health, safety and welfare of the occupants of the structure or the public, (ii) that contains unsafe equipment, or (iii) that is so damaged, decayed, dilapidated, structurally unsafe or of such faulty construction or unstable foundation that partial or complete collapse is likely. A vacant existing structure unsecured or open shall be deemed to be an unsafe structure.

D. Delete the following definitions from Section 202 of the IEBC:

Condemn

Cost of such demolition of emergency repairs

Equipment support

~~Imminent danger~~

Inoperable motor vehicle

Labeled

Neglect

Openable area

Pest elimination

Strict liability offense

Ultimate deformation

Workmanlike

13VAC5-63-520. Chapter 3 General requirements.

A. Delete Section 302.1 of the IPMC.

B. Change Section 302.2 of the IPMC to read:

302.2 Grading and drainage. All premises shall be graded and maintained to protect the foundation walls or slab of the structure from the accumulation and drainage of surface or stagnant water in accordance with the VCC.

C. Change Section 302.3 of the IPMC to read:

~~302.3 Sidewalks and driveways. All sidewalks, walkways, stairs, driveways, parking spaces and similar spaces regulated under the VCC shall be kept in a proper state of repair, and maintained free from hazardous conditions. Stairs shall comply with the requirements of Sections 305 and 702.~~

D. Delete Section 302.4 of the IPMC.

E. Change Section 302.5 of the IPMC to read:

~~302.5 Rodent harborage. All structures and adjacent premises shall be kept free from rodent harborage and infestation where such harborage or infestation adversely affects the structures.~~

F. Delete Sections 302.8 and 302.9 of the IPMC.

G. Delete Section 304.1.1 of the IPMC.

H. Change Section 304.7 of the IPMC to read:

~~304.7 Roofs and drainage. The roof and flashing shall be sound, tight and not have defects that admit rain. Roof drainage shall be adequate to prevent dampness or deterioration in the walls or interior portion of the structure. Roof drains, gutters and downspouts shall be maintained in good repair and free from obstructions. Roof water shall be discharged in a manner to protect the foundation or slab of buildings and structures from the accumulation of roof drainage.~~

I. Change Section 304.14 of the IPMC to read:

~~304.14 Insect screens. During the period from April 1 to December 1, every door, window and other outside opening required for ventilation of habitable rooms, food preparation areas, food service areas or any areas where products to be included or utilized in food for human consumption are processed, manufactured, packaged or stored, shall be supplied with approved tightly fitting screens of not less than 16 mesh per inch (16 mesh per 25 mm) and every screen door used for insect control shall have a self closing device in good working condition.~~

~~Exception: Screens shall not be required where other approved means, such as mechanical ventilation, air curtains or insect repellent fans, are used.~~

J. Delete Sections 304.18, 304.18.1, 304.18.2 and 304.18.3 of the IPMC.

K. Delete Section 305.1.1 of the IPMC.

L. Add Section 305.7 to the IPMC to read:

~~305.7 Carbon monoxide alarms. Carbon monoxide alarms shall be maintained as approved.~~

M. Delete Section 306 of the IPMC in its entirety.

N. Change Section 308.1 of the IPMC to read as follows and delete the remaining provisions of Section 308:

~~308.1 Accumulation of rubbish and garbage. The interior of every structure shall be free from excessive accumulation of rubbish or garbage.~~

O. Change Section 309.1 of the IPMC to read:

~~309.1 Infestation. This section shall apply to the extent that insect and rodent infestation adversely affects a structure. All structures shall be kept free from insect and rodent infestation. All structures in which insects or rodents are found shall be promptly exterminated by approved processes that will not be injurious to human health. After extermination, proper precautions shall be taken to prevent reinfestation.~~

~~P. Add IPMC Section 310 Lead-Based Paint.~~

~~Q. Add Section 310.1 to the IPMC to read:~~

~~310.1 General. Interior and exterior painted surfaces of dwellings and child care facilities, including fences and outbuildings, that contain lead levels equal to or greater than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or in excess of 0.50% lead by weight shall be maintained in a condition free from peeling, chipping and flaking paint or removed or covered in an approved manner. Any surface to be covered shall first be identified by an approved warning as to the lead content of such surface.~~

~~R. Add IPMC Section 311 Aboveground Liquid Fertilizer Storage Tanks (ALFSTs).~~

~~S. Add Section 311.1 to the IPMC to read:~~

~~311.1 General. ALFSTs shall be maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 1701.16 of the VRC and the requirements of the VCC applicable to such ALFSTs when newly constructed and the requirements of the VRC when undergoing a change of occupancy to an ALFST and when repaired, altered or reconstructed, including the requirements for inspections and for a secondary containment system.~~

A. Delete the following sections from Chapter 3 of the IPMC:

1. Section 301.2 Responsibility.

2. Section 302.1 Sanitation

3. Section 302.4 Weeds.

4. Section 302.6 Exhaust vents.

5. Section 302.8 Motor vehicles.

6. Section 302.9 Defacement of property.

7. Section 303.2 Enclosures.

8. Section 304.1.1 Unsafe conditions.

9. Section 304.18.1 Doors.

10. Section 304.18.2 Windows.

11. Section 304.18.3 Basement hatchways.

12. Section 305.1.1 Unsafe conditions.

13. Section 306 Component serviceability (all provisions).

14. Section 308.2 Disposal of rubbish.

15. Section 308.2.1 Rubbish storage facilities.

16. Section 308.2.2 Refrigerators.

17. Section 308.3 Disposal of garbage.

18. Section 308.3.1 Garbage facilities.

19. Section 308.3.2 Containers.

20. Section 309.2 Owner.

21. Section 309.3 Single occupant.

22. Section 309.4 Multiple occupancy.

23. Section 309.5 Occupant.

B. Change the following sections in Chapter 3 of the IPMC to read:

1. Section 301.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall govern the minimum conditions for the maintenance of structures and equipment and for the maintenance of exterior property to the extent that this code is applicable.

2. Section 301.3 Vacant structures. Vacant structures shall be maintained in a clean, safe, secure and sanitary condition as provided in this code.

3. Section 302.2 Grading and drainage. All premises shall be graded and maintained to protect the foundation walls or slab of the structure from the accumulation and drainage of surface or stagnant water in accordance with the [VCC applicable building code].

4. Section 302.3 Sidewalks and driveways. All sidewalks, walkways, stairs, driveways, parking spaces and similar spaces regulated under the VCC shall be kept in a proper state of repair, and maintained free from hazardous conditions.

[5- 6.] Section 302.5 Rodent harborage. All structures and adjacent premises shall be kept free from rodent harborage and infestation where such harborage or infestation adversely affects the structures.

5. Section 303.2 Enclosures. Swimming pool, hot tub and spa barriers shall be maintained [as required by the in accordance with the applicable building] code or ordinance under which such barriers were constructed.

7. Section 304.1 General. The exterior of a structure shall be maintained in good repair, structurally sound and sanitary so as not to pose a threat to the health, safety or welfare.

8. Section 304.3 Premises identification. Address numbers of buildings shall be maintained [when required by in accordance with] the [applicable building] code [under which such buildings were constructed] or when required by ordinance.

9. Section 304.7 Roofs and drainage. The roof and flashing shall be sound, tight and not have defects that admit rain. Roof drainage shall be adequate to prevent dampness or deterioration in the walls or interior portion of the structure. Roof water shall be discharged in a manner to protect the foundation or slab of buildings and structures from the accumulation of roof drainage.

10. Section 304.14 Insect screens. During the period from April 1 to December 1, every door, window and other outside opening required for ventilation of habitable rooms, food preparation areas, food service areas or any areas where products to be included or utilized in food for human consumption are processed, manufactured, packaged or stored shall be supplied with an approved tightly fitting screens of not less than 16 mesh per inch (16 mesh per 25 mm) and every screen door used for insect control shall have a self-closing device in good working condition.

Exception: Screens shall not be required where other approved means, such as mechanical ventilation, air curtains or insect repellent fans, are used.

11. Section 304.18 Building security. Devices designed to provide security for the occupants and property within, when required by the [applicable building] code [under which a building was constructed], or when provided, shall be maintained unless their removal is approved by the building official under the VCC.

12. Section 304.19 Gates. To the extent required by the [applicable building] code [under which constructed] or to the extent provided when constructed, exterior gates, gate assemblies, operator systems if provided, and hardware shall be maintained in good condition. Latches at all entrances shall tightly secure the gates.

13. Section 305.1 General. The interior of a structure and equipment therein shall be maintained in good repair, structurally sound and in a sanitary condition.

14. Section 307.1 General. Handrails and guards required [by the code under which a building was constructed] or [which were] provided when a building was constructed shall be maintained [in accordance with the applicable building code].

15. Section 308.1 Accumulation of rubbish or garbage. The interior of every structure shall be free from excessive accumulation of rubbish or garbage.

16. Section 309 Pest Infestation and extermination.

17. Section 309.1 Infestation. This section shall apply to the extent that insect and rodent infestation adversely affects a structure. All structures shall be kept free from insect and rodent infestation. Structures in which insects or rodents are found shall be promptly exterminated by approved processes that will not be injurious to human health. After extermination, proper precautions shall be taken to prevent reinfestation.

C. Add the following sections to Chapter 3 of the IMPC:

1. Section 305.7 Carbon monoxide alarms. Carbon monoxide alarms shall be maintained as approved.

2. Section 310 Lead-based paint.

3. Section 310.1 General. Interior and exterior painted surfaces of dwellings and child care facilities, including fences and outbuildings, that contain lead levels equal to or greater than 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or in excess of 0.50% lead by weight shall be maintained in a condition free from peeling, chipping and flaking paint or removed or covered in an approved manner. Any surface to be covered shall first be identified by an approved warning as to the lead content of such surface.

4. Section 311 Aboveground liquid fertilizer storage tanks

5. Section 311.1 General. ALFSTs shall be maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section [1701.16 1101.16] of the VEBC and the requirements of the VCC applicable to such ALFSTs when newly constructed and the requirements of the VEBC when undergoing a change of occupancy to an ALFST and when repaired, altered or reconstructed, including the requirements for inspections and for a secondary containment system.

13VAC5-63-524. Chapter 4 Light, ventilation and occupancy limitations.

A. Delete the following sections from Chapter 4 of the IPMC:

1. Section 401.2 Responsibility.

2. Section 401.3 Alternative devices.

3. Section 402.2 Common halls and stairways.

4. Section 402.3 Other spaces.

5. Section 403.2 Bathrooms and toilet rooms.

6. Section 403.5 Clothes dryer exhaust.

B. Change the following sections in Chapter 4 of the IPMC to read:

1. Section 401.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall govern the maintenance of structures for light, ventilation and space for occupancy.

2. Section 402.1 Natural or artificial light. Every habitable space, hallway, stairway, bathroom, and other spaces shall be maintained to provide natural or artificial light to the extent required [by the code under which a building was constructed] or [to the extent] provided [when such building was constructed in accordance with the applicable building code].

3. Section 403.1 Natural or mechanical ventilation. Every habitable space, hallway, stairway, bathroom, and other spaces shall be maintained to provide natural or mechanical ventilation to the extent required by the [applicable building] code [under which a building was constructed or to the extent provided when such building was constructed].

4. Section 403.4 Process ventilation. Local exhaust systems required by the [applicable building] code [under which a building was constructed,] or which are provided, that exhaust injurious, toxic, irritating, or noxious fumes, gases, dusts, or mists to the exterior of a building shall be maintained to prevent compromising the required ventilation system.

C. Add the following section to Chapter 4 of the IPMC:

Section 404.05 Limitation of application of section. The provisions of Section 404 which address construction aspects of occupancy limitations shall apply on the extent that such requirements were part of the [applicable building] code [under which a building was constructed]. Operational requirements such as the use of rooms or minimum areas per occupant are part of this code to the extent that they do not require alterations to be made to a building.

13VAC5-63-530. Chapter 5 Plumbing Facilities and Fixture Requirements.

A. Add Section 505.5 to the IPMC to read:

505.5 Inspection and testing of backflow prevention assemblies. Inspection and testing shall comply with Sections 505.5.1 and 505.5.2.

B. Add Section 505.5.1 to the IPMC to read:

505.5.1 Inspections. Inspections shall be made of all backflow prevention assemblies and air gaps to determine whether they are operable.

C. Add Section 505.5.2 to the IPMC to read:

505.5.2 Testing. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer assemblies, double check valve assemblies, double detector check valve assemblies and pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and at least annually. The testing procedure shall be performed in accordance with one of the following standards: ASSE 5010-1013-1, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1015-1, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1015-2; ASSE 5010-1015-3, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1015-4, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1020-1, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1047-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4; ASSE 5010-1048-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4; ASSE 5010-1048-2; ASSE 5010-1048-3, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4; ASSE 5010-1048-4, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4; or CAN/CSA B64.10.

D. Change Section 507.1 of the IPMC to read:

507.1 General. Drainage of roofs and paved areas, yards and courts, and other open areas on the premises shall be discharged in a manner to protect the buildings and structures from the accumulation of overland water runoff.

A. Change the title of Chapter 5 of the IPMC to “Plumbing Requirements.”

B. Delete the following sections from Chapter 5 of the IPMC:

1. Section 501.2 Responsibility.

2. Section 502 Required facilities (all provisions).

3. Section 503 Toilet rooms (all provisions)

4. Section 505.3 Supply.



C. Change the following sections in Chapter 5 of the IPMC to read:

1. Section 501.1 General. The provisions of this chapter shall govern the maintenance of structures for plumbing systems, facilities and fixtures.

2. Section 504.1 General. Required or provided plumbing systems and facilities shall be maintained in [~~compliance~~ accordance] with the [applicable building] code [~~under which constructed~~].

3. Section 504.2 Plumbing fixtures. All plumbing fixtures shall be maintained in a safe, sanitary, and working condition. A kitchen sink shall not be used as a substitute for a required lavatory.

4. Section 504.3 Plumbing system hazards. Where it is found that a plumbing system in a structure constitutes a hazard to the public, the occupants, or the structure, the code official shall require the defects to be corrected to eliminate the hazard.

5. Section 505.1 Supply. Required or provided water supply systems shall be maintained in [~~compliance~~ accordance] with the [applicable building] code [~~under which the systems were constructed~~]. All water supply systems shall be free from obstructions, defects and leaks.

6. Section 505.2 Protection of water supply systems. Protection of water supply systems shall be provided [~~to the extent required by the code under which a building was constructed~~] and [~~shall be~~] maintained [in accordance with the applicable building code].

7. Section 505.3 Inspection and testing of backflow prevention systems. Inspection and testing shall comply with Sections 505.3.1 and 505.3.2.

8. Section 505.4 Water heating facilities. Water heating facilities shall be maintained. Combination temperature and pressure-relief valves and relief valve discharge pipes shall be maintained on water heaters.

9. Section 506.1 Drainage and venting. Required or provided sanitary drainage and venting systems shall be maintained in [~~compliance~~-accordance] with the [applicable building] code [~~under which the system was constructed~~].

10. Section 506.2 Maintenance. Every building drainage and sewer system shall function properly and be kept free from obstructions, leaks, and defects.

11. Section 507.1 General. Drainage of roofs and paved areas, yards and courts, and other open areas on the premises shall be discharged in a manner to protect the buildings and structures from the accumulation of overland water runoff.

D. Add the following sections to Chapter 5 of the IPMC:

1. Section 504.1.1 Public and employee facilities. Except for periodic maintenance or cleaning, access and use shall be provided to facilities at all times during occupancy of the premises in accordance with the [applicable building] code [~~under which constructed~~].

2. Section 504.2.1 Fixture clearances. Adequate clearances for usage and cleaning of plumbing fixtures shall be maintained as approved when installed.

3. Section 505.1.1 Tempered water. Tempered water shall be supplied to fixtures and facilities when required by the [applicable building] code [~~under which constructed~~].

4. Section 505.2.1 Attached hoses. Shampoo basin faucets, janitor sink faucets and other hose bibs or faucets to which hoses are attached and left in place shall be protected by an approved atmospheric-type vacuum breaker or an approved permanently attached hose connection vacuum breaker.

5. Section 505.3.1 Inspections. Inspections shall be made of all backflow assemblies and air gaps to determine whether they are operable.

6. Section 505.3.2 Testing. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventer assemblies, double check-valve assemblies, double-detector check valve assemblies and pressure vacuum breaker assemblies shall be tested at the time of installation, immediately after repairs or relocation and at least annually. The testing procedure shall be performed in accordance with one of the following standards: ASSE 5010-1013-1, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1015-1, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1015-2; ASSE 5010-1015-3, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1015-4, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1020-1, Sections 1 and 2; ASSE 5010-1047-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4; ASSE 5010-1048-1, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4; ASSE 5010-1048-2; ASSE 5010-1048-3, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4; ASSE 5010-1048-4, Sections 1, 2, 3 and 4; or CAN/CSA B64.10.

[7. 505.5 Nonpotable water reuse systems. Where installed, nonpotable water reuse and rainwater collection and conveyance systems shall be maintained in a safe and sanitary condition. Where such systems are not properly maintained, the systems shall be repaired to provide for safe and sanitary conditions, or the system shall be abandoned in accordance with the following:

1. All system piping connecting to a utility-provided or private water system shall be removed or disabled. Proper cross-connection control and backflow prevention measures shall comply with the applicable building code.

2. Where required, the distribution piping system shall be replaced with an approved potable water supply piping system.

3. The storage tank shall be secured from accidental access by sealing or locking tank inlets and access points, or filling with sand or equivalent.]

13VAC5-63-540. Chapter 6 Mechanical and electrical requirements.

~~A. Change Section 602 of the IPMC to read:~~

~~Section 602 Heating and Cooling Facilities.~~

~~B. Change Section 602.1 of the IPMC to read:~~

~~602.1 Facilities required. Heating and cooling facilities shall be maintained and operated in structures as required by this section.~~

~~C. Change Section 602.2 of the IPMC to read:~~

~~602.2 Heat supply. Every owner and operator of a Group R-2 apartment building or other residential dwelling who rents, leases or lets one or more dwelling unit, rooming unit, dormitory or guestroom on terms, either expressed or implied, to furnish heat to the occupants thereof shall supply heat during the period from October 15 to May 1 to maintain a temperature of not less than 65°F (18°C) in all habitable rooms, bathrooms, and toilet rooms. The code official may also consider modifications as provided in Section 104.5.2 when requested for unusual circumstances or may issue notice approving building owners to convert shared heating and cooling piping HVAC systems 14 calendar days before or after the established dates when extended periods of unusual temperatures merit modifying these dates.~~

~~Exception: When the outdoor temperature is below the winter outdoor design temperature for the locality, maintenance of the minimum room temperature shall not be required provided that the heating system is operating at its full design capacity. The winter outdoor design temperature for the locality shall be as indicated in Appendix D of the IPC.~~

~~D. Add Section 602.2.1 to the IPMC to read:~~

~~602.2.1 Prohibited use. In dwelling units subject to Section 602.2, one or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heat in a dwelling unit.~~

~~E. Change Section 602.3 of the IPMC to read:~~

~~602.3 Occupiable work spaces. Indoor occupiable work spaces shall be supplied with heat during the period from October 1 to May 15 to maintain a temperature of not less than 65°F (18°C) during the period the spaces are occupied.~~

~~Exceptions:~~

1. Processing, storage and operation areas that require cooling or special temperature conditions.
2. Areas in which persons are primarily engaged in vigorous physical activities.

F. Change Section 602.4 of the IPMC to read:

~~602.4 Cooling supply. Every owner and operator of a Group R-2 apartment building who rents, leases or lets one or more dwelling units, rooming units or guestrooms on terms, either expressed or implied, to furnish cooling to the occupants thereof shall supply cooling during the period from May 15 to October 1 to maintain a temperature of not more than 80°F (27°C) in all habitable rooms. The code official may also consider modifications as provided in Section 104.5.2 when requested for unusual circumstances or may issue notice approving building owners to convert shared heating and cooling piping HVAC systems 14 calendar days before or after the established dates when extended periods of unusual temperatures merit modifying these dates.~~

~~Exception: When the outdoor temperature is higher than the summer design temperature for the locality, maintenance of the room temperature shall not be required provided that the cooling system is operating at its full design capacity. The summer outdoor design temperature for the locality shall be as indicated in the IECC.~~

G. Change the exception to Section 604.3.1.1 of the IPMC to read:

~~Exception: The following equipment shall be allowed to be repaired or reused where an inspection report from the equipment manufacturer, an approved representative of the equipment manufacturer, a third party licensed or certified electrician, or an electrical engineer indicates that the exposed equipment has not sustained damage that requires replacement:~~

1. Enclosed switches, rated 600 volts or less;
2. Busway, rated 600 volts or less;
3. Panelboards, rated 600 volts or less;
4. Switchboards, rated 600 volts or less;
5. Fire pump controllers, rated 600 volts or less;
6. Manual and magnetic motor controllers;
7. Motor control centers;
8. Alternating current high voltage circuit breakers;
9. Low voltage power circuit breakers;
10. Protective relays, meters and current transformers;
11. Low voltage and medium voltage switchgear;
12. Liquid filled transformers;
13. Cast resin transformers;
14. Wire or cable that is suitable for wet locations and whose ends have not been exposed to water;
15. Wire or cable, not containing fillers, that is suitable for wet locations and whose ends have not been exposed to water;
16. Luminaires that are listed as submersible;
17. Motors;

~~18. Electronic control, signaling and communication equipment.~~

H. Change Section 606.1 to the IPMC to read:

~~606.1 General. Elevators, dumbwaiters and escalators shall be maintained in compliance with ASME A17.1. The most current certificate of inspection shall be on display at all times within the elevator or attached to the escalator or dumbwaiter, be available for public inspection in the office of the building operator or be posted in a publicly conspicuous location approved by the code official. An annual periodic inspection and test is required of elevators and escalators. A locality shall be permitted to require a six month periodic inspection and test. All periodic inspections shall be performed in accordance with Section 8.11 of ASME A17.1. The code official may also provide for such inspection by an approved agency or through agreement with other local certified elevator inspectors. An approved agency includes any individual, partnership or corporation who has met the certification requirements established by the VCS.~~

A. Delete the following sections from Chapter 6 of the IPMC:

1. Section 601.2 Responsibility.

2. Section 603.6 Energy conservation devices.

3. Section 604.2 Service.

4. Section 604.3.2 Abatement of electrical hazards associated with fire exposure.

~~5. Section 604.3.2.1 Electrical equipment.~~

B. Change the following sections in Chapter 6 of the IPMC to read:

1. Section 601.1 General. The provisions of this chapter shall govern the maintenance of mechanical and electrical facilities and equipment.

2. Section 602 Heating and cooling facilities.

3. Section 602.2 Heat supply. Every owner and operator of a Group R-2 apartment building or other residential building who rents, leases, or lets one or more dwelling unit, rooming unit, dormitory, or guestroom on terms, either expressed or implied, to furnish heat to the occupants thereof shall supply heat during the period from October 15 to May 1 to maintain a temperature of not less than 68°F (20°C) in all habitable rooms, bathrooms, and toilet rooms. The code official may also consider modifications as provided in Section 104.5.2 when requested for unusual circumstances or may issue notice approving building owners to convert shared heating and cooling piping HVAC systems 14 calendar days before or after the established dates when extended periods of unusual temperatures merit modifying these dates.

Exception: When the outdoor temperature is below the winter outdoor design temperature for the locality, maintenance of the minimum room temperature shall not be required provided that the heating system is operating at its full design capacity. The winter outdoor design temperature for the locality shall be as indicated in Appendix D of the IPC.

4. Section 602.3 Occupiable work spaces. Indoor occupiable work spaces shall be supplied with heat during the period from October 1 to May 15 to maintain a minimum temperature of 65°F (18°C) during the period the spaces are occupied.

Exceptions:

1. Processing, storage, and operation areas that require cooling or special temperature conditions.

2. Areas in which persons are primarily engaged in vigorous physical activities.

5. Section 602.4 Cooling supply. Every owner and operator of a Group R-2 apartment building who rents, leases or lets one or more dwelling units, rooming units or guestrooms on terms, either expressed or implied, to furnish cooling to the occupants thereof shall supply cooling during the period from May 15 to October 1 to maintain a temperature of not more than 80°F (27°C) in all habitable rooms. The code official may also consider modifications as provided in Section 104.5.2

when requested for unusual circumstances or may issue notice approving building owners to convert shared heating and cooling piping HVAC systems 14 calendar days before or after the established dates when extended periods of unusual temperatures merit modifying these dates.

Exception: When the outdoor temperature is higher than the summer design temperature for the locality, maintenance of the room temperature shall not be required provided that the cooling system is operating at its full design capacity. The summer outdoor design temperature for the locality shall be as indicated in the IECC.

6. Section 603.1 Mechanical [equipment and] appliances. Required or provided mechanical [equipment,] appliances, fireplaces, solid fuel-burning appliances, cooking appliances, chimneys, vents, and water heating appliances shall be maintained in compliance with the code under which the appliances, system, or equipment was installed, kept in safe working condition, and capable of performing the intended function.

7. Section 603.2 Removal of combustion products. Where required by the code under which installed, fuel-burning equipment and appliances shall be connected to an approved chimney or vent.

8. Section 603.5 Combustion air. Where required by the [applicable building] code under which installed, a supply of air for complete combustion of the fuel shall be provided for the fuel-burning equipment.

9. Section 604.1 Electrical system. Required or provided electrical systems and facilities shall be maintained in [compliance accordance] with the [applicable building] code [~~under which the system or facility was constructed~~].

10. Section 604.3 Electrical system hazards. Where it is found that the electrical system in a structure constitutes a hazard to the occupants or the structure by reason of deterioration or damage or for similar reasons, the code official shall require the defects to be corrected to eliminate the hazard.

11. Section 604.3.1.1 Electrical equipment. Electrical distribution equipment, motor circuits, power equipment, transformers, wire, cable, flexible cords, wiring devices, ground fault circuit interrupters, surge protectors, molded case circuit breakers, low-voltage fuses, luminaires, ballasts, motors and electronic control, signaling and communication equipment that have been exposed to water shall be replaced in accordance with the provisions of the VCC.

Exception: The following equipment shall be allowed to be repaired or reused where an inspection report from the equipment manufacturer, an approved representative of the equipment manufacturer, a third party licensed or certified electrician, or an electrical engineer indicates that the exposed equipment has not sustained damage that requires replacement:

1. Enclosed switches, rated 600 volts or less;

2. Busway, rated 600 volts or less;

3. Panelboards, rated 600 volts or less;

4. Switchboards, rated 600 volts or less;

5. Fire pump controllers, rated 600 volts or less;

6. Manual and magnetic motor controllers;

7. Motor control centers;

8. Alternating current high-voltage circuit breakers;

9. Low-voltage power circuit breakers;

10. Protective relays, meters and current transformers;

11. Low-voltage and medium-voltage switchgear;

12. Liquid-filled transformers;

13. Cast-resin transformers;

14. Wire or cable that is suitable for wet locations and whose ends have not been exposed to water;

15. Wire or cable, not containing fillers, that is suitable for wet locations and whose ends have not been exposed to water;

16. Luminaires that are listed as submersible;

17. Motors; or

18. Electronic control, signaling and communication equipment.

[12. 604.3.2.1 Electrical equipment. Electrical switches, receptacles and fixtures, including furnace, water heating, security system and power distribution circuits, that have been exposed to fire, shall be replaced in accordance with the provisions of the Virginia Construction Code.

Exception: Electrical switches, receptacles and fixtures that shall be allowed to be repaired or reused where an inspection report from the equipment manufacturer or an approved representative of the equipment manufacturer, a third party licensed or certified electrician, or an electrical engineer indicates that the equipment has not sustained damage that requires replacement.

~~12, 13.] Section 605.1 Electrical components. Electrical equipment, wiring, and appliances shall be maintained in [compliance accordance] with the [applicable building] code [under which constructed and in a safe manner].~~

~~[13, 14] Section 605.2 Power distribution and receptacles. Required or provided power circuits and receptacles shall be maintained in accordance with the [applicable building] code [under which constructed] and ground fault and arc-fault circuit interrupter protection shall be provided where required by the [applicable building] code [in effect at the time of construction]. All receptacle outlets shall have the appropriate faceplate cover for the location when required by the [applicable building] code under which constructed].~~

~~[14, 15] Section 605.3 Lighting distribution and luminaires. Required or provided lighting circuits and luminaires shall be maintained in [compliance accordance] with the [applicable building] code [under which constructed].~~

~~[15, 16] Section 605.4 Flexible cords. Flexible cords shall not be run through doors, windows, or cabinets, or concealed within walls, floors, or ceilings.~~

~~[16, 17] Section 606.1 General. Elevators, dumbwaiters and escalators shall be maintained in compliance with ASME A17.1. The most current certificate of inspection shall be on display at all times within the elevator or attached to the escalator or dumbwaiter [; or], be available for public inspection in the office of the building operator [;] or [,] be posted in a publicly conspicuous location approved by the code official. [Where not displayed in the elevator or attached on the escalator or dumbwaiter, there shall be a notice where the certificate of inspection is available for public inspection.] An annual periodic inspection and test is required of elevators and escalators. A locality shall be permitted to require a six-month periodic inspection and test. All periodic inspections shall be performed in accordance with Section 8.11 of ASME A17.1. The code official may also provide for such inspection by an approved agency or through agreement with other local certified elevator inspectors. An approved agency includes any individual, partnership or corporation who has met the certification requirements established by the VCS.~~

C. Add the following sections to Chapter 6 of the IPMC:

1. Section 602.2.1 Prohibited use. In dwelling units subject to Section 602.2, one or more unvented room heaters shall not be used as the sole source of comfort heat in a dwelling unit.

2. Section 607.2 Clothes dryer exhaust duct. Required or provided clothes dryer exhaust systems shall be maintained in [compliance accordance] with the [applicable building] code [under which constructed].

13VAC5-63-545. Chapter 7 Fire safety requirements.

A. Delete the following sections from Chapter 7 of the IPMC:

1. Section 701.2 Responsibility.
2. Section 704.1.2 Fire department connection.
3. Section 704.2.1 Where required.
4. Section 704.2.1.1 Group R-1.
5. Section 704.2.1.2 Groups R-2, R-3, R-4 and I-1.
6. Section 704.2.1.3 Installation near cooking appliances.
7. Section 704.2.1.4 Installation near bathrooms.
8. Section 704.2.2 Interconnection.
9. Section 704.2.3 Power source.
10. Section 704.2.4 Smoke detection system.

B. Change the following sections in Chapter 7 of the IPMC:

1. Section 701.1 General. The provisions of this chapter shall govern the maintenance of fire safety facilities and equipment.
2. Section 702.2 Aisles. The required width of aisles shall be maintained in accordance with the [applicable building] code [~~under which constructed~~].
3. Section 702.3 Doors. Means of egress doors shall be maintained and, to the extent required by the code in effect at the time of construction, shall be readily openable from the side from which egress is to be made without the need for keys, special knowledge or effort.
4. Section 702.4 Emergency escape openings. Required emergency escape openings shall be maintained in accordance with the code in effect at the time of construction and to the extent required by the code in effect at the time of construction shall be operational from the inside of the room without the use of keys or tools. Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices are permitted to be placed over emergency escape and rescue openings provided the minimum net clear opening size complies with the code that was in effect at the time of construction and such devices shall be releasable or removable from the inside without the use of a key, tool or force greater than that which is required for normal operation of the escape and rescue opening.
5. Section 704.1 General. Systems, devices and equipment to detect a fire, actuate an alarm, or suppress or control a fire or any combination thereof shall be maintained in an operable condition at all times.
6. Section 704.1.1 Automatic sprinkler systems. Inspection, testing and maintenance of automatic sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with NFPA 25 for the purpose of operation and maintenance.
7. Section 704.2 Single-station and multiple-station smoke alarms. Required or provided single-station and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be maintained in [~~compliance~~ accordance] with the [applicable building] code [~~under which they were constructed~~].

13VAC5-63-549. Chapter 8 Referenced standards.

Change the referenced standards in Chapter 8 of the IPMC as follows (standards not shown remain the same):

<u>Standard reference number</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Referenced in code section number</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1013-1</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Reduced Pressure Principle Assembly Using a Differential Pressure Gauge, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1015-1</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Double Check Valve Assembly Using a Duplex Gauge, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1015-2</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Double Check Valve Assembly Using a Differential Pressure Gauge - High- and Low-Pressure Hose Method, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1015-3</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Double Check Valve Assembly Using a Differential Pressure Gauge - High Pressure Hose Method, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1015-4</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Double Check Valve Assembly Using a Site Tube, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1020-1</u>	<u>Field Test Procedures for a Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1047-1</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Reduced Pressure Detector Assembly Using a Differential Pressure Gauge, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1048-1</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Double Check Detector Assembly Using a Duplex Gauge, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1048-2</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Double Check Detector Assembly Using a Differential Pressure Gauge - High- and Low-Pressure Hose Method, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1048-3</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Double Check Detector Assembly Using a Differential Pressure Gauge - High-Pressure Hose Method, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>ASSE 5010-1048-4</u>	<u>Field Test Procedure for a Double Check Detector Assembly Using a Site Tube, 1991</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>
<u>CAN/CSA-B64.10-01</u>	<u>Manual for the Selection and Installation of Backflow Prevention Devices/Manual for the Maintenance and Field Testing of Backflow Prevention Devices</u>	<u>505.3.2</u>



**VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**  
**2015 VIRGINIA INDUSTRIALIZED BUILDING SAFETY REGULATIONS – FINAL REGULATION DRAFT**  
**(changes from proposed regulation shown in brackets)**

13VAC5-91-10. Definitions.

The following words and terms when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

"Administrator" means the Director of DHCD or his designee.

"Approved" as applied to a material, device, method of construction, registered building, or as otherwise used in this chapter means approved by the administrator.

"Building official" means the officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of the USBC, or duly authorized representative.

"Compliance assurance agency" means an architect or professional engineer registered in Virginia, or an organization, determined by DHCD to be specially qualified by reason of facilities, personnel, experience, and demonstrated reliability, to investigate, test and evaluate industrialized buildings; to list such buildings complying with standards at least equal to this chapter; to provide adequate follow-up services at the point of manufacture to ensure that production units are in full compliance; and to provide a label as evidence of compliance.

"DHCD" means the Virginia Department of Housing and Community Development.

"ICC" means the International Code Council, Inc.

"Industrialized building" means a combination of one or more sections or modules, subject to state regulations and including the necessary electrical, plumbing, heating, ventilating, and other service systems, manufactured off-site and transported to the point of use for installation or erection, with or without other specified components, to comprise a finished building. Manufactured homes defined in § 36-85.3 of the Code of Virginia and certified under the provisions of the National Manufactured Housing Construction and Safety Standards Act (42 USC § 5401 et seq.) shall not be considered industrialized buildings for the purpose of this law.

"Label," "certification label," or "compliance assurance agency certification label" means the label required by 13VAC5-91-210.

"Model" means a specific design of an industrialized building designated by the producer of the building including production buildings with variations and options that do not affect compliance with the standards governing structural, plumbing, mechanical, or electrical systems or any other items governed by this chapter.

"Registered" means an industrialized building which displays a registration seal issued by DHCD in accordance with this chapter.

"Seal," "registration seal," or "Virginia registration seal" means the seal required by 13VAC5-91-260.

"SBCO" means the State Building Codes Office within DHCD.

"State Review Board" means the Virginia State Building Code Technical Review Board as established by § 36-108 of the Code of Virginia.

"This law" means the Virginia Industrialized Building Safety Law as embraced in Chapter 4 (§ 36-70 et seq.) of Title 36 of the Code of Virginia.

"USBC" means the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code (13VAC5-63).

13VAC5-91-20. Application and Compliance.

A. In accordance with § 36-81 of the Code of Virginia, registered industrialized buildings shall be acceptable in all localities as meeting the requirements of the Industrialized Building Safety Law (Chapter 4 (§ 36-70 et seq.) of Title 36 of the Code of Virginia), which shall supersede the building codes and regulations of the counties, municipalities and state agencies. Local requirements affecting industrialized buildings, including zoning, utility connections, preparation of the site and maintenance of the unit shall remain in full force and effect. All building officials are authorized to and shall enforce the provisions of the Industrialized Building Safety Law (Chapter 4 (§ 36-70 et seq.) of Title 36 of the Code of Virginia) and this chapter.

B. In accordance with § 36-78 of the Code of Virginia, no person, firm or corporation shall offer for sale or rental, or sell or rent, any industrialized building subject to any provisions of this chapter unless it conforms with the applicable provisions of this chapter.

Further, any industrialized building constructed before January 1, 1972, shall remain subject to the ordinances, laws or regulations in effect at the time such industrialized building was constructed. Additionally, as a requirement of this chapter, any industrialized building bearing the label of a compliance assurance agency shall remain subject to the provisions of this chapter that were effective when such building was constructed, regardless of whether the building has been relocated.

C. In accordance with § 36-99 of the Code of Virginia and in accordance with the USBC, the installation or erection of industrialized buildings and alterations, additions, or repairs to industrialized buildings are regulated by the USBC and not this chapter. The USBC provides for administrative requirements for permits, inspections, and certificates of occupancy for such work.

D. Off-site manufactured intermodal freight containers, moving containers, and storage containers placed on site temporarily or permanently for use as a storage container are not subject to this chapter.

#### 13VAC5-91-30. Purpose.

The purpose of this chapter is to ensure safety to life, health, and property through compliance with uniform statewide construction standards for industrialized buildings.

#### 13VAC5-91-40. Inspection and Enforcement by Administrator.

A. The SBCO is designated as the administrator's representative for the enforcement of this chapter and shall act as the building official for registered industrialized buildings. It shall have authority to make inspections during reasonable hours at the manufacturing facilities and at building sites where industrialized buildings are being installed. The SBCO shall have authority to issue inspection reports for correction of violations caused by the manufacturer and to take such other actions as are required to enforce this chapter.

B. The SBCO will maintain a list of approved compliance assurance agencies. Each manufacturer producing registered industrialized buildings will contract with one or more compliance assurance agencies for required evaluation, monitoring and inspection services. The contract will delineate the services to be provided by the compliance assurance agency. The compliance assurance agency will notify the SBCO within 30 days of signing a new contract or terminating an existing contract with any manufacturer.

#### 13VAC5-91-50. Right of Entry and Examination by Administrator.

In accordance with § 36-82 of the Code of Virginia, the administrator shall have the right, at all reasonable hours, to enter into any industrialized building upon permission of any person who has authority or shares the use, access, or control over the building, or upon request from local officials having jurisdiction, for examination as to compliance with this chapter.

#### 13VAC5-91-60. Notice of Violation from Administrator.

In accordance with § 36-82 of the Code of Virginia, whenever the administrator shall find any violation of this chapter, he shall order the person responsible therefor to bring the building into compliance within a reasonable time, to be fixed in the order. In addition, as a requirement of this chapter, the administrator may request assistance from the building official for enforcement of this section. Any order issued by the administrator pursuant to this section shall contain a statement explaining the right of appeal of the order.

#### 13VAC5-91-70. Appeals.

Any person aggrieved by DHCD's application of this chapter shall be heard by the State Review Board established by § 36-108 of the Code of Virginia. Such appeal shall be submitted within 21 calendar days of receipt of DHCD's decision. A copy of the decision of DHCD to be appealed shall be submitted with the application for appeal. Failure to submit an application for appeal within the time limit established by this section shall constitute acceptance of DHCD's decision.

#### 13VAC5-91-80. Limitation of Manufacturer's Liability.

The manufacturer of a registered industrialized building shall not be required to remedy violations caused by on-site work by others not under his control or violations involving components and materials furnished by others and not included with the registered industrialized building.

#### 13VAC5-91-90. Penalty for Violation.

In accordance with § 36-83 of the Code of Virginia, any person, firm or corporation violating any provisions of this chapter shall be considered guilty of a Class 1 misdemeanor and, upon conviction, shall be fined not more than \$1,000.

#### 13VAC5-91-100. Duties and Responsibilities of Building Officials in the Installation or Erection of a Registered Industrialized Building.

A. All building officials are authorized by § 36-81 of the Code of Virginia to enforce the provisions of this chapter and shall be responsible for and authorized to do the following:

1. Verify through inspection that the registered industrialized building displays the required state registration seal and the proper label of the compliance assurance agency.
2. Verify through inspection that the registered industrialized building has not been damaged in transit to a degree that would render it unsafe. If the building has been damaged, then the building official is authorized to require tests for tightness of plumbing systems and gas piping and an operational test to ensure that all luminaries and receptacles are operable.
3. If warranted due to the nature of any violations discovered, the building official shall be permitted to require the correction of any violations of this chapter before occupancy of the registered industrialized building is permitted.
4. Notify the SBCO of any apparent violations of this chapter.

B. In accordance with § 36-99 of the Code of Virginia and the USBC, all site work associated with the installation or erection of an industrialized building is subject to the USBC. In addition, under the USBC, all administrative requirements for permits, inspections, and certificates of occupancy are also applicable.

#### 13VAC5-91-110. (Repealed.)

#### 13VAC5-91-115. Change of Occupancy Classification.

When the occupancy classification of a registered industrialized building is proposed to be changed, a compliance assurance agency shall inspect the building, including any disassembly necessary, to determine whether compliance may be achieved for a change of occupancy classification in accordance with this chapter. If factory plans are available, then disassembly is not required to the extent that the factory plans can be reasonably verified to reflect the actual construction. Once any necessary work is completed, the compliance assurance agency shall prepare a report documenting the method utilized for the change of occupancy and any alterations to the building to achieve compliance. When the report is complete, the compliance assurance agency shall (i) mark the building with a new compliance assurance agency label in accordance with 13VAC5-91-210, which replaces the existing label; (ii) place a new manufacturer's data plate on the building in accordance with 13VAC5-91-245, which replaces the existing manufacturer's data plate and reflects the new occupancy classification; and (iii) forward a copy of the report and new data plate to the SBCO.

#### 13VAC5-91-120. Unregistered Industrialized Buildings.

~~[A-]~~ The building official shall determine whether any unregistered industrialized building complies with this chapter and shall require any noncomplying unregistered building to be brought into compliance with this chapter. The building official shall

enforce all applicable requirements of this chapter including those relating to the sale, rental and disposition of noncomplying buildings. The building official may require submission of full plans and specifications for each building. Concealed parts of the building may be exposed to the extent necessary to permit inspection to determine compliance with the applicable requirements. The building official may also accept reports of inspections and tests from individuals or agencies deemed acceptable to the building official.

[13VAC5-91-125. Registration of unregistered industrialized buildings.]

~~B-]~~ An existing unregistered industrialized building may be registered in accordance with one of the following:

1. Where an unregistered building was constructed under an industrialized building program of another state and approved under such program, a compliance assurance agency shall prepare a report based on review of the plans and specifications and inspection of the building to determine whether there is compliance with the construction requirements of this chapter that were in effect on the date of manufacture of the building. If compliance is determined, the compliance assurance agency shall (i) mark the building with a compliance assurance agency label in accordance with 13VAC5-91-210, (ii) place a new manufacturer's data plate on the building in accordance with 13VAC5-91-245, (iii) mark the building with a registration seal in accordance with 13VAC5-91-260, and (iv) forward a copy of the report and new data plate to the SBCO.

2. Where an unregistered building was not approved under an industrialized building program of another state and the date of manufacture can be verified, the compliance assurance agency shall inspect the building, including any disassembly necessary, to determine whether there is compliance with the construction requirements of this chapter that were in effect on the date of manufacture of the building. When factory plans are available, then disassembly is not required to the extent that the factory plans can be verified to reflect the actual construction of the building. When compliance with the construction requirements of this chapter that were in effect on the date of manufacture of the building is achieved, the compliance assurance agency shall prepare a report documenting compliance, outlining any changes made to the building, and certifying the building in accordance with clauses (i) through (iv) of subdivision 1 of this subsection.

3. When the date of manufacture of the existing unregistered building cannot be verified, the building shall be evaluated for compliance with the codes and standards specified in 13VAC5-91-160. The compliance assurance agency shall inspect the building, including any disassembly necessary, to determine whether there is compliance with these construction requirements. If compliance is achieved, the compliance assurance agency shall prepare a report documenting compliance, outlining any changes made to the building, and certifying the building in accordance with clauses (i) through (iv) of subdivision 1 of this subsection.

13VAC5-91-140. Report to the SBCO.

If the building is moved from the jurisdiction before the violations have been corrected, the building official shall make a prompt report of the circumstances to the SBCO. The report shall include all of the following:

1. A list of the uncorrected violations.
2. All information contained on the label pertinent to the identification of the building, the manufacturer and the compliance assurance agency.
3. The number of the Virginia registration seal.
4. The new destination of the building, if known.
5. The party responsible for moving the building.

13VAC5-91-150. When Modification May Be Granted.

The administrator shall have the power upon request in specific cases to authorize modification of this chapter so as to permit certain specified alternatives where the objectives of this law can still be fulfilled. Such request shall be in writing and shall be accompanied by the plans, specifications and other information necessary for an adequate evaluation of the modification requested.

13VAC5-91-160. Use of Model Codes and Standards.

A. Industrialized buildings ~~produced~~ entering the production assembly line after the effective date of the ~~2012~~ 2015 edition of this chapter shall comply with all applicable requirements of the codes and standards listed in subsection B of this section except that the following codes and standards may be used for industrialized buildings entering the assembly line during a one year period after the effective date of the ~~2012~~ 2015 edition of this chapter:

1. ICC International Building Code – ~~2009~~ 2012 Edition
2. ICC International Plumbing Code - ~~2009~~ 2012 Edition
3. ICC International Mechanical Code - ~~2009~~ 2012 Edition
4. National Fire Protection Association Standard Number 70 (National Electrical Code) - ~~2008~~ 2011 Edition
5. ICC International Fuel Gas Code – ~~2009~~ 2012 Edition
6. ICC International Energy Conservation Code – ~~2009~~ 2012 Edition
7. ICC International Residential Code - ~~2009~~ 2012 Edition

B. The following documents are adopted and incorporated by reference to be an enforceable part of this chapter:

1. ICC International Building Code - ~~2012~~ 2015 Edition
2. ICC International Plumbing Code - ~~2012~~ 2015 Edition
3. ICC International Mechanical Code - ~~2012~~ 2015 Edition
4. National Electrical Code – ~~2011~~ 2014 Edition
5. ICC International Fuel Gas Code - ~~2012~~ 2015 Edition
6. ICC International Energy Conservation Code - ~~2012~~ 2015 Edition
7. ICC International Residential Code - ~~2012~~ 2015 Edition

Note: As the ~~2012~~ 2015 editions of the International Codes are incorporated by reference as the construction standards for use with these regulations, this chapter is also referred to as the ~~2012~~ 2015 edition of the Virginia Industrialized Building Safety Regulations or the ~~2012~~ 2015 edition of this chapter.

The codes and standards referenced above may be procured from:

International Code Council, Inc.  
500 New Jersey Avenue, NW, 6th Floor  
Washington, DC 20001-2070

13VAC5-91-170. Amendments to Codes and Standards.

A. All requirements of the referenced model codes and standards that relate to fees, permits, certificates of use and occupancy, approval of plans and specifications, and other procedural, administrative and enforcement matters are deleted and replaced by the procedural, administrative and enforcement provisions of this chapter.

B. The referenced codes and standards are amended as set forth in the USBC.

13VAC5-91-180. Compliance Assurance Agencies.

A. Application shall be made to the SBCO for acceptance as a compliance assurance agency. Application shall be made under oath and shall be accompanied by information and evidence that is adequate for the SBCO to determine whether the applicant is

specially qualified by reason of facilities, personnel, experience and demonstrated reliability to investigate, test and evaluate industrialized buildings for compliance with this chapter, and to provide adequate follow-up and compliance assurance services at the point of manufacture.

B. Following a determination by the SBCO that an application is complete, the information contained in the application and any other information deemed necessary by the SBCO will be reviewed for approval or disapproval. If the application is approved, the applicant will be notified with an approval letter ~~for a two-year period from the date of the approval letter~~. If the application is disapproved, the applicant will be notified in writing of the reasons for the disapproval. The applicant may then resubmit the application within 30 days of the receipt of the notification of disapproval for reconsideration of approval.

~~C. Compliance assurance agencies that are already approved by the SBCO at the time of the effective date of this provision shall have 90 days from the effective date of this provision to apply for reapproval in accordance with subsections A and B of this section. Such agencies shall continue to be approved while the SBCO evaluates the reapplication. Compliance assurance agencies receiving an approval letter from the SBCO after the effective date of this provision shall apply for reapproval within 90 days prior to the expiration of the two-year approval period if continued approval as a compliance assurance agency is desired.~~

~~D.~~ The SBCO may suspend or revoke the approval of a compliance assurance agency upon a determination that (i) approval ~~[or reapproval]~~ was based upon fraudulent or inaccurate information, (ii) a change in facts or circumstances renders the agency incapable of meeting its duties and responsibilities as a compliance assurance agency in a satisfactory manner, or (iii) the agency failed to discharge its duties and responsibilities as a compliance assurance agency in a satisfactory manner. In such cases, the SBCO will issue a suspension or revocation notice to the agency outlining the reasons for the actions and the terms, if any, for reinstatement.

#### 13VAC5-91-190. Freedom from Conflict of Interest.

A compliance assurance agency shall not be affiliated with, nor influenced or controlled by, producers, suppliers or vendors of products in any manner which might affect its capacity to render reports of findings objectively and without bias. A compliance assurance agency is judged to be free of such affiliation, influence and control if it complies with all of the following conditions:

1. The agency has no managerial affiliation with producers, suppliers or vendors and is not engaged in the sale or promotion of any product or material.
2. The results of the agency's work accrue no financial benefits to the agency through stock ownership of, or other similar affiliation to, any producer, supplier or vendor of the product involved.
3. The agency's directors and other management personnel in their job capacities receive no stock option or other financial benefit from any producer, supplier or vendor of the product involved.
4. The agency has sufficient interest or activity that the loss or award of a specific contract to determine compliance of a producer's, supplier's or vendor's product with this chapter would not be a determining factor in its financial well-being.
5. The employment security status of the agency's personnel is free of influence or control by producers, suppliers or vendors.

#### 13VAC5-91-200. Information Required by the Administrator.

All of the following information and criteria will be considered by the administrator in designating ~~[initial]~~ approval ~~[and re-approval]~~ of compliance assurance agencies:

1. Names of officers and location of offices.
2. Specification and description of services proposed to be furnished under this chapter.
3. Description of qualifications of personnel and their responsibilities, including an assurance that personnel involved in system analysis, design and plans review, compliance assurance inspections, and their supervisors comply with the requirements of the American Society for Testing and Material (ASTM) Standard Number ~~[E541-08]~~ E541-10 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in System Analysis and Compliance Assurance for Manufactured Building or shall obtain ICC or DHCD certifications in the appropriate subject area within 18 months of employment and maintain such certifications in an active status.

4. Summary of experience within the organization.
5. General description of procedures and facilities to be used in proposed services, including evaluation of the model, factory follow-up, quality assurance, labeling of production buildings, and specific information to be furnished on or with labels.
6. Procedures to deal with any defective buildings resulting from oversight.
7. Acceptance of these services by independent accrediting organizations ~~and by other jurisdictions.~~
8. Proof of independence and absence of conflict of interest.

The ASTM Standard Number [~~E541-08~~ E541-10] may be procured from:

American Society for Testing and Materials  
100 Barr Harbor Drive  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

13VAC5-91-210. Compliance Assurance Agency Certification Label.

A. Registered industrialized buildings shall be marked with certification labels supplied by the compliance assurance agency that includes the name and address of the compliance assurance agency and the numbers of the certification labels. The labels shall be applied to registered industrialized buildings intended for sale or use in Virginia and shall be applied prior to the shipment of the building from the place of manufacture. The labels shall be applied by the compliance assurance agency or by the manufacturer when so authorized by the compliance assurance agency.

B. Registered industrialized buildings shall bear one certification label on each manufactured section or module, or as an alternative, the certification label for each manufactured section or module may be placed in one location in the completed building.

13VAC5-91-220. Mounting of Compliance Assurance Agency Certification Label.

To the extent practicable, the certification label shall be installed so that it cannot be removed without destroying it. The label shall be applied in the vicinity of the electrical distribution panel or in another location that is readily accessible for inspection and shall be installed near the registration seal.

13VAC5-91-240. Control of Compliance Assurance Agency Certification Label.

The labels shall be under direct control of the compliance assurance agency ~~until and shall be applied by the manufacturer~~ to buildings that comply fully with this chapter. The labels shall be applied by the compliance assurance agency or by the manufacturer when authorized to do so by the compliance assurance agency. The manufacturer shall place its order for labels with the compliance assurance agency. The manufacturer is not permitted to acquire labels from any other source. Each compliance assurance agency shall keep a list of the serial numbers of labels issued to each manufacturer's plant in such manner that a copy of the record can be submitted to the administrator upon request.

13VAC5-91-245. Manufacturer's Data Plate.

A. All of the following information shall be placed on a permanent manufacturer's data plate in the vicinity of the electrical distribution panel or in some other location that is readily accessible for inspection. The compliance assurance agency shall approve the form and location of the data plate and shall ensure that the data plate is complete:

1. Manufacturer's name and address.
2. Compliance assurance agency certification number.
3. Serial number of each module of the building.
4. Serial number of the Virginia registration seal.

5. Date of manufacture of the building.
6. List of codes and standards under which the building was evaluated and constructed and the type of construction and occupancy classification under those codes and standards.
7. Design live roof load, design floor live load, design wind speed, and design ground snow load.
8. Thermal resistance ("R") values.
9. Special conditions or limitations concerning the use of the building under the codes and standards applicable to the building; however, a list of such conditions or limitations that are furnished separately with the building shall satisfy this requirement.
10. Special instructions for handling, installation and erection of the building[7]; however, a list of such instructions that are furnished separately with the building shall satisfy this requirement.
11. Designation of electrical service ratings, directions for water and drain connections and, where applicable, identification of permissible type of gas for appliances.
12. Name of manufacturer and model designation of major factory installed appliances.

B. The manufacturer shall maintain copies of the data plate and reports of inspection, tests and any corrective action taken for a minimum period of 10 years from the date of manufacture of the building.

#### 13VAC5-91-250. Industrialized Buildings Eligible for Registration.

Any industrialized building must meet all of the following requirements to be registered and eligible for a Virginia registration seal:

1. The design of the building has been found by a compliance assurance agency to be in full compliance with this chapter. Approved designs shall be evidenced by the stamp and date of approval on each design sheet by the compliance assurance agency.
2. The compliance assurance agency has conducted any necessary testing and evaluation of the building and its component parts.
3. The compliance assurance agency has provided the required inspections and other quality assurance follow-up services at the point of manufacture to assure the building complies with this chapter.
4. The building contains the appropriate evidence of such compliance through a label permanently affixed by the compliance assurance agency.

#### 13VAC5-91-260. Registration Seal for Industrialized Buildings.

A. Registered industrialized buildings shall be marked with approved registration seals issued by the SBCO. The seals shall be applied to a registered industrialized building intended for sale or use in Virginia prior to the shipment of the building from the place of manufacture. The seals shall be applied by the compliance assurance agency or by the manufacturer when authorized to do so by the compliance assurance agency.

B. Registered industrialized buildings shall bear one registration seal on each manufactured section or module, or, as an alternative, the registration seal for each manufactured section or module may be placed in one location in the completed building.

C. Approved registration seals shall be purchased by the compliance assurance agency from the SBCO in advance of use. The fee for each registration seal shall be \$75[~~except that the fee for each registration seal for buildings constructed as Group R-5 under Part I of the USBC shall be \$50~~]. Fees shall be submitted by checks made payable to "Treasurer of Virginia" or shall be submitted by electronic means. Payment for the seals must be received by the SBCO before the seals can be sent to the user. The compliance assurance agency shall maintain permanent records of seals purchased, including a record of any manufacturers receiving such seals.



D. To the extent practicable, the registration seal shall be installed so that it cannot be removed without destroying it. The seal shall be applied in the vicinity of the electrical distribution panel or in another location that is readily accessible for inspection and shall be installed near the certification label.

E. ~~Refunds of seals shall be in~~ In accordance with § 36-85.1 of the Code of Virginia, any person or corporation having paid the fee for an approved registration seal which it will not use may, unless and except as otherwise specifically provided, within one year from the date of the payment of any such fee, apply to the administrator for a refund, in whole or in part, of the fee paid; provided that no payment shall be recovered unless the approved registration seal is returned, unused, and in good condition, to the administrator. Such application shall be by notarized letter. ~~As~~ Additionally, as a requirement of this chapter, an administrative and processing fee of 25% of the amount of the refund due shall be deducted from the refund; however, such deduction shall not exceed \$250.

13VAC5-91-270. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions and Responsibilities of Installers.

A. The manufacturer of each industrialized building shall provide specifications or instructions, or both, with each building for handling, installing or erecting the building. Such instructions may be included as part of the label from the compliance assurance agency or may be furnished separately by the manufacturer of the building. The manufacturer shall not be required to provide the foundation and anchoring equipment for the industrialized building.

B. Persons or firms installing or erecting registered industrialized buildings shall install or erect the building in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

C. Where the installation or erection of an industrialized building utilizes components that are to be concealed, the installer shall notify and obtain approval from the building official prior to concealment of such components unless the building official has agreed to an alternative method of verification.

Note: The Virginia Department of Professional and Occupational Regulation's Board for Contractors requires licenses for certain activities related to the industrialized building industry. For more information, contact the Board for Contractors at 9960 Mayland Drive, Suite 400, Richmond, VA 23233; (804) 367-8511.

(Page left blank intentionally)

**VIRGINIA DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT**  
**2015 VIRGINIA AMUSEMENT DEVICE REGULATIONS – FINAL REGULATION DRAFT**  
**(changes from proposed regulation shown in brackets)**

Part I. General Provisions

13VAC5-31-10. Purpose.

A. The purpose of this chapter is to establish standards for the regulation, design, construction, maintenance, operation, and inspection of amusement devices.

B. The provisions of the USBC, including but not limited to all administrative procedures shall apply in the administration and enforcement of this chapter and to amusement devices to the extent such provisions are not superseded by the provisions of this chapter.

13VAC5-31-20. Definitions.

A. The following words and terms when used in this chapter shall have the following meanings unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

"Amusement device" means (i) a device or structure open to the public by which persons are conveyed or moved in an unusual manner for diversion, but excluding snow tubing parks and rides, ski terrain parks, ski slopes, and ski trails, and (ii) passenger tramways. For the purpose of this definition, the phrase "open to the public" means that the public has full access to a device or structure at an event, irrespective of whether a fee is charged. The use of devices or structures at private events is not considered to be open to the public.

"Bungee cord" means the elastic rope to which the jumper is attached which lengthens and shortens to produce a bouncing action.

"Carabineer" means a shaped metal device with a gate used to connect sections of a bungee cord, jump rigging, equipment, or safety gear.

"Certificate of inspection" means the certificate or sticker for amusement devices distributed by DHCD.

"DHCD" means the Virginia Department of Housing and Community Development.

"Gravity ride" means a ride that is installed on an inclined surface, which depends on gravity for its operation to convey a passenger from the top of the incline to the bottom, and which conveys a passenger in or on a carrier tube, bag, bathing suit, or clothes.

"Ground operator" means a person who assists the jump master to prepare a jumper for jumping.

"Harness" means an assembly to be worn by a bungee jumper to be attached to a bungee cord. It is designed to prevent the wearer from becoming detached from the bungee system.

"Jump master" means a person who has responsibility for the bungee jumper and who takes the jumper through the final stages to the actual jump.

"Jump zone" means the space bounded by the maximum designed movements of the bungee jumper.

"Jumper" means the person who departs from a height attached to a bungee system.

"Landing area" means the surface area of ground or water directly under the jump zone, the area where the lowering device moves the bungee jumper to be landed away from the jump space and the area covered by the movement of the lowering device.

"Local building department" means the agency or agencies of the governing body of any city, county or town in this Commonwealth charged with the enforcement of the USBC.

"Operating manual" means the document that contains the procedures and forms for the operation of bungee jumping equipment and activity at a site.

"Passenger tramway" means a device used to transport passengers uphill, and suspended in the air by the use of steel cables, chains or belts, or ropes, and usually supported by trestles or towers with one or more spans.

"Platform" means the equipment attached to the structure from which the bungee jumper departs.

"Private inspector" means a person performing inspections who is independent of the company, individual or organization owning, operating or having any vested interest in an amusement device being inspected.

"Small mechanical ride" means an amusement device, other than an inflatable amusement device, where (i) the assembly time for the device is two hours or less, (ii) the revolutions per minute of any rotation of the components of the device is not greater than seven, (iii) the device has a footprint of less than 500 square feet, and (iv) the device does not invert a patron or lift a patron more than three feet in the air, measured from the ground to the bottom of the patron's feet when the device is operating.

"Ultimate tensile strength" means the greatest amount of load applied to a bungee cord prior to failure.

"USBC" means the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code (13VAC5-63).

B. Words and terms used in this chapter which are defined in the USBC shall have the meaning ascribed to them in that regulation unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

C. Words and terms used in this chapter which are defined in the standards incorporated by reference in this chapter shall have the meaning ascribed to them in those standards unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

#### 13VAC5-31-30. Devices Covered and Exempt.

A. The following devices, identified by name or description, when open to the public shall be considered amusement devices subject to this chapter. The list is intended only to clarify questionable devices, while the definition of an "amusement device" in 13VAC5-31-20 is generally used to determine the applicability of this chapter.

1. Inflatable amusement devices; and

2. Zip lines.

B. The following equipment or devices shall not be considered amusement devices subject to this chapter:

1. Nonmechanized playground or recreational equipment such as swing sets, sliding boards, climbing bars, jungle gyms, skateboard ramps and similar equipment where no admission fee is charged for its use or for admittance to areas where the equipment is located;

2. Coin-operated rides designed to accommodate three or less passengers;

3. Water slides or similar equipment used in community association, community club or community organization swimming pools;

4. Mechanical bulls or similar devices;

5. Devices known as mall trains, shopping mall trains, or electric trackless trains for malls; and

6. Devices known as water walking balls, euro bubbles, or similar devices.

13VAC5-31-40. Incorporated Standards.

A. The following standards are hereby incorporated by reference for use as part of this chapter:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard No. B77.1-2011 for the regulation of passenger tramways; and

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard Nos. ~~F698-94, F747-06~~ F747-15, ~~F770-11~~ F770-15, ~~F846-92 (2009), F853-05, F893-10, F1159-11~~ F1159-15b, ~~F1193-06~~ F1193-16, F1957-99 (2011), F2007-12, ~~F2137-11~~ F2137-15a, ~~F2291-11~~ F2291-15, F2374-10, F2375-09, ~~F2376-08~~ F2376-13, F2460-11, and ~~F2959-12~~ F2959-16 and F2974-15 for the regulation of amusement devices.

The standards referenced above may be procured from:

ANSI  
25 W 43rd Street  
New York, NY 10036

ASTM  
100 Barr Harbor Dr.  
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

B. The provisions of this chapter govern where they are in conflict with any provisions of the standards incorporated by reference in this chapter.

C. The following requirements supplement the provisions of the ASTM standards incorporated by reference in this chapter:

1. The operator of an amusement device shall be at least 16 years of age, except when the person is under the supervision of a parent or guardian and engaged in activities determined not to be hazardous by the Commissioner of the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry;

2. The amusement device shall be attended by an operator at all times during operation except that (i) one operator is permitted to operate two or more amusement devices provided they are within the sight of the operator and operated by a common control panel or station and (ii) one operator is permitted to operate two small mechanical rides with separate controls provided the distance between controls is no more than 35 feet and the controls are equipped with a positive pressure switch; and

3. The operator of an amusement device shall not be (i) under the influence of any drugs which may affect the operator's judgment or ability to assure the safety of the public or (ii) under the influence of alcohol.

D. Where an amusement device was manufactured under previous editions of the standards incorporated by reference in this chapter, the previous editions shall apply to the extent that they are different from the current standards.

13VAC5-31-50. Certification of Amusement Device Inspectors.

A. Any person, including local building department personnel, inspecting an amusement device relative to a certificate of inspection shall possess certification as an amusement device inspector in accordance with the Virginia Certification Standards (13VAC5-21).

Note: Continuing education and periodic training requirements for DHCD certifications are set out in the VCS.

~~B. Local building department personnel enforcing this chapter and private inspectors shall attend periodic maintenance training as designated by DHCD. In addition to the periodic maintenance training required above, local building department personnel and private inspectors shall attend 16 hours of continuing education every two years as approved by DHCD. If local building department personnel or private inspectors possess more than one BHCD certificate, the 16 hours shall satisfy the continuing education requirement for all BHCD certificates.~~

### 13VAC5-31-60. Appeals.

Appeals from the local building department concerning the application of this chapter shall be made to the local board of building code appeals established by the USBC. Application for appeal shall be filed with the local building department within 14 calendar days after receipt of the decision of the local building department. The board of appeals shall hear the appeal within seven calendar days after the application for appeal is filed. After final determination by the board, any person who was a party to the appeal may appeal to the State Building Code Technical Review Board, established under § 36-108 of the Code of Virginia, within 14 calendar days of receipt of the decision to be appealed. Such appeal shall be in accordance with the procedures established in the USBC, under the authority granted by § 36-98.3 of the Code of Virginia where the provisions of Chapter 6 (§ 36-97 et seq.) of Title 36 of the Code of Virginia and the USBC apply to amusement devices.

NOTE: Because of the short time frames normally associated with amusement device operations, DHCD staff will be available to assist in finding a timely resolution to disagreements between owners or operators and the local building department upon request by either party.

## Part II. Enforcement, Permits and Certificates of Inspection

### 13VAC5-31-75. Local Building Department.

A. In accordance with §§ 36-98.3 and 36-105 of the Code of Virginia, the local building department shall be responsible for the enforcement of this chapter and may charge fees for such enforcement activity. The total amount charged for any one permit to operate an amusement device or devices or the renewal of such permit shall not exceed the following, except that when a private inspector is ~~used~~ utilized by the owner or operator of the device, the fees shall be reduced by 75%:

1. \$35 for each small mechanical ride or inflatable amusement device covered by the permit;
2. \$55 for each circular ride or flat-ride less than 20 feet in height covered by the permit;
3. \$75 for each spectacular ride covered by the permit that cannot be inspected as a circular ride or flat-ride in subdivision 2 of this subsection due to complexity or height;
4. \$200 for each coaster covered by the permit that exceeds 30 feet in height; and
5. The local building department may charge an additional fee for permits and inspections of generators and associated wiring for amusement device events. Generators subject to these fees are those used exclusively with amusement devices and that are inspected by the local building department. The fee per event shall not exceed \$165 and shall not exceed the actual cost to perform the inspection or inspections.

Exception: Small portable generators serving only cord and plug connected equipment loads are not subject to the fee.

Notwithstanding the above, the local building department shall be permitted to increase the fees up to 50% when requested to perform weekend or after-hour inspections.

B. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection A of this section, when an amusement device is constructed in whole or in part at a site for permanent operation at that site and is not intended to be disassembled and moved to another site, then the local building department may utilize permit and inspection fees established pursuant to the USBC to defray the cost of enforcement. This authorization does not apply to an amusement device that is only being reassembled, undergoing a major modification at a site or being moved to a site for operation.

C. A permit application shall be made to the local building department at least five days before the date in which the applicant intends to operate an amusement device. The application shall include the name of the owner, operator or other person assuming responsibility for the device or devices, a general description of the device or devices including any serial or identification numbers available, the location of the property on which the device or devices will be operated and the length of time of operation. The permit application shall indicate whether a private inspector will be

utilized. If a private inspector is not utilized, the applicant shall give reasonable notice when an inspection is sought and may stipulate the day such inspection is requested provided it is during the normal operating hours of the local building department. In addition to the information required on the permit application, the applicant shall provide proof of liability insurance of an amount not less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence or proof of equivalent financial responsibility. The local building department shall be notified of any change in the liability insurance or financial responsibility during the period covered by the permit.

D. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection C of this section, a permit application is not required for a small mechanical ride or an inflatable amusement device that has a certificate of inspection issued by any local building department in this Commonwealth either a six-month period for small mechanical rides or within a one-year period for inflatable amusement devices prior to the dates the small mechanical ride or inflatable amusement device is to be used, regardless of whether the device has been disassembled and moved to a new site. In such cases, the local building department shall be notified at least three days prior to the operation of the small mechanical ride or the inflatable amusement device and the information required on a permit application as listed in subsection C of this section shall be provided to the local building department. In addition, and notwithstanding the provisions of subsection A of this section, the local building department shall be permitted to charge a \$50 inspection fee per event to the person notifying the local building department of an event where an inflatable amusement device is operating, if the local building department chooses to inspect any or all of the inflatable amusement devices operating at that event. An inspection report shall be provided to the person notifying the local building department of the event if such an inspection is conducted.

E. Local building department personnel shall examine the permit application within five days and issue the permit if all requirements are met. A certificate of inspection for each amusement device shall be issued when the device has been found to comply with this chapter by a private inspector or by an inspector from the local building department. It shall be the responsibility of the local building department to verify that the private inspector possesses a valid certificate of competence as an amusement device inspector from the Virginia Board of Housing and Community Development. In addition, local building department personnel shall be responsible for assuring that the certificate of inspection is posted or affixed on or in the vicinity of the device in a location visible to the public. Local building department personnel shall post or affix such certificates or permit the certificates to be posted or affixed by the private inspector. Permits shall indicate the length of time the device or devices will be operated at the site, clearly identify the device or devices to which it applies and the date of expiration of the permit. Permits shall not be valid for longer than one year, except that permits for small mechanical rides shall not be valid for longer than six months.

F. In addition to obtaining a certificate of inspection in conjunction with a permit application for amusement devices permanently fixed to a site, a new certificate of inspection shall also be obtained prior to the operation of an amusement device following a major modification, prior to each seasonal operation of a device, at least once during the operating season and prior to resuming the operation of a device following an order from a local building department to cease operation. This requirement shall not apply to small mechanical rides meeting the conditions outlined in subsection D of this section.

G. For amusement devices manufactured prior to 1978, the owner or operator shall have the information required by §§ 2.1 through 2.6 of ASTM F698 available at the time of inspection. In addition, the operator of any amusement device shall be responsible for obtaining all manufacturer's notifications, service bulletins and safety alerts issued pursuant to ASTM F853 and the operator shall comply with all recommendations and requirements set out in those documents. A copy of all such documents shall be made available during an inspection.

H. In the enforcement of this chapter, local building department personnel shall have authority to conduct inspections at any time an amusement device would normally be open for operation or at any other time if permission is granted by the owner or operator, to issue an order to temporarily cease operation of an amusement device upon the determination that the device may be unsafe or may otherwise endanger the public and to accept and approve or deny requests for modifications of the rules of this chapter in accordance with the modification provisions of the USBC.

I. In accordance with subdivision 7 of § 36-137 of the Code of Virginia, the local building department shall collect a 2.0% levy of fees charged for permits under this chapter and transmit it quarterly to DHCD to support training programs of the Virginia Building Code Academy. Localities that maintain individual or regional training academies accredited by DHCD shall retain such levy.

J. In accordance with § 36-98.3 of the Code of Virginia and 13VAC5-31-10 B, the procedures for violations of this chapter shall be as prescribed in the USBC.

K. In accordance with § 36-98.1 of the Code of Virginia, the Virginia Department of General Services (DGS) shall function as the local building department for the application of this chapter to amusement devices located on state-owned property. In accordance with §§ 36-98.2 and 36-114 of the Code of Virginia, appeals of the application of this chapter by the DGS shall be made directly to the State Building Code Technical Review Board. Further, as a condition of this chapter, such appeals shall be filed within 14 calendar days after receipt of the decision of DGS.

#### 13VAC5-31-85. Accidents Involving Serious Injury or Death.

A. If an accident involving the serious injury or death of a patron occurs, the operation of an amusement device shall cease and the local building department and DHCD shall be notified as soon as practicable, but in no case later than during the next working day. The operation of the device shall not resume until inspected by a private inspector or an inspector from the local building department, except where the owner or operator determines the cause was not related to malfunction or improper operation of the amusement device.

B. The owner or operator shall conduct an investigation of the accident including, at a minimum, an examination of the accident scene and interviews of any witnesses or persons involved in the accident. An accident investigation report shall be compiled which, at a minimum, shall contain a summary of the investigation and a description of the device involved, including its serial number and date of manufacture, if available. The report shall be submitted to the local building department within 24 hours of the accident except that if the local building department is closed during that period, then the report shall be submitted with four hours of the reopening of the department.

C. Local building department personnel are authorized to investigate the accident and to issue an order to cease operation when warranted and to specify the conditions under which the device may resume operation. The amusement device shall be inspected prior to resuming operation either by an inspector from the local building department or by a private inspector and found to comply with this chapter.

### Part III. Gravity Rides

#### 13VAC5-31-180. General Requirements.

A. The provisions of this part are specific to gravity rides and are in addition to other applicable provisions of this chapter.

B. A ride using carriers shall be designed and constructed to retain the passengers in or on a carrier during the operation of the ride and retain the carrier on or within the track, slide, or chute system during the operation of the ride.

C. A ride that conveys passengers not in or on a carrier shall be designed and constructed to retain the passengers within the chute or slide during the ride.

D. At each loading or unloading area, a hard surface which is other than earth and which is reasonably level shall be provided. The surface shall be large enough to accommodate the intended quantity of passengers.

E. Where loading or unloading platforms are elevated more than 30 inches from the adjacent areas, guard rails conforming to the USBC shall be provided.

F. Passengers shall not have to step up or down more than 12 inches from the loading or unloading surface to enter or exit the ride.

G. The frequency of departure of carriers or riders from the loading areas shall be controlled by a ride operator. The minimum distance between departures shall be determined by the designer of the specific ride.

H. When a passenger has control of the speed or course of the carrier, the passenger shall have a clear sight distance along the course of the ride long enough to allow the passenger to avoid a collision with another person or carrier.



I. The unloading area of the ride shall be designed and constructed to bring riders and carriers to a safe stop without any action by the rider.

J. There shall be attendants at the loading and unloading area when the ride is in use. However, where the physical structure of the ride is such that it is not capable of accommodating an attendant at both the loading and unloading area and the entire ride is visible and under the supervision of a single attendant, attendants at both the loading and unloading areas shall not be required.

K. If the entire course of the ride is not visible to the operator, additional persons with communications equipment shall be provided or approved visual surveillance equipment shall be installed along the course of the ride which is not visible to the operator.

L. Any moving or hot parts that may be injurious to the ride operator or the public shall be effectively guarded to prevent contact.

M. Fencing or adequate clearance shall be provided that will prevent the riders from contact with persons or nearby objects.

#### Part IV. Concession Go-Karts

##### 13VAC5-31-190. General Requirements.

In addition to other applicable requirements of this chapter, concession go-karts shall be operated, maintained and inspected in accordance with ASTM F2007.

#### Part V. Inflatable Amusement Devices

##### 13VAC5-31-200. General Requirements.

In addition to other applicable requirements of this chapter, inflatable amusement devices shall be operated, maintained and inspected in accordance with ASTM F2374.

#### Part VI. Artificial Climbing Walls

##### 13VAC5-31-210. General Requirements.

In addition to other applicable requirements of this chapter, artificial climbing walls shall be operated, maintained and inspected in accordance with ASTM F1159.

Notwithstanding any requirements of this chapter to the contrary, an artificial climbing wall may be moved, setup and operated without obtaining a permit provided the wall has a certificate of inspection issued by a local building department in this Commonwealth within the prior 90 days and the expiration date of the wire ropes used with the device does not expire within that 90-day period.

#### Part VII. Bumper Boats

##### 13VAC5-31-215. General Requirements.

In addition to other applicable requirements of this chapter, bumper boats shall be operated, maintained and inspected in accordance with ASTM F2460.

#### Part VIII. Zip Lines

##### 13VAC5-31-217. General Requirements.

In addition to other applicable requirements of this chapter, zip lines shall be operated, maintained, and inspected in accordance with ASTM F2959.

## Part IX. Bungee Jumping

### 13VAC5-31-220. General Requirements.

- A. The provisions of this part are specific to bungee jumping and are in addition to other applicable provisions of this chapter.
- B. Bungee jumping operations that are open to the public shall be permitted from structures designed for use as part of the bungee jumping operation. Bungee jumping from other types of structures, cranes or derricks is not permitted for public participation.
- C. Bungee jumping activities that involve double jumping, sandbagging, catapulting or stunt jumping shall not be permitted to be open for public participation.

### 13VAC5-31-230. Bungee Cords.

- A. Bungee cords shall be tested by an approved testing agency or by an engineer licensed in Virginia. The following criteria shall be met:
  - 1. Each lot of bungee cords shall have a minimum of 10%, but not less than one of the cords tested to determine the lowest ultimate tensile strength of the cords tested. A load versus elongation curve based on the test result shall be provided with each lot of bungee cords; and
  - 2. The manufacturer shall specify the maximum number of jumps for which each cord or cord type is designed and the criteria for use of the cord.
- B. Bungee cords shall be retired when the cords (i) exhibit deterioration or damage; (ii) do not react according to specifications; or (iii) have reached the maximum usage expressed in number of jumps as specified by the manufacturer. Bungee cords retired from use shall be destroyed immediately by cutting the cord into five-foot lengths.

### 13VAC5-31-240. Jump Hardware.

Jump harnesses shall be either full body-designed, which includes a waist harness worn in conjunction with a chest harness, or ankle-designed with a link to a waist harness. All jump harnesses, carabineers, cables and other hardware shall be designed and manufactured for the purpose or designed or analyzed by an engineer licensed in Virginia and shall be used and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's or engineer's instructions.

### 13VAC5-31-250. Structure Requirements.

Structures constructed on site for bungee jumping activities shall be designed by an engineer licensed in Virginia. Structures manufactured for bungee jumping activities shall be analyzed by an engineer licensed in Virginia and assembled and supported in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

### 13VAC5-31-260. Operational and Site Requirements.

- A. Operators shall follow the criteria provided by the manufacturer for the use of bungee cords. A record of the number of jumps with each cord shall be maintained. All cords shall be inspected daily for wear, slippage, or other abnormalities unless the manufacturer specifies more frequent inspections.
- B. The jump master or site manager shall be responsible for determining the appropriate use of all bungee cords in relation to the weight of the jumper and height of the platform. Bungee cords shall be attached to the structure at all times when in the connection area.
- C. All harnesses shall be inspected prior to harnessing a jumper and shall be removed from service when they exhibit signs of excessive wear or damage. All carabineers shall be inspected daily and shall be removed from service when

they exhibit signs of excessive wear or damage or fail to function as designed. The anchors shall be inspected daily and shall be replaced if showing signs of excessive wear.

D. A secondary retrieval system shall be provided in all operations. A locking mechanism on the line shall be used to stop and hold the jumper in place after being pulled back to the jump platform in a retrieval system. A dead man's switch or locking mechanism that will stop the lowering action shall be used in a friction lowering system.

E. The jump zone, preparation area and landing/recovery area shall be identified and maintained during bungee jumping activities. The landing/recovery area shall be accessible to emergency vehicles. Communication shall be maintained between all personnel involved with the jump.

F. An air bag, a minimum of 10 feet by 10 feet, shall be used. The air bag shall be rated for the maximum free fall height possible from the platform during operation. The air bag shall be located immediately below the jump space. The landing area shall be free of spectators and debris at all times and shall be free of any equipment or personnel when a jumper is being prepared on the jump platform and until the bungee cord is at its static extended state. A place to sit and recover shall be provided adjacent to, but outside, the landing area where the jumper shall be allowed to recover.

G. Where the jump space or landing area, or both, is over sea, lake, river, or harbor waters, the following shall apply:

1. The landing water area shall be at least nine feet deep and a minimum of 10 feet by 10 feet or have a minimum of 15 feet in diameter if circular;

2. The jump space and landing area shall be free of other vessels, floating and submerged objects and buoys. A sign of approved size that reads "Bungee Jumping! Keep Clear" shall be fixed to buoys on four sides of the landing area;

3. The landing vessel shall be readily available for the duration of the landing procedures;

4. The landing vessel shall have a landing pad size of at least five feet by five feet within and lower than the sides of the vessel;

5. A landing vessel shall be available that can be maneuvered in the range of water conditions expected and will enable staff to pick up a jumper; and

6. One person may operate the landing vessel where the vessel is positioned without the use of power. A separate person shall operate the vessel where power is required to maneuver into or hold the landing position.

H. Where the landing area is part of a swimming pool or the landing area is specifically constructed for bungee jumping, the following shall apply:

1. Rescue equipment shall be available, such as a life ring or safety pole;

2. The jump space and landing area shall be fenced to exclude the public; and

3. Only the operators of the bungee jump and jumper shall be within the jump zone and landing areas.

I. Storage shall be provided to protect equipment from physical, chemical and ultra-violet radiation damage. The storage shall be provided for any current, replacement and emergency equipment and organized for ready access and shall be secure against unauthorized entry.

13VAC5-31-270. Management and Personnel Responsibilities.

A. All bungee jumping activities shall have a minimum of one site manager, one jump master and one ground operator to be present at all times during operation of the bungee jump.

B. The site manager is responsible for the following:

1. Controlling the entire operation;
2. Site equipment and procedures;
3. Determining whether it is safe to jump;
4. Selection of, and any training of personnel;
5. Emergency procedures; and
6. Maintaining records.

C. A jump master shall be located at each jump platform and shall have thorough knowledge of, and is responsible for, the following:

1. Overseeing the processing of jumpers, selection of the bungee cord, adjustment of the rigging, final check of jumper's preparation, and countdown for and observation of the jump;
2. Verifying that the cord is attached to the structure at all times when the jumper is in the jump area;
3. Rescue and emergency procedures; and
4. Ensuring that the number of jumps undertaken in a given period of time will allow all personnel to safely carry out their responsibilities.

D. The ground operator shall have knowledge of all equipment used and of jump procedures and shall have the following responsibilities:

1. Ensuring that the jumper is qualified to jump;
2. Assisting the jump master to prepare the jumper and attach the jumper to the harness and rigging;
3. Assisting the jumper to the recovery area; and
4. Maintaining a clear view of the landing area.

E. Each site shall have an operating manual that shall include the following:

1. Site plan, job descriptions (including procedures), inspections and maintenance requirements of equipment including rigging, hardware, bungee cords, harnesses, and lifelines; and
2. An emergency rescue plan.

F. The daily operating procedures shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM F770.

G. The qualification and preparation of jumpers shall include obtaining any pertinent medical information, jumper weight and a briefing of jumping procedures and safety instructions.

#### Part X. Accessibility Requirements for Amusement Devices

##### 13VAC5-31-280. Scope.

This part shall apply to newly designed and constructed amusement devices for permanent installation and does not apply to amusement devices regularly assembled or disassembled. This part also does not apply to mobile, portable, or temporary amusement devices set up for short periods of time such as at traveling carnivals, state and county fairs, and festivals. For the purposes of this part, newly designed and constructed amusement devices are those that are new

upon first use by patrons and the first permanent installation of the ride and would not include a ride that was moved within a park or to another park after several seasons of use.

13VAC5-31-290. Requirements.

Amusement devices subject to this part shall comply with applicable requirements of 36 CFR Part 1191–Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines (69 FR 44151-44455 (July 23, 2004)).